Volume 1 of 1
Project Manual

Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement
300 Corporate Place
Rocky Hill, CT
Project No.: BI-2B-387

Prepared By:
OakPark Architects, LLC
312 Park Road
West Hartford, CT
06119

Josh Geballe – Commissioner

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services
Construction Services
450 Columbus Boulevard
Hartford, CT 06103

Project Manual Date: 02/04/2019

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

IMPORTANT NOTICE

From The State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services - Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

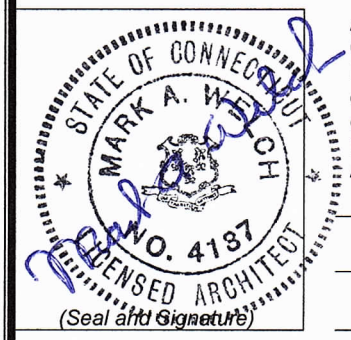
THIS PROJECT MANUAL CONTAINS NEW REPORTING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS:

- **NEW REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS:**
  - For compliance with the Connecticut General Statutes Sections 4b-95 and 49-41, the Department of Administrative Services-Construction Services (DAS/CS) requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, each month and enter payments they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).
  - The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.
  - Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, "**6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet**", available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.
- **NEW CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS:**
  - Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a provision in their subcontract agreements requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.
- **THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN REVISED TO REFLECT THE NEW REQUIREMENTS:**
  - Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid;
  - Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders (Subsection 3.13);
  - Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements; and
  - Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work.

END

Project Title:	**Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement**
Project Location:	**300 Corporate Place, Rocky Hill, CT**
Project Number:	**BI-2B-387**
Architect/Engineer:	**OakPark Architects LLC, 312 Park Road, West Hartford, CT 06119**

SEALS, SIGNATURES, AND DATES OF DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD



(Seal and Signature)

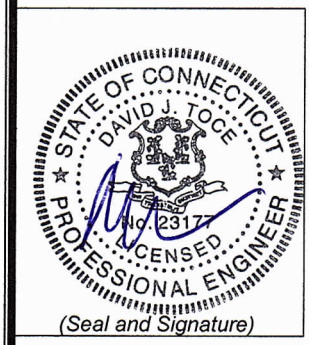
Architect Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Architect.

MARK A. WELCH
(Print Consultant Name)
ARI 0004137
License No.
7/31/2019
Expiration Date

(Seal and Signature)

Civil Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

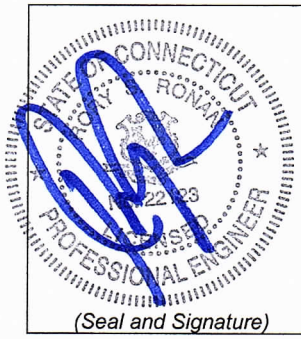
(Print Consultant Name)
License No.
Expiration Date



(Seal and Signature)

Structural Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

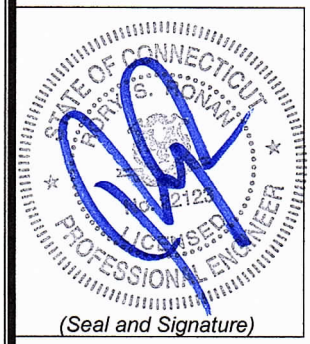
DAVID TOCE
(Print Consultant Name)
23177
License No.
1/31/2020
Expiration Date



(Seal and Signature)

Electrical Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

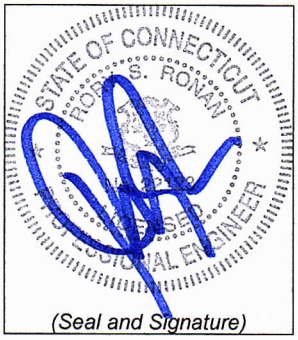
Rory S. Ronan, PE
(Print Consultant Name)
PEN.0022123
License No.
1/31/2020
Expiration Date



(Seal and Signature)

Mechanical Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Rory S. Ronan, PE
(Print Consultant Name)
PEN.0022123
License No.
1/31/2020
Expiration Date



(Seal and Signature)

Fire-Protection Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Rory S. Ronan, PE
(Print Consultant Name)
PEN.0022123
License No.
1/31/2020
Expiration Date

End of Section
00 01 07 Seals Page

VOLUME 1 of 1

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME 1 of 1
(continued)

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME 1 of 1
(continued)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 41	MATERIAL PROCESSING	Not Used ☒
Section No.	**Title**	**Page Count**

DIVISION 42	PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING	Not Used ☒
Section No.	**Title**	**Page Count**

DIVISION 43	PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT	Not Used ☒
Section No.	**Title**	**Page Count**

DIVISION 44	POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT	Not Used ☒
Section No.	**Title**	**Page Count**

DIVISION 45	INDUSTRY SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT	Not Used ☒
Section No.	**Title**	**Page Count**

DIVISION 46	RESERVED
DIVISION 47	RESERVED
DIVISION 48	RESERVED
DIVISION 49	RESERVED

DIVISION 50	PROJECT-SPECIFIC AVAILABLE INFORMATION	Page Count	Not Used ☐
50 10 00	Existing Conditions Survey		☒
50 20 00	Environmental Assessment Information		☒
50 30 00	Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory	42	☐
50 40 00	Subsurface Geotechnical Report		☒
50 50 00	Elevator Agreement		☒
50 60 00	FM Global Checklist For Roofing Systems	6	☐
50 70 00	Statement of Special Inspections	8	☐
50 80 00	Additional Info:		☒

00 01 10 Table of Contents

List of Drawing Sheets	
Sheet No.	**Title**
	COVER SHEET
	ARCHITECTURAL
G-100	GENERAL INFORMATION
AD-104	DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
A-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A-101A	CONNECTOR – SUPPLEMENTAL BID #1
A-104	ROOF PLAN
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-202	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-301	ROOF DETAILS
A-302	ROOF DETAILS
A-303	DETAILS
A-401	ENTRY CANOPY PLANS & DETAILS
	STRUCTURAL
S-101	ROOF TOP DUNNAGE PLAN & CANOPY FND & FRAMING PLANS
S-201	GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS
S-202	SECTIONS AND DETAILS I 1
	PLUMBING
P-001	COVER SHEET - PLUMBING
PD-103	THIRD FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING
PD-104	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - PLUMBING
P-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING
P-104	ROOF PLAN – PLUMBING
P-204	MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE PARTAIL PLANS - PLUMBING
P-301	SCHEDULES & DETAILS - PLUMBING
	MECHANICAL
M-001	COVER SHEET - MECHANICAL
M-002	COVER SHEET - MECHANICAL
M-003	FLOW & CONTROL DIAGRAMS - MECHANICAL
M-004	FLOW & CONTROL DIAGRAMS - MECHANICAL
M-005	FLOW & CONTROL DIAGRAMS - MECHANICAL
MD-104	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - MECHANICAL
MD-105	ROOF DEMOLITION PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
MD-106	TEMPORARY ROOF PLAN - MECHANICAL
MD-107	TEMPORARY ROOF PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
MD-108	TEMPORARY ROOF PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
M-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANCAL
M-101A	CONNECTOR FLOOR PLAN - MECHANCAL
M-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL
M-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL
M-104	ROOF PLAN - MECHANICAL

M-201	ROOF PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
M-301	SCHEDULES - MECHANICAL
M-302	SCHEDULES - MECHANICAL
M-303	SCHEDULES - MECHANICAL
M-401	DETAILS - MECHANICAL
M-402	DETAILS - MECHANICAL
M-403	DETAILS - MECHANICAL
M-404	DETAILS - MECHANICAL
	ELECTRICAL
E-001	COVER SHEET – ELECTRICAL
E-002	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE – ELECTRICAL
ED-104	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - ELECTRICAL
ED-105	TEMPORARY ROOF PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-104	ROOF PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-301	ROOF PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-401	EXISTING SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM - ELECTRICAL

End of Section 00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets

Advertisement No.:	19-12	Advertisement Date:	April 26, 2019

INVITATION TO BID

Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services (CS)
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement
450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1302, Hartford, CT 06103-1835

Find Invitations to Bid on the State Contracting Portal:	Go to the **DAS website** www.ct.gov/das Click on **"State Contracting Portal";** Select **"Administrative Services, Construction Services";** Select the appropriate **Invitation to Bid**.
Instructions for On-Line Bidding:	Follow the instructions in 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions. (http://portal.ct.gov/-/media/DAS/Construction-Services/DAS-CS-Library/6000-Series/6001-Construction-On-Line-Bidding-Instructions.pdf) For questions, call 860-713-5794.

Date and Time of Bid Opening:	JUNE (Month)	12 (Day)	2019 (Year)	Time: 1:00 (ET) PM

This Invitation to Bid is for the following Project:

Construction Costs:	Greater Than $500,000
Bidding Limited To:	Contractors Prequalified by DAS for General Building Construction (Group A)
Threshold Limits: (C.G.S. §29-276b)	This Project DOES NOT exceed Threshold Limits.
Project Title:	Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement
Project Location:	300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT
Project Number:	BI-2B-387
Project Description:	Replace approx. 17,800 SF of roofing, roof drains and overflow drains. Renovation sloped glazed area, New Entrance Canopy, replace extg RTUs, AHUs, gas boilers and all associated controls, safeties, piping ductwork, replace existing controls system with new DDC controls system, replace exhaust fans, duct smoke detectors and smoke dampers shall be tied into the existing fire alarm system.
Work Includes But Is Not Limited To The Following:	Demo, Asbestos Abatement, Concrete, Structural Steel, Metal Fabs, Carpentry, EPDM Roofing, ;Sheet Metal Flashing/Trim, Roof Hatch, Fire Stopping, Joint Protection, Glass Canopy, Sloped Glazing, Glass/Glazing, Gyp Bd Assy, Acoustic Ceiling Systems, Resilient Flooring, Base & Accessories, Painting & Finishing HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, Digital Addressable FA System, DDC Controls Systems
Date DAS Began Planning Project:	11-17-2018
Special Requirements:	N/A
Cost Estimate Range:	**$** 2,001,967. **To $** 2,212,699.
Date Plans & Specs Ready:	May 1, 2019
Plans and Specs Download:	Plans and Specs are available for electronic download on the DAS State Contracting Portal.

Advertisement No.:	**19-12**	**Advertisement Date:**	**April 26, 2019**

Invitation to Bid (continued)

Contract Time Allowed:	**Calendar Days:**	365	
Liquidated Damages:	**$** 2,422.00	Per Calendar Day Beyond Substantial Completion.	
	$ 1,810.00	Per Calendar Day Beyond 90 days After Substantial Completion	
Pre-Bid Meeting Date:	May 10, 2019		
	☐	Bidders are ***strongly encouraged*** to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.	
	☒	Bidders are ***required*** to attend a **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting.	
Pre-Bid Meeting Time:	10:00	☒ **AM**	☐ **PM**
Pre-Bid Meeting Location:	300 Corporate Place, Rocky Hill, CT – Meet in the 300 Corporate Meeting Room		
Pre-Bid Meeting Contact:	**DAS/CS Project Manager:**	Ronald Wilfinger	
	Phone No.:	860.713.5648	
Pre-Bid Meeting Registration:	At the Pre-Bid Meeting, all prospective bidders shall *sign* his or her name on the **official roster** and *list* the name and address of the company he or she represents. For **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meetings, this shall be done no later than the designated **start time** of the Pre-Bid Meeting. **No** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time. **Bids** submitted by contractors who have *not properly* registered and attended the **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting *shall be rejected* as **non-responsive**. See **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda** for additional details.		
Subcontractor and/or Supplier Small Business Enterprise (SBE) & Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) Set-Aside Requirements:	**See 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form**		
Bid Proposal Submission and Other Bid Submittal Requirements:	See **Sections 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders, 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form**, and **00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements** for Bid Proposal submission requirements, including requirements for Affidavits, Certifications, Addenda, Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests, and other bidding documents.		
Bid Upload and Bid Opening:	Bids can be uploaded and edited electronically in BizNet **UNTIL 1:00 p.m.** on the **Bid Opening Date** and thereafter shall be locked down and publicly opened in the State Contracting Portal**.**		
Bid Results:	Within approximately two (2) days after the Bid Opening Date, the Bid Results will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.		
Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors (for contracts greater than $500,000):	Anyone seeking a contract with a value of more than $500,000 shall electronically download the **"Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors"** from the of Office of State Ethics (OSE) website www.ct.gov/ethics, then click on the **"Publications"** link:		
Prevailing Wage Rates:	Prevailing wages are required on this project, in accordance with the schedule provided in the bid documents, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) Section 31-53 (a) through (h), as amended. Each contractor who is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of C.G.S. § 31-55a concerning annual adjustments to prevailing wages. Wage Rates will be posted each July 1st on the Department of Labor website www.ctdol.state.ct.us. Such prevailing wage adjustment shall not be considered a matter for any contract amendment.		
To access Executive Orders:	Go to www.ct.gov > Governor Ned Lamont > Executive Orders.		

Advertisement No.:	19-12	Advertisement Date:	April 26, 2019

Invitation to Bid (continued)

Important Notices:

UPDATED DOCUMENTS:

Many **Division 00** and **Division 01** documents have been updated. Read all of the contents of the Project Manual c*arefully!*

All Contractors are cautioned that any modifications or alterations made to either the Project Manual or any of the forms and documents contained herein may be just cause to ***reject the bid!***

NEW PROCESS FOR CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER GENERAL PERMIT:

See Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

For all DAS/CS construction projects disturbing ***one or more*** **total acres of land area** on a site regardless of project phasing, the **Architect/Engineer** shall be responsible for filing a Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) *General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities (DEEP-WPED-GP-015)* registration and Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP) through the online DEEP ezFile Portal ***prior*** to bidding.

Once the **Contractor** is under contract with DAS/CS, and ***prior*** to the commencement of any construction activities, the Contractor (and all other contractors and subcontractors listed on the SPCP) shall assume responsibility for storm water pollution control and conform to the general permit obligations and requirements by **signing** the SPCP "Contractor Certification Statement" and License Transfer Form as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

At completion of the project, the Contractor shall file a Notice of Termination (DEP-PED-NOT-015) with the DEEP in order to terminate the Construction Stormwater General Permit. A project shall ***only*** be considered complete after all **post-construction** measures are installed, cleaned, and functioning and the site has been stabilized for at least **three (3) months** following the cessation of construction activities.

NEW PROCESS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS REPORTING:

See Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders (Subsection 3.13) and Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work (Subsection 1.11).

For compliance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95 and 49-41**, DAS/CS requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).

The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.

Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a **provision in their subcontract agreements** requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, **"6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet"**, available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

IMPORTANT NOTE: *The Commissioner of the CT Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to do any of the following without liability, including but not limited to: (a) waive technical defects in the bid proposal as he or she deems best for the interest of the State; (b) negotiate with a contractor in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4b-91; (c) reject any or all bids; (d) cancel the award or execution of any contract prior to the issuance of the "Notice To Proceed"; and (e) advertise for new bids.*

Advertisement No.:	**19-12**	**Advertisement Date:**	**April 26, 2019**

Invitation to Bid (continued)

All Project Questions, Bid Questions, and Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests must be submitted **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days **prior** to the **Bid Due Date.**

All **Project Questions** and Pre-Bid **Equals and Substitution Requests** must be emailed (not phoned) to the **Architect/Engineer** with a **copy** to the **Construction Administrator** and **the DAS/CS Project Manager** listed below.

Architect/Engineer:	OakPark Architects	**Email:**	lorid@opaarch.com
Construction Administrator:	AI Engineers	**Email:**	mumtaz@alengineers.com
DAS/CS Project Manager:	Ronald Wilfinger	**Email:**	Ronald.Wilfinger@ct.gov

All **Bid Questions** must be emailed to the **DAS/CS Associate Fiscal Administrative Officer** listed below.

DAS/CS Associate Fiscal Administrative Officer:	Mellanee Walton	**Email:**	Mellanee.Walton@ct.gov

Instructions to Bidders

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

1.0 General Bid Proposal Information

1.1 On-Line Bidding:

1.1.1 The Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services (CS) has streamlined the Bid process by allowing contractors to submit their **Bid Package Documents on line** through the **State Contracting Portal** and **BizNet**. Rather than submitting paper Bid Package Documents, contractors simply respond to an **Invitation to Bid** on the **State Contracting Portal** by retrieving and uploading their documents electronically through their **BizNet** account. Once completed, the Bid Proposal must be **electronically signed prior** to the date and time of the **Bid Opening**. See **Page 1** of the **Invitation to Bid** for the **Date and Time of the Bid Opening**.

1.1.2 All Bidders shall **electronically** upload their **Bid Package Documents** to BizNet following the **instructions** in the DAS/CS publication, 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download here: Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > **6001 Construction On Line Bidding Instructions**. For questions, call 860-713-5794.

1.2 Bid Opening:

All Bids shall be publicly opened in BizNet by the awarding authority as stated in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid.**

1.3 Withdrawal of Bid:

Any **Bid** once uploaded into BizNet cannot be deleted. A Bid may only be **withdrawn** by uploading a written **Letter of Withdrawal** to BizNet using the "**Other Solicitation Document**" link ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.4 Disqualification from Bidding:

Any contractor who violates any provision of **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4b-95**, as revised, shall be **disqualified** from bidding on other contracts for a period not to exceed **twenty-four (24) months**, commencing from the date on which the violation is discovered, for each violation.

1.5 Waive Minor Irregularities:

1.5.1 The awarding authority **shall** be authorized to **waive minor irregularities** which he or she considers in the best interest of the State, provided the reasons for any such waiver are stated in writing by the awarding authority and made a part of the contract file.

1.5.2 **No** such bid shall be rejected because of the failure to submit prices for, or information relating to, any item or items for which no specific space is provided in the bid form furnished by the awarding authority, but this sentence shall not be applicable to any failure to furnish prices or information required by **C.G.S. § 4b-95,** as revised, to be furnished in the bid form provided by the awarding authority.

1.6 Minimum Percentage of Work:

The awarding authority ***may*** require in the **Bid Proposal Form** that the contractor agree to perform a stated, minimum percentage of work with its **own forces**, in accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95(b).**

1.7 Set-Aside Contracts:

The awarding authority ***may*** **also** require the contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are eligible for **set-aside contracts**.

1.8 Connecticut Sales And Use Taxes:

1.8.1 **All Bidders *shall*** familiarize themselves with the current statutes and regulations of the **Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS),** including the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (R.C.S.A.) §12-426-18 and all relevant state statutes. The tax on materials or supplies exempted by such statutes and regulations shall not be included as part of a bid. See the **Sales and Use Tax Exemption for Purchases by Qualifying Governmental Agencies (CERT-134),** available for download from the DRS website (www.ct.gov/drs) under "Exemption Certificates".

1.8.2 The State of Connecticut construction contract has the following tax exemptions: (1) Purchasing of materials which will be physically incorporated and become a permanent part of the project; and (2) Services that are resold by the contractor. For example, if a Contractor hires a plumber, carpenter or electrician, a resale certificate may be issued to the subcontractor because these services are considered to be integral and inseparable component parts of the building contract.

1.8.3 The following items are **not** exempt from taxes when used to fulfill a State of Connecticut construction contract: Tools, supplies and equipment used in fulfilling the construction contract.

1.9 Union Labor:

Attention is called to the fact that there may or could be construction work carried on at the site by union labor. This fact must be kept in mind by all Bidders.

1.10 Rejection of Bids:

The awarding authority ***shall reject*** every such **Bid Proposal**, including but not limited to, the following reasons:

1.10.1 A **Bid Proposal Form** that does ***not*** contain the signature of the bidder or its authorized representative.

1.10.2 A **Bid Proposal Form** that is ***not*** accompanied by the following documents in BizNet:

- **.1** **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond,** completed for *either* the **Bid Bond** option *or* **Certified Check** option;
- **.2** A **Certified Check** (if applicable) delivered to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening;
- **.3** **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**
- **.4** A **DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate** for the Bidder for Projects ***greater*** than **$500,000**;
- **.5** A **DAS Update (Bid) Statement** for the Bidder for Projects ***greater*** than **$500,000**;
- **.6** A **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – Office of Policy and Management (OPM) Ethics Form 1**;
- **.7** A **Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5**. **NOTE: If the Bidder fails to submit or upload** the **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** required under C.G.S. § 4a-81, such bidder shall be *disqualified* and the award shall be made to the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or new bids or proposals shall be sought;
- **.8** An **Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) – OPM Ethics Form 6**;
- **.9** An **Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7.**

1.10.3 A **Bid Proposal Form** that:

- **.1** Fails **to acknowledge** all **Addenda** in the space provided in the **Bid Proposal Form;**
- **.2** Fails **to correctly list** the **Named Subcontractors** on the **Bid Proposal Form;**
- **.3** Fails **to correctly state** a **Named Subcontractor's price** on the **Bid Proposal Form;** and
- **.4** Fails **to list Named Subcontractors** who are **DAS Prequalified at the time of the bid.**

1.10.4 **A Bid Proposal Form** that is ***not*** submitted on the **forms furnished** for the specific project. **NOTE:** In ***no*** event will bids or changes in bids be made by telephone, telegraph, facsimile or other communication technology except through BizNet. ***All*** pages of the **Bid Proposal Form *must*** be uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.10.5 A **Bid Proposal Form** that has omitted items, omitted pages, added items not called for, altered the form, contains conditional bids, contains alternative bids, or contains obscure bids.

1.10.6 A *paper* **Bid Package** sent to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. Such bids will be returned to the bidder unopened.

1.10.7 **Any Bidder** that does *not* make all required **pre-award submittals** *within* the designated time period. DAS/CS *may* reject such bids as **non-responsive**.

1.11 Pre-Bid Meeting:

1.11.1 See **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** and **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda** for details.

1.11.2 When a **Pre-Bid Meeting** is **"strongly encouraged"**, all attendees shall sign his or her name to the official roster and list the name and address of the company he or she represents.

1.11.3 When a **Pre-Bid Meeting** is **MANDATORY**, all attendees will be required to register. **Proper registration** means that the attendee has signed his or her name to the official roster and listed the name and address of the company he or she represents on the official roster no later than the designated start time of the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting**. Bidders are advised to register early as **no** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time of the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting.**

All bids submitted by all contractors who have ***not*** properly registered and attended the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting shall be rejected as non-responsive.**

1.11.4 **All Bidders Attending a Pre-Bid Meeting at a Connecticut Department of Corrections (DOC) Facility: Prior to the Pre-Bid Meeting,** download the **"Security Background Questionnaire"** from the **CT DOC website** (www.ct.gov/doc under "**Forms**"), complete and submit the form as directed, and obtain approval, otherwise admission to the Pre-Bid Meeting **will be denied**. It is recommended that the approved form be brought as evidence of approval to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.

1.12 Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests Procedures:

1.12.1 All submissions requesting "Equals and/or Substitutions" shall be made by the **Bidder** in accordance with **Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures** of the **Division 01 General Requirements and Article 15, Materials: Standards** of **Section 00 72 13 General Conditions**. Every submission shall contain all the information necessary for DAS/CS to evaluate the submission and the request. Failure to submit sufficient information to make a proper evaluation, including submittal of data for the first manufacturer listed as well as the data for the **"Equals and/or Substitutions"** proposed, shall result in a **rejection** of the submission and request. Upon receipt of the submission and request, DAS/CS shall notify the **Bidder** that the request has been received and as soon as possible shall render a decision on such submission and request.

1.12.2 **Pre-Bid-Opening Substitution of Materials and Equipment:** The Owner will consider requests for equals or substitutions *if* received **fourteen (14) Calendar Days** *prior* to the **Bid Opening Due Date,** as stated in the **Invitation To Bid.** The **Equal or Substitute Product Request (Form 7001)** must be used to submit requests. Download **Form 7001** from the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 7000 Series.

1.12.3 **Equals and/or Substitutions Requests Submittal:** Requests for Equals or Substitutions shall be submitted to the **DAS/CS Project Manager, Architect / Engineer, and Construction Administrator**.

1.12.4 **Substitution Request Deadline:** Any substitution request not complying with requirements will be denied. Substitution requests sent **after** the **Deadline** will be denied.

1.12.5 **Addendum:** An Addendum shall be issued to inform all prospective bidder of any accepted substitution in accordance with our addenda procedures.

1.12.6 **Time Extensions:** No extensions of time will be allowed for the time period required for consideration of any Substitution or Equal.

1.12.7 **Post Contract Award Substitution of Materials and Equipment:** All requests for "Equals and Substitutions" **after** the Award of the Contract shall be made **only** by the **Prime Contractor** for materials or systems specified that are no longer available. The requests will not be considered if the product was not purchased in a reasonable time after award, in accordance with **Article 15, Materials: Standards** of **Section 00 72 13 General Conditions**.

1.13 Joint Ventures:

1.13.1 **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit with the Venture's bid a **letter** on their respective company letterheads stating:

- Their **agreement to bid** as a Joint Venture with the other named Joint Venture, and set forth the **name and address** of the other Joint Venture(s).
- The **respective percentage of the project work** that would be the responsibility of each of the Joint Ventures.

1.13.2 **Prequalification: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit its **Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement**. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall be **prequalified** at the time of the bid and during the entire project construction. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall have the **prequalification single project limit**, and **remaining aggregate capacity balance** to meet the value of its respective percentage of the joint proposed bid.

1.13.3 **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**.

1.13.4 **Bonding:** The Joint Venture shall obtain the required **bonding** from a surety for the **total amount** of the contract price.

1.13.5 **Insurance: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall have the **required insurance coverages and limits** to meet the insurance requirements of the contract. The Joint Venture shall provide **Builder's Risk insurance**.

1.13.6 **Bid Submission and Contract Signing:** If a Joint Venture submits a bid proposal, it shall be considered to be a proposal by **each** of the Joint Ventures, jointly and severally, for the performance of the entire contract as a Joint Venture in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture is required to **sign the contract** acknowledging that each Joint Venture shall be jointly and severally liable for the performance of the entire contract.

1.13.7 **Certificate of Legal Existence: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall obtain a **Certificate of Legal Existence** and submit it with the contract documents.

1.14 Procedure for Alleged Violation(s) of Part II Chapter 60 of C.G.S. Bidding and Contracts:

1.14.1 The Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies establishes a procedure for promptly hearing and ruling on claims alleging a violation or violations of the contract bidding provisions of Part II of Chapter 60 of the Connecticut General Statutes (hereinafter "Chapter 60"). In view of the fact that time is normally of the essence in awarding construction contracts under Chapter 60, the grievance procedures are intended to be quick, informal and conclusive so as to avoid delays which can increase costs and jeopardize the very ability of the State to proceed with needed public works projects.

1.14.2 Download **"6510 Procedure for Alleged Violation(s)"** and **"6505 Petition for Alleged Violation(s)"** from the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > Scroll down to locate documents.

1.15 Labor Market Area:

1.15.1 **All Bidders *shall*** have read **C.G.S. §§ 31-52** and **31-52a**, as revised. These sections relate to the **preference of State citizens** and the **preference of residents of the labor market area** in which the work under the contract is to be done and the **penalties for violations** thereof.

1.15.2 In order to avoid violations by the contractor and to cooperate with and assist the State in the implementation of the statutory mandates, any bidder awarded a contract with the State **shall** be required to provide the State with the following information:

- **.1** The names and addresses of employees utilized by the contractor and by its subcontractors and how long each such employee has resided in Connecticut.
- **.2** How long each employee has resided in the labor market area, as established by the State Labor Commissioner, in which the work under the contract is to be done. Labor market areas are indicated on the end of this section.
- **.3** Within thirty (30) days after the start of work, the contractor **shall** submit a signed statement setting forth the procedures the contractor and its subcontractors have taken to assure that they have sought out qualified residents of the labor market area. Also, the statement **shall** include information as to how many persons were considered for employment and how many were actually hired. Such procedures will include, but not be limited to, obtaining names of available persons from area Employment Security Offices.
- **.4** In the same manner as **Subsection 1.15.2.3** above, the statement **shall** indicate the steps taken to assure that the contractor and its subcontractors have sought out qualified residents of this State.

1.15.3 The contractor **shall** cooperate with and provide information to the DAS/CS Project Manager or their designee assigned to collect and verify the information required. The State may request that all such information be updated during the term of the contract at reasonable times.

1.15.4 All such information gathered and compiled by the State **shall** be forwarded to the Labor Commissioner.

1.15.5 **Pursuant to C.G.S. § 31-52b, as revised:**

> "The provisions of C.G.S. § 31-52 and 31-52a **shall not** apply where the State or any subdivision thereof may suffer the loss of revenue granted or to be granted from any agency or department of the federal government as a result of said sections or regulative procedures pursuant thereto."

However, no exception shall be determined to be applicable unless stated in writing by the Commissioner of the Department of Administrative Services.

1.15.6 **Website Link:** For guidance on the CT DOL Labor Market Areas (LMA) go to the CT DOL website http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/, under "Program Services", click on "Labor Market information".

1.16 Executive Orders:

1.16.1 All Executive Orders of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the Contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. The Contract is subject to the provisions of the following**:**

- **.1** **Executive Order No. 3:** Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated 06/16/71, concerning labor employment practices;
- **.2** **Executive Order No. 17:** Governor Thomas J. Meskill promulgated 02/15/73, concerning the listing of employment openings;
- **.3** **Executive Order No. 16:** Governor John G. Rowland promulgated 08/04/99, concerning violence in the workplace;
- **.4** **Executive Order No. 14:** Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated 04/17/06, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services; and
- **.5** **Executive Order No. 49:** Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated 05/22/15, concerning the requirement for certain state contractors to disclosure campaign contributions to candidates for statewide public office or The General Assembly and to ensure convenient public access to information related to gifts and campaign contribution disclosure affidavits by state contractors.

1.16.2 All Executive Orders are available for download from the State of Connecticut website. Go to www.ct.gov, click on "Governor Ned Lamont" and scroll down to "Executive Orders".

1.17 Retaliation For Disclosure of Information:

1.17.1 Each contract between a state or quasi-public agency and a large state contractor shall provide that, if an officer, employee, or appointing authority of a large state contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the contractor in **retaliation** for such employee's **disclosure** of information to the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4-61dd (a)**, the contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of the contract. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The executive head of the state or quasi-public agency may request the Attorney General to bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the judicial district of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty.

1.17.2 Each large state contractor shall post a **notice** of the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4-61dd** relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place that is readily available for viewing by the employees of the contractor.

1.18 Laws of the State of Connecticut:

Forum and Choice of Law. The Bidder agrees that in the event it is awarded a Contract, the Bidder and the State deem the Contract to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Contract to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Bidder waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

1.19 State's Sovereign Immunity:

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as a waiver or limitation upon the **State's sovereign immunity**. To the extent this Section is found to be inconsistent with any other part of this Agreement, this Section shall control. This Section of the Agreement shall survive the completion and/or termination of this Agreement.

2.0 Bid Proposal Form Instructions:

2.1 Bid Proposal Form:

2.1.1 **All Bidders** shall upload **ALL** pages of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** to BizNet, prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.2 Threshold Projects:

2.2.1 See **page 1** of the **Bid Proposal Form** to determine if this Project exceeds the **Threshold Limits**.

2.2.2 If this Project exceeds Threshold Limits, ***all*** **Bidders** shall list their Firm's **Major Contractor Registration License Number** in the **Bid Proposal Form.**

2.2.3 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall also provide the Subcontractor(s) **Major Contractor Registration License** number(s) to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days after** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

2.2.4 **Summary of Registration Requirements for Major Contractors:** Any person engaged in the business of construction, structural repair, structural alteration, dismantling or demolition of a structure or addition that exceeds the threshold limits provided in **C.G.S §29-276b**, or any person who, under the direction of a general contractor, performs or offers to perform any work that impacts upon the structural integrity of a structure or addition, including repair, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a structure or addition that exceeds the threshold limits shall engage in or offer to perform the work of a Major Contractor unless such person has first obtained a license or certificate of registration from the Connecticut Department of Consumer Protection (DCP). Individuals must be licensed under the requirements of **C.G.S §20-341gg "Registration of Major Contractors"**. DCP shall issue a certificate of registration to any person who is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 who applies for registration in accordance with this section.

2.2.5 The Bidder and all Subcontractors that engage in work that impacts upon the structural integrity of a structure or addition must register as a **Major Contractor** with DCP and obtain a **Major Contractor License** issued by DCP **PRIOR** to the date and time of the Bid Opening for this Project.

2.2.6 For further information go to the DCP Website: www.ct.gov/dcp.

2.3 Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid, Allowances, and Contingent Work:

2.3.1 The proposed **Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be set forth in the space **provided on Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

2.3.2 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall *include* all **Allowances**, all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications *except* for **Contingent Work.** See the **Bid Proposal Form, Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations, and Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** of Division 01 General Requirements for details regarding **Contingent Work**.

2.3.3 "**Contingent Work**" includes **Unit Prices** (for Earth and Rock Excavation, Environmental Remediation, and/or Hazardous Building Materials Abatement) and **Supplemental Bids**. See **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** and **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids,** respectively, for applicability.

2.3.4 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be shown in *both* **numerical figures** and **"printed" words dollar amount**. In the event of any discrepancy the **"printed" words dollar amount** shall govern.

2.4 Addenda and Interpretations:

2.4.1 The **Number of Addenda** issued by the State of Connecticut shall be set forth in the space provided on the **Bid Proposal Form**. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to, and to obtain, the Addenda issued, if any.

2.4.2 **Addenda,** *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.

2.4.3 **Failure to acknowledge** all **Addenda** in the space provided in the Bid Proposal Form **shall** be cause for **rejection** of the bid.

2.4.4 Attaching **Addenda** to the **Bid Proposal Form** does **not** constitute an acknowledgement of all Addenda and does not relieve the Bidder from the requirement for the Bidder to acknowledge all Addenda in the space provided on the Bid Proposal Form.

2.4.5 **No interpretations** of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made ***orally*** at any time. Every **request** for such interpretation ***shall*** be in **writing** to the awarding authority and to be given consideration ***shall*** be received at least **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days *prior* to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such **interpretations** and any **supplemental instructions** will be in the form of written **Addenda** to the specifications which, *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.

2.4.6 Contractors who have subscribed through BizNet to receive daily e-mail alert notices when new Bids/RFPs are issued will be notified via a daily CT DAS "**Connecticut Procurement Portal Daily Notice**".

2.5 Bidder's Qualification Statement and Objective Criteria for Evaluating Bidders:

2.5.1 **All Bidders** shall download, complete, and upload **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. See BizNet for a template. This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form.** Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information **may** be grounds for the awarding authority to **disqualify** and **reject** the bid.

2.5.2 **All Bidders** shall comply with **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.** The **Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders** are to assure that the State of Connecticut will secure the "lowest responsible and qualified bidder" who has the ability and capacity to successfully complete the Bid Proposal Form and the Work. Failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid. **Note:** Individual Specification Sections **may** contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that *exceed* those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders**.

2.6 Bidder's Prequalification Requirements for Projects exceeding $500,000:

2.6.1 **All Bidders** for Projects **with estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000** shall upload a current copy of their **"DAS Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** for the applicable **Class of Work** on **page 1** of **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.6.2 Pursuant to **C.G.S § 4b-91(a)(2)** and **C.G.S. §4a-100,** as revised, every contract for the construction, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, repair or demolition of any public building or any other public work by the state that is **estimated** to exceed **five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000)** shall be awarded ***only*** to the lowest responsible and qualified Bidder who is **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work for this Project,** as specified in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid**. No person who's **Contract or Subcontract** exceeds **$500,000** in value may perform work as a Contractor or Subcontractor, unless the person is **prequalified***, at the time of bid submission*, in accordance with **C.G.S. § 4a-100**, as amended, **C.G.S § 4b-91(a)(2),** and **C.G.S. §4b-91 (j)**. "Prequalified" includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

2.6.3 The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload either the "**DAS Prequalification Certificate"** or **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** to Biznet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**.

2.6.4 See **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms** for instructions on preparing and/or downloading your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

2.6.5 **Bidder's Certification:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a **Bidder's Certification** certifying that the information in the bid is true, that there has been no substantial change in the Bidder's financial position or corporate structure since its most recent **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **DAS Update (Bid) Statement** and that the bid was made without fraud or collusion with any person. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a sample form.

2.7 Named Subcontractor Requirements:

2.7.1 All Bid Proposals **shall** be for the complete work as specified and **shall** include the names of any Subcontractors for the **four (4) Classes of Work** specified in **C.G.S. § 4b-93(a)**, as revised, and for each other class of work for which the awarding authority has required a separate section pursuant to said subsection, together with the dollar amounts of their subcontracts. The contractor shall be selected on the basis of such bids.

2.7.2 The **Named Subcontractor Bid Price** shall be the price set forth in the space provided on the **Bid Proposal Form**.

2.7.3 No bid shall be rejected because of an error in setting forth the Name of a Subcontractor as long as the Subcontractor or Subcontractors designated are clearly identifiable.

2.7.4 No bid shall be rejected because the **Named Subcontractor's** plans and specifications do not accompany the bid or are not submitted with the bid.

2.7.5 Failure to correctly state a **Named Subcontractor's price** on the Bid Proposal Form ***shall*** be cause for **rejection** of the Bid.

2.7.6 **Named Subcontractor Replacement:** The awarding authority may require the **Bidder** to replace a **Named Subcontractor** whenever the awarding authority determines in their sole discretion that such **replacement** is in the **best interest of the State.**

2.7.7 **Named Subcontractor Substitution:**

.1 The awarding authority ***shall not*** permit **substitution** of a subcontractor for one **Named** in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95**, as revised, ***except*** for **"Good Cause"**.

.2 The awarding authority ***shall not*** permit **substitution** of a subcontractor for any designated sub-trade work bid to be performed by the Bidder's own forces in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95 *except*** for **"Good Cause"**.

.3 **"Good Cause":** The term "good cause" includes but is not limited to, a subcontractor's or, **where appropriate, a Bidder's**: (1) death or physical disability, if the listed subcontractor is an individual; (2) dissolution, if a corporation or partnership; (3) bankruptcy; (4) inability to furnish any performance and payment bond shown on the bid form; (5) inability to obtain, or loss of, a license necessary for the performance of the particular category of work; (6) failure or inability to comply with a requirement of law applicable to contractors, subcontractors, or construction, alteration, or repair projects; and (7) failure to perform its agreement to execute a subcontract under C.G.S. § 4b-96, as revised.

2.7.8 **Named Subcontractor DAS Prequalification Requirement for Subcontracts exceeding $500,000:**

.1 The **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive *VIA EMAIL* a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. For **Subcontracts greater than $500,000,** the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request current **DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s) f**or **each Named Subcontractor** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form, to the extent the Class of Work for the Named Subcontractor is a Prequalification Classification.** This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.2 Instructions for downloading **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificates"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** can be found in **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms.**

.3 **In accordance C.G.S. §4b-91 (j),** no person whose subcontract *exceeds* five hundred thousand dollars in value may perform work as a subcontractor on a project, which project is estimated to cost more than five hundred thousand dollars and is paid for, in whole or in part, with state funds, *unless, at the time of bid submission*, the person is prequalified in accordance with **C.G.S. §4a-100**, as amended. "Prequalified" includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

For **Subcontracts** estimated to **exceed $500,000,** the **Named Subcontractor *must*** be **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work** specified in **Table 2.7** of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** *at the time of bid submission*, pursuant to **C.G.S. §4b-91(j)** and **C.G.S. § 4a-100,** as amended**.** This requirement also applies to the Bidder, if the Bidder is a Named Subcontractor.

2.7.9 **Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statements (Section 00 45 17)**

.1 The **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive *VIA EMAIL* a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. For Projects with **estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000**, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request completed **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement(s)** of this Project Manual for ***each* Named Subcontractor** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form.** This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.2 **Important Note:** Individual Technical Specification Sections **may** contain qualification requirements that ***exceed*** those from **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement.**

2.7 Named Subcontractor Requirements (continued):

2.7.10 Bidder Performing Work as Named Subcontractor:

.1 In accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95(c)**, it shall be presumed that the **Bidder** intends to perform**,** with its own employees, all work in such **four (4) Classes of Work** and such other classes, for which ***no*** Subcontractor is named in **Table 2.7 of the Bid Proposal Form.** In accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-92**, as revised, the **Bidder's** qualifications for performing such work shall be subject to review.

.2 If the Bidder has listed itself as a **Named Subcontractor(s)** for a **Class(es) of Work** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form** and the proposed dollar value of the Subcontract(s) is greater than $500,000, then **to the extent the Class(es) of Work is a Prequalification Classification,** the Bidder shall provide a current **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** for **each** of the applicable **Class(es) of Work** within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS.

2.8 Set-Aside Requirements:

2.8.1 **Bidder's DAS Set-Aside Certificate For Projects With Construction Costs Estimated To Be Less Than $500,000: All Small Business Enterprise (SBE) / Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) Bidders** shall upload a copy of their Firm's current **"DAS Set-Aside Certificate"** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.8.2 **Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report For Projects With Construction Costs Estimated To Be Less Than $500,000:** All Firm's shall upload a completed copy of the CHRO Employment Information Form, **"Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**" ***with*** their **Bid Proposal Form** prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The report is posted on the **CHRO** *Webpage:*

(http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679).

2.8.3 **All Bidders shall be required** to award not less than the percentage(s) stated on **page 1 of Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** to Subcontractors who are currently certified and eligible to participate under the State of Connecticut Set-Aside Program for **SBE and/or MBE** contractors, in accordance with C.G.S.§ 4a-60g. **Failure** to meet these requirements ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid. The MBE participation ***does*** count as part of the SBE participation.

2.8.4 **Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request:** The SBE/MBE participation requirement *must be met* even if the Bidder is *certified* and *eligible* to participate in the **Small Business Set-Aside Program**. To facilitate compliance with this requirement for set-aside subcontractors, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive ***VIA EMAIL*** a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. As directed in the Request, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request, a **list of certified set-aside contractors** to be used on this project along with the **dollar amounts** to be paid to each. (See Section 00 73 27 Set-Aside Contractor Schedule for a sample Request.)

A copy of the **current DAS Set-Aside Certificate** for ***each*** **Subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s)** listed in the **"Set-Aside Contractor Schedule"** must be attached to the Request.

This information will be considered as part of your Bid Proposal Form and **failure** to comply with any portion of this requirement within the ten (10) days, including but not limited to **failure** to list or meet the necessary dollar amount or percentage of the bid price, will be cause to **reject** your bid.

2.8.5 **Percentage of Work Performed by SBE/MBE Contractors and Subcontractors:** The percentage of the work performed by the SBE/MBE Contractors and Subcontractors on this project shall not be less than the percentage noted in **Subsection 5.1 Amount of Work Required to Be Done by "Set-Aside" Contractors** of **Section 00 73 38 Commission on Human Rights (CHRO) Contract Compliance Regulations**.

2.8.6 **To view and/or download a Set-Aside Certificate:** Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Small and Minority Businesses > Apply for Small Business Enterprise or Minority Business Enterprise Certification (SBE or MBE) > View/Search SBE/MBE Directory.

2.9 Insurance Coverages:

2.9.1 The Insurance coverages required for this project shall be those listed in **Article 35 Contractors Insurance** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions** of this Project Manual. See **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** and **Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance** of this Project Manual for additional details.

2.9.2 The **Apparent Low Bidder *shall*** submit the Firm's **Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.0 All Other Required Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications:

3.1 Affidavits and Certifications:

Important Note: *The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload* ***all*** *of the following Affidavits and Certifications to Biznet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening* ***shall*** *cause* ***rejection*** *of the bid and shall* ***not*** *be considered a minor irregularity under* ***C.G.S. § 4b-95****.*

3.1.1 Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – OPM Ethics Form 1: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** In accordance with Executive Order No. 49, and pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4-250, 4-252(c) and 9-612(f)(2), as revised, any principal or key personnel of the person, firm or corporation submitting a bid or proposal for a contract that has a value of **$50,000** or more, shall be required to upload to BizNet a **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

.2 Any bidder or proposer that **does not** upload the **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening as required under this section shall be ***disqualified*** and DAS shall award the contract to the next highest ranked proposer or the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or seek new bids or proposals. Failure to upload this form to BizNet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.3 Once uploaded, an updated **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** shall be uploaded within **30 days** of any changes to the submitted information.

.4 **Annually**, on *or* within **two (2)** weeks of the **anniversary** date of the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall upload a completed **Annual Certification** with authorizing resolution. For the purposes of this paragraph, the execution date of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

3.1.2 Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4a -81a and 4a -81b, as revised**,** a **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** must be completed and uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening for contracts with a value of **$50,000** or more.

.2 In the event that a Bidder or vendor fails or refuses to upload the **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening, as required under C.G.S. § 4a-81, such bidder shall be ***disqualified*** and the award shall be made to the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or new bids or proposals shall be sought. Failure to upload this form to BizNet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.3 Once uploaded, an updated **Consulting Agreement Affidavit *shall*** be amended and uploaded not later than (1) **thirty (30) days** after the effective date of any such change or (2) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier. For the purposes of this paragraph, the **execution date** of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

.4 Other Contributions by Individuals. Principals of Investment Services Firms, State Contractors, Principals Of State Contractors, Prospective State Contractors Or Principals Of Prospective State Contractors. Lists. Subcontracts Study. State Officials or Employees: All acquisitions, agreements and contracts are subject to the provisions of the C.G.S. § 9-612 regarding **Campaign Contribution or Contributions**.

3.1 Affidavits and Certifications Forms (continued):

3.1.3 Ethics Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 6: All Bidders *and* Apparent Low Bidder

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 1-101mm and 1-101qq, as revised**,** when DAS/CS is seeking a contract for a large state construction or procurement contract having a cost of more than **$500,000**, DAS shall inform all potential consultant and contractor firms of the summary of state ethics laws developed by the Office of State Ethics (OSE) pursuant to C.G.S. § 1-81b. "Large State Contract" means an agreement or a combination or series of agreements between a state agency and a person, firm or corporation, having a total value of more than **$500,000** in a calendar or fiscal year a project for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work. For a **Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors** go to the Office of State Ethics (OSE) website (www.ct.gov/ethics), then click on the **"Publications"** link.

.2 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. § 1-101qq, as revised**,** DAS is also required to notify all potential consultant and contractor firms or a large state construction or procurement contract that they must upload an **Affirmation of Receipt of State Ethics Laws Summary** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening affirming that their key employees have read and understand the summary and agree to comply with the provisions of state ethics law.

.3 Failure to upload this affidavit to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening ***shall*** result in **rejection** of the bid and-shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.4 **Apparent Low Bidder:** Furthermore, the **Apparent Low Bidder** shall provide the **Summary of the State Ethics Laws** to each **Named Subcontractor** and any other **Subcontractor** or **Subconsultant** with a contract valued over **$500,000** and obtain a **Subcontractor and Subconsultant State Ethics Affidavit** stating that the key personnel of the subcontractor have read, understand, and agree to comply with provisions of the state ethics laws. The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit such subcontractor(s) affidavits to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days after** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.1.4 Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4-252a, when DAS/CS is seeking a contract for a large state construction or procurement contract having a cost of more than **$500,000**, an **Iran Certification** must be completed and uploaded to BizNet ***prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening*****.**

.2 Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4-252a, *"This form must always be submitted with the bid or proposal, or if there was no bid process, with the resulting contract, regardless of where the principal place of business is located. Entities whose principal place of business is located outside of the United States are required to complete the entire form, including the certification portion of the form. United States subsidiaries of foreign corporations are exempt from having to complete the certification portion of the form. Those entities whose principal place of business is located inside of the United States must also fill out the form, but do not have to complete the certification portion of the form."*

3.1.5 Nondiscrimination Certification – Form A, B, C, D, or E: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4a-60 and 4a-60a, as amended, a contractor must provide an awarding State agency with written representation or documentation that certifies the contractor complies with the State's nondiscrimination agreements and warranties prior to the award of any contract with the State. A **Nondiscrimination Certification** is required for all State contracts, regardless of type, term, cost or value. The **appropriate form** must be uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

.2 Once uploaded, an updated **Nondiscrimination Certification** shall be uploaded within **30 days** of any changes to the submitted information.

.3 **Annually**, on *or* within **two (2)** weeks of the **anniversary** date of the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall upload a completed **Annual Certification** with authorizing resolution. For the purposes of this paragraph, the execution date of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

3.1.6 For instructions on how to electronically download *and* upload **Affidavits and Non-Discrimination Forms**, go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business with the State > Create a BizNet Account for Doing Business with the State > Documents/Forms > Vendor Guide to Uploading Affidavits and Nondiscrimination Forms Online.

3.2 Security For Faithful Performance:

3.2.1 Certified Check or Bid Bond: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders for bids in excess of $50,000** shall **submit** *either* a **Certified Check** *or* a **Bid Bond**, in the form required by the awarding authority. See **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** in BizNet for a template and important instructions regarding submitting the Bid Bond or Certified Check. Complete and upload **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** to Biznet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening for **either** the Bid Bond option **or** the Certified Check option.

.2 **Certified Check Option:** The **Certified Check** shall be drawn to the order of "**Treasurer, State of Connecticut**", in which it is understood shall be cashed and the proceeds thereof used so far as may be necessary to reimburse the State of Connecticut for losses and damages arising by virtue of the Bidder's failure to file the required Bonds and execute the required contract if this proposal is accepted by the Awarding Authority.

.3 **Bid Bond Option:** The **Bid Bond** shall be in the form required by the awarding authority, having as **surety** thereto such surety company or companies acceptable to the DAS Commissioner and as are authorized to do business in this State, for an amount not less than 10 percent of the bid.

.4 **Return of Certified Check:** All **checks** submitted by **unsuccessful** Bidders shall be returned to them *after* the contract has been awarded.

.5 Failure to submit the Bid Bond **or** Certified Check **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.6 **Forfeiture of Certified Check or Bid Bond: Failure** of the successful bidder to execute a contract awarded as specified and bid shall result in the **forfeiture** of the certified check or bid bond.

3.2.2 **Performance Bond: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** substitute for the **certified check** or **bid bond** accompanying its bid an executed **performance bond**, in the amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract, and having as surety thereto such surety company or companies satisfactory to the Commissioner and as are authorized to transact business in this State. This bond is to be furnished pursuant to **C.G.S. § 49-41**, as revised. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.2.3 **Labor and Material Bond: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a labor and material bond in the amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price which **shall** be binding upon the award of the contract to such bidder, with surety or sureties satisfactory to the Commissioner and as are authorized to transact business in this State, for the protection of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract for the use of each such person. Any such bond furnished **shall** have as principal the name of the successful Bidder. This bond is to be furnished pursuant to **C.G.S. § 49-41**, as revised. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.2.4 **The following section of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised, is inserted as information concerning this bond and will be incorporated into the Contract for the Work:**

C.G.S. § 49-41a. Enforcement of payment by general contractor to subcontractor and by subcontractor to his subcontractors. (a) When any public work is awarded by a contract for which a payment bond is required by section 49-41, the contract for the public work shall contain the following provisions: (1) A requirement that the general contractor, within thirty days after payment to the contractor by the State or a municipality, pay any amounts due any subcontractor, whether for labor performed or materials furnished, when the labor or materials have been included in a requisition submitted by the contractor and paid by the State or a municipality; (2) a requirement that the general contractor shall include in each of its **subcontracts** a **provision** requiring each **subcontractor** to pay any amounts due any of its subcontractors, whether for labor performed or materials furnished, within thirty days after such subcontractor receives a payment from the general contractor which encompasses labor or materials furnished by such subcontractor. **(b)** If payment is not made by the general contractor or any of its subcontractors in accordance with such requirements, the subcontractor shall set forth his claim against the general contractor and the subcontractor of a subcontractor shall set forth its claim against the subcontractor through notice by registered or certified mail. Ten days after the receipt of that notice, the general contractor shall be liable to its subcontractor, and the subcontractor shall be liable to its subcontractor, for interest on the amount due and owing at the rate of one percent per month. In addition, the general contractor, upon written demand of its subcontractor, or the subcontractor, upon written demand of its subcontractor, shall be required to place funds in the amount of the claim, plus interest of one per cent, in an interest-bearing escrow account in a bank in this State, provided the general contractor or subcontractor may refuse to place the funds in escrow on the grounds that the subcontractor has not substantially performed the work according to the terms of his or its employment. In the event that such general contractor or subcontractor refuses to place such funds in escrow, and the party making a claim against it under this section is found to have substantially performed its work in accordance with the terms of its employment in any arbitration or litigation to determine the validity of such claim, then such general contractor or subcontractor shall pay the attorney's fees of such party. **(c)** No payment may be withheld from a subcontractor for work performed because of a dispute between the general contractor and another contractor or subcontractor. **(d)** This section shall not be construed to prohibit progress payments prior to final payment of the contract and is applicable to all subcontractors for material or labor whether they have contracted directly with the general contractor or with some other subcontractor on the work.

3.2.5 **Surety Sheet: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a Surety Sheet that provides information regarding the Surety Company and Agent. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.3 Certificate (of Authority):

3.3.1 **All Bidders for bids in excess of $50,000** shall upload a signed and scanned **Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of Authority)** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. See BizNet for a template.

3.3.2 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall submit a ***second*** **Certificate (of Authority)** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.4 Security Requirements for CT Department of Correction (CT DOC) Facilities:

3.4.1 **All Bidders for Projects at a CT DOC Facility** shall read and comply with **Section 00 73 63 CT DOC Security Requirements** for Contract Forces on CT DOC Facilities.

3.4.2 ***NEW:*** **All Bidders for Projects at a CT DOC Facility: Prior to the Pre-Bid Meeting, all Bidders** shall download the **"Security Background Questionnaire"** from the CT DOC website (www.ct.gov/doc , under "Forms"), complete and submit the form as directed, and obtain approval, otherwise admission to the Pre-Bid Meeting **will be denied**. It is recommended that the approved form be brought as evidence of approval to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.

3.5 Affirmative Action Plan & Employment Information Form (DAS-45): Apparent Low Bidder

3.5.1 For Projects greater than $500,000 and/or Firms with 50 or more employees, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit the Firm's **Affirmative Action Plan** and **Employment Information Form (DAS-45)** to **CHRO** within **fifteen (15) calendar days after** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS. See **Section 00 73 38 Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities/ Contract Compliance Regulations.**

3.5.2 The Apparent Low Bidder ***shall*** submit a copy of the Transmittal Letter to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **fifteen (15) calendar days after** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS.

3.6 Prevailing Wage: Apparent Low Bidder

3.6.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit the **"Contractor's Wage Certification Form"** to CT Department of Labor (CT DOL) within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS. See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification** of this Project Manual.

3.6.2 Each contractor who is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of **C.G.S. § 31-53**, **as revised.** See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification** of this Project Manual.

3.6.3 **Annual Adjustment Of Prevailing Wage Rates:** In determining bid price, consideration should be given to **C.G.S. § 31-53 and 31-55a**, as revised, regarding **annual adjustment of prevailing wage rates.** Annual adjustments of prevailing wage rates will ***not*** be considered a matter for a contract amendment.

3.7 *NEW PROCESS:* General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater & Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities: Apparent Low Bidder

3.7.1 All DAS/CS construction projects disturbing ***one or more*** **total acres of land area** on a site **regardless of project phasing** must file a Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) *General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities (DEEP-WPED-GP-015)* ("Construction Stormwater General Permit") registration and Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP) with the DEEP. **The DAS/CS Architect/Engineer (A/E) shall be responsible for registering the Construction Stormwater General Permit and SPCP through the online DEEP ezFile Portal prior to bidding.**

3.7.2 Once the Apparent Low Bidder is under contract with DAS/CS, and prior to the commencement of any construction activities, the Apparent Low Bidder ("Contractor") shall be required to provide the necessary information from all applicable contractors and/or subcontractors working on the Project to the DAS/CS A/E in order to finalize the SPCP and transfer the Construction Stormwater General Permit obligations to the Contractor.

3.7.3 All Contractors and Subcontractors listed on the SPCP shall be required to sign the SPCP "Contractor Certification Statement" and License Transfer Form ***prior*** to commencement of any construction activity.

3.8 Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Forms: Apparent Low Bidder

3.8.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a completed **Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form** of this Project Manual for ***each*** Named Subcontractor within **ten (10) Business Days** after receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS. This information ***shall*** be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid.

3.8.2 Each **Named Subcontractor** shall be the matter of a **Subcontract** as required by **C.G.S. § 4b-96.**

3.9 Non-Resident Contractors and Taxation: Apparent Low Bidder

3.9.1 **Nonresident contractors** must comply with the **provisions C.G.S. § 12-430 (7)**, **Procedures for Nonresident Contractors**, and the regulations established pursuant to that section. See **Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors** of this Project Manual for additional details.

3.9.2 **Apparent Low Bidder who is a Nonresident Contractor:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the **"Letter of Intent"** from DAS/CS, a certificate(s) from DRS must be provided which evidences that C.G.S. §12-430 for non-resident contractors has been met. As described in Section 00 92 30 "Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors", **Verified Nonresident** General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of their **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from DRS. **Unverified Nonresiden**t General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from DRS.

3.10 Certificate of Legal Existence: Apparent Low Bidder

3.10.1 A **corporation** that is awarded the contract must comply with the laws of this State regarding the procurement of a certificate of authority to transact business in this State from the **Secretary of the State**. A **"Certificate of Legal Existence"** which is not older than **ninety (90) calendar days** from the date of the contract signing must be filed with the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS.

3.11 State Election Enforcement Commission (SEEC) Form 10: Apparent Low Bidder

3.11.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall submit a **State Election Enforcement Commission's (SEEC) Form 10** "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations" within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS for contracts with a value of $50,000 or more.

3.11.2 Pursuant to C.G.S. § 9-612, as revised**,** a State Contract means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency having a value in a calendar year of **$50,000** or more, or a combination or series of such **agreements** or **contracts** having a value of **$100,000** or more, the **authorized signatory** to this **submission** in response to the State's solicitation expressly **acknowledges receipt** of, and must submit **in writing**, the **SEEC Form 10 notice** advising prospective state contractors of the state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the **notice**.

3.11.3 For instructions on how to download "**SEEC Form 10**", go to the SEEC Homepage (www.ct.gov/seec); click on "Forms" at the top of the page; click on "Contractor Reporting Forms"; click on "SEEC Form 10" and follow the directions.

3.12 OSHA Training Course: Successful Bidder

3.12.1 Pursuant to **C.G.S. §**. **31-53b (a),** as revised, each contract entered into for the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public building project by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with the contract is at least **one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000),** shall contain a provision requiring that, not later than **thirty (30) days** after the date such contract is awarded**, each contractor furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner** that all employees performing manual labor on or in such public building, pursuant to such contract, have completed a **course** of at **least ten (10) hours** in duration in **construction safety and health** approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, in the case of telecommunications employees, have completed at **least ten (10) hours** of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

3.13 *NEW PROCESS:* Contractor and Subcontractor Payments Reporting: Successful Bidder

3.13.1 For compliance with **C.G.S. §. 4b-95 and 49-41**, DAS/CS requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).

The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.

Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a **provision in their subcontract agreements** requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, "**6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet**", available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

4.0 Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action

This contract is subject to Federal and state laws, including Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-2(a)(1), and the Connecticut Fair Employment Practices Act, C.G.S. §46a-60 et seq., prohibit various forms of discrimination and illegal harassment in employment.

4.1 Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions:

4.1.1 **This section is inserted in connection with C.G.S. § 4a-60, as revised.**

4.1.2 References in this section to "contract" **shall** mean this Contract and references to "contractor" **shall** mean the Contractor/Bidder.

4.1.3 **C.G.S. § 4a-60, as revised:**

(a) Every contract to which the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality is a party shall contain the following provisions:

(1) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut; and the contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved;

(2) The contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the commission;

(3) The contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the commission advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment;

(4) The contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and sections 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said commission pursuant to sections 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and

(5) The contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor as relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56.

(b) If the contract is a public works contract, the contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works project.

(c) (1) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at less than fifty thousand dollars for each year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with a written or electronic representation that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section, provided if there is any change in such representation, the contractor shall provide the updated representation to the state or such political subdivision not later than thirty days after such change.

(2) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at fifty thousand dollars or more for any year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with any one of the following:

(A) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section;

(B) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by a prior resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor if (i) the prior resolution is certified by a duly authorized corporate officer of such contractor to be in effect on the date the documentation is submitted, and (ii) the head of the agency of the state or such political subdivision, or a designee, certifies that the prior resolution complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section; or

(C) Documentation in the form of an affidavit signed under penalty of false statement by a chief executive officer, president, chairperson or other corporate officer duly authorized to adopt company or corporate policy that certifies that the company or corporate policy of the contractor complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section and is in effect on the date the affidavit is signed.

(3) Neither the state nor any political subdivision shall award a contract to a contractor who has not provided the representation or documentation required under subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection, as applicable. After the initial submission of such representation or documentation, the contractor shall not be required to resubmit such representation or documentation unless there is a change in the information contained in such representation or documentation. If there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed representation or updated documentation, the contractor shall submit an updated representation or documentation, as applicable, either (A) not later than thirty days after the effective date of such change, or (B) upon the execution of a new contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state, whichever is earlier. Such contractor shall also certify, in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of subdivision (2) of this subsection, to the state or political subdivision, not later than fourteen days after the twelve-month anniversary of the most recently filed representation, documentation or updated representation or documentation, that the representation on file with the state or political subdivision is current and accurate.

(d) For the purposes of this section, “contract” includes any extension or modification of the contract, “contractor” includes any successors or assigns of the contractor, “marital status” means being single, married as recognized by the state of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced, and “mental disability” means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association’s “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders”, or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders. For the purposes of this section, “contract” does not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (2) a quasi-public agency, as defined in section 1-120, (3) any other state, as defined in section 1-267, (4) the federal government, (5) a foreign government, or (6) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in subparagraph (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5) of this subsection.

(e) For the purposes of this section, “minority business enterprise” means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one per cent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons: (1) Who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of section 32-9n; and “good faith” means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations. “Good faith efforts” shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements.

(f) Determination of the contractor’s good faith efforts shall include but shall not be limited to the following factors: The contractor’s employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.

(g) The contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the commission, of its good faith efforts.

(h) The contractor shall include the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the state and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the commission. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with section 46a-56; provided, if such contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the commission, the contractor may request the state of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the state and the state may so enter.

4.2 Nondiscrimination Provisions Regarding Sexual Orientation:

4.2.1 This section is inserted in connection with C.G.S. § 4a-60a, as revised.

4.2.2 References in this section to "contract" **shall** mean this Contract and references to "contractor" **shall** mean the Contractor/Bidder.

4.2.3 C.G.S. § 4a-60a, as revised:

(a) Every contract to which the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality is a party shall contain the following provisions:

(1) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation;

(2) The contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment;

(3) The contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said commission pursuant to section 46a-56; and

(4) The contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor which relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56.

(b) (1) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at less than fifty thousand dollars for each year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with a written representation that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section.

(2) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at fifty thousand dollars or more for any year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with any of the following:

(A) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section;

(B) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by a prior resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor if (i) the prior resolution is certified by a duly authorized corporate officer of such contractor to be in effect on the date the documentation is submitted, and (ii) the head of the agency of the state or such political subdivision, or a designee, certifies that the prior resolution complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section; or

(C) Documentation in the form of an affidavit signed under penalty of false statement by a chief executive officer, president, chairperson or other corporate officer duly authorized to adopt company or corporate policy that certifies that the company or corporate policy of the contractor complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section and is in effect on the date the affidavit is signed.

(3) Neither the state nor any political subdivision shall award a contract to a contractor who has not provided the representation or documentation required under subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection, as applicable. After the initial submission of such representation or documentation, the contractor shall not be required to resubmit such representation or documentation unless there is a change in the information contained in such representation or documentation. If there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed representation or updated documentation, the contractor shall submit an updated representation or documentation, as applicable, either (A) not later than thirty days after the effective date of such change, or (B) upon the execution of a new contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state, whichever is earlier. Such contractor shall also certify, in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of subdivision (2) of this subsection, to the state or political subdivision, not later than fourteen days after the twelve-month anniversary of the most recently filed representation, documentation or updated representation or documentation, that the representation on file with the state or political subdivision is current and accurate.

4) For the purposes of this section, "contract" includes any extension or modification of the contract, and "contractor" includes any successors or assigns of the contractor. For the purposes of this section, "contract" does not include a contract where each contractor is (A) a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (B) a quasi-public agency, as defined in section 1-120, (C) any other state, as defined in section 1-267, (D) the federal government, (E) a foreign government, or (F) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of this subdivision.

(c) The contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (a) of this section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the state and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the commission. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with section 46a-56; provided, if such contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the commission, the contractor may request the state of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the state and the state may so enter.

End of Section
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda:

DAS • Construction Services • Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

1.0 Pre-Bid Meeting:

1.1 **The Construction Administrator will conduct a Pre-Bid Meeting.**

For the Pre-Bid Meeting Date, Time, and Location see Section 00 11 16 Invitation To Bid for this Specific Bid.

1.2 Attendance:

1.2.1	**General Contractor:**	Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is **MANDATORY.** At the Pre-Bid Meeting, all prospective bidders shall *sign* his or her name on the **official roster** and *list* the name and address of the company he or she represents. For **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meetings, this shall be done no later than the designated **start time** of the Pre-Bid Meeting. Prospective bidders are advised to register early as **no** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time. **Bids** submitted by contractors who have *not properly* registered and attended the **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting *shall be rejected* as **non-responsive**.
1.2.2	**Subcontractors:**	Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is recommended.
1.2.3	**Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet:**	It is **MANDATORY** that all attendees sign the **Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet.**

1.3 Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough: Please **do not** make any Site/Facility Visits without notifying the DAS/CS Project Manager prior to your visit.

1.3.1	☒	**A Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough is scheduled for the Pre-Bid Meeting**
1.3.2	☐	**A Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough is NOT scheduled for the Pre-Bid Meeting**

1.4 Bidder Questions:

1.4.1 Submit **written** questions to be discussed at the **Pre-Bid Meeting** a **minimum of two (2) Calendar Days prior** to **Pre-Bid Meeting date**. See the **Invitation to Bid** for instructions on submitting questions.

IMPORTANT NOTE: In accordance with DAS Regulations, **no** participants in any Selection, Proposal, or Bidding process, including User Agency representative(s), shall communicate with any potential Offeror prior to, during, or upon conclusion of the entire Selection, Proposal, or Bidding procedure, with the exception of information necessary to complete the administrative steps of the Selection process.

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda:

The Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda will include a review of topics, **as applicable to the Project**, which may affect proper preparation and submittal of bids, including, but not limited to, the following:

2.1 Introduction of Participants:

2.1.1	**Architect/Engineer:** OakPark Architects, LLC
2.1.2	**CA:** AI Engineers
2.1.3	**DAS Represenative:** Ronald Wilfinger
2.1.4	**Agency Representative:** Kevin McFarland

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda (continued):

2.2 Project Summary:

2.2.1	**Summary of Work:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.2	**Temporary Facilities and Controls:** See General Requirements Section 01 50 00
2.2.3	**Work Sequence:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.4	**Contractor Use of Premises:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.5	**Project Schedule**
2.2.6	**Contract Time**
2.2.7	**Liquidated Damages:** See General Conditions Section 00 72 13, Articles 1 and 8, and 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.3 Procurement and Contracting Requirements:

2.3.1	**Section 00 11 16 – Invitation to Bid**
2.3.2	**Section 00 21 13 – Instructions to Bidders**
2.3.3	**Section 00 41 00 – Bid Proposal Form**
2.3.4	**Section 00 41 10 – Bid Package Submittal Requirements**
2.3.5	**Section 00 30 00 – General Statements for Available information**
2.3.6	**Division 50 – Project-Specific Available Information**
2.3.7	**Bonding**
2.3.8	**Insurance**
2.3.9	**Bid Security**
2.3.10	**Notice of Award**

2.4 Communication During Bidding Period:

2.4.1	**Obtaining Bid Documents**
2.4.2	**Access to DAS Website, BizNet, and State Contracting Portal**
2.4.3	**Bidder's Requests for Information:** See General Requirements Section 01 26 00
2.4.4	**Substitution Procedures (Prior to Bid):** See General Requirements Section 01 25 00 & General Conditions Section 00 72 13, Article 15. The Owner will consider Pre-Bid Equals or Substitutions Requests, if made **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days **prior** to the **Bid Due Date.** The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein.
2.4.5	**Substitutions following Contract Award:** See General Requirements Section 01 25 00 & General Conditions Section 00 72 13, Article 15. Subject to the Architect or Engineer's determination, if the material or equipment is Equal to the one specified or pre-qualified and the DAS/CS Project Manager's approval of such determination, Substitution of Material or Equipment may be allowed after the Letter of Award is issued, as specified in the Conditions Section 00 72 13, Article 15.
2.4.6	**Addenda Procedures:** See Item No. 2.7 of this form

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda (continued):

2.5 Contract Considerations:

2.5.1	**Allowances:** See General Requirements Section 01 20 00 – *Not Used*
2.5.2	**Unit Prices:** See General Requirements Section 01 20 00
2.5.3	**Supplemental Bid:** See General Requirements Section 01 23 13 and 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.6 Separate Contracts:

2.6.1	**Work by Owner** – *Not used*
2.6.2	**Work of Other Contracts** – *Not used*

2.7 Post Pre-Bid Meeting Addendum:

2.7.1	**No Interpretations** of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made orally at any time. Every bidder **request** for such interpretation ***shall*** be in writing to the awarding authority and to be given consideration ***shall*** be received at least **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days ***prior*** to the Bid Due Date. Any and all such **interpretations** and any **supplemental instructions** will be in the form of written **addenda** to the specifications which, *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.
2.7.2	**Other Bidder Questions**

2.8 Other Agenda Topics and Notes:

2.8.1	

3.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes:

3.1 Recording and Distribution of Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes:

3.1.1	The **Construction Administrator** is responsible for conducting the Pre-Bid Meeting and will record and distribute meeting minutes to attendees and others known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Procurement and Contracting Documents.

3.2 Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes as "Available Information"

3.2.1	Minutes of the Pre-Bid Meeting are issued as "Available Information" and **do not** constitute a modification to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. **Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents are issued by written Addendum only.**

3.3 Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet:

3.3.1	Minutes will include the list of meeting attendees.

3.4 List of Planholders:

3.4.1	Minutes will include the list of planholders.

End of Section
00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda

00 30 00 GENERAL STATEMENTS FOR AVAILABLE INFORMATION NOT USED ☐

A. **Summary:** This Section is **not** a Bidding Document, but directs Bidders to **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** that provides project-specific information available for review by Bidders.

B. **Bidder Responsibility:** The Bidder is responsible for information, including but not limited to, any interpretations and opinions of information contained in any plans, reports, evaluations, and logs, or shown on any drawings, or indicated on any drawings. **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** is provided to Bidders for their use in the preparation of a Bid.

C. **Measurement: Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information shall** be utilized for determination of payment for the Work during construction of the project.

D. **Payment: No** separate payment will be made for **any** Work under **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information**.

E. **Related Sections:** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. **See Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** for information that is available for this Project.

F. Please read the following **General Statement(s)** that describe the type of project-specific information that is available in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information:**

00 30 00	General Statements For Available Information Table Of Contents	Not Used
00 30 10	General Statement for Existing Conditions Survey	☒
00 30 20	General Statement for Environmental Assessment Information	☒
00 30 30	General Statement for Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory	☐
00 30 40	General Statement for Subsurface Geotechnical Report	☒
00 30 50	General Statement for Elevator Agreement	☒
00 30 60	General Statement for FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems	☐
00 30 70	General Statement for “Statement of Special Inspections”	☐
00 30 80	General Statement for Additional Information	☒

00 30 10 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY **Not Used ☒**

00 30 20 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT INFORMATION **Not Used ☒**

00 30 30 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS INSPECTION AND INVENTORY **Not Used ☐**

A. Related Documents:

- **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations**
- **Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures**
- **Section 02 41 13 Selective Demolition**
- **Section 02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement**
- **Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials and Inspection Inventory**

B. Description of Work:

1. Work Involving Asbestos Containing Material (ACM):

1.1 Testing for asbestos has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the asbestos testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

1.2 Under no circumstance shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the extent of asbestos. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

NOTE: Roof tars have been completely exempted from OSHA Asbestos regulations and, as a Category I Non-Friable material, do not need to be removed from structure prior to renovation/demolition under EPA Asbestos NESHAP Regulations and, so long as the materials are exterior to structure and will remain Category I Non-Friable materials during renovation/demolition, are not covered under the CTDPH Asbestos Abatement standards. In addition, as Category I Non-Friable materials, the roof tars do not need to be disposed as asbestos waste under the EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations; however the CTDEEP special regulations would not allow the material to be disposed as general construction waste within the State of Connecticut. Disposal of the roof tars as general construction waste (so long as materials are not rendered into a state which would define them as regulated asbestos containing materials (RACM), i.e. friable) is, however, allowed in other states such as Massachusetts**.**

00 30 40 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR SUBSURFACE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT **Not Used ☒**

00 30 50 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR ELEVATOR AGREEMENT **Not Used ☒**

00 30 60 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR FM GLOBAL CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS **Not Used ☐**

A. Related Documents:

1. Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures;

2. Section 07 53 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing

B. Description of Work:

1. Work Involving FM Global requirements for Existing Roof Removal and Replacement With New Roof:

1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for adhering to FM Global Checklist Requirements for Roof Removal and Replacement With New Roof. See **Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures** and **Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing** for additional technical specifications and Contractor responsibilities.

1.2 Refer to the **FM Global Data Sheet Website** (http://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/) and the **FM Global Roof Design / Approval Web Tool - RoofNav** (https://roofnav.fmglobal.com/RoofNav/Login.aspx).

1.3 A sample of the FM Global Checklist is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, 50 60 00 FM Global Checklist For Roofing Systems** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

NOTE: Roof tars have been completely exempted from OSHA Asbestos regulations and, as a Category I Non-Friable material, do not need to be removed from structure prior to renovation/demolition under EPA Asbestos NESHAP Regulations and, so long as the materials are exterior to structure and will remain Category I Non-Friable materials during renovation/demolition, are not covered under the CTDPH Asbestos Abatement standards. In addition, as Category I Non-Friable materials, the roof tars do not need to be disposed as asbestos waste under the EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations; however the CTDEEP special regulations would not allow the material to be disposed as general construction waste within the State of Connecticut. Disposal of the roof tars as general construction waste (so long as materials are not rendered into a state which would define them as regulated asbestos containing materials (RACM), i.e. friable) is, however, allowed in other states such as Massachusetts**.**

00 30 70 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR "STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS" **Not Used ☐**

A. The "Statement of Special Inspections" for this project is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 70 00 Statement of Special Inspections** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

00 30 80 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION **Not Used ☒**

End of Section
00 30 00 General Statements for Available Information

Certificate (of Authority)

DAS Construction Services Project No.: _____

I _____ , _____
(Signer's Name)[1] *(Signer's Title)*

of _____ , an entity lawfully organized and existing under the laws
(Name of Entity)

of _____ , do hereby certify that the following is a true and correct
(Name of State or Commonwealth)

copy of a resolution adopted on the _____ day of _____ , 20 _____ by the governing body of
(Day)[2] *(Month)*[2] *(Year)*[2]

_____ , in accordance with all of its documents of governance and
(Name Of Entity)

management and the laws of _____ and further certify that such resolution has not
(Name of State or Commonwealth)

been modified, rescinded or revoked, and is at present in full force and effect.

RESOLVED: that _____ , _____
(Name of Signer of Contract Documents)[3] *(Title of Signer of Contract Documents)*[3]

of _____ is empowered and authorized, on behalf of the entity,
(Name of Entity)

to execute and deliver contracts and amendments thereto, and all documents required by the Governor, the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, the Connecticut State Properties Review Board and the Office of the Attorney General associated with such contracts and amendments.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this certificate this _____ day of _____ , 20 _____ .
(Day)[4] *(Month)*[4] *(Year)*[4]

_____
(Signature)

_____ _____
(Print Name) *(Title)*

Reference Notes:

1 The signer of this certificate must be someone *other than* the signer of the contract documents *except for* a sole managing member of an LLC or the sole officer or sole principal of a corporation. *If* the signer is a sole managing member of an LLC, *then* along with this certificate the signer must provide a letter on company letterhead that indicates the signer is a sole member and managing member. If the signer is the sole officer or sole principal of a corporation, then the signer must provide with the certificate a letter on company letterhead setting forth this fact.

2 This date must be on or before the **date of signing** of the Bid Proposal (or Contract).

3 This person shall sign the Contract and other required documents.

4 This date must be on or after the **date of signing** of the Bid Proposal (or Contract).

For Your Information:

Certificate (of Authority)

All Bidders:
Complete page 1, **print, sign, and scan** to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** form to BizNet.

What the **Certificate** is saying is that the organization authorized the signatory to sign the pertinent **documents other than** the Certificate (of Authority) and that, as of the date of **execution** of the CERTIFICATE (i.e., the date set forth in the "In Witness Whereof" blanks) there has been no change in that authorization.

Instructions For Completing The Certificate (of Authority)

The Certificate (of Authority) to Accompany the Bid Proposal Form:

1. **1st Paragraph:**
   - **1.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing the Certificate (of Authority).
   - **1.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
   - **1.3** Third, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
   - **1.4** Fourth, enter the **date** the **resolution** was adopted by the governing body. This **date** is **on** or **before** the date the **Bid Proposal** is signed.
   - **1.5** Fifth, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
2. **2nd Paragraph:**
   - **2.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing bid documents for the entity.
   - **2.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
3. **Last Paragraph:**
   - **3.1** Enter the **Witness Date**[1]. This date will likely be the date of execution of the **Bid Proposal form**.

[1] ***This* Witness *Date Should Not Be Before The Date Of Execution Of The Bid Proposal***.

The Certificate (of Authority) to Accompany the Contract:

1. **1st Paragraph:**
   - **1.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing the Certificate (of Authority).
   - **1.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
   - **1.3** Third, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
   - **1.4** Fourth, enter the **date** the **resolution** was adopted by the governing body. This **date** is **on** or **before** the date the **Contract** is signed.
   - **1.5** Fifth, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
2. **2nd Paragraph:**
   - **2.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing contract documents for the entity.
   - **2.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
3. **Last Paragraph:**
   - **3.1** Enter the **Witness Date**[1]. This date will likely be the date of execution of the **Contract**.

[1] ***This Witness Date Should Not Be Before The Date Of Execution Of The Contract***.

End of Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of Authority)

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
Contractor Prequalification Forms

IMPORTANT INFORMATION – PLEASE READ

For Projects with estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000

WHEN YOU SUBMIT A BID YOU MUST INCLUDE WITH YOUR OTHER DOCUMENTS THE FOLLOWING:

1. **A copy of your "DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate".**

   This document may be found at the DAS Contractor Prequalification Search:

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "How To", and then click on "Search Prequalified Companies".

   To search for your company, just type in your company name and click on "Go" to pull up your company. When your company information appears you will notice that your company name is shown as a blue link. Just click on this link and it will take you to your Prequalification Certificate.

2. **A "DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

   This document may be found and completed on-line at the Bid Statement Online Application.

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "Documents/Forms", click on "Update Bid Statement", and then click on "Bid Statements".

   Follow instructions in the "Instructions for Prequalification".

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "How To", and then click on "View Instructions for Prequalification".

Should you have any questions or concerns, please call (860) 713-5280.

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services

STATE OF CONNECTICUT | ABOUT DAS | FAQS | PRESS ROOM | SITE MAP | CONTACT US | HOME

Quick Links: >> GOVERNMENT >> BUSINESSES >> PUBLIC

» DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate

Contractor Prequalification Company Information

Company: Sample Corporation

Address: 165 Capitol Avenue
Hartford, CT 06106

Prequalification Contact: John T. Reed

Telephone: (860) 111-2222 **Fax:** (860) 111-3333

Email: Jreed@samplecorp.com

Web Addr: www.samplecorp.com

Contractor Prequalification History

Active Date	Expiration Date	Single Project	AWC
Oct 8, 2004	Oct 7, 2005	$20,000,000.00	$50,000,000.00

Prequalification Classification(s)

Classification	Description
GENERAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (GROUP C)	The undertaking of general contracts for the construction of buildings (i.e. new construction, renovation, rehabilitation, alteration, addition, etc.). The contract must include a variety of construction practices and supervision of a minimum of three sub-trades. Includes buildings that are truly custom, requiring extensive detailing, or that have large amounts of integrated scientific or complex mechanical/electrical equipment in order for them to function. Examples include hospitals, chemistry buildings, special collections buildings, historic preservation to a landmark structure, and/or any other structure that is truly one of a kind within the State's inventory. Note: If you are prequalified for General Building Construction under Group C, you are automatically prequalified for Group A and Group B.

Prequalification Licenses

License #	Trade	Active	Expire
000009	Asbestos Contractor	Sep 8, 2004	Aug 31, 2005
900235	Major Contractor	Jul 1, 2004	Jun 30, 2005
667 Class A	Demolition Contractor	Apr 1, 2004	Mar 31, 2005

This certificate prequalifies the named company to bid solely. It is not a statement of the company's capacity to perform a specific project. That responsibility lies with the awarding authority.

It is the Department of Administrative Services' (DAS) recommendation that all awarding authorities verify the above information by visiting the DAS website: http://www.das.state.ct.us - click on contractor prequalification (under the business section).

For information regarding the DAS Contractor Prequalification Program visit the above mentioned website or call (860) 713-5280.

eProcurement | Business | Fleet Services | Jobs | Human Resources | Resource Directory | News

CT.Gov Home | About DAS | Contact DAS | Press Room | DAS Home | Quick Links | FAQ | Site Map

DAS HOME

The Department of Administrative Services. Review our Privacy Policy.
All State disclaimers and permissions apply.
Need to contact us? Send e-mail to das.webmaster@po.state.ct.us

Copyright ©2001, 2002, 2003, 2004 - Last Updated: Saturday, October 09, 2004

Get Acrobat

The software to view and print Adobe Acrobat documents (PDF Files) is available free from the Adobe website.
To get a free copy of the software, click the "Get Acrobat" image.

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Contractor Prequalification
Update Bid Statement

(Statement to be included with the bid)

Public Act No. 04-141 - AN ACT REVISING PREQUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.

On and after October 1, 2004, each bid submitted for a contract shall include a copy of a prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services. The bid shall also be accompanied by an update statement in such form as the Commissioner of Administrative Services prescribes. The form for such update statement shall provide space for information regarding all projects completed by the bidder since the date the bidder's prequalification certificate was issued or renewed, all projects the bidder currently has under contract, including the percentage of work on such projects not completed, the names and qualifications of the personnel who will have supervisory responsibility for the performance of the contract, any significant changes in the bidder's financial position or corporate structure since the date the certificate was issued or renewed, any change in the contractor's qualification status and such other relevant information as the Commissioner of Administrative Services prescribes. Any bid submitted without a copy of the prequalification certificate and an update statement shall be invalid.

Name of Project that company		
Project Number:		
Name of Company:		
FEIN:		
Company Address:		
Prequalification Contact and Telephone Number		
Date of Prequalification with the DAS:	**Single Limit:**	**Aggregate Work Capacity (AWC):**
* This amount equals your company's AWC minus the Total $ Amount of Work Remaining.		*** Remaining Aggregate Work Capacity:**

Please list all of your company's (100%) completed projects since date of Prequalification:
(Please add additional page(s) if required)

Name of Project	Owner of Project	Date Project Completed	Total Contract Amount

(Please add additional page(s) if required. Please total the Work Remaining column)

Name of Project	Owner of Project	Total Contract Amount	% Complete	Work Remaining ($)
			Total $ Amount of Work Remaining →	

Please list the names and titles of the personnel who will have supervisory responsibility for the performance of the contract being bid on:
(Please add additional page(s) if required)

Individual Name	ndividual

Have there been a business organization, which might affect your company's ability to successfully complete this contract?

Yes or No

If yes, please explain:

I, certify under penalty of law that all of the information contained in this Update Statement is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge as of the date below.

_____ _____
Signature **Date**

It is the responsibility of the Awarding Authority to determine if any of the information provided above will impact the contractor's performance on this project.

The DAS' Contractor Prequalification Program can be reached at (860) 713-5280

Rev.12.22.2004

Bid Proposal Form

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 | Hartford, CT 06103

Date and Time of Bid Opening:	**See page 1 of Section 00 11 16 Invitation To Bid.**
Instructions for On-Line Bidding:	Follow the instructions in 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download from the DAS/CS Library (http://portal.ct.gov/DASCSLibrary) > 6000 Series – Bid Phase Forms. For questions, call 860-713-5794 or 860-713-5783.

Instructions for Completing This Bid Proposal Form:

- **Download** and **save** the Bid Proposal Form to your computer. Close the form. Open your *saved* Bid Proposal Form and type required information in blue boxes. (Remember to keep saving to your computer.)
- On your Word Toolbar, **click "View" then "Edit Document" or "Print Layout"** in order to edit the form.
- When your Bid Proposal Form is complete, perform a final "save" to your computer! **Print *ALL*** pages **and sign** your Bid Proposal Form. **Scan *ALL*** pages of your Bid Proposal Form to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** Bid Proposal Form to BizNet.
- **Duly Authorized Signature:** A duly authorized representative of the Bidder or Bidder's partnership, firm, corporation or business organization must sign the Bid Proposal Form.
- **No Facsimile Signature** is permitted. **All information below** is to be filled in by the **Bidder.**
- *If* an Addendum is issued that **changes** the **Bid Proposal Form** *then* the **Revised Bid Proposal Form** (issued with the Addendum) **must** be uploaded instead.
- Upload to BizNet ***only*** the additional **Bid Package Documents** as described in **Table 1** of **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements**.
- A signed and scanned ***Certificate (of Authority)*, Section 00 40 14, *must*** be uploaded to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.
- *Any* **Bid Proposal Form** that has omitted or added items, altered the form, contains conditional, alternative, or obscure bids, or is submitted *without* the signature of the bidder or its authorized representative, ***will be rejected***.
- See **Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders** for additional information.

1.0 General Bid Proposal Information:

Construction Costs:	Greater Than $500,000
Bidding Limited To :	Contractors Prequalified by DAS for General Building Construction (Group A)
Threshold Limits: (C.G.S. §29-276b)	This Project DOES NOT exceed Threshold Limits.
Set Aside Requirements:	SBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 25%; MBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 6.25%
Project Title:	Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement
Project Location:	300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT
Project Number:	**BI-2B-387**
Pre-Bid Meeting:	See **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** and **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting**.
Plans and Specifications prepared by A/E:	OakPark Architects, LLC, 312 Park Road, West Hartford, CT 06119

1.1 Commencement and Acceptance: (See Section 00 73 13 General Conditions, Article 4 - Commencement and Progress of Work and Article 1 - Definitions)

The Selected Bidder shall commence Work within **fourteen (14) Calendar Days *after*** receiving a **"Construction Start Date and Notice to Proceed"** by the Commissioner or authorized representative and continue for **365** **Calendar Days** for **"Substantial Completion"** of the project; **and** then continue **90** **Calendar Days** for **"Acceptance"** of the Work**.**

1.2 Liquidated Damages: (See Section 00 73 13 General Conditions, Article 8 – Damages & Article 1 - Definitions)

1.2.1 Liquidated Damages – Substantial Completion:

The Selected Bidder shall be assessed **$** **2,433.00** per **Calendar Day *beyond*** the date established for Substantial Completion of the Contract according to the **Contract Time** as defined in **Article 1.28** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions,** and not otherwise excused or waived pursuant to the Contract Documents, as defined in **Article 1.23** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**.

1.2.2 Liquidated Damages – Acceptance:

The Selected Bidder shall be assessed **$** **1,810.00** per **Calendar Day *beyond ninety (90) days after*** the date of said Substantial Completion that the Selected Bidder fails to achieve **Acceptance**, as defined in **Article 1.1** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions** and not otherwise excused or waived as described above.

1.3 Bid Proposal Statements and Conditions: This **Bid Proposal Form** shall be submitted according to, and in compliance with, the foregoing and following statements, conditions, and/or information:

1.3.1 This Bid Proposal Form is submitted in accordance with Chapter 60 Construction And Alterations Of State Buildings, Part II Bidding And Contracts of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.), as amended, particularly C.G.S. § 4b-91(a)(5)(A) – (C), and pursuant to, and in compliance with, the **Invitation to Bid** (Section 00 11 16), the **Instructions to Bidders** (Section 00 21 13), the **Bid Package Submittal Requirements** (Section 00 41 10), and the **Contract** (Section 00 52 03).

1.3.2 The Bidder proposes to furnish the labor and/or materials, installed as required for the Project named and numbered on this **Bid Proposal Form**, submitted herein, furnishing all necessary equipment, machinery, tools, labor and other means of construction, and all materials specified in the manner and at the time prescribed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the **Contract** including, but not limited to, the specifications and/or drawings together with all **Addenda** issued by the Awarding Authority and received by the Bidder, prior to the scheduled **Date and Time of the Bid Opening** as stated on **page 1** of the **Invitation To Bid**, and in conformity with requirements of the Awarding Authority and any laws or Departmental regulations of the State of Connecticut or of the United States which may affect the same, for and in consideration of the price(s) stated on this **Bid Proposal Form**, hereof.

1.3.3 The Bidder acknowledges that the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** submitted on this **Bid Proposal Form** includes all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications, **except** for the **Contingent Work** described in **Subsection 2.4**.

1.3.4 The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to furnish all labor and materials required for this **Project**, in accordance with the accompanying **Plans and Specifications** prepared by the **Architect/Engineer** listed on **page 1** of this Bid Proposal Form, for the **Contract Sum** specified in the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form, subject to **additions** and **deductions** according to the terms of the specifications, and including the number of **Addenda** stated in **Subsection 2.2** of this Bid Proposal Form.

1.4 Award:

1.4.1 All Bid Proposals shall be subject to the provisions of **Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders** and for purpose of award, consideration shall be given only to Bid Proposals submitted by qualified and responsible Bidders.

1.4.2 The award shall be made on the **lowest Lump Sum Bid** and any or all **Supplemental Bid(s)** as stated in **Subsection 2.4.2** of this **Bid Proposal Form**, taken sequentially, as applicable, provided funds are available.

1.4.4 In the event of any **discrepancy** between the amount written in words and the amount written in numerical figures, the amount written in words shall be controlling.

2.0 Bid Proposal Requirements:

Bidder Information:

Bid Uploaded On: _____ (Month) _____ (Day) _____ (Year)

Proposal Of: _____
(Complete Bidder's Legal Company Name As Registered With the CT Secretary of State)

Firm Address: _____ (Avenue / Street) , _____ (Town / City) , _____ (State) _____ (Zip Code)

Contact Person: _____ (Name) _____ (Title)

Contact Information: _____ (Phone Number) _____ (Fax Number) _____ (Email Address)

Threshold Project: **Major Contractor Registration License No.:** _____

All Bidders for Projects that exceed Threshold Limits (see page 1 of this Bid Proposal Form): Insert your Firm's **Major Contractor Registration License Number** in the space provided above. **NOTE:** If this Project does **NOT** exceed Threshold Limits, insert **"Not Applicable"** in the blue box above. Delete this note by **pressing the spacebar.**

2.1 Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid:

2.1.1 **All Bidders:** Insert the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in the spaces provided below, including **both numerical figures** and **"printed words" dollar amount**. The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall *include* all **Allowances**, all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications *except* for **Contingent Work**.

2.1.2 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be shown in **both numerical figures** and **"printed words" dollar amount**. In the event of any discrepancy the **"printed" words dollar amount** shall govern.

2.1.3 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** is:

$ _____
(Place Numerical Figures in the Box Above)

_____ **Dollars**
(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount in the Box Above)

2.2 Number of Addenda:

2.2.1 **All Bidders:** Insert the **Number of Addenda** issued by the State of Connecticut in the space provided below.

2.2.2 Failure to acknowledge the **correct number** of all **Addenda** in **the box below** in this **Bid Proposal Form shall** cause **rejection** of the bid.

2.2.3 The Bidder acknowledges that their **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid Proposal includes:**

_____ **Number of Addenda. If none, enter "0".**

2.3 Allowances:

See Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations in Division 01 General Requirements for Allowances for applicability.

2.4 Contingent Work:

2.4.1 **Base Bid Quantities and Defined Unit Prices:** See **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** in Division 01 General Requirements **for applicability** regarding Base Bid Quantities and Defined Unit Prices for Earth and Rock Excavation, Miscellaneous Items, Alterations Items, Environmental Remediation, and/or Hazardous Building Materials Abatement.

2.4.2 **Supplemental Bids:** **NOTE:** Select the correct choices below. Delete this note by **pressing the spacebar.**

.1 See **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** in Division 01 General Requirements **for applicability.**

.2 **All Bidders: If Supplemental Bids are applicable** to this Project, insert the **Supplemental Bids** in the spaces provided below. Any **Supplemental Bids** listed below, *if* accepted by the Owner, will be taken cumulatively and in numerical order as scheduled. No Supplemental Bid will be skipped or taken out of numerical order as scheduled.

Supplemental Bid No. 1: **Enter information in blue boxes below:**

ADD: **$** _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 2: **NOT APPLICABLE**

ADD: **$** _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 3: **NOT APPLICABLE**

ADD: **$** _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 4: **NOT APPLICABLE**

ADD: **$** _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

2.5 Bidder's Qualification Statement and Objective Criteria for Evaluating Bidders:

2.5.1 **All Bidders:** Download **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** from BizNet for a template and instructions. Complete and upload **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Information with regards to the **General Contractor's Bidder's Qualification Statement** is submitted and is made part of this **Bid Proposal Form**. Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information ***shall*** be grounds for the awarding authority to **disqualify** and **reject** the bid, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §4b-92.

2.5.2 **All Bidders** shall comply with **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders. Note:** Individual Specification Sections may contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that exceed those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.**

2.6 Bidder's Prequalification Requirements for Projects Exceeding $500,000:

All Bidders for Projects with estimated Construction Costs <u>greater</u> than $500,000: Upload to BizNet a current copy of your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** *and* **"Update (Bid) Statement"** for the applicable **Class of Work** on **page 1** of this **Bid Proposal Form** ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Failure to comply with this requirement **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**. See **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms** for instructions on preparing and/or downloading your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

2.7 Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:

2.7.1 All Bidders for Projects with one or more Classes of Work checked in Table 2.7 below: Complete **Table 2.7** according to the instructions below. Failure to properly provide **all** of the **required information** in **Table 2.7** may cause **rejection** of the bid.

Table 2.7: Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:

☐	**Electrical Work: NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☒	**HVAC Work: Enter information in blue boxes below:**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Masonry Work: NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Plumbing Work: NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Environmental Remediation: NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Hazardous Materials Abatement: NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

2.7.2 Instructions For Table 2.7:

.1 Each **Class of Work** set forth in a separate section of the specifications pursuant to this Section shall be a **subtrade** designated in **Table 2.7** of this **Bid Proposal Form** and shall be the matter of a **subcontract**.

.2 When a box is checked in **Table 2.7,** the Bidder shall insert the name of the Subcontractor with the **largest** proposed Subcontract Value; this is known as the **"Named Subcontractor".** The Bidder shall provide **all** of the information for each ***checked* Class of Work.**

.3 *If* a **Bidder** intends to use a **Subcontractor** to perform ***any portion*** of the Named **Classes of Work**, including circumstances where the Subcontractor is a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) or a Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), *then* it must list the Subcontractor or SBE/MBE Subcontractor as the case may be, for such Class of Work. A **Bidder** may **not** substitute itself for any of the Named Classes of Work. The Bidder **should not list itself** as the **Named Subcontractor** if it intends to use a **Subcontractor** to perform any portion of the Classes of Work listed in **Table 2.7**. The Bidder should name the Subcontractor.

.4 For each **Class of Work** specified in **Table 2.7**, the Bidder shall list the **Subcontractor** with the ***largest* Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract** for each Class of Work as the **Named Subcontractor** and the **Proposed Dollar Value** of its Subcontract. If the Bidder intends to use **more than one** Subcontractor to perform a Class of Work, then it shall indicate the Subcontractor Name and Subcontract Value for the ***largest*** single Named Subcontractor.

.5 If a Bidder customarily performs any of the specified Classes of Work and is Prequalified by DAS for the Class of Work *at the time of the Bid Opening Date* ***if*** the work is greater than $500,000, the Bidder may list **itself** as a Subcontractor together with its **price** in the space provided in **Table 2.7**. Failure to properly provide **all** of the **required information** in **Table 2.7** ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.6 If the Bidder does **not** name **itself** or a **Subcontractor** for a specified Class of Work, it shall be presumed that the Bidder intends to perform with its own employees **all work** in such specified classes. The Bidder shall be required to perform with its own employees **all** of the work of the specified class. Subcontracting any portion of such specified class of work subsequently, will be considered a violation of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** and subject the Bidder to disqualification under **C.G.S. § 4b-95(e).**

.7 In the event the Bidder either lists itself or is presumed to perform with its own employees all work in a specified class, no such sub-bid by a Bidder shall be considered unless the Bidder can show to the satisfaction of the awarding authority, based on objective criteria established for such purpose, that it customarily performs such subtrade work and is qualified to do the character of work required by the applicable section of the specifications.

2.8 Set Aside Requirements: (see Section 00 73 38 "CHRO Contract Compliance Regulations")

2.8.1 **For Projects Less Than $500,000:** Submit a current copy of your Firm's **"DAS Set-Aside Certificate"** ***with*** your **Bid Proposal Form** *prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.8.2 **For Projects Less Than $500,000:** Upload a completed copy of the CHRO Employment Information Form, **"Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**" ***with*** your **Bid Proposal Form** *prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The report is on the **CHRO** Webpage (http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679).

2.8.3 **All Bidders shall be required** to award not less than the percentage(s) stated on **page 1 of this Bid Proposal Form** to Subcontractors who are currently certified and eligible to participate under the State of Connecticut Set-Aside Program for **SBE and/or MBE** contractors, in accordance with C.G.S.§ 4a-60g. **Failure** to meet these requirements ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid.

2.9 Insurance Coverages: The **limits of liability** for the Insurance required for this project shall be those listed in **Article 35 Contractors Insurance** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**. Also see Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance.

2.9.1 **Special Hazards Insurance:**

☐ None is Required.

☐ "X-C-U" Coverage (explosion, collapse, and underground damage) **shall be required** in accordance with **Article 35 Contractors Insurance** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**.

☒ **Asbestos Abatement Insurance** is required.

2.9.2 **Builders Risk Insurance:**

☐ None is Required.

☒ The Bidder **shall be required to maintain Builder's Risk Insurance** providing coverage for the entire Work at the project site, portions of the Work located away from the site but intended for use at the site, and portions of the Work in transit. Coverage shall be written on an All-Risk, Replacement Cost, and completed Value Form basis in an amount at least equal to the projected completed value of the Work and the policy shall state that the State of Connecticut shall be named as a loss payee not as an additional insured for these coverages.

2.9.3 **Commercial General Liability Insurance:**

NOTE: There is a new requirement regarding **commercial general liability (CGL) insurance:** All selected firms are required to provide an endorsement to the CGL insurance stating that the State of Connecticut is an additional insured. Please be advised that a blanket endorsement **may not** be acceptable.

2.9.4 **Owners and Contractors Protective Liability Insurance:**

The Bidder shall maintain **Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability** insurance providing a total limit of **$1,000,000** for all damages arising out of bodily injury or death of persons in any one accident or occurrence and for all damages arising out of injury or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence and subject to a total (aggregate) limit of **$2,000,000** for all damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of persons in all accidents or occurrences and out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period. This coverage shall be for and in the name of the State of Connecticut.

2.9.5 **Umbrella Liability Insurance:**

This project requires **Umbrella Liability Insurance.** The Bidder shall provide an endorsement to the Umbrella Liability Insurance stating that the State of Connecticut is an additional insured. Select the correct **Umbrella Limit** for this **Project's Contract Value** using the **"**Umbrella Liability Insurance Table" below.

Umbrella Liability Insurance Table:

Contract Value			Umbrella Limit
$1.00	to	$500,000.00	$1,000,000.00
$500,000.01	to	$1,000,000.00	$2,000,000.00
$1,000,000.01	to	$10,000,000	$5,000,000.00
$10,000,000.01	to	$30,000,000	$10,000,000.00
$30,000,000.01	to	$80,000,000	$15,000,000.00
$80,000,000.01	to	$150,000,000	$20,000,000.00
$150,000,000.01	to	$300,000,000	$25,000,000.00

3.0 Bid Proposal Acknowledgements:

The Bidder *acknowledges* and *agrees* to the following:

3.1 To Upload to BizNet Submit the Bid Proposal Form (all pages), All Other Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications:

3.1.1 The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to electronically upload to DAS BizNet **all pages** of the **Bid Proposal Form,** and all other **Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications** as directed in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid, Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders,** and **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements.**

3.1.2 The State may waive minor irregularities which it considers in the best interest of the State and, when applicable, are corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload any of the items marked with an asterisk (*) in **Table 1** of **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements *shall*** cause rejection of the bid and ***shall not*** be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95.**

3.1.3 If there are any delays in the receipt of other documents then the Bid shall remain valid for the same additional number of days. For example, if the documents are submitted four (4) Calendar Days later; then the bid shall remain valid for ninety-four (94) Calendar Days.

3.1.4 Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadline **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

3.2 To Hold Bid Price:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to hold the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form for **ninety (90) Calendar Days** and any extensions caused by the Bidder's delays in required submissions. The Bidder and the State may mutually agree to extend this period. The agreement to extend the **ninety (90) Calendar Day** period may occur after the expiration of the original **ninety (90) Calendar Day** period.

3.3 To Use and Accept Allowances:

When applicable to this Project, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to accept and use the **Allowances** as shown in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** of Division 01 General Requirements as part of the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** listed in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form.

3.4 To Use and Accept the Following Contingent Work:

3.4.1 **Unit Prices:** When applicable to this Project, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to accept and use the **Units, Add Unit Prices, and Deduct Unit Prices** as shown in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** of Division 01 General Requirements in evaluating either additions to or deductions from the Work.

3.4.2 **Supplemental Bid:** When applicable to this Project and if accepted by the Owner, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to provide all labor, material and equipment to complete the Work in accordance with the **Supplemental Bid** described in **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** of Division 01 General Requirements and provided by the **Bidder** in **Subsection 2.4.2** of this Bid Proposal Form.

3.5 To Use the Named Subcontractors Listed in Table 2.7:

The Bidder **agrees** that each of the **Named Subcontractors** stated in **Table 2.7** of this Bid Proposal Form will be used for the **Class of Work** indicated, for **the Proposed Total Subcontract Value dollar amount stated**, **unless** a **substitution** is permitted by the awarding authority as provided for in and in accordance with C.G.S. § 4b-96, as amended.

3.6 To Make Good Faith Efforts to Employ MBEs:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to make **good faith efforts** to employ **Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs)** as **Subcontractors** and **Suppliers** of materials under such Contract.

3.7 To Submit a Certified Check or Bid Bond (if required):

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to submit a **Certified Check** or **Standard Bid Bond *prior*** to the due date and time of the Bid Opening (if required). Download **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** from BizNet for a template and instructions.

3.0 Bid Proposal Acknowledgements (continued):

3.8 To Accept the Current Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule:

The U. S. Secretary of Labor's latest decision and the State of Connecticut Department of Labor (DOL) Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule are all incorporated in the documents. The higher rate (Federal or State) for any given occupation shall prevail. At the time of bidding, the Bidder agrees to accept the current Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule, as well as the annual adjustment to the prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as provided by DOL. See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification.** Annual adjustments of prevailing wage rates will ***not*** be considered a matter for a contract amendment with DAS/CS.

3.9 To Comply With CHRO Requirements:

If applicable, the Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information as is requested by the Commission concerning their **employment practices and procedures** as they relate to the current provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes governing Contract requirements within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

3.10 To Ensure Executive Order No. 11246 for Equal Employment Opportunity & Non-Segregated Facilities Has Been Met:

The Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to ensure that Executive Order No. 11246 for Equal Employment Opportunity & Non-Segregated Facilities has been met for their firm and their Subcontractors. The Apparent Low Bidder also agrees to certify (if required) to the compliance of non-segregated facilities.

3.11 To Obtain and Maintain Required Insurance Coverages:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to obtain and maintain the required Insurance Coverages and submit the Firm's **"Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form"** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement, as discussed in **Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance** and **Article 35, "Contractors Insurance"** in **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**.

3.12 To Comply With Security Requirements for CT Department of Correction Facilities:

When applicable to this Project, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees to comply with **Section 00 73 63 CT Department of Correction (CT DOC) Security Requirements** for Contract Forces on CT DOC Facilities.

3.13 To Ensure C.G.S. § 12-430 for Non-Resident Contractors Has Been Met:

If applicable, the Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to provide either a copy of the **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS) (for **Verified Nonresident** General/Prime Contractors) or a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from DRS (for **Unverified Nonresiden**t General/Prime Contractors) within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement which evidences that **C.G.S. § 12-430** for non-resident contractors has been met, as described in **Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors.**

3.14 To Execute Contract:

If selected as the Prime Contractor, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees to **execute a Contract** in accordance with the terms of this **Bid Proposal Form** and the **Contract** within **ten (10) Calendar Days** (legal State holidays excluded) ***after*** notification thereof by the awarding authority. See **Section 00 52 03 Contract** for a sample.

4.0 Confidentiality of Documents:

4.1	The **undersigned** agrees that if not selected as the Prime Contractor for this project, all plans and specifications in their possession for the project shall be destroyed.
4.2	The **undersigned** agrees that if selected as the Prime Contractor for this project:
4.2.1	The **plans and specifications** shall not be disseminated to anyone except for construction of this project.
4.2.2	The **following provision** shall be included in all of its contracts with subcontractors and sub-consultants:

"Any and all drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records or other documents associated with the contract shall only be utilized to the extent necessary for the performance of the work and duties under this contract. Said drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records and other documents may not be released to any other entity or person except for the sole purpose of the work described in this contract. No other disclosure shall be permitted without the prior written consent of DAS Construction Services. When any such drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records or other documents are no longer needed, they shall be destroyed."

4.2.3	Upon completion of the construction and the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, the plans and specifications shall be returned to DAS Construction Services, or destroyed, or retained in a secure location and not released to anyone without first obtaining the permission of DAS Construction Services.

5.0 Bid Proposal Declarations:

I (we), the undersigned, hereby declare that I am (we are) the only person(s) interested in the Bid Proposal and that it is made without any connection with any other person making any Bid Proposal for the same work. No person acting for, or employed by, the State of Connecticut is directly or indirectly interested in this Bid Proposal, or in any Contract which may be made under it, or in expected profits to arise therefrom. This Bid Proposal is made without directly or indirectly influencing or attempting to influence any other person or corporation to bid or refrain from bidding or to influence the amount of the Bid Proposal of any other person or corporation. This Bid Proposal is made in good faith without collusion or connection with any other person bidding for the same work and this proposal is made with distinct reference and relation to the plans and specifications prepared for this Contract. I (we) further declare that in regard to the conditions affecting the Work to be done and the labor and materials needed, this Bid Proposal is based solely on my (our) own investigation and research and not in reliance upon any representations of any employee, officer or agent of the State.

6.0 Duly Authorized Signature:

Type of Business: *(Check Applicable Box)*

☐ **Limited Liability Corporation (LLC)**

☐ **Partnership**

☐ **Sole Proprietor**

☐ **Doing Business As (d/b/a)**

(If d/b/a box is checked provide complete name below)

(Doing Business As Name)

☐ **Corporation** *(If Checked, Provide Corporate Seal Below)*

(Provide exact corporate name from corporate seal below)

(Name On Corporate Seal)

Signed: *(Month)* *(Day)* *(Year)*

Bidder's Signature: *(Duly Authorized)* *(Title)*

(Print Named) *(Date)*

Bid Package Submittal Requirements:

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 | Hartford, CT 06103

1.1 On-Line Bidding:

1.1.1 All Bidders shall **electronically** upload their **Bid Package Documents** to BizNet following the **instructions** in the DAS/CS publication, 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download here: Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > **6001 Construction On Line Bidding Instructions**.

1.1.2 For questions, call 860-713-5794.

1.2 Bid Package Submittal Requirements:

All Bidders are required to **electronically upload Bid Package Documents** to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Additional documents must be either **electronically uploaded** to BizNet **or** submitted as **paper copies** to the **appropriate Agency**. See Tables 1, 2, and 3 for specific submittal requirements.

1.2.1 **All Bidders:** See Table 1. ***All Documents* in Table 1 must be *electronically uploaded* to BizNet.**

1.2.2 **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders:** See Table 2.

1.2.3 **Apparent Low Bidder:** See Table 3.

1.3 Deadlines for Receipt of Bid Package Documents:

1.3.1 **Table 1:** Bid Package Documents must be uploaded to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload to BizNet any of the items **marked with an asterisk (*)** in **Table 1 prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4b-95**.

1.3.2 **Tables 2 and 3:** See the tables for additional deadlines. Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadlines **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

1.4 Delays in Receipt of Supportive Documents from the Three Apparent Lowest Bidders:

1.4.1 If there are any delays in the receipt of the supportive documents specified in Tables 2 and 3, then the Bids shall remain valid for the same additional number of days.

.1 For example, since the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** are required to **Hold The Bid Price** for **ninety (90) calendar days**, if supportive documents are submitted **four (4) calendar days later**, then the bid shall remain valid for **ninety-four (94) calendar days.**

1.4.2 Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadline **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

TABLE 1 ALL BIDDERS			
Construction Costs:		**The Bid Proposal Form, Other Bid Package Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications shall be electronically uploaded to BizNet by *all* Bidders prior to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening.**	**Form Location**
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
Bid Proposal Form and Other Bid Package Documents			
☒	☒	* **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond or Certified Check**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**	**BizNet**
	☒	* **DAS Prequalification Certificate**	**BizNet**
	☒	* **DAS Update (Bid) Statement**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of authority)**	**BizNet**
☒		**DAS Set-Aside Certificate**	**BizNet**
☒		**Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**	**CHRO Website**
Affidavits and Certifications			
☒	☒	* **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – OPM Ethics Form 1**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5**	**BizNet**
☒	☒ *	**Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) – OPM Ethics Form 6**	**BizNet**
☒	☒ *	**Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Nondiscrimination Certification – Form A, B, C, D, or E**	**BizNet**

*** NOTE:** The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload to BizNet any of the items marked with an **asterisk (*)** in **Table 1 prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under C.G.S. § 4b-95.

TABLE 2
THREE (3) APPARENT LOWEST BIDDERS

Construction Costs:		WHEN APPLICABLE: Submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days *after*** receipt of the **"Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:	Form Location
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
	☒	**Set-Aside Contractor Schedule** for each subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s) (See Section 00 73 27 Set-Aside Contractor Schedule for a sample Request.)	**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
	☒	**DAS Set-Aside Certificate(s)** for each subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s) listed in the Set-Aside Contractor Schedule.	**Download from BizNet**
	☒	**Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statements** for each Named Subcontractor listed in the Bid Proposal Form.	**Copy from Project Manual**
	☒	**DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s)** for each Named Subcontractor listed in the Bid Proposal Form **with Subcontracts greater than $500,000.**	**Download from BizNet**

TABLE 3
APPARENT LOW BIDDER

Construction Costs:		When Applicable, submit the following documents as noted:	Form Location
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
Submit within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the **"Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:			
☒	☒	**If Contractor has 50 or more employees and/or the Project is equal to or greater than $500,000, submit to CHRO:** Affirmative Action Plan and Employment Information Form (DAS-45).	**CHRO Website & BizNet**
☒	☒	**Submit to DAS/CS Procurement Unit:** Copy of Transmittal Letter to confirm the Affirmative Action Plan was filed with CHRO.	**(copy of transmittal letter)**
☒	☒	**Submit to CT Department of Labor:** Contractors Wage Certification Form. See Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification.	**Copy from Project Manual**

TABLE 3 APPARENT LOW BIDDER (continued)				
Construction Costs:		Submit within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the **"Letter of Intent"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:		Form Location
Less Than $500,000	Greater Than $500,000			
☒	☒	**Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of authority)**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Section 00 52 03 Contract**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
	☒	**Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form (Named & Listed)**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form** (See Section 00 62 16 Insurance Certificate Form for details)		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance** (for asbestos abatement only; see Section 00 62 16.1 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance for details)		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Section 00 92 10: Additional Forms**	**Performance Bond**	**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒		**Labor & Material Bond**	
☒	☒		**Surety Sheet**	
☒	☒		**Bidder's Certification: Financial Position & Corporate Structure**	
☒	☒	**Power of Attorney from the Surety Company**		**Surety Company**
☒	☒	**Nonresident (Out of State) Contractors:** Verified Nonresident General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of their **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from the CT Department of Revenue Services (DRS). Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from the DRS. (See Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors for additional details.)		**CT Department of Revenue Services**
☒	☒	***NEW:*** **General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities:** For projects disturbing **one or more total acres of land area**, submit a copy of the signed **Stormwater Pollution Control Plan "Contractor Certification Statement"** and **License Transfer Form**, as directed by the DAS/CS Architect/Engineer, prior to commencement of any construction activities.		**DAS/CS Architect/Engineer**
	☒	**Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) OPM Ethics Form 6** for each Named Subcontractor		**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Threshold Projects Only:** Submit **Major Contractor Registration License Number(s)** for Subcontractors		**CT Department of Consumer Protection**
☒	☒	**SEEC Form 10**		**SEEC Website**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Legal Existence from Corporations**		**Secretary of the State**
☒	☒	***NEW:*** **Contractor and Subcontractor Payments Reporting:** Every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall log on to BizNet **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).		**BizNet**

End of Section
00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTIFIED CHECK OR BID BOND (*select one*):

All Bidders:

Edit this page, **print, sign, and scan** to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** form to BizNet.

☐	**CERTIFIED CHECK OPTION:** ***Prior*** to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening: (1) Check the box for "Certified Check Option"; (2) Print, scan to PDF, and upload the PDF form to Biznet; and (3) Deliver the Certified Check, made payable to "Treasurer, State of Connecticut", to the following address: State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement 450 Columbus Boulevard, North Tower, Suite 1302 Hartford, CT 06103-1835
☐	**BID BOND OPTION** (see template below)**:** ***Prior*** to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening: (1) Check the box for "Bid Bond Option"; (2) Complete the **Standard Bid Bond** (below), print, sign, scan to PDF, and upload the PDF Bid Bond to Biznet.

Standard Bid Bond

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

_____ **, hereinafter called the Principal,**

of _____ **, as Principal,**

and _____ **,hereinafter called the Surety, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of** _____ **, and duly authorized to transact a surety business in the State of Connecticut, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut, as Obligee, in the penal sum of ten (10) percent of the amount of the bid set forth in a proposal hereinafter mentioned,** _____

_____ **,**

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made to the Obligee, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That, whereas the Principal has submitted or is about to submit a proposal to the Obligee related to a contract for Project No.: _____

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within such time as may be specified, enter into the said contract in writing with the State of Connecticut and give the required bonds, with surety acceptable to the Obligee, or if the Principal shall fail to do so, pay to the Obligee the damages which the Obligee may suffer by reason of such failure not exceeding the penalty of this bond, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DELIVERED this _____ **day of** _____ **, 20** _____

_____	_____
(Principal's Signature)	**Surety**
_____	**by** _____
(Print Name)	**Its attorney in fact Signature**
_____	_____
Company Name	***(Print Name)***

General Contractor
Bidder's Qualification Statement

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Instructions:

- All Bidders are **required** to **upload this form to BizNet**, properly completed, ***prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening**.
- Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information ***shall*** be grounds for the awarding authority to disqualify and reject the bid, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §4b-92.
- If a question or request for information does not pertain to your organization in any way, use the symbol "NA" (Not Applicable).
- Attach additional information on 8 ½" x 11" sheets with your letterhead as necessary and reference specific section and subsection numbers.
- **NOTE:** The Department reserves the right to request any additional or supplemental information necessary to complete its evaluation of a Bidder's qualification.

1.0 Project Information:

1.1	**DAS/CS Project Number:**	
1.2	**Project Name:**	
1.3	**Project Location:**	

2.0 Projects with Construction Costs Estimated To Be Greater than $500,000:

- Select the applicable **Class of Work** as stated in the **00 11 16 Invitation to Bid**.
- Select **YES** if your Firm has the applicable the **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** or **NO** if it does not.
- If **YES**, upload the applicable **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

☐ **Not Applicable - Construction Costs Less than $500,000**

		Class of Work:	Does your Firm have the applicable DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement?	
2.1	☐	**General Building Construction (Group A):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.2	☐	**General Building Construction (Group B):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.3	☐	**General Building Construction (Group C):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.4	☐	**General Trades (Interior Work Only):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.5	☐	**CPS Projects ONLY:** Insert Class of Work	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐

3.0 **Firm's Present Legal Name:** (the *complete* **legal name** *exactly* as it appears with the **Secretary of State registry**. The appropriate **title** must be used throughout the documents, for example: General Partner, Member, Manager, Sole Member, etc.)

Name:

4.0 How many years has your Firm been in business under its **Present Legal Name**?

Years:

5.0 How many years has your Firm been in business as a General Contractor?

Years:

6.0 Indicate **all** other **names** by which your Firm has been known and the **length of time** known by each name:

		Years	Months
6.1			
6.2			
6.3			

7.0 This Firm's **Certification** with the CT Secretary of State:

Check Box	Type of Business Entity:	Certification Year
☐	**Corporation**	
☐	**Partnership**	
☐	**Sole Proprietorship**	
☐	**Limited Liability Company (LLC)**	
☐	**Other:**	

8.0 Attach resumes of all **supervisory personnel**, such as **Principals, Project Managers, and Superintendents**, who will be directly involved with the project on which you are now a bidder. Indicate their construction related training, certifications and licenses and the number of years of actual construction experience. Indicate the number of years of this actual construction experience which were in a Supervisory capacity.

9.0 Named Subcontractor – Bidder Intends to Self-Perform:

Check **YES** or **NO** for each "Named Subcontractor" **Class of Work** which your firm intends to perform with its own employees for this Contract; see **Section 2.7** of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

NOTE: For Projects with Construction Costs estimated to be greater than $500,000, complete **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** for each **Named Subcontractor Class of Work** checked **YES** and submit within ten (10) calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

☐	**Not Applicable – No Named Subcontractors &/or Not Self-Performing**

	Named Subcontractor Class of Work	Does your Firm intend to self-perform this Named Subcontractor Class of Work?	
9.1	Electrical:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.2	HVAC:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.3	Masonry:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.4	Plumbing:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.5	Environmental Remediation:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.6	Hazardous Materials Abatement:	YES ☐	NO ☐

10.0 Named Subcontractor - Class of Work Greater than $500,000 and Self-Performing:

- Select the applicable **Named Subcontractor Class of Work** which your firm intends to perform with its own employees for this Contract.
- Select **YES** if your Firm has the applicable the **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** or **NO** if it does not.
- If **YES**, submit the applicable **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** within ten (10) calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

☐	**Not Applicable – No Class of Work Greater $500,000 &/or Not Self-Performing**

		Named Subcontractor Class of Work Greater Than $500,000	Does your Firm have the applicable DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement?	
10.1	☐	Electrical:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.2	☐	HVAC:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.3	☐	Masonry:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.4	☐	Plumbing:	YES ☐	NO ☐

11.0 **List all** construction projects your Firm has completed in the **past five (5) years.** Provide **all** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **using the following format**:

IMPORTANT NOTE: **Two (2)** of the construction projects completed in the past five (5) years shall be (1) single project contracts that have reached substantial completion, not aggregate projects; (2) of commercial and/or institutional construction work (this includes compliance with general requirements); (3) within the Cost Estimate Range stated in Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid for this project; and (4) of the size and complexity of this Project. Failure to identify to ***two*** such projects ***shall*** result in rejection of the bid.

11.1	**Project Title:**	
11.2	**Project Location:**	
11.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
11.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
11.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
11.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
11.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
11.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
11.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
11.10	**Owner:**	
11.11	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)* / *(Phone Number)*
11.12	**Design Firm:**	
11.13	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)* / *(Phone Number)*

12.0 **References:**

Furnish references from **architects, engineers or owners** indicating that your Firm has satisfactorily completed in a timely manner contract work for projects within the cost estimate range, size and complexity of this project. Provide explanations where delays have occurred. This information should cover work done over the past five years.

13.0 **Construction Scheduler:**

For Projects greater than $5 Million: Submit the **name, resume and references** of the **Construction Scheduler** in accordance with the requirements called for in Section **01 32 16.13 Critical Path Method Schedules** of the General Requirements.

☐ Not Applicable – Project Less Than $5 Million

14.0 List and explain if your Firm has ever failed to complete a contract or if any officer or partner of your Firm has ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a contract. Indicate below the circumstances leading to the project failure and the name of the company which provided the bonding for the failed contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

15.0 List and explain if your Firm has ever had a contract terminated, indicating the circumstances leading to the project termination of contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

16.0 List and explain all legal or administrative proceedings against your Firm or any officers, principals, partners, members, or employees of the organization currently pending or concluded adversely within the last five years, and any judicial or administrative sanctions that are still in effect against such organization, and any of its officers, principals, partners, members, or employees. (Exclude Occupational Safety and Health Act [OSHA] violations which are called for elsewhere in this statement). Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

17.0 List and explain any disbarments or suspensions that have been imposed on your Firm in the past five years or that were still in effect during the five year period or that are still in effect. Such list must include disbarments and suspensions of officers, principals, partners, members, and employees of your Firm:

☐ Not Applicable

18.0 List and explain any other reason(s) that precludes your Firm or any officer, principal, partner, member, or employees thereof from bidding on a contract in Connecticut or any other jurisdiction:

☐ Not Applicable

19.0 List and explain all willful or serious violations your Firm has had of any OSHA or of any standard, order or regulation promulgated pursuant to such act, during the three year period preceding the bid, provided such violations were cited in accordance with the provisions of any State Occupational Safety and Health Act or Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Indicate whether these were abated within the time fixed by the citation or whether the citation was appealed. If appealed what is the status or disposition. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

20.0 List and explain any criminal convictions your Firm has had related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid: Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

21.0 List and explain any changes in your Firm's financial condition or business organization, which might affect your Firm's ability to successfully complete this contract:

☐ Not Applicable

22.0 ***NEW:*** List and explain if your Firm has ever failed to submit an Affirmative Action Plan to the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities (CHRO). Indicate below the circumstances leading to the failure to submit the Affirmative Action Plan to CHRO:

☐ Not Applicable

23.0 ***NEW:*** List and explain if your Firm's Affirmative Action Plan has ever been disapproved by CHRO or determined to be noncompliant. Indicate below the circumstances leading to the disapproval or finding of noncompliance of your Affirmative Action Plan by CHRO:

☐ Not Applicable

24. Signature

Dated at _____

Signed this _____ **day of** _____ **,** **20** _____

Name of Firm: _____

Firm Address: _____

_____

Signature: _____

Print or Type Name: _____

Title: _____

25. Notary Statement

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ **being duly sworn**

deposes and says that he/she is the _____ **of**

(Position or Title)

_____ **, and that the answers to the foregoing**

(Firm Name)

questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ **day of** _____ **, 20** _____

Notary Public _____

My Commission Expires _____ **, 20** _____

End of Section
00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement

Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders:

CT DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

The following items are established pursuant to Sections 4b-92, 4b-94 and 4b-95a of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) as amended.

The **Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders** (Section 00 45 15) are to assure that the State of Connecticut will secure the "lowest responsible and qualified bidder" who has the ability and capacity to successfully complete the Bid Proposal Form and the Work. Failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid. **Note:** Individual Specification Sections **may** contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that *exceed* those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.**

THE BIDDER MUST HAVE OR HAVE COMPLETED THE FOLLOWING:

1.1 DAS Prequalification Requirements:

For Projects with Construction Costs greater than $500,000, **all Bidders** shall upload to BizNet a valid Department of Administrative Services (DAS) **Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement *prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.2 Evaluation:

1.2.1	**All Bidders** shall upload to BizNet **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor's Bidder Qualifications Statement *prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.
1.2.2	If applicable, the **Three (3) Lowest Bidders** shall submit **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor's Bidder Qualification Statement(s)** to DAS Construction Services (DAS/CS) Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10)** calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ***from*** DAS/CS.
1.2.3	The Bidder must demonstrate that the Bidder and, if applicable, its Named Subcontractors, meet the **objective criteria** for this specific project.
1.2.4	The **responses** to the Statement(s) must identify two (2) **projects completed** – single project contracts that have reached substantial completion, not aggregate projects – of commercial and/or institutional construction work (this includes compliance with general requirements) during the past five (5) years within the Cost Estimate Range stated in Section 00 11 16 **Invitation to Bid** for this project, and of the size and complexity of this project. The failure to identify to such projects shall result in rejection of the bid.
1.2.5	If the Bidder identifies two projects that meet the above criteria, the **State's evaluation** shall be based on the **performance record** of the prospective Bidder as a general, prime contractor and its named subcontractors during the course of the two (2) comparable projects, and not just the end result. The state will conduct the evaluation based on its interpretation of its objective criteria. **Evaluation criteria** shall include: Faithful and efficient performance; fulfilment of contract obligations; financial, managerial and technical abilities; and integrity and the absence of any conflicts of interest. Any one or all of the factors noted in this paragraph as well as in the other criteria set forth in this **Section 00 45 15** may be grounds for the determination by the State, in its sole discretion, of the Bidder's responsibility and qualifications necessary for the faithful performance of the work required of this project.

1.3 References:

Furnished **references from architects, engineers or owners** indicating that it has satisfactorily completed in a timely manner contract work for projects and provide explanations where delays have occurred. This information should cover work done over the **past five years**. Review of DAS/CS projects shall be included in the evaluation of the bidder's qualifications and anticipated future performance.

1.4 Qualified Personnel:

1.4.1 Shown that it customarily employs or has on its payroll **supervisory personnel**, **qualified** to perform the work required for this project and to coordinate the work called for in the Bid Specifications.

1.4.2 If the project is for $5 Million or more, submit the **name**, **resume** and **references** of the **Construction Scheduler** in accordance with the requirements called for in **Section 01 32 16.13 Critical Path Method Schedules** of the General Requirements.

1.5 Past Performance:

Demonstrated a good track record of **past performance** on State or other projects relative to quantity, quality, timeliness, cost, cooperation and harmonious working relationships with subcontractors, suppliers and client agencies. DAS/CS will review the Bidders past performance ratings prepared by DAS/CS or prepared as part of the DAS Contractor Prequalification Program. This review may focus on the comments relative to: Quality of Supervision, Adherence to Contract Documents, On Time Project Completion, Subcontractor performance, and the handling of Change Orders. Unacceptable ratings for several criteria shall be sufficient cause to deem a bidder not responsible.

1.6 Financial Responsibility:

Shown that it is **financially responsible** to perform the work as bid. If requested, additional financial information shall be provided. Prompt and proper payments to its subcontractors and material suppliers is a critical factor to be considered by DAS/CS.

1.7 [Left Blank]

1.8 Equipment Requirements:

Shown that it owns or possesses, rented, or leased **equipment** of the type customarily required by contractors in the performance of contract work and that such equipment, if needed, is available for this project.

1.9 Materials and Suppliers:

Purchased **materials** over the past three years from suppliers who customarily sell such materials in quantity to contractors.

1.10 Physical Facilities:

Control of adequate **physical facilities** from which the work can be performed.

1.11 Compliance with Subcontractor Requirements:

Demonstrated that on **previous state projects** the bidder complied in good faith with the requirements of listing subcontractors as outlined in C.G.S. Sections 4b-93 and 4b-95.

1.12 Threshold Building and Major Contractor Requirements:

Demonstrated that **all major subcontractors** are in compliance with the provisions of C.G.S. Section 20-341gg, as revised, concerning licensure requirements to perform work on any structure that exceeds the threshold limits contained in C.G.S. Section 29-276b, as revised.

1.13 OSHA Requirements:

Proven that the Bidder has not been found to be in violation of three or more willful or serious violations of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations in the past three years.

1.14	**Criminal Convictions and Injuries or Death of Employees:**
	Not received a **criminal conviction** related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid.
1.15	**Legal or Administrative Proceedings:**
	Listed all **legal** (court and/or arbitration) or **administrative proceedings** currently pending as well as any legal (court and/or arbitration) or administrative proceeding related to procurement or performance of any public or private construction contracts which has concluded adversely within the last three years.
1.16	**Contract Performance and Surety:**
	Identified any situations where: (1) the bidder failed to complete a construction contract; or (2) bonds were called during the past three years. If applicable, attach a sheet providing explanation including date(s) and location(s).
1.17	**State Tax Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in violation of any **state tax** requirements of the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.18	**State and Federal Labor Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in violation of any State or Federal **labor laws** as required through the Department of Labor including violations of prevailing wage laws in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.19	**Change Order Pricing and State Ethics:**
	Been found to be in compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements. This Item shall include, but not be limited to, any DAS/CS determinations related to improper Change Order pricing relative to C.G.S. Section 1-101nn of The State Ethics Statutes.
1.20	**Internal Revenue Services (IRS) Requirements:**
	Not been found in violation of any of the **Internal Revenue Service Tax Requirements** regarding classification of employees and independent contractors in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.21	**Workers Compensation and Insurance Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in any violation of C.G.S. Section 31-288 relating to employee classification for purposes of Workers' Compensation insurance premiums in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.

NOTE: The foregoing Item Numbers **1.13** and **1.14** are meant to comport with C.G.S. Section 31-57b.

End of Section
00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders

Named Subcontractor
Bidder's Qualification Statement

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Instructions:

- This Section is **only applicable** to Projects with Construction Costs **Greater than $500,000.00**. See **Subsection 2.7 Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work** of **00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** for applicability.
- If a question or request for information does not pertain to your organization in any way, use the symbol "NA" (Not Applicable). Attach additional information on 8 ½" x 11" sheets with your letterhead as necessary and reference specific subsection number.
- Submit this form for ***each*** of the Named Subcontractors, within **ten (10)** calendar days **after** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" to:

  State of Connecticut
  Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
  Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
  450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
  Hartford, CT 06103

1.0 Project Information:

1.1 DAS/CS Project Number:	
1.2 Project Name:	
1.3 Project Location:	

2.0 Named Subcontractor Class of Work:

Check the applicable Class of Work:

2.1 Electrical Work:	☐
2.2 HVAC Work:	☐
2.3 Masonry Work:	☐
2.4 Plumbing Work:	☐
2.5 Environmental Remediation:	☐
2.6 Hazardous Materials Abatement:	☐

3.0 Subcontractor's Present Legal Name:

Name:	

4.0 How many years has the **Subcontractor** been in business under its **Present Legal Name**?

Years:

5.0 How many years has the **Subcontractor** been in business as a Subcontractor for this Class of Work?

Years:

6.0 If the **Subcontractor** has not always been a Subcontractor for this Class of Work then list the trade(s) that your firm customarily performed prior to the time that you became a Subcontractor in this **Class of Work:**

6.1

6.2

6.3

7.0 Indicate **all** other **names** by which this **Subcontractor** has been known and the **length of time** known by each name:

		Years	Months
7.1			
7.2			
7.3			

8.0 The-**Subcontractor's Certification** with the CT Secretary of State:

Check Box	Type of Business Entity:	Certification Year
☐	**Corporation**	
☐	**Partnership**	
☐	**Sole Proprietorship**	
☐	**Limited Liability Company (LLC)**	
☐	**Other:**	

9.0 Attach resumes of all supervisory personnel, such as Principals, Project Managers, and Superintendents, who will be directly involved with this project on which you are now a **Named Subcontractor** Bidder for a specific **Class of Work**. Indicate the number of years of construction experience and number of years of which they were in a Supervisory capacity.

10.0 List all sub-trades which your firm customarily performs with own employees – **this table must be completed for electrical and plumbing trades for all projects.**

	Trade Name	**License Holder Name**	**Connecticut D.C.P. License No.:** **Format: Prefix - Number - Suffix**
10.1			
10.2			
10.3			
10.4			
10.5			

11.0 Trade References:
Names, addresses and telephone numbers of several firms with whom your organization has regular business dealings (attach separate sheets as necessary).

12.0 **List <u>all</u>** construction projects your firm currently has under contract. Provide **<u>all</u>** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **<u>using the following format</u>**:

12.1	**Project Title:**	
12.2	**Project Location:**	
12.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
12.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
12.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
12.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
12.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
12.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
12.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
12.10	***Briefly describe any complaints about your Firm's quality control or construction management.**	

***Attach a separate sheet if more space is required.**

12.11	**Owner:**		
12.12	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
12.13	**Design Firm:**		
12.14	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
12.15	**General Contractor:**		
12.16	**G.C.'s Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*

13.0 **List <u>all</u>** construction projects your firm has completed in the **<u>past five (5) years or list the ten (10) projects</u>** your firm has most recently completed. Provide **<u>all</u>** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **<u>using the following format</u>**:

13.1	**Project Title:**	
13.2	**Project Location:**	
13.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
13.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
13.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
13.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
13.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
13.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
13.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
13.10	***Briefly describe any complaints about your Firm's quality control or construction management.**	

***Attach a separate sheet if more space is required.**

13.11	**Owner:**		
13.12	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
13.13	**Design Firm:**		
13.14	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
13.15	**General Contractor:**		
13.16	**G.C.'s Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*

14.0 Has your Firm ever failed to complete a contract or has any officer or partner of your Firm ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a contract? If so, indicate below the circumstances leading to the project failure and the name of the company which provided the bonding for the failed contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

15.0 List all legal or administrative proceedings currently pending or concluded adversely within the last five years which relate to procurement or performance of any public or private construction contracts. (Exclude Occupational Safety and Health Act [OSHA] violations which are called for elsewhere in this statement). Add attachment as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

16.0 List all willful or serious violations of any OSHA or of any standard, order or regulation promulgated pursuant to such act, during the three year period preceding the bid, provided such violations were cited in accordance with the provisions of any State Occupational Safety and Health Act or Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Indicate whether these were abated within the time fixed by the citation or whether the citation was appealed. If appealed what is the status or disposition. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

17.0 Has your Firm had any criminal convictions related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid? Please list any such convictions below. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

18. Signature

Dated at _____

Signed this _____ **day of** _____ **,** **20** _____

Name of Firm: _____

Firm Address: _____

_____

_____

(Signature)

_____

(Print or Type Name)

_____

(Title)

19. Notary Statement

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ **being duly sworn**

deposes and says that he/she is the _____ **of**

(Position or Title)

_____ **, and that the answers to the foregoing**

(Firm Name)

questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ **day of** _____ **, 20** _____

Notary Public _____

My Commission Expires _____ **, 20** _____

00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement

Contract

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Contract For:	

Dated as of _____ by and between the **State of Connecticut** (herein called the
(Month, Day, Year)
"State") acting herein by its Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services under the provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) Sections 4-8, 4a-1, 4a-1a, 4a-2, 4b-1, and 4b-3, as revised, and _____ (herein called the "Contractor").
(Print Name of Contractor)

WITNESSETH, that the State and the Contractor in consideration of the hereinafter contained mutual promises and covenants, do hereby agree as follows:

1. CONTRACT AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

The **Invitation for Bids**, the enumerated **Plans**, the **Specifications** and **Amendments** thereto, the **Addenda**, the **Bid Proposal** as accepted by the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, **Order of Award**, which Order is made a part of this **Contract**, the **General Conditions**, the **General Requirements**, the **Contract** and the **Bonds** shall form part of this **Contract** and the **provisions** thereof shall be as binding upon the parties as if they were fully set forth herein. The tables of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said Documents, are solely to facilitate to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit, or cast light upon the interpretations of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term "Contract Documents" is used, it shall mean and include this **Contract**, the **Invitation for Bids**, the enumerated **Plans**, **Specifications** and **Amendments** thereto, the **Addenda**, the **Bid Proposal** as accepted by the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, the **General Conditions**, the **General Requirements**, the **Bonds**, the **Notice to Bidders**, the **Wage Scales**, the **Supplementary Conditions**, and the **Insurance Certificates**.

2. SCOPE OF THE WORK:

The Contractor shall furnish all plant, labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other facilities and things necessary or proper for or incidental to the work contemplated by this Contract as required by and in strict accordance with applicable Plans, Specifications and Amendments thereto, and Addenda (hereinafter enumerated), and as required by and in strict accordance with such changes as are ordered and approved pursuant to this Contract, and will perform all other obligations imposed on him by this Contract.

3. ENUMERATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA:

The following is an enumeration of the Plans, Specifications, and Addenda:

Prepared By:	
	(Print Name of Architect/Engineer Firm)
Plans and Specifications:	
Addenda:	

4. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID THE CONTRACTOR

The State will pay and the Contractor will accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contractor's obligation hereunder the sum of:

_____ **Dollars and 00/100 ($** _____ **)**

5. PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

For all State contracts as defined in the **C.G.S. §9-612(f)(1)(C),** having a value in a calendar year of $50,000 or more or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of $100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this Agreement expressly acknowledges receipt of the State Elections Enforcement Commission's notice advising state contractors of campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice. See **SEEC Form 10**.

Contractor hereby irrevocably assigns to the State of Connecticut all rights, title and interest in and to all **Claims* associated with this Contract** that Contractor now has or may or will have and that arise under the antitrust laws of the United States, **15 USC Section 1, *et seq.*** and the antitrust laws of the State of Connecticut, **C.G.S. §35-24, *et seq.*,** including but not limited to any and all Claims for overcharges. This assignment shall become valid and effective immediately upon the accrual of a Claim without any further action or acknowledgment by the parties.

***Definition of Claims associated with this Contract**: "All actions, suits, claims, demands, investigations and proceedings of any kind, open, pending or threatened, whether mature, unmatured, contingent, known or unknown, at law or in equity, in any forum."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services for and on behalf of the State of Connecticut, and the Contractor have executed this contract on the day and year first written.

Attested By:

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

State Of Connecticut

By: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: Josh Geballe

Its: Commissioner

Department of Administrative Services

Date Signed: _____

SEAL

Contractor: _____

By: _____
(Signature)

Its: _____ , **Duly Authorized**

Print Name: _____

Date Signed: _____

End of Section
00 52 03 Contract

Subcontract Agreement Form

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

In accordance with the requirements of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) §4b-96, the Contractor selected for the Contract shall provide to each of its listed or substitute Named Subcontractors the relevant subcontract, along with a notice setting forth the time limit for execution of such subcontract. The Contractor selected for the Contract shall file with the State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement an executed copy of each subcontract within ten (10) days (Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded) of presentation of the subcontract to each subcontractor. Each subcontract shall include at least the provisions set forth in the **Subcontract** form found in C.G.S. §4b-96 and shall follow the order of this **Subcontract Agreement Form**.

C.G.S. §4b-96. Subcontract, form. Procedure on failure of subcontractor to execute subcontract. General bidder's responsibilities.

Within five days after being notified of the award of a general contract by the awarding authority, or, in the case of an approval of a substitute subcontractor by the awarding authority, within five days after being notified of such approval, the general bidder shall present to each listed or substitute subcontractor (1) a subcontract in the form set forth in this section and (2) a notice of the time limit under this section for executing a subcontract. If a listed subcontractor fails within five days, Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded, after presentation of a subcontract by the general bidder selected as a general contractor, to perform his agreement to execute a subcontract in the form hereinafter set forth with such general bidder, contingent upon the execution of the general contract, the general contractor shall select another subcontractor, with the approval of the awarding authority. When seeking approval for a substitute subcontractor, the general bidder shall provide the awarding authority with all documents showing (A) the general bidder's proper presentation of a subcontract to the listed subcontractor and (B) communications to or from such subcontractor after such presentation. The awarding authority shall adjust the contract price to reflect the difference between the amount of the price of the new subcontractor and the amount of the price of the listed subcontractor if the new subcontractor's price is lower and may adjust such contract price if the new subcontractor's price is higher. The general bidder shall, with respect to each listed subcontractor or approved substitute subcontractor, file with the awarding authority a copy of each executed subcontract within ten days, Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded, of presentation of a subcontract to such subcontractor. The subcontract shall be in the following form:

(See page 2 and page 3)

SUBCONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT made this day of , 20, by and between a corporation organized and existing under the laws of (a partnership consisting of) (an individual doing business as) hereinafter called the "Contractor" located at (insert complete address)_____, and a corporation organized and existing under the laws of (a partnership consisting of) (an individual doing business as) hereinafter called the "Subcontractor", located at (insert complete address)_____.

WITNESSETH that the Contractor and the Subcontractor for the considerations hereafter named, agree as follows:

1. The Subcontractor agrees to furnish all labor and materials required for the completion of all work specified in Section No. of the specifications for (Name of Subtrade) and the plans referred to therein and addenda No. , and for the (Complete title of project and the project number taken from the title page of the specifications) all as prepared by (Name of Architect or Engineer) for the sum of ($) and the Contractor agrees to pay the Subcontractor said sum for said work. This price includes the following alternates:

Supplemental No. (s) , , , , , , , .

(a) The Subcontractor agrees to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the hereinbefore described plans, specifications (including all general conditions stated therein which apply to his trade) and addenda No. , , , and , and , and to assume to the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor by those documents assumes to the (Awarding Authority) , hereinafter called the "Awarding Authority", except to the extent that provisions contained therein are by their terms or by law applicable only to the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor agrees to be bound to the Subcontractor by the terms of the hereinbefore described documents and to assume to the Subcontractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Awarding Authority by the terms of the hereinbefore described documents assumes to the Contractor, except to the extent that provisions contained therein are by their terms or by law applicable only to the Awarding Authority.

2. The Contractor agrees to begin, prosecute and complete the entire work specified by the Awarding Authority in an orderly manner so that the Subcontractor will be able to begin, prosecute and complete the work described in this subcontract; and, in consideration thereof, upon notice from the Contractor, either oral or in writing, the Subcontractor agrees to begin, prosecute and complete the work described in this Subcontract in an orderly manner in accordance with completion schedules prescribed by the general contractor for each subcontract work item, based on consideration to the date or time specified by the Awarding Authority for the completion of the entire work.

3. The Subcontractor agrees to furnish to the Contractor, within a reasonable time after the execution of this subcontract, evidence of workers' compensation insurance as required by law and evidence of public liability and property damage insurance of the type and in limits required to be furnished to the Awarding Authority by the Contractor.

4. The Contractor agrees that no claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Contractor to the Subcontractor shall be valid unless written notice thereof is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor during the first forty (40) days following the calendar month in which the claim originated.

5. This agreement is contingent upon the execution of a general contract between the Contractor and the Awarding Authority for the complete work.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this agreement the day and year first above-written.

Subcontractor

	Subcontractor
	By:
	(Print Name)
	Its:
	Duly Authorized
SEAL	
ATTEST:	
(Signature)	*(Subcontractor Signature)*
Date:	**Date:**

Contractor

	Contractor
	By
	(Print Name)
	Its
	Duly Authorized
SEAL	
ATTEST:	
(Signature)	*(Contractor Signature)*
Date:	**Date:**

End of Section
00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form

ACORD

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME: PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC #
INSURED Contractor's Legal Name and Address	INSURER A:
	INSURER B:
	INSURER C:
	INSURER D:
	INSURER E:
	INSURER F:

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY ☑ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☑ OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: ☐ POLICY ☑ PRO-JECT ☐ LOC			Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provded	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ 100,000 $ 5,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY ☑ ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS HIRED AUTOS SCHEDULED AUTOS NON-OWNED AUTOS			Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provded	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000
	☐ UMBRELLA LIAB ☐ OCCUR ☐ EXCESS LIAB ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☐ DED ☐ RETENTION $						EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y / N ☐ (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N / A		Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provided	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	☑ WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 100,000 $ 100,000 $ 500,000
	Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Builder's Risk (include here when applicable)						Bodily Injury or Death (per occ.) Total Property Damages Total (aggregate)	$ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 Completed Value

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Indicate Project Number and Title here

The State of Connecticut is an Additional Insured with respect to General Liability and Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance coverage.

If Builder's Risk and or Inland Marine/Transit Insurance is required then the State is endorsed as a Loss Payee.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	CANCELLATION
State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement 450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 Hartford, CT 06103-1838	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE Agent of Producer

End of Section
00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance

Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Contractor shall provide Asbestos Abatement Liability insurance **with limits of no less than $1,000,000.00 per occurrence**. Such insurance shall include all operations associated with hazardous materials removal and shall be written on an **occurrence basis form**. The State of Connecticut shall be named as an Additional Insured.

Asbestos abatement coverage may alternatively be provided under a Commercial General Liability policy provided the policy is specifically endorsed to provide asbestos abatement coverage.

End of Section
00 62 16.1 Asbestos Attachment To Accord Form

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
For Design-Bid-Build
Department of Construction Services
State of Connecticut
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

WHENEVER THE FOLLOWING TERMS, OR PRONOUNS IN PLACE OF THEM, ARE USED THE INTENT AND MEANING SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

1.1 ACCEPTANCE: The Owner's acknowledgement of the Work from the Contractor upon certification by the Construction Administrator and Architect or Engineer that all Work has been completed.

1.2 ADDITIONAL OR DELETED WORK: Work required by the Department that, in the judgment of the Com-missioner, involves any addition to, deduction from, or modification of the Work required by the Contract Documents.

1.3 AGENCY: The (User) Agency of the State of Connecticut having administrative authority of the facility in which the Work is being performed.

1.4 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT, PARTIAL PAYMENT OR REQUISITION: Contractor's certified request for payment for completed portions of the Work and, if the Contract so provides, for materials or equipment suitably stored pending their incorporation into the Work.

1.5 ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization under Contract with the Owner, commissioned to prepare Contract Drawings and Specifications, to advise the Owner and in certain cases, to perform regular inspections during construction and when authorized to perform the duties of the Construction Administrator.

1.6 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: Construction Drawings revised by the Contractor to show all significant Modifications made during the construction process.

1.7 BASE BID: Monetary value stated in the Bid Proposal Form as the sum for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, exclusive of adjustments for Supplemental Bids.

1.8 BID BOND: Form of Bid Security executed by the Bidder as Principal and by a Surety to guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a Contract within a specified time and furnish any required bond as mandated by Connecticut General Statute Section 4b-92.

1.9 BIDDER: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization submitting a Bid on the Bid Proposal Form for the Work contemplated.

1.10 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Collectively, the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents, including any addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids.

1.11 BID OR BID PROPOSAL FORM: A complete and duly signed proposal to perform Work (or a designated portion thereof) for a stipulated sum submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.12 BID SECURITY: Certified check or Bid Bond submitted with Bid Proposal Form, which provides that the Bidder, if awarded the Contract, will execute such Contract in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

1.13 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE: A specialized form of property insurance which provides coverage for loss or damage to the Work pursuant to the Contract Documents.

1.14 CASH ALLOWANCE: An amount established in the Contract Documents for inclusion in the Contract Sum to cover the cost of prescribed items not specified in detail, and as shown in the Allowance Schedule.

1.15 CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE: A document issued by the Owner to the Contractor stating that all Work specified in the Certificate of Acceptance has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

1.16 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE: A document stating that for the portion of the Project completed, either the design portion or the construction portion, has been performed in substantial compliance with all applicable building codes.

1.17 CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY: Document is-sued by the authority having jurisdiction certifying that all or a designated portion of a building is approved for its designated use.

1.18 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLE-TION: A document prepared by the Architect or Engineer and approved by the Owner on the basis of an inspection stating:

- **1.18.1** that the Work, or a designated portion thereof, is determined to be Substantially Complete;
- **1.18.2** the date of Substantial Completion;
- **1.18.3** the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and
- **1.18.4** the time within which the Contractor shall complete the remaining Work.

1.19 CHANGE ORDER: Written authorization signed by the Owner, authorizing a modification in the Work, an adjustment in the Contract Sum, or an adjustment in the Con-tract Time.

1.20 COMMISSIONER: The State of Connecticut, Department of Construction Services (CT DCS) Commissioner acting directly or through specifically authorized CT DCS personnel or agent(s) having authority to perform duties defined in Article 25.

1.21 COMMISSIONING AGENT (CxA): An independent entity under contract directly with the Owner or Owner's Representative responsible for performing the specified commissioning procedures.

1.22 CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization, under Contract or employed by the Owner commissioned and/or authorized to oversee the fulfillment of all requirements

of the Contract Documents. The authorized Construction Administrator may be a Department of Construction Services Assistant Project Manager, Department of Construction Services Project Manager, a Clerk of the Works, an Architect, a Consulting Architect, a Consulting Construction Administrator, a Consulting Engineer etc. or any other designee as authorized and identified by the Owner.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE: A written authorization signed by the Owner, directing a modification in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or both. Any Construction Change Directive effecting an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall result in a Change Order.

1.24 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS OR CONTRACT: The Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract, all of which shall constitute the Contract.

1.25 CONTRACTOR OR GENERAL CONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm or Corporation, under direct Contract with the Department of Construction Services, responsible for performing the Work under the Contract Documents. Whenever the words "Contractor" or "General Contractor" are used it shall be understood to mean Contractor.

1.26 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE: Insurance purchased and maintained by the Contractor that insures the Contractor for claims for property damage, bodily injury or death.

1.27 CONTRACT START DATE OR DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE WORK: The date, specified by the Owner in the Notice to Proceed, on which the Contractor is required to start the Work.

1.28 CONTRACT SUM: The sum stated in the Contract, which is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

1.29 CONTRACT TIME: The period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments thereto. The Contract Time is the sum of all Working Days and Non-Working Days as further defined herein and specified in the Contract Documents.

1.30 DAY: Whenever the word Day is used it shall be understood to mean calendar day stated on the Bidding Documents, unless stated otherwise.

1.31 DEPARTMENT OF CONSTRUCTION SERVICES (CT DCS) PROJECT MANAGER: The individual employed by the Owner, designated and authorized by the Commissioner, to be responsible for the overall management and oversight of the Project, and to represent the (User) Agency.

1.32 DIESEL VEHICLE EMMISSIONS CONTROL: The reduction of air pollution emissions from diesel powered vehicles through the use of diesel engine emission control technologies.

1.33 EQUAL(S): Any deviation from the Specification which is defined as follows: A replacement for the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc., which is recognized and accepted as substantially equal to the first listed manufacturer or first listed procedure specified after review by the Architect/Engineer, and may be rejected or approved at the sole discretion of the Owner. All equals must be substantially equivalent to the first manufacturer or first procedure listed in the Specifications with reference to all of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability, and suitability for purposes intended; size, rating, and cost. The equal does not constitute a modification in the scope of Work, the Schedule, or Architect/Engineer's design intent of the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc.

1.34 FINAL INSPECTION: Review of the Work by the Architect or Engineer and Owner to determine whether Acceptance has been achieved.

1.35 FINAL PAYMENT: The last payment made by the Owner to the Contractor, made after notice of the Acceptance. Payment shall include the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as adjusted by modifications.

1.36 GENERAL CONDITIONS: The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, part of Division 00 of the Specifications.

1.37 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: That part of the Contract Documents entitled General Requirements, which is Division 01 of the Specifications.

1.38 GUARANTEE: See Warranty.

1.39 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: A sum established in a Contract, usually as a fixed sum per Day, as the predetermined measure of damages to be paid to the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

1.40 LUMP SUM: An item or category priced as a whole rather than broken down into its elements.

1.41 MOBILE SOURCE: A source designed or constructed to move from one location to another during normal operation except portable equipment and includes, but is not limited to, automobiles, buses, trucks, tractors, earth moving equipment, hoists, cranes, aircraft, locomotives operating on rails, vessels for transportation on water, lawnmowers, and other small home appliances.

1.42 NON-WORKING DAYS: All Saturdays, Sundays, Legal State Holidays (12), and any other Days identified in the

Contract Documents that the Contractor is not permitted to execute the Work. The restriction of Non-Working Days may be suspended upon the approval or direction of the Commissioner.

1.43 NOTICE TO BIDDER: A notice contained in the Bidding Document informing prospective Bidders of the opportunity to submit Bids on a Project.

1.44 NOTICE TO PROCEED: Written notice, issued by the Commissioner or the Commissioner's authorized representative, to the Contractor authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work and establishing the date for commencement of the Contract Time.

1.45 OWNER OR DEPARTMENT: The State of Connecticut, Department of Construction Services acting through its Commissioner or specifically authorized Department personnel or agent.

1.46 OVERHEAD: Indirect costs including: supervision (any position over the foreman), field and home office expense, insurance, and small tools and consumables.

1.47 PAYMENT, BOND, LABOR BOND OR MATERIAL BOND: A bond in which the Contractor and the Contractor's surety guarantee to the Owner that the Contractor will pay for labor and materials furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, as required by Connecticut General Statutes Section 49-41.

1.48 PERFORMANCE BOND OR SURETY BOND: A bond in which the Contractor and the Contractor's surety guarantee to the Owner that the Work will be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as required by Connecticut General Statutes Section 49-41.

1.49 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION: A description of the desired results or performance of a product, material, assembly, procedure, or a piece of equipment with criteria for identifying the standard.

1.50 PLANS OR DRAWINGS: All Drawings or reproductions of Drawings pertaining to the construction of the Work contemplated and its appurtenances.

1.51 PROJECT: The total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.52 PROJECT MANUAL: The set of documents assembled for the Work which includes, but is not limited to, Contract Documents, Bidding Requirements, Sample Forms, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General Requirements, and the Specifications.

1.53 PROPRIETARY SPECIFICATION: A specification that describes a product, procedure, function, material, assembly, or piece of equipment by trade name and/or by naming the manufacturer(s) or manufacturer's procedure, exact model number, item, etc., of those products acceptable to the Owner.

1.54 RETAINAGE: A percentage of each Application for Payment and a percentage of the total Contract Sum retained by the Owner.

1.55 SCHEDULE: A Critical Path Method (CPM) or Construction Schedule as required by the Contract Documents which shall be a diagram, graph or other pictorial or written Schedule showing all events expected to occur and operations to be performed and indicating the Contract Time, start dates, durations and finish dates as well as Substantial Completion and Acceptance of the Work, rendered in a form permitting determination of the optimum sequence and duration of each operation.

1.56 SCHEDULE OF VALUES: A document furnished by the Contractor to the Architect or Engineer and Owner stating the portions of the Contract Sum allocated to the various portions of the Work, which is to be used for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.57 SECONDARY SUBCONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm or Corporation under direct Contract with the Subcontractor to the General Contractor.

1.58 SENSITIVE RECEPTOR SITES: Areas where concentrations of diesel emissions may be harmful to sensitive populations, including, but not limited to, hospitals, school and university buildings being occupied during a student semester, residential structures, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and convalescent facilities.

1.59 SHOP DRAWINGS: Drawings provided to Architect or Engineer and Owner by a Contractor that illustrate construction, materials, dimensions, installation, and other pertinent information for the incorporation of an element or item into the construction as detailed Contract Documents.

1.60 SPECIFICATIONS: The description, provisions and other requirements pertaining to the method and manner of performing the Work and/or to the quantities and quality of materials to be furnished under the Contract.

1.61 SUBCONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, corporation or other business organization under direct Contract with the Contractor supplying labor and/or materials for the Work at the site of the Project.

1.62 SUBMITTALS: Documents including, but not limited to, samples, manufacturer's data, Shop Drawing, or other such items submitted to the Owner and Architect or Engineer by the Contractor for the purpose of approval or other action, as required by the Contract Documents.

1.63 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.64 SUBSTITUTION: Any deviation from the specified requirements, which is defined as follows: A replacement for

the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc., which is not recognized or accepted as equal to the first manufacturer or procedure listed in the Specification after review by the Architect/Engineer, and may be rejected or approved by the Owner. The Substitution is not equal to the specified requirement in comparison to the first manufacturer or first procedure listed in the Specifications in one or more of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability, and suitability for purposes intended; size, cost, and rating. The Substitution constitutes a modification in the scope of Work, the Schedule, or the Architect/Engineer's design intent of the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc.

1.65 SUPERINTENDENT: The Contractor's representative at the site who is responsible for continuous field supervision, coordination, in, completion of the Work, and, unless another person is designated in writing by the Contractor to the Owner and the Construction Administrator, for the prevention of accidents.

1.66 SUPPLEMENTAL BID: The monetary value stated in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

1.67 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS: An extension in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

1.68 THRESHOLD LIMIT BUILDING: Any proposed (new) structures or additions as defined by the Connecticut General Statutes Section 29-276b.

1.69 UNIT PRICE: The monetary value stated by the Owner or the Contractor, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Contract Documents and/or Bidding Documents.

1.70 WARRANTY: A written, legally enforceable assurance of specified quality or performance of a product or Work or of the duration of satisfactory performance.

1.71 WORK: The construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

ARTICLE 2
CONDITIONS OF WORK

2.1 The Contractor shall carefully examine and study the conditions under which the Work is to be performed and the site of the Work, and compare the Contract Documents with each other and to information furnished by the Owner including but not limited to the Plans and Specifications, the form of the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements, Bonds and all other Contract Documents associated with the Work.

2.2 The Contractor shall report to the Construction Administrator all errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such errors, inconsistencies or omission and failed to report it to the Construction Administrator. If the Contractor performs any actions or construction activity knowing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without notice to the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance and related costs for the correction and shall not be allowed to submit any claim related to error, inconsistencies or omission.

2.3 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Construction Administrator at once; and it will be assumed that the Contractor has been satisfied as to all requirements of the Contract Documents. Any deterrent conditions at the site of the Work which are obvious and apparent upon examination of the site but are not indicated on the Plans shall be corrected by the Contractor without additional compensation.

2.4 In performing the Work, the Contractor must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the Work of any other Contractor, nor any inordinate disruption with the normal routine of the Owner, institution or Agency operating at the site.

2.5 No claims for additional compensation will be considered when additional costs result from conditions made known to, discovered by, or which should have been discovered by, the Contractor prior to Contract signing.

2.6 All Communications from the Contractor concerning proposed changes to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Work shall be in writing.

2.7 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals pursuant to Article 5.

ARTICLE 3
CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

3.1 The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. Where discrepancies or conflict occur in the Contract Documents the following order of precedence shall be utilized:

3.1.1 Amendments and addenda shall take precedence over previously issued Contract Documents.
3.1.2 The Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions.
3.1.3 The General Conditions take precedence over the General Requirements.

3.1.4 The Specifications shall take precedence over the Plans.
3.1.5 Stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.
3.1.6 Large-scale detail Drawings shall take precedence over small-scale Drawings.
3.1.7 The Schedules contained in the Contract Documents shall take precedence over other data on the Plans.

3.2 Neither party to the Contract shall take advantage of any obvious error or apparent discrepancy in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall give immediate written notification of any error or discrepancy discovered to the Construction Administrator, who shall take the necessary actions to obtain such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for the completion of the Work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. The Contractor shall then promptly proceed under the direction of the Owner and the provisions of Article 13. The Contractor's failure to provide immediate notice shall mean the Contractor will not be entitled to any additional compensation, either monetary or Contract Time adjustment, with respect to any discrepancy.

3.3 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings, shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

3.5 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

ARTICLE 4
COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF WORK

4.1 The Work shall start upon the date given in the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall complete all the Work necessary for Final Payment, including but not limited to Substantial Completion, Contract close-out, testing and demonstration of all systems as required for Acceptance, punchlist Work, training and submission of Record Documents, manuals, Guarantees and Warranties as stated in the Contract Document.

4.2 Time is of the essence with respect to the Contract Time. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms and agrees that the Contract Time is a reasonable period to perform the Work. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor may, at his discretion, plan to complete the Work and achieve Substantial Completion in less time than the Contract Time.

4.3 The Contractor's early completion Schedule notwithstanding, the Owner reserves the right to order Modifications to the Work in accordance with Article 13 at any time during the Contract Time.

4.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to costs for delay due to Owner ordered Modifications or any other circumstances for the period of time between the Contractor's elected early completion and the end of the Contract Time. Such costs include, but are not limited to, extended home office costs, field office costs, or supervisory and management costs incurred in performance of the Work. Early completion of the Work shall not merit additional compensation.

4.5 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of Work by acts of God, such as fire or flood or any action, injunction or stop order issued by any court, judge or officer of the court or any other court action beyond the Owner's control, then the Contract Time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as demonstrated by the Contractor's Schedule and as the Owner may determine that such event has delayed the Work. In any event, the granting of an extension of time shall be solely within the discretion of the Owner.

4.6 Except as otherwise may be provided herein, extensions of time shall be the Contractor's sole remedy for such delay. No payment or compensation of any kind shall be made to the Contractor for damages because of hindrance in the orderly progress of Work caused by the aforesaid causes.

4.7 The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract amount includes and anticipates any and all delays, whether avoidable or unavoidable, from said orders, which may issue from any court, judge, court officer, or act of God, and that such delays shall not, under any circumstances, be construed as compensable delays.

4.8 Any extension of the Contract Time shall be by Change Order pursuant to Article 13.

4.9 The Contractor shall employ a competent project manager who shall represent the Contractor. Communications given to the project manager shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The project manager will be employed full time on the Project and be located and assigned to the Project site during and for the duration of the Work.

4.10 The Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who will be in attendance at the project site during the performance of the Work.

4.11 Upon execution of the Contract, materials may be purchased. No material escalation costs will be valid or compensable unless the Owner directs, in writing, a delay in the procurement.

ARTICLE 5
SUBMITTALS, PRODUCT DATA, SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

5.1 Contractor shall review, approve, and submit to the Construction Administrator all Submittals including but not limited to, product data, Shop Drawings, and samples, with such promptness as to cause no delay in the Work.

5.2 Correction or approval of such Submittals, Shop Drawings, product data and samples will be made with reasonable promptness by the Architect or Engineer. Approval will be general only and shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in dimensions, for construction and field coordination of the Work or for any departure from the Contract Documents, unless such departure has received the Owner's written approval.

5.3 No Work governed by such Shop Drawings, Schedules or samples shall be fabricated, delivered or installed until approved by the Architect or Engineer.

5.4 No damages for delays or time extensions will be granted, even if approvals deviate from the approved Schedule.

ARTICLE 6
SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform Work in connection with the Contract with the Owner's own forces, or to let separate contracts relating to the Contract (Project) site or in connection with Work on adjoining sites. In such cases, the Contractor shall afford such parties reasonable opportunity for storage of materials and equipment and coordinate and connect the Work with the work on adjoining sites or other Projects, and shall fully cooperate with such parties in the matter required under Article 7 herein.

6.2 Contractors working in the same vicinity shall cooperate with one another and, in case of dispute, decision of the Owner shall be final and binding to all Contractors involved, including Contractors under separate Contracts.

6.3 The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with this Contract and shall protect and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience or delay which the Contractor may cause other Contractors. If the Contractor experiences a loss because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working adjacent to or within the limits of the same Project, then as between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear such loss.

6.4 Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall arrange the Work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of other Contractors adjacent to or within the limits of the same Project. The Contractor shall join its Work with that of others in an acceptable manner, and perform the Work in proper accordance with that of the others.

6.5 In no event shall the Owner be responsible for any claim or damages that are the result of the Contractor's failure to coordinate the Work with any other Contractor or Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 7
COOPERATION OF TRADES

7.1 he Contractor shall be responsible for and shall control all activities of their Subcontractors. The Subcontractors shall consult and cooperate with one another. Each Subcontractor shall furnish all necessary information to other Subcontractors and shall lay out and install their own Work so as to avoid any delays or interference with the Work of others.

7.2 Any cost or changes, cutting and/or repairing, made necessary by the failure to observe the above requirements shall be borne by the party or parties responsible for such failure or neglect or their faulty Work installed.

ARTICLE 8
DAMAGES

8.1 The Liquidated Damages, provided in the Bidding Documents, will be assessed at two distinct times, as follows:

8.1.1 Liquidated Damages – Substantial Completion:
If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion Date, and such delay is not otherwise excused under this Contract, then the Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages for the dollar amount specified in the Bid Proposal Form for this Project, for each Day beyond Substantial Completion that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion. The parties to this Contract acknowledge and agree that the actual damages that are to be anticipated as a result of the neglect, failure, or refusal of the Contractor to substantially complete the Project by the established Substantial Completion Date are uncertain in amount or extremely difficult to determine. Accordingly, the parties to this Contract do intend and in fact now agree to liquidate damages in advance and stipulate that the amount set forth in this subparagraph is reasonable and an appropriate remedy and is intended to constitute compensatory damages and does not constitute a penalty of any kind. The parties understand and agree that, by including a provision for Liquidated Damages in this Contract, or in pursuing any relief pursuant to such provision:

.1 the parties do not intend to set a price for the privilege not to perform;

.2 the availability of Liquidated Damages may not be relied upon as a basis for argument that the Owner has an adequate remedy at law; and

3 the remedies available to the Owner under this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive.

8.1.2 Liquidated Damages – Acceptance:
If the Contractor fails to complete all of the Work required for Acceptance of the Work within ninety (90) Days of Substantial Completion then the Contractor agrees to pay

to the Owner Liquidated Damages for the dollar amount specified in the Bid Proposal Form for each Day in excess of ninety (90) Days beyond the Substantial Completion Date that the Contractor fails achieve Acceptance. The parties to this Contract acknowledge and agree that the actual damages that are to be anticipated as a result of the failure of the Contractor to complete all of the Work required for Acceptance within ninety (90) Days of the established Substantial Completion Date are uncertain in amount or extremely difficult to determine. Accordingly, the parties to this Contract do intend and in fact now agree to liquidate damages in advance and stipulate that the amount set forth in this subparagraph is reasonable and an appropriate remedy and is intended to constitute compensatory damages and does not constitute a penalty of any kind. The parties understand and agree that, by including a provision for Liquidated Damages in this Contract, or in pursuing any relief pursuant to such provision:

.1 the parties do not intend to set a price for the privilege not to perform;

.2 the availability of Liquidated Damages may not be relied upon as a basis for argument that the Owner has an adequate remedy at law; and

.3 the remedies available to the Owner under this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive.

8.2 The Liquidated Damages or any portion thereof may be waived at the sole discretion of the Commissioner.

8.3 No payment by the Owner, either partial or final, shall be construed to waive the Owner's right to seek Liquidated Damages.

8.4 In the event a court determines that the Contract herein is null and void for any reason, Contractor agrees that Contractor will not seek or pursue any lawsuit or claim for damages, including, but not limited to, claims for loss of Overhead or anticipated profits, against the Owner and the Owner shall not be liable for any damages which Contractor may incur as a result of such decision. In addition, if the court enjoins the Owner from entering into or proceeding with the Contract herein, the Owner shall not be liable for any damages arising out of or relating to the award of such Contract which Contractor may have incurred as a result of the injunction.

ARTICLE 9
MINIMUM WAGE RATES

9.1 In accordance with the provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, the following applies:

"The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (h) of this section, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each payday."

9.2 Each Contractor who is awarded a Contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes, Section 31-53 as amended by Public Act 02-69, "An Act Concerning Annual Adjustments to Prevailing Wages."

No wage adjustment will be made to the Contract for any wage increase under this Article.

ARTICLE 10
POSTING MINIMUM WAGE RATES

10.1 The Contractor shall post at conspicuous points on the site of the Contract a Schedule showing all determined wage rates for all trades and all authorized deductions, if any, from wages to be paid.

10.2 The Contractor shall provide weekly certified payrolls to the Owner for all persons working on the site.

ARTICLE 11
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

11.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, within twenty-one (21) Days from the Contract Start Date, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Owner for approval:

11.1.1 A comprehensive Schedule of Submittals required by the Specifications. Said Schedule shall include Submittal dates, required approval dates and date material must be on site.

11.1.2 The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 14 Days for the Owner and its agents' review of Submittals. No extension of the Contract Time shall be granted for revisions and resubmission. Further, the Contractor shall allow a minimum of eight weeks for testing and Acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

11.1.3 When the Contract Documents specify a "CPM Schedule" a detailed Critical Path Method Schedule is required using software approved by the Owner and/or Construction Administrator with as many activities as necessary to make the Schedule an effective tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall show all pertinent activities requiring coordination between trades.

11.1.4 When the Contract Documents specify a "Construction Schedule" a detailed Construction Schedule is required using software approved by the Owner as a horizontal bar chart with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation to make the Schedule an effective

tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work.

11.2 Unless otherwise specified under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide a monthly update of the CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule in the format required by the Owner as well as a disk of the updated Schedule and program. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the Work is falling behind Schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised Schedule demonstrating a recovery plan to ensure Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time.

11.3 Overtime, increased manpower, and additional shifts: If ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall work overtime, and/or add additional manpower and/or shifts:

11.3.1 If the Contractor is not behind Schedule, the Owner will pay the Contractor the actual additional premium portion of the wages for overtime or additional shift work not included in the Contract price, but the Contractor shall not be entitled to Overhead and Profit.

11.3.2 If the Contractor, through its sole or partial fault or neglect is behind Schedule, the Owner may order the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, to increase its manpower or to work any overtime or additional shifts or take other action necessary to expedite the Work to meet the Project Schedule.

11.3.3 If the Schedule is shown to be more than 21 Days behind in any critical activity, overtime, increase manpower and/or additional shifts shall be implemented immediately regardless of who is at fault. A disagreement over the cause of the impact will not relieve the Contractor from the obligation of complying with this Article. Once liability for the impact is determined, compensation will be determined in accordance with 11.3.1 or 11.3.2.

11.3.4 The Owner reserves the right to suspend activity under Paragraph 11.3. Suspension shall be in writing and at the sole discretion of the Commissioner.

11.4 Requisitions for partial payment will not be processed until the Contractor has complied with this requirement.

ARTICLE 12
PREFERENCE IN EMPLOYMENT

12.1 Should this Contract be for the construction or repair of any building, then in the employment of labor to perform the Work specified herein, preference shall be given to citizens of the United States, who are, and continuously for at least three (3) months prior to the date hereof, have been residents of the labor market area, as established by the State of Connecticut Labor Commissioner, in which such Work is to be done, and if no such qualified person is available, then to citizens who have continuously resided in the county in which the Work is to be performed for at least three (3) months prior to the date hereof, and then to citizens of the state who have continuously resided in the State at least three months prior to the date hereof.

12. Should this Contract be for a Construction Services Project other than for the construction, remodeling or repairing of public buildings covered by Connecticut General Statutes 31-52, then in the employment of mechanics, laborers or workmen to perform the Work specified herein, preference will be given to residents of the state who are, and continuously for at least six (6) months prior to the date hereof have been residents of this State, and if no such person is available then to residents of other states.

12.3 The provisions of this Article shall not apply where the state or any subdivision thereof may suffer the loss of revenue granted or to be granted from any Agency or Department of the federal government as a result of this Article or regulations related thereto.

ARTICLE 13
COMPENSATION FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

13.1 At any time, without invalidating the Contract and by a written order and without notice to the sureties, the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, may order modifications in the Work consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. Upon request, the Contractor shall supply the Construction Administrator promptly with a detailed proposal for the same, showing quantities of and Unit Prices for the Work and that of any Subcontractor involved.

13.2 Modifications to the Work will be authorized by a written Change Order, or if necessary to expedite the Work, a written Construction Change Directive, issued by the Owner as provided for in Article 25. Change Orders and Construction Change Directives shall be processed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the written Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work when and as directed.

13.3 If a Change Order makes the Work less expensive for the Contractor, the proper deductions shall be made from the Contract Sum, said deductions to be computed in accordance with the provisions listed in this Article 13.

13.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if in the opinion of the Owner the Additional Work in conjunction with the Work can be performed without impact on the Contract Time.

13.5 The Contractor may request, and the Owner may grant additional Contract Time when, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor has demonstrated that the Additional Work cannot be performed in conjunction with the Work without impact on the original Substantial Completion and/or Acceptance (if applicable) date.

13.6 The amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor for any Additional or Deleted Work that results in a Change Order shall be determined in one of the following manners:

13.6.1 AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION FOR CHANGE ORDER COSTS: LABOR, EQUIPMENT, BENEFITS AND MATERIAL:

13.6.1.1 Unit Price: As stated in the Contract Documents.

13.6.1.2 Unit Price: As subsequently agreed upon by the Contractor and Owner

13.6.1.3 Lump Sum: Agreed upon sum by the Owner and the Contractor. The Owner may rely on costs, prices, and documentation provided by the Contractor or Subcontractor in agreeing to a Lump Sum. If the Owner believes that additional information is necessary to substantiate the accuracy of the cost, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive additional information from the Contractor. The Lump Sum must be based upon the following itemized costs:

13.6.1.3.1 Labor: (Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces) No Change Order Proposal shall be negotiated if the request is solely for the increased labor rate over those originally carried by the Contractor in its original bid. Additional foreman hours shall not be included unless additional crews are added and/or a compensable time extension is granted. Project Executive time shall not be included as a direct cost as it is part of the overhead mark-up allowed. Project manager hours shall not be included unless a compensable time extension is granted.

13.6.1.3.2 Material: (Actual cost to the Contractor or Subcontractor) Cost shall not be based upon list pricing unless it reflects the actual prices being paid and no discounts or other offsets are being received by the Contractor or Subcontractor. No Change Order Proposal shall be negotiated if the request is solely for the escalation of material prices over those originally carried by the Contractor in its original bid.

13.6.1.3.3 Benefits: (The established rates of the following benefit costs inherent to the particular labor involved):

13.6.1.3.3.1 Workers Compensation.

13.6.1.3.3.2 Federal Social Security.

13.6.1.3.3.3 Connecticut Unemployment Compensation.

13.6.1.3.3.4 Fringe Benefits.

13.6.1.4 Rented Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.6.1.5 Owned Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces). Daily rate is not to exceed 3% of the monthly rental rate as identified by a nationally recognized construction cost estimating guide or service.

13.6.1.6 Small Tools:
Include items such as shovels, picks, rakes, ladders, and power tools which are expected to be utilized on a project. Trade related equipment, hand tools, and power tools normally supplied with the labor or are normally expected to be owned in the performance of the typical work for a trade are not compensable. These costs shall not be approved as part of the Direct Cost of a Change Order as they are included in the Contractor's overhead mark-up percentage.

13.6.2 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, and material)

13.6.2.1 Contractor's mark-up for Work performed by its own forces:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 to $ 5,000	20%
$5,001 to $15,000	17%
$15,001 to $25,000	15%
$25,000 and greater	12%

13.6.3 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material)

13.6.3.1 Contractor's mark-up for Work performed by its Subcontractor's forces and not allowable for any subsidiary in which the Contractor has a majority ownership:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 and greater	6%

13.6.4 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material) Subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by its own forces:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 to $ 5,000	20%
$5,001 to $15,000	17%
$15,001 to $25,000	15%
$25,000 and greater	12%

13.6.5 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material)

13.6.5.1 Subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by its Secondary Subcontractor's forces. Limited to one level (tier) below the Subcontractor and not allowable for any subsidiary in which the Subcontractor has a majority ownership.

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 and greater	6%

13.7 BOND COSTS

13.7.1 Actual additional bonding costs associated with the value of the Change Order will be compensable only when supported by written documentation by the bonding company that the Change Order requires an increase to the original Performance, Payment, Labor or Material Bond.

13.7.2 The Contractor shall notify the bonding company at each $500,000 increase to the contract value as the cumulative result of change orders. A copy of the Consent of Surety must be provided to the Owner prior to the execution of any change order which exceeds each cumulative $500,000.

13.8 Trade discounts, rebates, and amounts received from the sales by the Contractor of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner.

13.9 If the parties cannot agree upon a Lump Sum, then the Commissioner, through the Project Manager, may at the option of the Commissioner take the following action(s):

13.9.1 Issue a Construction Change Directive for the Additional or Deleted Work. The amount of compensation shall be computed by the actual net costs to the Contractor determined by time and material or Unit Prices based upon the same information required in Subparagraphs 13.6.1.3.3.1 through 13.6.1.5:

13.9.1.1 **Labor:** (Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.9.1.2 **Material:** (Used by Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.9.1.3 **Benefits:** (The established rates of the following benefit costs inherent to the particular labor involved):

13.9.1.3.1 Workers Compensation.

13.9.1.3.2 Federal Social Security.

13.9.1.3.3 Connecticut Unemployment Compensation.

13.9.1.3.4 Fringe Benefits.

13.9.1.4 **Rented Equipment: (**Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.9.1.5 **Owned Equipment**: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces). Daily rate is not to exceed 3% of the monthly rental rate that can be identified by a nationally recognized construction cost estimating guide or service.

13.9.2 Issue a Change Order adjusting the Contract Sum in the amount as determined by the Commissioner.

13.10 For any Change Order or Construction Change Directive the Contractor shall, when requested, promptly furnish in a form satisfactory to the Construction Administrator and the Owner a complete detailed accounting of all costs relating to the Additional Work, including but not limited to certified payrolls and copies of accounts, bills and vouchers to substantiate actual costs. Further, the Owner reserves the right to access and make copies of the Contractor's records at any time upon written request from the Commissioner.

13.11 Failure of the Contractor to negotiate in good faith issues of time and costs or failure to provide requested documentation within fourteen (14) Days, or a time period accepted by the Commissioner, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. In such cases the Owner may elect to issue a unilateral Change Order in an amount deemed to be fair and equitable by the Commissioner. The provisions hereof shall not affect the power of the Contractor to act in case of emergency, threatened injury to persons, or damage to Work on any adjoining property. In this case the Commissioner, through the Project Manager, shall issue a Change Order for such amount as the Commissioner finds to be reasonable cost of such Work.

ARTICLE 14
DELETED WORK

14.1 Without invalidating any of the terms of the Contract, the Commissioner may order deleted from the Contract any items or portions of the Work deemed necessary by the Commissioner.

14.2 The compensation to be deducted from the Contract Sum for such deletions shall be determined in the manner provided for under the provisions of Article 13 or in the event none of the provisions of Article 13 are applicable then by the value as estimated by the Owner.

ARTICLE 15
MATERIALS: STANDARDS

15.1 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the Specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the Work are to be new and of the best grade of their respective kinds for the purposes. Wherever in the Contract Documents a particular brand, make of material, device, or equipment is shown or specified, the first manufacturer listed in the specification section is to be regarded as the standard. When the specification is proprietary and only one manufacturer is listed, the Contractor shall use the named manufacturer and no Substitutions or Equals will be allowed.

15.2 Any other brand, make of material, device, equipment, procedure, etc. which is a deviation from the specified requirement is prohibited from use, but may be considered by the Owner for approval as an Equal or Substitution. The Contractor is to adhere to the specific requirements of the Contract Documents. Substitutions are discouraged and are only approved by the Commissioner as an exception.

15.3 Submittals – Equals and Substitution Requests:

15.3.1 Substitution of Materials and Equipment before Bid Opening. The Owner will consider requests for Equals or Substitutions, if made prior to the receipt of the Bid. The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein.

15.3.1.1 Statement of Variances – a statement of variances must list all features of the proposed Substitution which differ from the Drawings, Specifications and/or product(s) specified and must further certify that the Substitution has no other variant features. A request will be denied if submitted without sufficient evidence.

15.3.1.2 Substitution Denial – any Substitution request not complying with the above requirements will be denied. Substitution request sent after the deadline established in the Notice to Bidder will be denied.

15.3.1.3 An addendum shall be issued to inform all prospective Bidders of any accepted Substitution in accordance with Owner's addenda procedures.

15.3.2 Substitution of Materials and Equipment After Bid Opening: Subject to the Architect or Engineer's determination, if the material or equipment is Equal to the

one specified or pre-qualified and the CT DCS Project Manager's approval of such determination, Substitution of Material or Equipment may be allowed after the Letter of Award is issued only:

15.3.2.1 If the specified or pre-qualified item is delayed by unforeseeable contingencies beyond the control of the Contractor which would cause a delay in the Project completion;

15.3.2.2 If any specified or pre-qualified item is found to be unusable or unavailable due to a change by the manufacturer or other circumstances; or

15.3.2.3 If the Contractor desires to provide a more recently developed material, equipment, or manufactured model from the same named manufacturer than the one specified or pre-qualified; or

15.3.2.4 If the specified material and/or equipment inadvertently lists only a single manufacturer.

15.4 Contractor shall submit each request for Equal or Substitution to the Architect or Engineer who shall review each request and make the following recommendations to the Owner:

15.4.1 Acceptance or non-acceptance of the adequacy of the submission and required back-up,

15.4.2 Determination of the category of the request for Substitution or Equal, and

15.4.3 Overall recommendation for approval or rejection of the Substitution or Equal. The determination of the category as a Substitution may be grounds for an immediate rejection by the Owner.

15.5 Approval of the Owner for each Equal or Substitution shall be obtained before the Contractor proceeds with the Work. The decision of the Commissioner, in this regard, shall be final and binding on the Contractor.

15.6 No extension of time will be allowed for the time period required for consideration of any Substitution or Equal. No extension of time will be allowed and no responsibility will be assumed by the Owner when a Contractor submits a request for Substitution or Equal, whether such request be approved or denied, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim for damages for delay.

15.7 If the Contractor submits any request for an Equal or a Substitution, he shall bear the burden of proof that such requested Equal or Substitution meets the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

15.8 The Contractor shall purchase no materials or supplies for the Work which is subject to any chattel mortgage or which are under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the Work.

15.9 All products and systems supplied to the State as a result of a purchase by a Contractor shall be certified that, to the best of the supplier's knowledge, there are no materials that are classified as hazardous materials being used within the assembly. Hazardous materials include, but are not limited to, products such as asbestos, lead, and other materials that have proven to cause a health risk by their presence.

ARTICLE 16
INSPECTION AND TESTS

16.1 The purpose of the inspections will be to assure that the Work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. These inspections shall include, but not be limited to, all inspections and testing as required by the Owner, and any authorities have jurisdiction.

16.2 All material and workmanship, if not otherwise designated by the Specifications, shall be subject to inspection, examination and test by the Commissioner at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction is carried on. The Contract Documents additionally identify the parties responsible for performing and paying for the required testing and inspections. All required tests performed in a laboratory will be obtained and paid for by the Owner, except when the tests show the Work to be defective. The Contractor shall pay for all the costs associated with re-tests and re-inspections for all tests and inspections which fail. The Owner will issue a deduct Change Order to recover said retesting costs from the Contractor. All other tests, unless otherwise specified, shall be made at the Contractor's expense. Notice of the time of all tests to be made at the site shall be given to all interested parties, including the Owner.

16.3 Without additional cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly furnish facilities, labor and materials necessary to coordinate and perform operational tests and checkout of the Work. The Contractor shall furnish promptly all reasonable facilities, labor, and materials necessary to make all such testing safe and convenient.

16.4 If, at any time before final payment and Acceptance of the Work, the Commissioner considers it necessary or advisable to examine of any portion of the Work already completed by removing or tearing out the same, the Contractor shall, upon request, furnish promptly all necessary facilities, labor, and materials. If such Work is found to be defective in any material respect, as determined by the Owner, because of a fault of the Contractor or any of the Contractor's Subcontractors, or if any Work shall have been covered without the approval or consent of the Commissioner (whether or not it is found to be defective), the Contractor shall be liable for testing costs and all costs of correction, including removal and/or demolition of the defective Work, including labor, material, and testing, including labor, material, re-testing or re-inspecting, services of required consultants, additional supervision, the Commissioner's and the Construction Administrator's administrative costs, and other costs for services of other consultants.

16.5 Cost of Systems Commissioning Retesting: The cost to retest a pre-functional or functional test, if the Contractor is responsible for the deficiency, shall be the Contractor's. If the Contractor is not responsible, any cost

recovery for retesting costs shall be negotiated with the Contractor.

16.5.1 For a deficiency identified, not related to any pre-functional checklist or start-up fault, the following shall apply: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) and Construction Administrator will direct the retesting of the equipment once at no "charge" to the Contractor for their time. However, the Commissioning Agent's and Construction Administrator's time for additional testing will be charged to the Contractor.

16.5.2 The time for the Systems Commissioning Agent and Construction Administrator to direct any retesting required because a specific pre-functional checklist or start-up test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be back charged to the Contractor.

16.5.3 Any required retesting by any Subcontractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 17
ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

17.1 If the Contractor desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the holder of said patent or copyright. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of this legal agreement to the Owner.

17.2 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Construction Administrator for any costs, expenses and damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any infringement of a patent or a copyright, at any time during the prosecution or after the Final payment of the Work.

ARTICLE 18
SURVEYS, PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

18.1 Unless otherwise provided for, the Contractor shall furnish surveys necessary for the execution of the Work. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with two base lines and a benchmark.

18.2 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the Work and the occupancy and use of the completed Work.

18.3 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations including building and fire safety codes relating to the performance of the Work.

18.4 If underground utilities may be involved in part of the Work the Contractor is required to request "Call-Before-You-Dig" to verify the location of underground utilities at least (3) Working Days, as further defined under Paragraph 1.71 herein, prior to the start of any excavation. The Contractor shall also notify the Owner and Agency at least (3) Working Days prior to the start of any excavation. If "Call-Before-You-Dig" fails or refuses to respond to the Contractor's request, then the Contractor shall obtain the services of a qualified underground utility locating firm, at no additional cost to the Owner, to verify locations of underground utilities prior to the start of any excavation. The Contractor shall be held responsible for providing safety, protecting the Work and protecting workmen as necessary to perform the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and protecting all original utility mark-out at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 19
PROTECTION OF THE WORK, PERSONS AND PROPERTY

19.1 The Contractor shall continuously and adequately protect the Work against damage from any cause, and shall protect materials and supplies furnished by the Contractor or Subcontractors, whether or not incorporated in the Work, and shall make good any damage unless it be due directly to errors in the Contract Documents or is caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

19.2 To the extent required by law, by public authority, or made necessary in order to safeguard the health and welfare of the personnel or occupants of any of the state institutions, the Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property and persons, and provide and maintain all facilities, including but not limited, to passageways, guard fences, lights, and barricades necessary for such protection.

19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Work and shall comply with applicable provisions of federal and state safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. The Contractor shall also comply with the applicable provisions of the Associated General Contractors' "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", the standards of the Connecticut Labor Department and Occupational Safety and Hazard Association (OSHA).

19.4 The Contractor shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of employees of the State and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against any dangerous condition or hazard created by such things as protruding nails, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, excavations, tripping hazards or slipping, stairways and falling materials.

19.5 The Contractor shall designate a qualified and responsible on-site staff person, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position of the designated person shall be reported to the Owner by the Contractor at the commencement of the Contract.

19.6 The Contractor shall at all times protect excavations, trenches, buildings, and all items of Work from damage by rain, water from melted snow or ice, surface water run off and subsurface water usual for the vicinity at the time of operations; and provide all pumps and equipment and enclosures to insure such protection.

19.7 The Contractor shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and provide all pumping necessary to keep excavation, basements, footings and foundations free of water.

19.8 The Contractor shall remove all snow and ice as may be required for access to the site and proper protection and prosecution of the Work.

19.9 The Contractor shall install bracing, shoring, sheathing, sheet piling, caissons and any other underground facilities as required for safety and proper execution of the Work, and shall remove this portion of the Work when no longer necessary.

19.10 During cold weather the Contractor shall protect all Work from damage. If low temperature makes it impossible to continue operations safely in spite of cold weather precautions, the Contractor may cease Work upon the written approval of the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 20
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

20.1 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall include in the proposed contract bid price as stated on the Bid Proposal Form, the costs of all temporary utilities required for Project completion and protection of the Work. Said temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, lighting, heating, cooling, electrical power, water, telephone, sanitary facilities, and potable water.

ARTICLE 21
CORRECTION OF WORK

21.1 The Contractor shall promptly and without expense to the Owner remove from the premises all materials rejected by or unacceptable to the Commissioner as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether incorporated in the Work or not.

21.2 The Contractor shall promptly and without expense to the Owner replace any such materials, which do not conform to the Contract Documents, and shall bear the expense of making good all Work of other Contractors or Subcontractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

21.3 If the Contractor, after receipt of notice from the Owner, shall fail to remove such rejected or unacceptable materials within a reasonable time as fixed in said notice, the Owner may remove and store such materials at the expense of the Contractor.

21.4 Such action shall not affect the obligation of the Contractor to replace and complete assembly and installation of the Work and to bear the expenses referred to above. Prior to the correction of rejected or unacceptable Work or if the Commissioner deems it inexpedient or undesirable to correct any portion of the Work which was rejected, deemed unacceptable, or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by such amount as, in the judgment of the Commissioner, shall be equitable.

21.5 No extension of time will be given to the Contractor for correction of rejected or unacceptable Work. All significant punchlist Work shall be completed before Substantial Completion is determined. The remaining minor punchlist Work, as determined by the Commissioner, shall be completed within ninety (90) Days of established Substantial Completion date.

21.6 Final Payment shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the defects in material or workmanship.

21.7 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remedy any rejected or unacceptable Work, and any Work found to be not conforming to the Contract Documents which is discovered within 18 Months after the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall pay for any damage to other Work caused by such nonconforming Work or any damage created in correcting the nonconforming Work.

ARTICLE 22
GUARANTEES and WARRANTIES

22.1 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide a Warranty on the Work for an 18-Month period from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall warrant that the equipment, materials and workmanship are of good quality and new, unless permitted elsewhere by the Contract Documents, and that the Work shall be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents.

22.2 Disclaimers and limitations from manufactures, Subcontractors, suppliers or installers to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of the Warranty on the Work. The Contract Documents detail the related damages, reinstatement of Warranty, replacement cost and Owner's recourse.

ARTICLE 23
CUTTING, FITTING, PATCHING, AND DIGGING

23.1 The Contractor will perform or will cause the Subcontractors to perform all cutting, fitting, or patching of the portion(s) of the Work that may be required to make the several parts thereof joined and coordinated in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

23.2 The responsibility for defective or ill-timed Work shall be with the Contractor, but such responsibility shall not in any way relieve the Subcontractor who performed such Work. Except with the consent of the Commissioner, neither the Contractor nor any of its Subcontractors shall cut or alter the Work of any other Contractor or Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 24
CLEANING UP

24.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish.

24.2 Prior to Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the site of the Work, all rubbish, all temporary structures, tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials, supplies, and equipment which may have been used in the performance of the Work. If the Commissioner in his sole discretion determines that the Contractor has failed to clean the work site, the Owner may remove the rubbish and charge the cost of such removal to the Contractor. A deduct Change Order will be issued by the Owner to recover such cost.

ARTICLE 25
ALL WORK SUBJECT TO CONTROL OF THE COMMISSIONER

25.1 The Commissioner hereby declares that the CT DCS Project Manager is the Commissioner's only authorized representative to act in matters involving the Owner's, and/or Architect's or Engineer's, ability to revoke, alter, enlarge or relax any requirement of the Contract Documents; to settle disputes between the Contractor and the Construction Administrator; and act on behalf of the Commissioner. In all such matters, the provisions of Articles 13 and 14 herein shall guide the CT DCS Project Manager.

25.2 In no event may the Contractor act on any instruction of the Agency without written consent of the Owner. In the event the Contractor acts without such consent, he does so at his own risk and at his own expense, not only for the Work performed, but for the removal of such Work as determined necessary by the Commissioner.

25.3 In the performance of the Work, The Contractor shall abide by all orders, directions, and requirements of the Commissioner at such time and places and by such methods and in such manner and sequence as the Commissioner may require.

25.4 The Commissioner shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability and fitness of all parts of the Work, shall interpret the plans, Specifications, Contract Documents and extra work orders and shall decide all other questions in connection with the Work.

25.5 The Contractor shall employ no plant, equipment, materials, methods, or persons to which the Commissioner objects and shall remove no plant materials, equipment, or other facilities from the site of the Work without the permission of the Commissioner. Upon request, the Commissioner shall confirm in writing any oral order, direction, requirement or determination.

25.6 In accordance with Section 4b-24 of the Connecticut General Statutes, the public auditors of the State of Connecticut and the auditors or accountants of the Commissioner of Construction Services shall have the right to audit and make copies *of* the books of any Contractor employed by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 26
AUTHORITY OF THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR

26.1 The Construction Administrator employed by the Commissioner is authorized to inspect all Work for conformance to the Contract Documents. The Construction Administrator is authorized to reject all Work found to be defective, unacceptable and nonconforming to the Contract Documents. Such inspections and rejections may extend to all or any part of the Work, and to the preparation or manufacture of the material to be used.

26.2 The Construction Administrator is not empowered to revoke, alter, enlarge, or relax any requirements of the Contract Documents, or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents. The Construction Administrator shall in no case act as foreman or perform other duties for the Contractor, nor shall the Construction Administrator interfere with the management of the Work by the Contractor. Any advice, which the Construction Administrator may give the Contractor, shall in no way be construed as binding the Commissioner or Owner in any way, nor releasing the Contractor from the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract.

26.3 In any dispute arising between the Contractor and the Construction Administrator with reference to inspection and rejection of the Work, the Construction Administrator may suspend Work on the non-compliant portion of the Work until the dispute can be referred to and decided by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 27
SCHEDULE OF VALUES, APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

27.1 Immediately after the signing of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish for the use of the Commissioner, as a basis for estimating partial payments, a certified Schedule of Values, totaling the Contract Sum and broken down into quantities and unit costs, as outlined in the Contract Documents and as directed by the Owner. The Schedule of Values must reflect true costs and be in sufficient detail to be an effective tool for monitoring the progress of the Work Upon request of the Commissioner; the Contractor shall supply copies of signed Contracts, vendor quotations, etc. as back up to the Schedule of Values.

27.2 Approval of the Schedule of Values by the Commissioner is required prior to any payment by the Owner.

27.3 The Schedule of Values shall include a breakdown of the Contractor's general condition costs.

27.3.1 Non-recurring costs, (i.e. Mobilization costs, utility hook-ups, temporary heat) will be paid at the time of occurrence.

27.3.2 Reoccurring costs will be paid in proportion to the percent of completion of the Project.
27.3.3 Further detail can be found in the General Requirements 01.29.76; paragraphs 1.3.B.4 for this project.

27.4 The Schedule of Values shall include a breakdown of Contract closeout costs including systems certification testing and acceptance, training, Warranties, Guarantees, As-Built Drawings and attic stock**.**

27.5 The Contractor shall make periodic applications for payment, which shall be subdivided into categories corresponding with the approved Schedule of Values and shall be in such numbers of copies as may be designated by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 28
PARTIAL PAYMENTS

28.1 Commissioner will examine the Contractor's Applications For Payments to determine, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the amounts that properly represent the value of the Work completed and the materials suitably stored on the site.

28.2 In making such Application For Payment for the Work, there shall be deducted **seven** and **one-half** percent (7.5%) of the amount of each Application for Payment to be retained by the Owner as Retainage until Final Completion.

28.2.1 The Commissioner has the sole discretion in the determination of reduction in Retainage. At fifty percent (50%) completion of the Work the Owner shall issue a "Contractor's Performance Evaluation". If the Contractor receives a performance evaluation score of "Good" or better, then the Retainage withheld may be reduced to five percent (5%). All subsequent Applications for Payment shall be subject to five percent (5%) Retainage. Upon Substantial Completion, the Retainage may be reduced at the request of the Contractor and recommendation of the CT DCS Project Manager. In the event of a reduction in Retainage to below five percent (5%), the minimum Retainage withheld shall not be less than the CT DCS Project Manager's estimate of the remaining Work or two and one-half percent (2.5%), which ever is greater. All requests for Retainage Reduction shall be done on CT DCS Form 7048 General Contractor Retainage Reduction Request, which can be found at the end of the General Conditions.

28.2.2 Subsequent to Substantial Completion, in limited circumstances, at the sole discretion of the Commissioner, a reduction of Retainage below Two and one-half percent (2.5%) may be considered.

28.2.3 A "Good" Contractor's Performance Evaluation score shall be defined as a minimum total score of sixty percent (60%).

28.3 The decision of the Commissioner to reduce the Retainage rate will be based upon the Contractor's Performance Evaluation score for completed portions of the Work as set out above and other factors that the Commissioner may find appropriate as follows:

28.3.1 The Contractor's timely submission of an appropriate and complete CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule and Schedule of Values, in compliance with the Contract requirements and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or Architect's or Engineer's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate basis for progress of the Work.

28.3.2 The Contractor's timely and proper submission of all Contract Document required submissions: including, but not limited to, Shop Drawings, material certificates and material samples and the prompt resolution of the Owners and/or Architect's or Engineer's comments on the submitted material, resulting in an appropriate progress of the Work.

28.3.3 The Contractor's provision of proper and adequate supervision and home office support of the Project.

28.3.4 The Work completed to date has been installed or finished in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

28.3.5 The progress of the Work is consistent with the approved CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule.

28.3.6 All approved credit change orders have been invoiced.

28.3.7 All Change Order requests for pricing are current.

28.3.8 The Contractor has and is maintaining a clean worksite in accordance with the Contract Documents.

28.3.9 All Subcontractor payments are current at the time of reduction request.

28.3.10 Contractor is compliant with set-aside provisions of the contract.

28.3.2.11 Pursuant to C.G.S. Sec. 4a-101, the General Contractor shall compile evaluation information during the performance of the contract on each of its subcontractors who are performing work with a value in excess of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000.00). The General Contractor shall complete and submit to the State of Connecticut Department of Construction Services (CT DCS) evaluations of each such subcontractor upon fifty percent (50%) completion of the project and upon Substantial Completion of the project. The General Contractor acknowledges that its failure to complete and submit these evaluations in a timely manner may, by statute; result in a delay in project funding and, consequently, payment to the General Contractor.

28.4 No payments will be made for improperly stored or protected materials or unacceptable Work.

28.5 At his or her sole discretion, the Commissioner may allow to be included in the monthly requisitions payment requests for materials and equipment stored off the site.

28.5.1 In the event the Commissioner allows the Contractor to include in its requisitions payment requests for materials and equipment stored off the site, the Contractor shall also submit any additional bonds and/or insurance certificates relating to off-site stored materials

and equipment, and follow such other procedures as may be required by the State to obtain the Commissioner's approval of such requests.

28.5.2 The Architect or Engineer, or Construction Administrator shall have inspected said materials and equipment and recommended payment therefore. The Contractor shall pay for the cost of the Architect's or Engineer's, or Construction Administrator's time and expense in performing these inspection services.

ARTICLE 29
DELIVERY OF STATEMENT SHOWING AMOUNTS DUE FOR WAGES, MATERIALS, AND SUPPLIES

29.1 For each Application for Payment under this Contract, the Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor and every Subcontractor to submit a written verified statement, in a form satisfactory to the Owner, showing in detail all amounts then due and unpaid by such Contractor or Subcontractor for daily or weekly wages to all laborers employed by it for the performance of the Work or to other persons for materials, equipment or supplies delivered at the site.

29.2 The term “laborers” as used herein shall include workmen, workwomen, and mechanics.

29.3 Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Owner withholding the Application for Payment pursuant to Article 28.

ARTICLE 30
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE

30.1 Substantial Completion:

30.1.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work or a portion thereof is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall request an inspection of said Work in writing to the Construction Administrator. The request shall certify that the Contractor has completed its own inspection prior to the request and that the Contractor is compliant with all requirements of Section 01 77 00 of the General Requirements. The request must also include a statement that a principal or senior executive of the Contractor is ready, willing and able to attend a walk through inspection with the Architect or Engineer.

30.1.2 Upon receipt of the request, the Architect or Engineer, Construction Administrator and Owner, will make an inspection to determine if the Work or designated portion thereof is Substantially Complete. A principal or senior executive of the Contractor shall accompany the Architect or Engineer during each inspection/re-inspection. If the inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the inspection list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item.

30.1.3 The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection. The determination of Substantial Completion is solely within the discretion of the Owner. Any costs for re-inspection beyond one, shall be at the expense of the Contractor and such costs will be recovered by issuance of a credit Change Order. When the Work or designated portion thereof is determined to be Substantially Complete, the Contractor will be provided a Certificate of Substantial Completion from the Owner. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the date when the responsibilities of the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, are transferred to the Owner and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the inspection list accompanying the Certificate. If the punch list is not complete in 90 Days, the Owner reserves the right to complete the outstanding punch list items with their own forces or by awarding separate contracts and to deduct the cost thereof from the amounts remaining due to the Contractor.

30.1.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be signed by the Construction Administrator, Owner, and Architect or Engineer. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Administrator and Architect or Engineer, the Owner shall make payment reflecting adjustment in Retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents.

30.2 Acceptance:

30.2.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Administrator a written notice that the Work is ready for inspection and Acceptance.

30.2.2 When the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Document as determined by the Owner a Certificate of Acceptance shall be issued by the Owner.

ARTICLE 31
FINAL PAYMENT

31.1 The Owner reserves the right to retain for a period of thirty (30) Days after filing of the Certificate of Acceptance the amount therein stated less all prior payments and advances whatsoever to or for the account of the Contractor.

31.2 All prior estimates and payments, including those relating to extra or additional Work, shall be subject to correction by the Final Payment.

31.3 No Application for Payment, Final or Partial, shall act as a release to the Contractor or the Contractor’s sureties from any obligations under this Contract.

31.4 The Architect or Engineer and Construction Administrator will promptly issue the Certificate for Payment, stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in said Final Payment is due and payable.

31.5 Final Payment shall not be released until a Certificate of Acceptance and a Certificate of Compliance have been issued.

31.6 Neither Final Payment nor any Retainage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Owner the following:

31.6.1 An affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied.

31.6.2 A certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after Final Payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire without at least 30 Days prior written notice to the Owner.

31.6.3 A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents.

31.6.4 Written consent of surety, if any, to Final Payment.

31.6.5 If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 32
OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS

32.1 The Commissioner may withhold a portion of any Payment due the Contractor that may, in the judgment of the Commissioner, be necessary:

32.1.1 To assure the payment of just claims then due and unpaid to any persons supplying labor or materials for the Work.

32.1.2 To protect Owner from loss due to defective, unacceptable or non-conforming Work not remedied by the Contractor.

32.1 To protect the Owner from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the Work or property of other Contractors, Subcontractors, or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

32.2 The Owner shall have the right to apply any amount withheld under this Article as the Owner may deem proper to satisfy protection from claims. The amount withheld shall be considered a payment to the Contractor.

32.3 The Owner has the right to withhold payment if the Contractor fails to provide accurate submissions of Submittals, up date the status including but not limited to the following: As-Built Drawings, request for information (RFI) log, Schedule, submittal log, Change Order log, certified payrolls and daily reports and all other requirement of the Contract Documents.

32.4 If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 33
OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

33.1 The Commissioner shall have the authority to suspend the Work wholly or in part, for such period or periods as the Commissioner considers being in the best interests of the State, or in the interests of public necessity, convenience or safety. During such periods the Contractor shall store all materials and equipment, in such a manner to prevent the materials and equipment from being damaged in any way, and the Contractor shall take precautions to protect the Work from damage.

33.1.1 If the Commissioner, in writing, orders the performance of all or any portion of the Work to be suspended or delayed for an unreasonable period of time (i.e. not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent in the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or Contract Time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner in writing a request for a Contract adjustment within 7 Days of receipt of the notice to resume Work. The request shall set forth the specific reasons and support for said adjustment.

33.1.2 The Commissioner shall evaluate any such requests received. If the Commissioner agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and that the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or Subcontractors, and was not caused by weather, then the Commissioner will make a reasonable adjustment, excluding profit, of the Contract terms. The Commissioner will notify the Contractor of the determination as to what adjustments of the Contract, if any, that the Commissioner deems warranted.

33.1.3 No Contract adjustment will be made unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

33.1.4 No Contract adjustment will be made under this Article to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause within the Contractor's control or by any factor for which the Contractor is responsible under the Contract; or that such an adjustment is provided for or excluded under other term or condition of this Contract.

33.2 Notwithstanding any provision or language in the

Contract to the contrary, the State may terminate the Contract whenever the Commissioner determines at his sole discretion that such termination is in the best interests of the State. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a written Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination shall be effective.

33.2.1 In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall be entitled to reasonable compensation as determined by the Commissioner, however, no claim for lost Overhead or profits shall be allowed.

33.2.2 All Work and materials obtained by the Contractor for the Work, that have been incorporated into the Work, inspected, tested as required, accepted by the Commissioner, and paid for by the State, shall become the property of the State.

33.2.3 Materials obtained by the Contractor for the Work that have been inspected, tested as required, and accepted by the Commissioner, and that are not incorporated into the Work, shall, at the option of the Commissioner, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills. To this cost shall be added all actual costs for delivery at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Commissioner, as shown by actual cost records.

33.2.4 Termination of the Contract shall not relieve the Contractor or its Surety of their responsibilities for the completed Work, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's Surety of its obligations to ensure completion of the Work and to pay legitimate claims arising out of Work.

ARTICLE 34
SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING OF CONTRACT

34.1 The Contract or any portion thereof, or the Work provided for therein, or the right, title, or interest of the Contractor therein may not be sublet, sold, transferred, assigned, or otherwise disposed of to any person, firm, or corporation without the written consent of the Commissioner.

34.2 No person, firm, or corporation other than the Contractor to whom the Contract was awarded shall be permitted to commence Work at the site of the Contract until such consent has been granted.

ARTICLE 35
CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

35.1 The Contractor shall not start Work under the Contract until they have obtained insurance as stated in SECTIONS 00 62 16 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE and 00 40 13 BID PROPOSAL FORM, subsections 4.4.2 and 4.4.3, of the Project Manual and until the insurance has been approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to start Work until the same insurance has been obtained by the Subcontractor and approved by the Owner or the Contractor's insurance provides coverage on behalf of the Subcontractor. The Contractor shall send Certificates of Liability Insurance to the Bidding and Contracts Unit, Department of Construction Services, 165 Capitol Avenue, Room G-35, Hartford, CT 06106 unless otherwise directed in writing. Presented below is a narrative summary of the insurance required.

35.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance including contractual liability, products/completed operations, broad form property damage and independent Contractors. The limits shall be no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 annual aggregate. Coverage for hazards of explosion, collapse and underground (X-C-U) and for asbestos abatement when applicable to this Contract, must also be included when applicable to the Work to be performed. The State of Connecticut, the Department of Construction Services, and their respective officers, agents, and employees shall be named as an Additional Insured. This coverage shall be provided on a primary basis.

35.1.2 Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability insurance providing a total limit of $1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injury or death of persons in any one accident or occurrence and for all damages arising out of injury or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence and subject to a total (aggregate) limit of $2,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of persons in all accidents or occurrences and out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period. This coverage shall be for and in the name of the State of Connecticut.

35.1.3 Automobile Liability The operation of all motor vehicles including those owned, non-owned and hired or used in connection with the Contract shall be covered by Automobile Liability insurance providing for a total limit of $1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of all persons in any one accident or occurrence and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence. In cases where an insurance policy shows an aggregate limit as part of the automobile liability coverage, the aggregate limit must be at least $2,000,000. This coverage shall be provided on a primary basis. Should the Contractor not own any automobiles, the automobile & liability requirement shall be amended to allow the Contractor to maintain only hired and non-owned liability coverage.

35.1.4 Excess Liability (Other than Umbrella Form) insurance in the amount of $5,000,000 for bids of $1,000,000 - $10,000,000 and in the amount of $10,000,000 for bids of $10,000,001 - $20,000,000. Refer to Section 00 92 00 Amendments of the Project Manual for Excess Liability insurance requirements for bids exceeding $20,000,000.

35.1.5 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability as required by Connecticut Law and **Employers' Liability** with a limit of not less than $100,000 per occurrence, $500,000 disease policy limit and $100,000 disease each employee. When Work is on or contiguous to navigable bodies of waterways and ways adjoining, the Contractor shall include the Federal Act endorsement for the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act.

35.1.6 Special Hazards Insurance, if required, will be stated in SECTION 00 40 13 BID PROPOSAL FORM, subsection 4.4.2 of this Project Manual. This includes coverage for explosion, collapse or underground damage and for asbestos abatement when applicable to this Contract and shall be no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence.

35.1.7 Builder's Risk Insurance, if required, will be stated in Section 00 40 13 Bid Proposal Form, subsection 4.4.3 of this Project Manual.

35.1.8 Inland Marine/Transit Insurance: With respect to property with values in excess of $100,000 which is rigged, hauled or situated at the site pending installation, the Contractor shall maintain inland marine/transit insurance provided the coverage is not afforded by a Builder's Risk policy.

35.1.9 When required to be maintained, the Builder's Risk and/or Inland Marine/Transit Insurance policy shall endorse the State of Connecticut as a Loss Payee and the policy shall state it is for the benefit of and payable to the State of Connecticut.

35.2 Satisfying Limits Under an Umbrella Policy: If necessary, the Contractor may satisfy the minimum limits required above for either Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Employer's Liability coverage under an Umbrella or Excess Liability policy. The underlying limits may be set at the minimum amounts required by the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy provided the combined limits meet at least the minimum limit for each required policy. The Umbrella or Excess Liability policy shall have an Annual Aggregate at a limit not less than two (2) times the highest per occurrence minimum limit required above for any of the required coverages. The State of Connecticut shall be specifically endorsed as an Additional Insured on the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy, unless the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy provides continuous coverage to the underlying policies on a complete "Follow-Form" basis.

35.3 The Contractor shall, at its sole expense, maintain in full force and effect at all times during the life of the Contract or the performance of Work hereunder, insurance coverage as described herein. Certificates shall include a minimum thirty (30)-day endeavor to notify requirement to the Owner prior to any cancellation or non-renewal.

35.4 The Contractor shall be fully and solely responsible for any costs or expenses as a result of a coverage deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention, including any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention.

35.5 The requirement contained herein as to types and limits of insurance coverage to be maintained by the Contractor are not intended to and shall not in any manner limit or qualify the liabilities and obligations assumed by the Contractor.

35.6 Hold Harmless Provisions: The Contractor shall at all times indemnify and save harmless the State of Connecticut, the Department of Construction Services, and their respective officers, agents, and employees, on account of any and all claims, damages, losses, litigation, expenses, counsel fees and compensation arising out of injuries (including death) sustained by or alleged to have been sustained by the officers, agents, and employees of said State or Department, or of the Contractor, his Subcontractor, or materialmen and from injuries (including death) sustained by or alleged to have been sustained by the public, any or all persons on or near the Work, or by any other person or property, real or personal (including property of said State or Department) caused in whole or in part by the acts, omissions, or neglect or the Contractor including, but not limited to, any neglect in safeguarding the Work or through the use of unacceptable materials in constructing the Work of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, materialman, or anyone directly employed by them or any of them while engaged in the performance of the Contract, including the entire elapsed time from the date of the Notice to Proceed or the actual Commencement Of The Work whichever occurs first until its completion as certified by the Department of Construction Services.

ARTICLE 36
FOREIGN MATERIALS

36.1 Preference shall be given to articles or materials manufactured or produced in the United States, Canada, and Mexico, (the members of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)); and the products shall meet all of the referenced standards and Specifications for conditions of performance, quality, and price with duty being equal.

36.2 Only articles or materials manufactured or produced in the United States, Canada, and Mexico, (the members of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)), will be allowed. The foregoing provisions shall not apply to foreign articles or materials required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 37
HOURS OF WORK

37.1 No person shall be employed to work or be permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any Day or more than forty (40) hours in any week for any Work provided in the Contract, in accordance with Connecticut General Statute Section 31-57.

37.2 The operation of such limitation of hours of work may be suspended during an emergency, upon the approval of the Commissioner, in accordance with Connecticut General Statute Section 31-57.

ARTICLE 38
CLAIMS

38.1 General: When filing a formal claim under Section 4-61 (referred to as "Section 4-61" below) of the Connecticut

General Statutes (as revised), either as a lawsuit in the Superior Court or as a demand for arbitration, the Contractor must follow the procedures and comply with the requirements set forth in this Article. This Section does not, unless so specified, govern informal claims for additional compensation which the Contractor may bring before the Department. The Contractor should understand, however, that the Department may need, before the Department can resolve such a claim, the same kinds of documentation and other substantiation that it requires under this Article. It is the intent of the Department to compensate the Contractor for actual increased costs caused by or arising from acts or omissions on the part of the Department that violate legal or contractual duties owed to the Contractor by the Department.

38.2 Notice of Claim: Whenever the Contractor intends to file a formal claim against the Department under Section 4-61, seeking compensation for additional costs, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing (in strict compliance with Section 4-61) of the details of said claim. Such written notice shall contain all pertinent information described in Paragraph 38.5 below.

Once formal notice of a claim under Section 4-61(b) (as revised) has been given to the Commissioner, the claimant may not change the claim in any way, in either concept or monetary amount, (1) without filing a new notice of claim and demand for arbitration to reflect any such change, and (2) without the minimum period of six months after filing of the new demand commencing again and running before any hearing on the merits of the claim may be held. The only exception to this limitation will be for damages that continue to accrue after submission of the notice, in ways described and anticipated in the notice.

38.3 Record Keeping: The Contractor shall keep daily records of all costs incurred in connection with its Work on behalf of the Department. The daily records shall identify each aspect of the Project affected by matters related to any claim for additional compensation that the Contractor has filed, intends to file, or has reason to believe that it may file against the Department; the specific Project locations where Project work has been so affected; the number of people working on the affected aspects of the Project at the pertinent time(s); and the types and number of pieces of equipment on the Project site at the pertinent time(s). Any potential or anticipated effect on the Project's progress or Schedule which may result in a claim by the Contractor shall be noted contemporaneously with the cause of the effect, or as soon thereafter as possible.

38.4 Claim Compensation: The payment of any claim, or any portion thereof, that is deemed valid by the Department shall be made in accordance with the following provisions of this Article:

38.4.1 Compensable Items: The liability of the Department for claims will be limited to the following specifically identified items of cost, insofar as they have not otherwise been paid for by the Department, and insofar as they were caused solely by the actions or omissions of the Department or its agents (except that with regard to payment for extra work, the Department will pay to the Contractor the Overhead and profit percentages provided for in Article 13.):

38.4.1.1 Additional Project-site labor expenses.
38.4.1.2 Additional costs for materials.
38.4.1.3 Additional, unabsorbed Project-site Overhead (e.g., for mobilization and demobilization).
38.4.1.4 Additional costs for active equipment.
38.4.1.5 For each Day of Project delay or suspension caused solely by actions or omissions of the Department either:

38.4.1.5.1 an additional ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the costs identified in Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.4 above; except that if the delay or suspension period prevented the Contractor from incurring enough Project costs under Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.4 during that period to require a payment by the Department that would be greater than the payment described in Subparagraph 38.4.1.5.2 below, then the payment for affected home office Overhead and profit shall instead be made in the following *per diem* amount :

38.4.1.5.2 six percent (6%) of the original total Contract amount divided by the original number of Days of Contract Time. Payment under either 38.4.1.5.1 or 38.4.1.5.2 hereof shall be deemed to be complete and mutually satisfactory compensation for any unabsorbed home office overhead and any profit related to the period of delay or suspension.

38.4.1.6 Additional equipment costs. Only actual equipment costs shall be used in the calculation of any compensation to be made in response to claims for additional Project compensation. Actual equipment costs shall be based upon records kept in the normal course of business and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Under no circumstances shall Blue Book or other guide or rental rates be used for this purpose (unless the Contractor had to rent the equipment from an unrelated party, in which case the actual rental charges paid by the Contractor, so long as they are reasonable, shall be used). Idle equipment, for instance, shall be paid for based only on its actual cost to the Contractor.

38.4.1.7 Subcontractor costs limited to, and determined in accordance with, Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.5 above and applicable statutory and case law. Such Subcontractor costs may be paid for by the Department only: (a) in the context of an informal claims settlement; or (b) if the Contractor has itself paid or legally assumed, present unconditional liability for those Subcontractor costs.

38.4.2 Excusable But Not Compensable Items: The Contractor may be allowed Days but the Department will have no liability for the following non-compensable items:

38.4.2.1 Abnormal or unusually severe weather
38.4.2.2 Acts of God
38.4.2.3 Force Majeure
38.4.2.4 Concurrent Delay

38.4.3 Non-Compensable Items: The Department will have no liability for the following specifically-identified non-compensable items:

38.4.3.1 Profit, in excess of that provided for herein.
38.4.3.2 Loss of anticipated profit.
38.4.3.3 Loss of bidding opportunities.
38.4.3.4 Reduction of bidding capacity.
38.4.3.5 Home office overhead in excess of that provided for in Subparagraph 38.4.1.5 hereof.
38.4.3.6 Attorneys fees, claims preparation expenses, or other costs of claims proceedings or resolution.
38.4.3.7 Subcontractor failure to perform
38.4.3.8 Any other consequential or indirect expenses or costs, such as tort damages, or any other form of expense or damages not provided for in these specifications or elsewhere in the Contract.

38.5 Required Claim Documentation: All claims shall be submitted in writing to the Commissioner, and shall be sufficient in detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and the amount of each claim, and to investigate and evaluate each claim in detail. As a minimum, the Contractor must provide the following information for each and every claim and sub-claim asserted:

38.5.1 detailed factual statement of the claim, with all dates, locations and items of Work pertinent to the claim.
38.5.2 A statement of whether each requested additional amount of compensation or extension of time is based on provisions of the Contract or on an alleged breach of the Contract. Each supporting or breached Contract provision and a statement of the reasons why each such provision supports the claim must be specifically identified or explained.
38.5.3 Excerpts from manuals or other texts which are standard in the industry, if available, that support the Contractor's claim.
38.5.4 The details of the circumstances that gave rise to the claim.
38.5.5 The date(s) on which any and all events resulting in the claim occurred, and the date(s) on which conditions resulting in the claim first became evident to the Contractor.
38.5.6 Specific identification of any pertinent document, and detailed description of the substance of any material oral communication, relating to the substance of such claim.
38.5.7 If an extension of time is sought, the specific dates and number of Days for which it is sought, and the basis or bases for the extension sought. A critical path method, bar chart, or other type of graphical schedule that supports the extension must be submitted.
38.5.8 When submitting any claim over $50,000, the Contractor shall certify in writing, under oath and in accordance with the formalities required by the contract, as to the following:

38.5.8.1 That supporting data is accurate and complete to the Contractor's best knowledge and belief;
38.5.8.2 That the amount of the dispute and the dispute itself accurately reflects what the Contractor in good faith believes to be the Department's liability;
38.5.8.3 The certification shall be executed by:

38.5.8.3.1 If the Contractor is an individual, the certification shall be executed by that individual.
38.5.8.3.2 If the Contractor is not an individual, the certification shall be executed by a senior company official in charge at the Contractor's plant or location involved or an officer or general partner of the Con-tractor having overall responsibility for the conduct of the Contractor's affairs.

38.6 Auditing of Claims: All claims filed against the Department shall be subject to audit by the Department or its agents at any time following the filing of such claim. The Contractor and its Subcontractors and suppliers shall cooperate fully with the Department's auditors. Failure of the Contractor**,** its Subcontractors, or its suppliers to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow the Department or its agents to fully evaluate the claim shall constitute a waiver of any portion of such claim that cannot be verified by specific, adequate, contemporaneous records, and shall bar recovery on any claim or any portion of a claim for which such verification is not produced. Without limiting the foregoing requirements, and as a minimum, the Contractor shall make available to the Department and its agents the following documents in connection with any claim that the Contractor submits:

38.6.1 Daily time sheets and foreman's daily reports.
38.6.2 Union agreements, if any.
38.6.3 Insurance, welfare, and benefits records.
38.6.4 Payroll register.
38.6.5 Earnings records.
38.6.6 Payroll tax returns.
38.6.7 Records of property tax payments.
38.6.8 Material invoices, purchase orders, and all material and supply acquisition contracts.
38.6.9 Materials cost distribution worksheets.
38.6.10 Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.).
38.6.11 Vendor rental agreements.
38.6.12 Subcontractor invoices to the Contractor, and the Contractor's certificates of payments to Subcontractors.
38.6.13 Subcontractor payment certificates.
38.6.14 Canceled checks (payroll and vendors).
38.6.15 Job cost reports.
38.6.16 Job payroll ledger.
38.6.17 General ledger, general journal (if used), and all subsidiary ledgers and journals**,** together with all supporting documentation pertinent to entries made in these ledgers and journals.
38.6.18 Cash disbursements journals.

38.6.19 Financial statements for all years reflecting the operations on the Project.
38.6.20 Income tax returns for all years reflecting the operations on the Project.
38.6.21 Depreciation records on all company equipment**,** whether such records are maintained by the company involved, its accountant, or others.
38.6.22 If a source other than depreciation records is used to develop costs for the Contractor's internal purposes in establishing the actual cost of owning and operating equipment, all such other source documents.
38.6.23 All documents which reflect the Contractor's actual profit and overhead during the years that the Project was being performed**,** and for each of the five years prior to the commencement of the Project.
38.6.24 All documents related to the preparation of the Contractor's bid**,** including the final calculations on which the total proposed Contract bid price as stated in the Bid Proposal Form was based.
38.6.25 All documents which relate to the claim or to any sub-claim, together with all documents that support the amount of damages as to each claim or sub-claim.

38.6.26 Worksheets used to prepare the claim, which indicate the cost components of each item of the claim, including but not limited to the pertinent costs of labor, benefits and insurance, materials, equipment, and Subcontractors' damages, as well as all documents which establish the relevant time periods, individuals involved, and the Project hours and the rates for the individuals.
38.6.27 The name, function, and pertinent activity of each Contractor's or Subcontractor's official, or employee, in volved in or knowledgeable about events that give rise to, or facts that relate to, the claim.
38.6.28 The amount(s) of additional compensation sought and a break-down of the amount(s) into the categories specified as payable under Paragraph 38.4 above.
38.6.29 The name, function, and pertinent activity of each Department official, employee, or agent involved in or knowledgeable about events that give rise to, or facts that relate to, the claim.

ARTICLE 39
DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL

39.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following provisions:

39.1.1 All Contractor and Subcontractor diesel powered non-road construction equipment with engine horsepower (HP) ratings of 60 HP and above, that are on the Project or are assigned to the Contract for a period in excess of 30 consecutive Days, shall be retrofitted with emission control devices in order to reduce diesel emissions. In addition, all motor vehicles and/or construction equipment (both on-highway and non-road) shall comply with all pertinent State and Federal regulations relative to exhaust emission controls and safety.

39.1.2 Retrofit emission control devices shall consist of oxidation catalysts, or similar retrofit equipment control technology that is:

39.1.2.1 Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) "Verified Technology List," as may be amended from time to time http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/retroverifiedlist.htm and

39.1.2. Verified by EPA to provide a minimum emissions reduction of 20% particulate matter (PM_{10}), 40% carbon monoxide (CO), and 50% hydrocarbons (HC).

39.1.3 Construction shall not proceed until all diesel powered non-road construction equipment meeting the criteria in provision 39.1.1 have been retrofitted, unless the Commissioner grants a waiver under provision 39.2.
39.1.4 The Contractor shall at least monthly, assess which diesel powered non-road construction equipment are subject to these provisions. The Contractor shall notify the CT DCS Project Manager of any violations of these provisions.
39.1.5 Idling of delivery and/or dump trucks, or other diesel powered equipment shall be limited to three (3) minutes during non-active use in accordance with the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies Section 22a-74-18(b)(3)(C), which states, in part:

"[N]o person shall cause or allow a Mobile Source to operate for more than three (3) consecutive minutes when such Mobile Source is not in motion, except as follows:

When a Mobile Source is forced to remain motionless because of traffic conditions or mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control,

When it is necessary to operate defrosting, heating or cooling equipment to ensure the safety or health of the driver or passengers,

When it is necessary to operate auxiliary equipment that is located in or on the Mobile Source to accomplish the intended use of the Mobile Source,(To bring the Mobile Source to the manufacturer's recommended)

When a Mobile Source is in queue to be inspected by U.S. military personnel prior to gaining access to a U.S. military installation."

39.1.6 All Work shall be conducted to ensure that no harmful effects are caused to adjacent Sensitive Receptor Sites. Diesel powered engines shall be located away from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows.
39.1.7 If any diesel powered non-road construction equipment is found to be in non-compliance with these provisions by the CT DCS Project Manager, the Contractor will be issued a Non-Conformance Notice and given a 24 hour period in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the Project. The Contractor's failure to comply with these provisions shall be reason to withhold payment as described in Article 33.
39.1.8 Any costs associated with these provisions shall be included in the general cost of the contract. In addition, there shall be no time granted to the Contractor for compliance with these provisions. The Contractor's compliance with these provisions and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a Change Order.

39.2 The Commissioner reserves the right to waive all or portions of these provisions at his/her discretion. The Contractor may request a waiver to all or portions of these provisions with written justification to the Commissioner as to why the Contractor cannot comply with these provisions. A waiver, to be effective, must be granted in writing by the Commissioner.

END

Appendix 1

Connecticut

Department of
Construction Services

7048
General Contractor
Retainage Reduction Request
(SAMPLE)

To: Allen V. Herring, P.E., CT DCS Chief Engineer
Room 265, 165 Capitol Avenue, Hartford, CT 06106

From: (**Insert GC's Name**), General Contractor

Subject: Project No. ( ) Reduction of Retainage at ( )% project completion

In accordance with the General Conditions, Article 28 Progress Payments, (**insert GC's name**) hereby requests a reduction of retainage to an amount of **insert written percent** Percent (**insert numerical percent**%). The following list of items required under the General Conditions is in compliance with the terms of the contract and has been verified by the General Contractor.

☐ DAS Contractor Performance Evaluation Score is a minimum of **Sixty (60%) Percent.**

☐ Timely submission of an appropriate and complete CPM Schedule and Schedule of Values, in compliance with the Contract requirements and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or A/E's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate basis for progress of the Work.

☐ Timely and proper submission of all Contract Document required submissions: including but not limited to Shop Drawings, material certificates and material samples and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or Architect's or Engineer's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate progress of the Work.

☐ Proper and adequate supervision and home office support of the Project.

☐ The Work completed to date has been installed or finished in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

☐ The progress of the Work is consistent with the approved CPM Schedule.

☐ All approved credit Change Orders have been invoiced.

☐ All Change Order requests for pricing are current.

☐ The General Contractor has and is maintaining a clean worksite in accordance with the Contract Documents.

☐ All Subcontractor payments are current at the time of reduction request.

☐ General Contractor is compliant with set-aside provisions of the contract.

General Contractor Certification:	*(Written Name)*	*(Signature)*	*(Date)*
Project Manager Recommendation:	*(Written Name)*	*(Signature)*	*(Date)*

Approved:
Allen V. Herring, P.E.
CT DCS Chief Engineer

(Signature) *(Date)*

Supplementary Conditions of the Contract for Construction
For Design - Bid - Build
Department of Administrative Services ● Construction Services
State of Connecticut

1.0 Supplementary Conditions:

1.1 These Supplementary Conditions modify the State of Connecticut, Department of Construction Services, Section 00 72 13 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for Design – Bid- Build (Rev. 03.26.12), and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions which are not so modified remain in full force and effect.

1.2 The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the Section 00 72 13 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for Design – Bid- Build (Rev. 03.26.12), have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

2.0 Section 00 72 13 General Conditions Of The Contract For Construction For Design - Bid – Build:

2.1 **ADD:** Subsection **3.6** to **ARTICLE 3, CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS,** as follows:

3.6 In accordance with Public Act No. 13-247 (Effective June 19, 2013), wherever the term "Commissioner of Construction Services" is used in the "Bidding Documents" or "Project Manual" the term "Commissioner of Administrative Services" shall be substituted in lieu thereof; and wherever the term "Department of Construction Services" is used in "Bidding Documents" or "Project Manual", the term "Department of Administrative Services" shall be substituted in lieu thereof.

2.2 **DELETE:** Subsection **28.2** in its entirety from **ARTICLE 28, PARTIAL PAYMENTS**.

ADD: Subsection **28.2** to **ARTICLE 28, PARTIAL PAYMENTS**, as follows:

28.2 In making such Application For Payment for the Work, there shall not be more than **seven** and **one-half percent (7.5%)** deducted from the amount of each Application for Payment to be retained by the Owner as Retainage until Final Completion.

28.2.1 At **fifty percent (50%)** completion of the Work the Retainage shall be reduced to **five percent (5%).** All subsequent Applications for Payment shall be subject to **five percent (5%) Retainage.** Upon Substantial Completion, and in the Commissioner's sole discretion and based upon the factors set forth in **Section 28.3**, the Retainage may be reduced upon the request of the Contractor and recommendation of the CT DAS Project Manager. In the event of a reduction in Retainage to below **five percent (5%)**, the minimum Retainage withheld shall not be less than the CT DAS Project Manager's estimate of the remaining Work or t**wo and one-half percent (2.5%)**, whichever is greater. All requests for Retainage Reduction shall be done on **CT DAS Form 7048 General Contractor Retainage Reduction Request,** which can be found at the end of the General Conditions.

28.2.2 Subsequent to Substantial Completion, in limited circumstances, at the sole discretion of the Commissioner and based upon factors set forth in **subsection 28.3**, a reduction of Retainage below t**wo and one-half percent (2.5%)** may be considered.

28.2.3 A "Good" Contractor's Performance Evaluation score shall be defined as a minimum total score of sixty percent (60%).

2.3 **ADD** Subsections **Definitions** to **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**, as follows:

2.3.1 **DELETE: 1.71** in its entirety from **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**.

ADD: Subsection **1.71** to **ARTICLE 1 PARTIAL DEFINITIONS**, as follows:

1.71 **WORK:** The construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project and "Work Phase".

ADD: Subsection **1.72** to **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**, as follows:

1.72 **WORK PHASE:** Construction of the Project by sequence or time intervals, which may include but not be limited to separate Construction Start Dates, Substantial Completion Dates, Application for Payments, Change Orders, Liquidated Damages**,** Retainage, and Subcontractors for each Work Phase.

2.4 **DELETE: Appendix 1** from Section **00 72 13.1** in its entirety.
ADD: New **Appendix 1** to Section **00 72 13.1** as follows:

7048
General Contractor (GC)
Retainage Reduction Request
(Sample)

Page 2 of 1

To: **Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services**
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement
450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1302 – North Tower
Hartford, CT 06103

From: GC's Name **General Contractor (GC)**

Subject: **DAS Project Number:** DAS Project Number

Reduction of Retainage at: Written Percent **Percent (** ##.# **%)**

Date: Click or tap to enter a date.

In accordance with the General Conditions, Article 28 Progress Payments,

GC's Name ,

hereby requests a reduction of retainage to an amount of Written Percent Percent (##.# %)

The following list of items required under the General Conditions is in compliance with the terms of the contract and has been verified by the General Contractor (GC).

- ☐ DAS Construction Services Contractor Performance Evaluation Score is a minimum of **Sixty (60%) Percent.**
- ☐ Timely submission of an appropriate and complete CPM Schedule and Schedule of Values, in compliance with the Contract requirements and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or A/E's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate basis for progress of the Work
- ☐ Timely and proper submission of all required Contract Document submissions including but not limited to Shop Drawings, material certificates, material samples and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or A/E's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate progress of the Work.
- ☐ Proper and adequate supervision and home office support of the Project.
- ☐ The Work completed to date has been installed or finished in a manner acceptable to the Owner.
- ☐ The progress of the Work is consistent with the approved CPM Schedule.
- ☐ All approved credit Change Orders have been invoiced.
- ☐ All Change Order requests for pricing are current.
- ☐ The GC has and is maintaining a clean worksite in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- ☐ All Subcontractor payments are current at the time of reduction request.
- ☐ GC is compliant with set-aside provisions of the contract.

	(Written Name)	(Signature)	(Date)
General Contractor Certification:			
Project Manager Recommendation:			
DAS Chief Engineer or Authorized Representative:			

END

CT DAS – 7048 (Rev. 05.22.17) **7000 – Construction Phase Forms**

END OF SECTION

Set-Aside Contractor Schedule [SAMPLE ONLY]

VIA EMAIL

Contractor Name
Contractor Address
City, State, Zip Code

BID OPENING DATE

Re: DAS Project Description
DAS Project Number

Date:

Dear Contractor:

Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidders Qualification Statement(s) is / (are) required for this **project, only** for your **Named Subcontractors listed** in **Table 2.7** of your **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

No person whose subcontract *exceeds* five hundred thousand dollars in value may perform work as a subcontractor on a project, which project is estimated to cost more than five hundred thousand dollars and is paid for, in whole or in part, with state funds, *unless, at the time of bid submission*, the person is prequalified in accordance with the Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-100, as amended. This includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

In accordance with **Subsection 2.9 "Set-Aside Requirements" of Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders**, you are required to *list* below the names of each *currently certified* **set-aside contractor** to be used for this project, along with the dollar *amount* to be paid each set-aside contractor.

The **responsibility** for listing a qualified and certified set-aside contractor rests solely with the **bidder** and not the State. **Listing a set-aside contractor who does not qualify may be considered the same as not listing one at all and the bid may be considered non-responsive and subject to rejection.**

Name	Address	* Amount	Indicate Whether: Subcontractor, Or Supplier, Or Both	** Class of Work
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE

***Amount:** The total dollar amount to be paid to the set aside contractors must not be less than the percentage(s) stated in the Bid Proposal Form.

****Class of Work:** Means the name of the trade work to be provided by the Subcontractor or Supplier.

ATTACHMENTS:

For Each of the Named Subcontractors:
- **Attach their Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidders Qualification Statement(s)**

For Each of the Named Set-Aside SBE/MBE Contractors:
- **Attach their DAS Set-Aside Certificate of Eligibility (SBE and/or MBE)**

For Each of the Named Subcontractors With Subcontracts Greater Than $500,000:
- **Attach their DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement for the Class of Work**

Contractor Authorized Signature & Title _____ Date _____

This Form Must Be Received No Later Than _____ At:

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
Hartford, CT 06103

Attn:

State Of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services
Construction Services

February 1, 2019

To: All Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Contractors

Subject: Set-Aside Contract Laws

Dear Sir/Madam:

The administration of Governor Ned Lamont is committed to supporting the subject programs by encouraging all contractors on State projects to improve their efforts in these areas.

State law requires contractors doing business with the State to demonstrate non-discrimination by making "good faith efforts" in both hiring and in sub-contracting practices (Connecticut General Statutes Section [C.G.S. §] 4a-60).

What does "good faith efforts" mean? It means that you, as contractors, must act affirmatively. It is not good enough to say you can't find minorities and women. You must seek them out. That is the law, and the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS) is committed to enforcing the law. At the same time, we are ready to assist you in making "good faith efforts."

DAS is required by C.G.S. § 4a-60g (b) and (c) to set aside projects (amounting to **twenty-five percent (25%)** of its annual contract awards) for small business and **twenty-five percent (25%)** of that amount for minority business enterprises. DAS may require any general contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are small businesses or minority business enterprises in lieu of setting aside a project or in addition to setting aside a project.

Therefore, unless otherwise specified in the **Bid Proposal Form**, DAS will require contractors to subcontract **twenty-five percent (25%)** of the total contract value to small businesses certified by DAS and further will require contractors to subcontract 25% of that 25% to minority and women small contractors certified as minority business enterprises by DAS. These statutory goals represent the minimum values expected to be achieved by this program.

Together, we can meet the challenge of providing equal opportunity for minority and women-owned businesses and workers in our State. We expect superior results in the areas of affirmative action, equal employment opportunity, and set-aside contracts. The DAS standard in these areas is not just minimal effort. Our goal is to uphold the letter and the spirit of the law.

For more information on Non-Discrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions for State Contracts please visit the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities **(CHRO)** Website at www.ct.gov/chro.

Sincerely yours,

Josh Geballe
Commissioner

PB:pb

Non-Discrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions for State Contracts

Section 1	CHRO – Contract Compliance Regulations Notification to Bidders:

1.1 The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by:

1.1.1 The **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4a-60** and **4a-60a**;

1.1.2 **C.G.S. § 46a-71(d)** and **46a-81i (d)** when the awarding agency is the State; and

1.1.3 The **Contract Compliance Regulations** codified in the **Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RSCA) §46a-68j-21 through 43,** which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **46a-71(d).**

1.2 According to the **Contract Compliance Regulations §46a-68j-30(9),** every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to "aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials."

"Minority business enterprise" is defined in **C.G.S §4a-60**-as a small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one **(51%)** percent or more of the capital stock or assets of which is owned by a person or persons:

1.2.1 who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise;

1.2.2 who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and

1.2.3 who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of **C.G.S. §32-9n."**

1.3 **"Minority"** groups are defined in **C.G.S. §32-9n** as:

1.3.1 Black Americans, including all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin;

1.3.2 Hispanic Americans, including all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race;

1.3.3 Persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula, including Portugal, regardless of race**;**

1.3.4 Women;

1.3.5 Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; or

1.3.6 American Indians and persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification.

1.3.7 **"Individuals with a disability"** is also a minority business enterprise as provided by C.G.S. § 4a-60g (4).

1.4 The above **"Minority business enterprise"** definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of **Contract Compliance** Regulations §46a-68j-21(11).

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder's qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

1.4.1 the bidder's success in implementing an affirmative action plan;

1.4.2 the bidder's success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with **RSCA §46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17**, inclusive;

1.4.3 the bidder's promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;

1.4.4 the bidder's submission of employment statistics contained in the "Employment Information Form", indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and

1.4.5 the bidder's promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See **Contract Compliance Regulations § 46a-68j-30(10) (E).**

Note: The Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities **(CHRO)** "Employment Information Form" shall be submitted to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement on behalf of the awarding agency, the Department of Administrative Services (DAS).

Section 2	**Non-Discrimination and other Contract Compliance Requirements:**

Pursuant to **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **§4a-60a** and **RSCA §46a-68j-21 to §46a-68j-43**, a contractor agrees to the following:

2.1 Not to discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, sexual orientation, mental retardation, or physical disability including, but not limited to, blindness (unless it is shown that such disability prevents performance of the work involved) in the performance of a contract, in any manner prohibited by the federal and Connecticut anti-discrimination and contract compliance laws;

2.2 To undertake affirmative action which will insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated, when employed, without regard to whether they belong to any of the groups identified in Paragraph # 1) above;

2.3 To include a statement that the contractor is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer", in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor;

2.4 To provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract, a notice advising them of the contractor's commitments under **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **§4a-60a**. The notice is available by contacting **CHRO**;

2.5 To post copies of the notice referred to in item 4) in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants;

2.6 To provide **CHRO** with such information requested by said agency, permit access to pertinent books, records, and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor as relate to the provisions of **C.G.S. §4a-60, §4a-60a** and **§46a-56** and, cooperate fully with **CHRO**; and,

2.7 To include the language of **C.G.S. §4a-60 (a)** and **§4a-60a (a)** in every subcontract or purchase order executed to fulfill any obligation of the contract with DAS.

Section 3	**Affirmative Action Requirements for Certain Public Works Contracts for Construction:**

Pursuant to **C.G.S. §46a-68c** and **§46a-68d** and **RSCA §46a-68j-21 to§46a-68j-29**, the following must file an affirmative action plan with the Commission:

3.1 A successful bidder on a [1] **"public works contract"** with a value of **$500,000** or more. The plan must be filed within **thirty (30)** days after a bid has been accepted by an awarding agency but before a contract is awarded. A plan may be filed in advance of, or at the same time as, a bid is submitted.

3.2 A contractor with **fifty (50)** or more employees who has been awarded a **"public works contract"** in excess of **$50,000** in any fiscal year. A plan must be filed within **thirty (30) day**s of the date a contract is awarded.

CHRO must review a plan within **sixty (60) days** of receipt and must either approve or reject a plan. Should **CHRO** approve an affirmative action plan, **CHRO** will issue a certificate of compliance. This certificate of compliance shall be proof of a successful bidder's or a contractor's eligibility to bid or be awarded contracts for a period of **two (2)** years from the date of the certificate. This certificate does not excuse a successful bidder or contractor from being monitored by the **CHRO** for implementation of its affirmative action plan or, from its reporting requirements under C.G.S. 46a-68e and § 46a-68f. (Refer to Section 6) Also, **CHRO** may revoke the certificate if a successful bidder or contractor does not implement its affirmative action plan.

Should **CHRO** opt to disapprove an affirmative action plan, **CHRO** must notify the successful bidder or contractor in writing within **ten (10) days** of the disapproval. The notice will state the reason for disapproval and may provide necessary proposals to bring the plan into compliance. The successful bidder or contractor must then submit a new or amended plan, within **thirty (30) days** of the date the notice of disapproval is mailed by **CHRO**.

Section 3	(Continued)**:**

In addition, **CHRO** may conditionally approve an affirmative action plan for a successful bidder on a public works contract valued at **$500,000** or more. **CHRO** must notify the successful bidder in writing within **ten (10) days** of the conditional disapproval and state the reason for conditional approval and, may provide necessary proposals to bring the plan into compliance. The successful bidder must then submit a new or amended plan or, provide written assurances that it will amend its plan to conform to affirmative action requirements, within **thirty (30) days** of the date the notice is mailed by **CHRO**.

Note: The awarding agency (DAS) will provide a successful bidder or contractor with a copy of **CHRO**'s Affirmative Action Plan format. All sections of this Affirmative Action Plan format must be completed by the successful bidder or contractor and forwarded to **CHRO**. Also, the awarding agency (DAS) shall withhold **2%** of the total contract price per month from any payment made to a contractor until such time as the contractor has developed an affirmative action plan, which has been approved by **CHRO**.

[1] **"public works contract"** *means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the state, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.*-**C.G.S. *§46a-68b*.**

Section 4	**"Good Faith Efforts" to Include Minority Business Enterprises as Subcontractors":**

In addition to, or in the absence of, any other subcontractor requirements included in this project, contractors are required to make [2] **"good faith efforts"** to include minority business enterprises in the work of this project as subcontractors (for services and/or material suppliers). For the purpose of identifying minority business enterprises, a minority business enterprise shall be a subcontractor which has a valid certification as such from DAS and/or a subcontractor for which an affidavit has been submitted by the contractor attesting that the subcontractor named as a minority business enterprise meets the minority business enterprise criteria set out in. **C.G.S. §4a-60(b)**.

[2] **"Good faith efforts"** *means "that **degree of diligence** which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations" and includes, but is not limited to, the following **factors**: the contractor's employment and subcontracting policies and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment, training, technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as **CHRO** may recommend to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in state project*s.

Section 5	Set-Aside Program:

This contract may be subject to the provisions the **Set-Aside Program for Small Contractors** found at **C.G.S. § 4a-60g** and may be awarded only to a contractor certified as a small and/or minority business enterprise by DAS. The notification as to this special provision will be found in the **Bid Proposal Form** for this contract. The listing of eligible "Set-Aside" contractors is found on the DAS Website for SBE or MBE Certification. In the event that the **Set-Aside Program for Small Contractors** applies to this contract, the following special provisions will also apply:

5.1 Amount of Work Required to Be Done by "Set-Aside" Contractors

A contractor awarded a contract on a project pursuant to the provisions of **C.G.S. §4a-60g,** as amended, shall be required to perform not less than **thirty (30)** per cent of the work with his/her own forces and shall ensure that not less than **fifty (50)** per cent of the work be performed by contractors or subcontractors who are certified as small contractors or minority business enterprises pursuant to **C.G.S. §4a-60g**.

The primary product/service performed by contractors working on a contract awarded under **C.G.S. §4a-60g** must be the same as the primary product/service described for the contractors on their "Certificate of Eligibility" which is provided to them by DAS.

5.2 Alternate Bonding Available to "Set Aside" Contractors

In lieu of a performance, bid, labor and materials or other required bond, a contractor or subcontractor awarded a contract under **C.G.S. §4a-60g** may provide to the awarding authority (DAS) and the awarding authority shall accept a "Letter of Credit". Any such "Letter of Credit" shall be in an amount equal to **ten per cent (10%)** of the contract for any contract that is less than **one hundred thousand ($100,000) dollars**, and in the amount of **twenty-five per cent (25%)** for any contract that is **one hundred thousand ($100,000) dollars** or more.

5.3 Procedures to Follow Regarding Substitution of Named Project "Set-Aside" Subcontractors.

The awarding authority (DAS) may also require the contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are eligible for set aside contracts. The awarding authority shall not permit substitution of a subcontractor for one named in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** or substitution of a subcontractor for any designated sub-trade work bid to be performed by the contractor's own forces, except for good cause.

Pursuant to **C.G.S. § 4b-95**, the term **"good cause"** includes but is not limited to a subcontractor's or, where appropriate, a general contractor's:

5.3.1 Death or physical disability, if the listed subcontractor is an individual;

5.3.2 Dissolution, if a corporation or partnership;

5.3.3 Bankruptcy;

5.3.4 Inability to furnish any performance and payment bond shown on the bid form;

5.3.5 Inability to obtain, or loss of, a license necessary for the performance of the particular category of work;

5.3.6 Failure or inability to comply with a requirement of law applicable to contractors and subcontractors, or to subcontracts for construction, alteration, or repair projects;

5.3.7 Failure to perform his/her agreement to execute a subcontract under **C.G.S. § 4b-96.**

Any general contractor who violates any provision of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** shall be disqualified from bidding on other contracts that are subject to the provisions of **Chapter 60 - Construction and Alterations of State Buildings of the C.G.S**, for a period **not to exceed twenty-four (24) months**, commencing from the date on which the violation is discovered, for each violation.

Section 6	**Contract Monitoring and Reporting:**

6.1 **CHRO** has the authority to monitor state contractors pursuant to **C.G.S. § 46a-68e** and **46a-68f** and **RSCA §46a-68j-23(3)**. In addition, under the **RSCA** §46a-68j-25(e) and 46a-68j-26 (g), **CHRO** has the authority to monitor the implementation of an affirmative action plan regarding:

6.1.1 a successful bidder who has been awarded a public works contract valued at **$500,000 or more** and;

6.1.2 a contractor with **fifty (50)** or more employees who has been awarded a public works contract **in excess of $50,000 in any fiscal year**.

6.2 In order to monitor the implementation of these plans **CHRO** requires that the following contract monitoring reports be compiled and submitted:

6.2.1 **Monthly Employment Utilization Report** (**Form CHRO: 257**): A contractor, on behalf of itself and all subcontractors who perform work on the project during a given month, is required to report on the work hour participation of minority male and female workers in each trade category on the project. The report must be submitted to the contract awarding agency **(DAS)** and to the Commission by the 15th day following the end of each calendar month during the term of the on-site construction work of the project.

Website page: http://www.ct.gov/chro, then click on **Forms,** then click on **Contract Compliance Forms and Reports.**

6.2.2 **Quarterly Small Contractor and Minority Business Enterprise Payment Status Report (Form CHRO: 258)**. A contractor is required to report on the participation of small contractors or minority business enterprises identified to participate on the project. The report must be submitted to the contract awarding agency (DAS) and to the Commission by the 15th day following the end of each calendar quarter during the term of the on-site construction work of the project.

Website page: http://www.ct.gov/chro, then click on **Forms,** then click on **Contract Compliance Forms and Reports.**

6.2.3 In addition, the Commission expects that a contractor will designate an Equal Opportunity/Contract Compliance Officer for its public works project who will compile the above monthly and quarterly reports, as well as, undertake the following responsibilities for implementation of its project Affirmative Action Plan (AAP):

.1 Maintain a project Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) file to include all records, correspondence and other documentation relate to the project AAP.

.2 Communicate to and inform all project subcontractors, regardless of tier, and labor referral organizations (if applicable) about project equal employment and AAP commitments and performance requirements.

.3 Participate in project job meetings to inform project subcontractors about project equal employment and AAP performance requirements.

.4 Track the use of employment recruitment sources identified in the project AAP regarding all employment opportunities with all subcontractors on the project. Also, maintain documentation of all contacts with these recruitment sources and their responses.

The Commission will forward a copy of the monthly and quarterly report to each contractor on a public works project.

NOTES:	Bidders and state contractors may review the full text of the before referenced Connecticut General Statutes by accessing either the State Law Library's web site (http://www.cslib.org/psaindex.htm) or the State Legislatures' web site (http://www.cga.ct.gov).
	The full text of the RSCA 46a-68j-21 through 46a-68j-43 may be reviewed by accessing the Commission's web site: (http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679) In the alternative, bidders or state contractors may request a copy of these state statutes and regulations by contacting the Commission at (860) 541-3400 (in Hartford) or 1 (800) 477-5737.

Section 7	CHRO Contract Compliance Forms:

The following CHRO Contract Compliance Forms are available on the CHRO Website:

7.1 Monthly Employment Utilization Report *(Form CHRO–257 and CHRO–257a):*

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/257s.pdf

7.2 Cumulative Utilization Report *(Form CHRO–257b:*

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/257b.pdf

7.3 Monthly Small Contractor & MBE Payment Status Report *(Form CHRO–258a)* *and* Quarterly Small Contractor & MBE Payment Status Report *(Form CHRO–258)*:

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/258s.pdf

End of Section
00 73 38 CHRO / Contract Compliance Regulations

Minimum Rates and Classifications
for Building Construction

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following pages are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or sub-contractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his hourly wage.

Project Number:	**BI-2B-387**	**Project Town:**	**Rocky Hill, CT**
Project:	**Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement** **300 Corporate Place** **Rocky Hill, CT**		

The following pages contain:

Contractors Wage Certification Form	1 page
Notice to all Mason Contractors reference Section 31-53 of C.GS. (Prevailing Wages)	1 page
Prevailing Wage Rates - English	15 pages
Informational Bulletin - **Occupational Classifications**	6 pages
Informational Bulletin – **The 10-Hour OSHA Construction Safety and Health Course**	2 pages
Footnotes	2 pages
Special Notice re: Wage Rate Adjustments	1 pages
Weekly Payroll Certification Form (WWS-CP1)	1 page
Fringe Benefits Explanation (P)	1 page
Weekly Payroll Certification Form (WWS-CP2)	1 page

As of: **April 17, 2019**

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM

Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I,_____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

_____
Street

_____
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

_____
Project Name and Number

_____
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

_____
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____,_____.

_____
Notary Public

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

November 29, 2006

Notice

To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

Forklift Operator:

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.

- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine
Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.

Minimum Rates and Classifications for Building Construction

ID# : B 25936

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: BI-2B-387
Project Town: Rocky Hill
State#:
FAP#:

Project: Roof Top A/C And Roof Replacement At 300 Corporate Place

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	38.25	27.96
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	40.21	29.30

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

2) Boilermaker	38.34	26.01
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	34.72	32.55 + a
3b) Tile Setter	34.90	25.87
3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	31.69	22.35
3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	26.70	21.75
3e) Plasterer	33.48	32.06

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Project: Roof Top A/C And Roof Replacement At 300 Corporate Place

------LABORERS------

4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	30.05	20.10
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofer/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	30.30	20.10
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	30.55	20.10
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is $26.80.	30.55	20.10
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	30.55	20.10

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	31.80	20.10
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	31.05	20.10
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	28.38	20.10
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	27.86	20.10
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	16.00	20.10
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	32.60	25.34

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

5a) Millwrights	33.14	25.74
6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	40.00	25.97+3% of gross wage
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	53.37	33.705+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION----		
Groundman	26.50	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	48.19	6.5% + 22.00

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	37.18	21.05 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	35.47	35.14 + a
----OPERATORS----		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	39.55	24.30 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver ($3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	39.23	24.30 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar);Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	38.49	24.30 + a

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	38.10	24.30 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" Mandrell)	37.51	24.30 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	37.51	24.30 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	37.20	24.30 + a
Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrell).	36.86	24.30 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	36.46	24.30 + a

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	36.03	24.30 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	33.99	24.30 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	33.99	24.30 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	33.93	24.30 + a
Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	33.35	24.30 + a
Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	32.21	24.30 + a

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	31.80	24.30 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	31.15	24.30 + a
Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	35.46	24.30 + a
Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	33.04	24.30 + a
------PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)------		
10a) Brush and Roller	33.62	21.05

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	34.37	21.05
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	34.12	21.05
10e) Blast and Spray	36.62	21.05
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	42.62	31.21
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
13) Roofer (composition)	36.70	19.85

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

14) Roofer (slate & tile)	37.20	19.85
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	37.50	36.79
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	42.62	31.21
------TRUCK DRIVERS------		
17a) 2 Axle	29.13	23.33 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	29.23	23.33 + a

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	29.28	23.33 + a
17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	29.33	23.33 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	29.38	23.33 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	29.58	23.33 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	29.38	23.33 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	43.92	15.84 + a

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman	25.76	7.34

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

**Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

***Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate*

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra $4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)

2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson

3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - $1.50 extra
Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - $2.50 extra
Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - $5.00 extra
Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - $7.00 extra
Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - $10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Project: Roof Top A/C And Roof Replacement At 300 Corporate Place

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

As of: **Wednesday, April 17, 2019**

Information Bulletin
Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine *"job classification"* on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- ***ASBESTOS WORKERS***

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- ***ASBESTOS INSULATOR***

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- ***BOILERMAKERS***

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- ***BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS***

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- ***CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS***

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

• The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

• If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

• An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- ***ELECTRICIANS***

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- ***ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS***

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. ****License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.***

- ***FORK LIFT OPERATOR***

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- ***GLAZIERS***

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- ***IRONWORKERS***

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- ***INSULATOR***

• Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- ***LABORERS***

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- ***PAINTERS***

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- ***LEAD PAINT REMOVAL***

• Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

• Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- ***PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS***

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- ***POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS***

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- ***ROOFERS***

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- ***SHEETMETAL WORKERS***

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- ***SPRINKLER FITTERS***

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- ***TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS***

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

• Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
• Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
• Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➢ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007,* where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000)

(1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);

(2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;

(3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000;

(4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;

(5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;

(6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;

(7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;

(8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;

(9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

(10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;

(11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;

(12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;

(13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;

(14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and

(15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.

(16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNIG THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES

⇨ Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.

b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Ironworkers

a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

Roofers

a. Paid Holidays: July 4th, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

Sprinkler Fitters

a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

Truck Drivers

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To: All State and Political Subdivisions,Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the ***contractor's*** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53
Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance
shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:	SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS	WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER
		POLICY #
		EFFECTIVE DATE: EXPIRATION DATE:

PAYROLL NUMBER	Week-Ending Date	PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY								$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

12/9/2013
WWS-CP1

*IF REQUIRED

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER _____OF

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability_____

2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday_____

3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____of _____, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such person is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such persons name first appears.

_____ _____ _____

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

*****THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT*****
*****DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS*****

Weekly Payroll Certification For
Public Works Projects (Continued)

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

Week-Ending Date:
Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

WEEKLY PAYROLL

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION / Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE / HOURS WORKED EACH DAY S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total ST Hours / Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE / TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
													1. $								
												$	2. $								
												Base Rate	3. $								
													4. $								
												$	5. $								
												Cash Fringe	6. $								
													1. $								
												$	2. $								
												Base Rate	3. $								
													4. $								
												$	5. $								
												Cash Fringe	6. $								
													1. $								
												$	2. $								
												Base Rate	3. $								
													4. $								
												$	5. $								
												Cash Fringe	6. $								
													1. $								
												$	2. $								
												Base Rate	3. $								
													4. $								
												$	5. $								
												Cash Fringe	6. $								
													1. $								
												$	2. $								
												Base Rate	3. $								
													4. $								
												$	5. $								
												Cash Fringe	6. $								

*IF REQUIRED

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

Additional Forms to Be Submitted After Bond Commission Funding Approval

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

PERFORMANCE BOND
Know All Men by These Presents

THAT _____ of the

Town of _____, County _____ and

State of _____, as Principal (hereinafter called the Principal),

and _____, _____

(Insert place of Business)

(a surety company authorized to transact business in the State Of Connecticut) as Surety(ies) (hereinafter called the Surety) are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut (hereinafter called the Obligee) in the full penal sum of

_____

($ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, to be paid to said State of Connecticut, to the which payment well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns (or itself, its successors and assigns), and the said Surety (ies) binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____ 20 _____ .

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT

WHEREAS said Principal will enter into a certain written contract with said Obligee, to be dated the

_____ day of _____ 20 _____, which written , as amended, contract shall provide for the following:

Project Title: _____

Project Location: _____

Contract Number: _____

Project Number: _____

which contract, including any hereafter made extension, modification or alteration thereof, together with all plans and specifications now made or which may hereafter be made in extension, modification or alteration thereof, is hereby referred to, incorporated in, and made a part of this bond as though herein fully set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Principal shall well and truly keep, perform and execute all the undertaking, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and during the *period* of any guaranty required under the contract, according to its provisions on his or its part to be kept and performed or shall indemnify and reimburse the Obligee for any loss that it may suffer through the failure of the Principal to faithfully observe and perform each and every obligation and duty imposed upon the Principal by the said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, at the time and in the manner therein specified, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain and be in full force and effect.

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work done or to be done under it, or the giving by the Obligee of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Obligee or the Principal, one to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal, and/or the Surety(ies) or either of them, their representatives, heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from liability hereunder, and notice to the Surety(ies) of any such alteration, modification, extension or forbearance is hereby specifically and absolutely waived.

In the event that the Surety(ies) assumes the contract or obtains a bid or bids for completion of the contract, the Surety(ies) shall ensure that the contractor chosen to complete the contract is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 of the Connecticut General Statutes, in the requisite classification and has the aggregate work capacity rating and single project limit necessary to complete the contract.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his / its hand and seal, and the said Surety(ies) has/have caused this instrument to be signed by its/their attorney in fact and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, the day and year first written.

Witness as to Principle **SEAL**

_____

_____ _____ **, Its** _____ **Duly Authorized**
(Print Name)

_____

_____
(Print Name)

Witness as to Surety **SEAL**

_____

_____ **by** _____
(Print Name) **Its attorney in fact**

_____

_____
(Print Name)

Note: *If more than one surety, add additional lines for additional surety name and address, person signing and title, and two witnesses. Obtain Power of Attorney for each surety.*

End Performance Bond

LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND
Know All Men by These Presents

THAT _____ of the

Town of _____, County _____ and

State of _____, as Principal (hereinafter called the Principal),

and _____, _____

(Insert place of Business)

(a surety company authorized to transact business in the State Of Connecticut) as Surety(ies) (hereinafter called the Surety) are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut (hereinafter called the Obligee) in the full penal sum of

_____

($ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, to be paid to said State of Connecticut, to the which payment well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns (or itself, its successors and assigns), and the said Surety (ies) binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____ 20 _____ .

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT

WHEREAS said Principal will enter into a certain written contract with said Obligee, to be dated the

_____ day of _____ 20 _____, which written, as amended, contract shall provide for the following:

Project Title: _____

Project Location: _____

Contract Number: _____

Project Number: _____

which contract, including any hereafter made extension, modification or alteration thereof, together with all plans and specifications now made or which may hereafter be made in extension, modification or alteration thereof, is hereby referred to, incorporated in, and made a part of this bond as though herein fully set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Principal shall promptly pay for all materials furnished and labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the work included in and under the aforesaid contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and/or required by the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, whether or not the material or labor enters into and becomes a component part of the real asset, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain and be in full force and effect. This bond is provided pursuant to Section 49-41 et seq. of the General Statutes of Connecticut and shall be governed thereby.

Any party, whether a subcontractor or otherwise, who furnishes materials or supplies or performs labor or services in the prosecution of the work under said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and who is not paid therefor, may bring a suit on this bond in the name of the person suing and prosecute the same to final execution and judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due.

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work done or to be done under it, or the giving by the Obligee of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Obligee or the Principal, one to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal, and/or the Surety(ies) or either of them, their representatives, heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from liability hereunder, and notice to the Surety(ies) of any such alteration, modification, extension or forbearance is hereby specifically and absolutely waived.

In the event that the Surety(ies) assumes the contract or obtains a bid or bids for completion of the contract, the Surety(ies) shall ensure that the contractor chosen to complete the contract is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 of the Connecticut General Statutes, in the requisite classification and has the aggregate work capacity rating and single project limit necessary to complete the contract.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his / its hand and seal, and the said Surety(ies) has/have caused this instrument to be signed by its/their attorney in fact and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, the day and year first written.

Witness as to Principle **SEAL**

_____

_____ _____ **, Its** _____ **Duly Authorized**

(Print Name)

_____

_____

(Print Name)

Witness as to Surety **SEAL**

_____

_____ **by** _____

(Print Name) **Its attorney in fact**

_____

_____

(Print Name)

Note: *If more than one surety, add additional lines for additional surety name and address, person signing and title, and two witnesses. Obtain Power of Attorney for each surety.*

End Labor and Material Bond

Surety Sheet

State Of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
Hartford, CT 06103

1. Surety Company

Name of Surety Co.:

Address of Home Office:

Telephone Number:

2. Agent

Name of Surety Co.:

Address of Agency:

Telephone Number:

Attorney-In-Fact:

Telephone Number:

DAS Project Number:

Contractor's Name:

End Surety Sheet

Bidder's Certification:
Financial Position and Corporate Structure

(*Your Name*) (*Name Of Company*)

Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4b-91(e), as amended, the bidder for this contract (hereinafter "bidder"), certifies under penalty of false statement that the information in the bid is true, that there has been no substantial change in the bidder's financial position or corporate structure since its most recent prequalification certificate was issued or renewed, other than those changes noted in the update statement, and that the bid was made without fraud or collusion with any person.

(*Signature*)

(*Print Name*)

(*Date*)

(DAS Project Number)

End Bidder's Certification: Financial Position and Corporate Structure

End of Section 00 92 10
Additional Forms To Be Submitted After Bond Commission Funding Approval

Procedures Regarding Taxation For Nonresident General / Prime Contractor and Subcontractors

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

According to Connecticut General Statutes § 12-430(7), there are two types of Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors (*Verified* or *Unverified*) who are required to furnish security for Connecticut taxes arising from jobs performed in Connecticut.

Detailed information can be found by visiting the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS) website at www.ct.gov/drs:

- Under the "**For Businesses**" title, click on "**Withholding Tax**"";
- Click on "**Registering**";
- Click on "**5. What tax types do I need to register for with DRS";**
- Read the information for **"Out-of-State"** contractors.
- Click on "**SN 2012(2)**" for the "Procedure Governing Nonresident Contractors".

Forms can be downloaded from the DRS website (www.ct.gov/drs) as follows:

- Click on "**Forms**" at the top of the page;
- Under "**Current Year Forms**":
  - Click on "**Miscellaneous Tax Forms**";
  - Click on "**Bond Forms**"
- Download the appropriate form.

For questions regarding the nonresident contractor bond law, call **DRS** at **860-541-7538**.

1.0 Verified Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors

Verified Nonresident Contractors are treated just like Resident Contractors. A Verified Nonresident General or Prime Contractor is not required to file a surety bond with DRS. A Verified Nonresident Subcontractor is not required for the General or Prime Contractor to hold back a portion of the amount owed the Subcontractor under the contract.

1.1 Verification Procedure for General/Prime Contractors and Subcontractors:

1.1.1	**Register with DRS** via REG-1 for all appropriate taxes.
1.1.2	Submit **Form AU-960 "Nonresident Contractor Request for Verified Contractor Status" to DRS.** If you have a 3 year filing history with DRS and no delinquencies, then just complete **Part I** & **Part I**, otherwise go to **Part III**.
1.1.3	Submit **Form AU-961 "Verification Bond" to DRS**.
1.1.4	If Verified by DRS, submit **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter issued by DRS) to the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services / Construction Services (DAS/CS) Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement as specified in Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.0 Unverified Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors (for Contracts Greater Than $250,000):

The requirements for Unverified Nonresident Contractors and Unverified Nonresident Subcontractors (for Contracts greater than $250,000) are different for General/Prime Contractors and their Subcontractors:

2.1 Unverified Nonresident General or Prime Contractors:

2.1.1	Submit **Form AU-964 "Surety Bond and Release" to DRS**. The Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractor is required to file a good and valid surety bond with DRS using Form AU-964 "Surety Bond and Release" for 5% of the contract price to secure payment of required taxes by both the General/Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors.
2.1.2	The General/Prime Contractor must provide proof to DAS/CS that they have posted a good and valid surety bond with DRS by providing a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** that verifies acceptance of the bond by DRS*****.

2.2 Unverified Nonresident Subcontractors:

2.2.1	The Resident or Verified or Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractor is required to hold back 5% of its payments to the Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor. The General/Prime Contractor must keep the hold-backs in a special fund in trust for the state.
2.2.2	The Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor can request that the money be released from the General/Prime Contractor by submitting **Form AU-967 "Request for Certificate of Compliance" to DRS**. It must be signed by the General/Prime Contractor and the Nonresident Subcontractor and submitted **to DRS within 90 days of the completion date**.
2.2.3	If **Form AU-968 "Certificate of Compliance"** is issued by DRS, DRS will instruct the General/Prime Contractor holding back the 5% to release the withheld amount to the Nonresident Subcontractor. If the "Certificate of Compliance" is denied or not requested within **90 days of the completion date of the contract**, the General/Prime Contractor holding back the 5% will remit the withheld amount on their own Sales & Use tax returns.
2.2.4	The 5% holdback does not take the place of any tax returns due from the Unverified Nonresident Contractor.
2.2.5	The General/Prime Contractor must give the Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor written notice of the hold-back requirements by the time the Subcontractor begins work under the contract.

***Document(s) must be submitted to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement as specified in Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form".**

End of Section

00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation
For Nonresident General/Prime Contractor & Subcontractors

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor:
Whenever the term **"Contractor"** is used in these Division 01 General Requirements and the Contract Documents, it may be understood to mean either the **Design-Bid-Build (D-B-B) "General Contractor"** or the **Construction Manager at Risk ("CMR")** as applicable to the specific Project.

B. Contract:
Whenever the term **"Contract"** is used in these Division 01 General Requirements and the Contract Documents, it may be understood to mean either the **D-B-B General Contractor's Contract Sum** as stated in their Contract or the **CMR's Contract Sum** as stated in their CMR Agreement, as applicable to the specific Project.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents are defined in the D-B-B and CMR Division 00 General Conditions, as applicable to the specific Project.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Delivery Method:

1. ☒ Design-Bid-Build (DBB);

2. ☐ Construction Manager at Risk (CMR)

B. Project Number: BI-2B-387.

C. **Project Title: Roof Top A/C and Roof Replacement**.

D. Project Location: The **300 Corporate Place building**, located in **Rocky Hill**, Connecticut.

E. The Project Description:

1. Replacement of approximately 17,800 square feet of roofing with 90 mil EPDM 30 year system including insulation, roof drains and overflow drains. Renovation of sloped glazed system over Entrance Lobby, approx. 900 SF. New Structural Steel and Glass Canopy over main entrance sidewalk.

Supplemental Bid #1: At "North Connector" and "Knuckle", replacement of roof with 90 mil EPDM 30 year system including insulation, scuppers and downspouts, and renovation of the interior finishes, approx. 730 square feet, see Section 01 23 13 and drawing A-101A.

2. Replacement of (3) existing Rooftop Units: (2) existing packaged rooftop units (12 ton Constant Volume (CV) and 30 ton Variable Air Volume (VAV)) and (1) roof mounted 10 ton CV split unit shall be replaced with new.
Replacement of interior Air Handling Units: The (2) 50 ton interior air handling split systems located in rooftop penthouse, associated return air fans and remote mounted condensing units shall be replaced in kind.
The scope shall include provisions for a Temporary Unit to back-feed existing systems (interior air handling units) and weekend/off hour replacement of the (3) rooftop units to maintain the building in full operation.
Replacement of Gas Boilers: The existing modular gas fired boilers and pumps shall be replaced with new gas fired condensing boilers and variable speed primary pumps.
Replacement of Controls: The manual radiation control valves serving the finned tube radiation along the perimeter shall be replaced with new electronic control valves. The pressure independent control dampers that serve the VAV diffusers shall be replaced with new retrofit pressure independent VAV boxes which will be extended to the new control system. VAV diffusers are to remain. The existing Delta DDC control system shall be replaced with a new complete Direct Digital Control system.
Replacement of Exhaust Fans: Six (6) of the existing rooftop exhaust fans shall be replaced to match existing capacity.
Power distribution shall be provided in support of HVAC equipment connected to the existing electrical services which feeds the existing equipment.
Duct smoke detectors and smoke dampers shall be tied into the existing fire alarm system.

Plumbing: Plumbing scope shall include the replacement of existing roof drains and the addition of new overflow roof drains to supplement existing, overflow drains which shall terminate out the side of the building at the third floor. Plumbing scope shall also include the replacement of gas piping and CW piping associated with the Mechanical work.
Supplemental Bid#1: Replacement of Radiant Panels at North Connector and Knuckle, see Section 01 23 13 and drawings M-101A and E-101A.

3. The building is existing. Renovated and new systems shall be constructed of materials that include but are not limited to the following: The structure of the entry canopy shall consist of **steel and structural glass**. Foundations shall consist of cast-in-place **reinforced concrete**. Renovated Exterior envelope construction shall consist of **aluminum glazing system**. Roof construction shall consist of **EPDM.** Interior wall finishes include **painted gypsum wall board.** Floor coverings include **resilient floor tile and base, quarry tile and base.** Ceilings shall be **suspended grid system with 2'x2' acoustic tile.**
4. The Authorities Having Jurisdiction for Threshold Projects, Non-Threshold Projects, and/or Connecticut State University System (CSUS) 2020 Projects, as defined by the Connecticut General Statutes, are the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS) Office of State Building Inspector (OSBI) and Office of State Fire Marshal (OSFM).

F. Owner:

1. **Owner's Name:** The Owner is the State of Connecticut, Department of Administrative Services.
2. **Authorized Representative for the Owner: DAS/CS Project Manager Name: Ronald Wilfinger**.
   a. **DAS/CS Project Manager's Location:** The DAS/CS Project Manager is located at 450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1201, Hartford, CT, 06103.
   b. **Phone: 860-713-5648**;
   c. **Fax: 860-707-1932**;
   d. **Email(s): ronald.wilfinger@ct.gov**
3. **Authority:** The DAS/CS Project Manager is the only authorized representative for the Department of Administrative Services Commissioner to act in matters involving revoking, altering, enlarging or relaxing any requirement of the Contract Documents.
   a. **Related Section: Article 25, All Work Subject To Control of the Commissioner**, Division 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

G. Agency:

1. **Agency Name:** The Connecticut State (User) Agency is DAS/FM.
2. **Agency Representative Name and Title: Kevin McFarland, AIA**. The Agency Representative's Title is **Architect**.
   a. **Agency Representative Location:** The Agency Representative is located at **450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1403, Hartford, CT 06103.**
   b. **Phone: 860-713-5677**;
   c. **Fax: 860-622-2832**;
   d. **Email(s): kevin.mcfarland@ct.gov**.
3. **Authority:** The Agency Representative has the administrative authority for the facility and or site where the work is being performed but does not have the authority to change the Contract Documents or direct the Contractor.

H. Architect and Engineer (A/E):

1. **Architect's Name:** The Architect representing the firm for this project is **Lori L. Donadio**.
   a. **Architect's Location:** The Architect is located at **OakPark Architects, LLC**, **312 Park Road, Suite 202, West Hartford, CT 06119**.
   b. **Phone: 860-232-6664 ext. 114**;
   c. **Fax: 860-232-6121**;
   d. **Email(s): lorid@opaarch.com**.
2. The Architect and Engineer (A/E) or their accredited representative is referred to in the Contract Documents as "Architect" or "Architects" or "Engineer" or "Engineers" or by pronouns which imply them. As information for the Contractor, the Architect's or Engineer's status is defined as follows:

a. The Architect and Engineer will not make interpretations or decisions directly to the Contractor. All interpretations or decisions will be conveyed through the Construction Administrator to the DAS/CS Project Manager.

b. As the authorized representative of the Department of Administrative Services Commissioner, the Architect and Engineer is responsible for review of shop drawings, materials, and equipment intended for the work, in accordance with the Division 00 "General Conditions" and "Supplementary Conditions".

3. Wherever the Architect or Engineer is mentioned in the documents in connection with an administrative function, it shall include the Construction Administrator in that function except for shop drawings.

I. Construction Administrator (CA):

1. Construction Administrator Name: Rizwan Mumtaz, CCM, Senior Director, AI Engineers.

a. Construction Administrator Location: The Construction Administrator is located at **919 Middle Street, Middletown, CT 06457**.

b. Phone: 860-635-7740 ext. 221;

c. Fax: 860-635-7312;

d. Email(s): rmumtaz@aiengineers.com.

2. Authority: As information to the Contractor, the Construction Administrator's status is defined as follows:

a. The Construction Administrator (CA) is referred to in the Contract Documents as "Construction Administrator" or by pronouns which imply it. All communications concerning the project will be directed through the Construction Administrator or a designated representative(s).

b. The Construction Administrator is the Owner's Agent who will, among other things, monitor and analyze the Contractor's performance, scheduling and construction, process shop drawings, material, and equipment submittals, review and process periodic billings, review, analyze, and recommend cost changes.

c. Related Section: Article 26 "Authority of the Construction Administrator" of Division 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

3. The Construction Administrator will process all requests for information, interpretations and decisions regarding the meaning and intent of the Contract Documents, consulting with appropriate parties prior to rendering the interpretations or decisions for the Project Manager to the Contractor. All such requests and replies shall be in writing.

J. Construction Manager (CMR): N/A

K. Work: The Work Includes but is not limited to the following:

1 Demolition of existing;

2 Site Construction at entrance walkway;

3 Cast-in-Place Concrete;

4 Structural Steel, Miscellaneous Metals;

5 Rough Carpentry;

6 Firestopping, Roofing, Sheet metal, and Joint Sealants;

7 Roof Hatch, Sloped Glazing, Glass Canopy at Entrance;

8 Drywall, Floor Coverings, Acoustical Ceilings, and Painting;

9 Plumbing, HVAC System Replacement, and Controls;

10 Electrical and Fire Alarm Systems.

11 Asbestos Abatement – Refer to Specification Section – 00 30 33, 01 35 16, 02 82 13, and 50 30 00

L. The Contractor will include in their bid, all items required in order to carry out the intent of the Work as described, shown and implied in the Contract Documents.

M. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility upon discovery to immediately notify the Construction Administrator, in writing, of errors, omissions, discrepancies, and instances of noncompliance with applicable codes and regulations within the documents, and of any work which will not fit or properly function if installed as indicated on the Contract Documents. Any additional costs arising from the Contractor's failure to provide such notification shall be borne by the Contractor.

N. The Work will be constructed under the Contractor's Contract as applicable to this Project.

O. The Work will be performed in accordance with the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection's (DEEP) **"General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewater from Construction Activities"** (DEEP-WPED-GP-015) and **Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP)**, including, but not limited to, implementing, maintaining, and updating the SPCP, performing regular inspections, conducting and reporting stormwater monitoring activities, retaining records for the required period of time, and performing all post-construction measures and inspections. See **Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls"** for additional information.

1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS – N/A

1.5 FUTURE WORK – N/A

1.6 WORK SEQUENCE (PHASES)

A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The entire Project shall be constructed in ***One*** Phase(s). Building will remain occupied during construction. Work shall be substantially complete within ***365*** Calendar Days of commencement of the Work (the "**Contract Time**").

C. Phasing Plan

1. Boiler Plant/Finned Tube Radiation Controls Upgrades
   The replacement of the boiler plant shall be coordinated to allow work to be completed during the summer months with the boiler plant back in operation by September 15th. During this time period, piping modifications and installation of the control valves for the finned tube radiation shall be performed. Summer months include a period of May 15th to September 15th.

2. Split A/C Units
   The split A/C units and their associated condensing units serving the Third Floor server room shall be removed and reinstalled in such a manner so that there is no interruption in the operation of the space served. The removal and reinstallation of the condensing units serving the server room shall be phased to allow one unit to remain operational while the other unit is removed and reinstalled. To provide additional cooling while a condensing unit is being removed and reinstalled, a temporary portable spot air conditioning unit shall be provided to serve the server room. This work shall be completed in either the summer or winter.

3. AC-3/AC-4
   Rooftop units AC-3 & AC-4 shall be replaced over a long weekend, as the units are direct replacements of the existing units. Ductwork modifications, gas piping, electrical connections, structural steel modifications and controls shall be performed during the replacement period of AC-3 & AC-4. This work shall be completed in either the spring, summer or fall.

4. AC-5
   For rooftop unit AC-5, coordinate with the owner a shut-down for the large conference room served by AC-5 to allow for replacement within a 7-day window as the new unit is not a direct replacement. Ductwork modifications, gas piping, electrical connections, structural steel modifications and controls shall be performed during the replacement period of AC-5. Coordinate with owner schedule. This work shall be completed in either the spring, summer or fall.

5. AC-1/ACCU-1 & AC-2/ACCU-2
   a. AC-1 & AC-2 and their associated condensing units shall be replaced in such a manner so that there is no interruption in the operation of the spaces served. For the replacement of the indoor air handlers, a temporary outdoor air handling unit sized for 18,000 CFM, provided with a hot water coil, outside air damper, return air connection, supply fan with variable frequency drive with static pressure control, packaged controls, supply and return duct smoke detector and smoke dampers and all temporary supply and return ductwork to backfeed the indoor air handling units. The temporary unit shall be installed on the existing structural steel and power shall be extended to serve the unit from existing panels located in the penthouse. This work shall be completed between December 15th through March 15th. ACCU-1 shall be removed first to allow for sufficient space to install the temporary unit. Once the temporary unit is installed, including temporary connection of hot water to temporary unit utilizing existing air handler pump serving AC-1, the replacement of AC-1 & AC-2 shall be phased as described below.

b. First, AC-1 & ACCU-1 shall be completely removed with temporary connections provided at the existing supply ductwork and return louver. The existing hot water pump and associated piping serving AC-1 shall be utilized to provide hot water extended to the exterior to serve the temporary unit. All exterior hot water supply piping shall be heat traced. During replacement of boiler plant or unit replacement, temporary tees and valve shall be provided to facilitate the phasing of AC-1/AC-2 and temporary unit without requiring draining of the hot water system during the winter months. The existing hot water supply and return piping serving AC-1 shall be extended and connected to AC-1. The temporary unit shall run continuously during the replacement of AC-1. AC-1 shall be configured as a complete knock-down unit or sectional with largest section to fit through existing door and navigate through existing conditions and assembled in place. Once AC-1 has been installed and final connections made, the temporary ductwork shall be removed and the temporary unit shall be used to backfeed AC-2.

c. Next, AC-2 shall be completely removed with temporary connection provided at the existing supply ductwork and return louver. The existing hot water supply and return piping serving AC-2 shall be extended and re-connected to AC-2. The temporary unit shall run continuously during the replacement of AC-2. During the installation of AC-2, the new condensing unit serving AC-2 (ACCU-2) shall be installed on the structural steel and refrigerant piping shall be installed to the indoor air handle AC-2 shall be configured as a complete knock-down unit or sectional with largest section to fit through existing door and navigate through existing conditions and assembled in place. Once AC-2 has been installed and final connections made, the temporary unit and associated ductwork shall be removed completely and new ACCU-1 shall be installed on the structural steel in its place. The existing hot water supply and return piping serving the temporary unit shall be cut back to temporary valves and capped, existing air handling unit pump to be removed.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have limited use of the existing premises for construction operations, including use of the site.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public of the existing facility.

2. The Contractor shall confine his operations including storage of materials, supplies, equipment, and apparatus to the areas bounded by the contract limits indicated and as directed in the Contract Documents.

3. Existing roads, drives, walks, and parking areas which are not within the contract limit line are to be kept free and clear at all times. All deliveries for the project are to enter the **300 Corporate Place** property from the parking lot side. The Contractor shall check all roadways for accessibility and clearances for deliveries of all large material and equipment. The Contractor shall inform the Construction Administrator at least **seventy-two (72)** hours in advance of these deliveries so they can be coordinated with the Agency so appropriate traffic control, etc. can be provided. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

4. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the premises clean and shall pick up rubbish and debris and promptly remove from site.

5. Parking for the Contractor's employees will be limited to an area designated by the Construction Administrator, and the Contractor may be required to provide identification stickers for all employees' cars.

6. The Contractor shall comply with local working hour restrictions, unless specifically approved otherwise in writing by the Owner. Building Hours of operation: 8am – 5pm Staff; 7a.m. - 6p.m. – contractor/vendor set-up, etc. After-hours and weekends will require security if working inside of building.

7. No signs, other than those approved by the Construction Administrator, will be visible on the premises.

C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weather-tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period. Note: Check with Agency for special types of conditions. Contractor personnel are not allowed to use the Cafeteria (Staff Lounge) or vending machines within the existing buildings unless authorized in writing by the agency. See 01 50 00 for Security requirements.

1.8 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Agency Occupancy During Construction: The Owner reserves the right to allow the Agency to occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Agency during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Agency usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Agency's operations.

1. Provide adequate building and fire code egress from the buildings during the renovation process and/or as indicated on the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain and protect egress ways during the construction sequence as required and/or indicated in the Contract documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing egress plans for Owner approval and for DAS/CS Office of State Building Official and Office of State Fire Marshal for approval if required.

1.9 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE – *Not Used*

1.10 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS – *Not Used*

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Examination of Site:

1. It is not the intent of the Documents to show all existing conditions. All Contractors and Subcontractors are advised to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting prior to submitting their Bid Proposals. This is the only official opportunity to visit and examine the site with the Owner, Agency, Architect, Engineer and Construction Administrator.

2. The Contractor should investigate and satisfy himself as to the conditions affecting the work, including but not restricted to those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, uncertainties of weather, roads or similar physical conditions of the ground, the character of equipment, and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the Work. The Contractor should further satisfy himself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, as well as from information presented by the Contract Documents. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information shall not relieve him from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work.

3. If tests have been done for Asbestos Containing Material (ACM), Lead-Based Paint (LBP) Containing Material, Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) in Building Materials and/or Mold, then the results are referenced in **Section 00 30 00 Available Information and provided in Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information**. See **Section 01 35 16 "Alteration Project Procedures"** for **removal responsibility** and additional information.

4. Subsurface Geotechnical Investigations:

a. Boring logs have **not** been prepared for the site of this work.

b. Geotechnical Reports(s) have **not** been prepared for this project.

1) The Contractor acknowledges that he is not relying upon the contract documents as accurately describing the subsurface conditions which may be found to exist.

2) The Contractor further acknowledges that he assumes all risk contingents upon the nature of the subsurface conditions, which shall be actually encountered by him in performing the Work of this Contract.

3) The Contractor should visit the site and become acquainted with all existing conditions and may make their own subsurface investigations to satisfy themselves as to the subsurface conditions. Such investigations shall be conducted only under time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner.

5. No attempt has been made to locate hazardous material associated with existing site utilities, though it is presumed that at least some asbestos may be discovered associated with underground piping during the course of site and site utilities work. If and when such materials appear, the Contractor shall notify the Owner, who shall direct additional work outside of this Contract to assist in cutting up and disposing of same. The Contractor shall assist the hazardous materials contractor(s) with excavating, heavy lifting, and the like at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Pre-Bid Meeting:

1. A Pre-Bid Meeting and tour of the site will be conducted as scheduled in Division 00 Section 00 11 16 "Invitation to Bid". This scheduled meeting is the only official opportunity for the bidders to tour the site with the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Construction Administrator, and Agency.

C. Project Documents:

1. The Specifications and Drawings are intended to describe and illustrate the materials and labor necessary for the work of this Project.

2. Throughout the Technical Specifications, the Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, and Incidental Construction Form 816, current edition including any interim and supplemental specifications are referenced. Where so referenced the requirements set forth therein are applicable and made a part hereof. Copies of Form 816 are available from the Connecticut Department of Transportation at a nominal charge.

D. Site Logistics Plan(s): Use Drawing Sheet G-100 to develop the Site Logistics Plan(s) to describe in detail the proposed use of the Site and Building, both inside and outside the Contract Limit Area. Laydown area can be on the grass, back lot or upper fenced in area. The upper lot (fenced in area) has space in the upper left away from the state vehicles. Final Site Logistics Plan to be approved by Architect and Agency prior to mobilization.

1. Related Section: Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination", 1.5 Submittals, A, (4).

2. The **Site Logistics Plan(s)** to include, but are not to be limited to the following information:

a. phasing/sequencing requirements;
b. proposed vehicle and equipment access routes;
c. locations of proposed staging/lay-down and storage areas, utility connections;
d. utilization of maintaining al least one elevator in use at all times;
e. access to the elevator during construction;
f. delivery access of materials, handicap access;
g. building egress, proposed pedestrian traffic flows in the interior and exterior of the building;
h. temporary access-ways;
i. office trailer and dumpster locations;
j. location of perimeter construction fencing and gates;
k. other protection measures around and in the building(s);
l. temporary partitions, proposed pedestrian traffic flows around and in each building;
m. proposed building access points;
n. proposed protection measures for trees, shrubs and plantings, interior access-ways;
o. coordination of activities that relate to building occupants and other field applied measure to protect and coordinate the work including any relocation of utilities.

E. Scope Review:

1. Prior to signing a Contract with the State, DAS/CS will conduct a full scope review with the apparent Low Bidder to ensure that all of the requirements have been included within the bid. This scope review will highlight all of the specific requirements of the project, a review of the DAS/CS procedures and all of the Technical sections of the contract documents.

2. This process will ensure that all of the scope of work included in the contract documents has indeed been included.

F. Specifications, Drawings, and Electronic Data Storage Devices Furnished:

1. The Contractor shall receive **ten (10)** sets of the Contract Documents on or about the time of execution of the Contract, free of charge. If additional copies are wanted, they will be available at the direct additional cost of their reproduction, to the Contractor.

2. The Contractor shall receive **one (1)** set of AutoCAD compatible (latest version) Floor Plans on Electronic Data Storage Devices at no cost on or about the time of execution of the Contract from the Architect. Additional sets of AutoCAD compatible (latest version) Floor Plans on Electronic Data Storage Devices from the Architect shall be available at the cost of their reproduction, to the Contractor.

G. Construction Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for his construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures employed in the performance of his work and shall have full responsibility for his failure to carry out any part of his work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. The Contractor shall request approval from the Owner to work overtime. Said request shall be made **forty eight (48) hours** in advance. All costs for overtime are included in the Contract Sum as stated in Division 00 Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form."

1. HVAC Units replacement will require weekend/off-hours work, see 1.6 Work Sequence above.

I. PMWeb Project Management:

1. DAS/CS is using PMWeb as the project management collaborative software tool for this project.

2. The Contractor is required to utilize PMWeb for the duration of this project and shall provide all project information via this program management software. This includes, but is not limited to contracts, applications for payment, change orders, change order proposals, requests for information, etc.

3. The DAS/CS Project Manager shall arrange for training. This training is for the Contractor's Staff, the DAS/CS Project Manager, the Construction Administrator, the A/E, and their representatives.

4. DAS/CS will be establishing a project specific email "file" address for this project. The Contractor shall send an electronic "file" copy of all project documents to this email address, to include but not limited to all project correspondence, project emails, forms, etc.

5. The Contractor is required to scan all documents that contain wet (ink) signatures and send a copy of those documents electronically to the DAS/CS Project Manager and the project specific email "file" address. The hard copy of the wet signature documents shall be transmitted as directed by the DAS/CS Project Manager. This includes, but is not limited to all contracts, change orders, applications for payment, closeout documentation, etc.

J. Pursuant to C.G.S. Sec. 4a-101, the Contractor shall compile evaluation information during the performance of the contract on each of its subcontractors who are performing work with a value in excess of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000.00). The Contractor shall complete and submit to DAS/CS evaluations of each such subcontractor upon fifty percent (50%) completion of the project and upon Substantial Completion of the project. The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to complete and submit these evaluations in a timely manner may, by statute, result in a delay in project funding and, consequently, payment to the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold the State harmless from any loss, damage, or expense that results from or is caused by the Contractor's failure to complete and submit the evaluations to DAS/CS in accordance with this provision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Contract Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, other Division 01 Specification Sections, and Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Unit Prices.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids

Section 01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures

Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures

Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures

Section 01 35 26 Government Safety Requirements

Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures

Section 02 41 19 Selective Demolition

Section 02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement

Section 23 07 00 HVAC Insulation

Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories (Flexible Connections Specifications)

1.3 DEFINED UNIT PRICES - GENERAL

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" for procedures for submitting Application for Payments.

C. Definition - Unit Price: Amount the Contractor acknowledges in the Bid Proposal Form as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Contract Documents.

D. Procedures:

1. Unit Prices included in the Contract Documents are to be used for determining compensation to the Contractor or Owner for changes to the scope of the work indicated in the Contract Documents, and included in the Lump Sum Contract Price. Special Unit Prices are for items complete, in place, and shall be inclusive of furnishing and installing of all material, labor, trucking, overhead, profit, equipment, hoisting, excavation, stockpiling, loading, engineering, scaffolding, power hookups, protection, shop drawings, taxes, permits, appliances, delivery, disposal, insurance, supervision, cost of bond, etc. and shall remain in effect until completion of the Contract.

2. Unit Price: Is identified by the Owner as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

3. Increases or Decreases: Should the amount of the Work required be increased or decreased because of changes in the work ordered in writing by the DAS/CS Project Manager, the Contractor agrees that the following supplemental UNIT PRICES will be decreased 10% for a reduction of work. Each Unit Price shall include all equipment, tools, labor, permits, fees, etc., incidental to the completion of the work involved. All items marked with an asterisk (*) in the unit price schedules shall include the completion of the excavation, formation and compaction of sub-grade and the disposal of surplus or unsuitable materials in accordance with the Plans and Specifications or as directed by the Construction Administrator.

4. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices, and to have this work measured, at the Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor.
5. **Defect Assessment:** Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the specified requirements. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the work the Architect/Engineer will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust the payment.
6. **Unit Price Schedules:** "Unit Price Schedules" are included in this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule sections contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

1.4 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULES

A. Unit Price Schedule - Alterations:

A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Unit Price Schedule – Alterations:

1. Unit Price Schedule - Alterations					
Section Number &/or Drawing Number	**Item Description**	**Base Bid Quantity**	**Unit of Measurement**	**$ Add Unit Price**	**$ Deduct Unit Price**
06 10 00 & A-104	Roof Blocking for Roof Perimeter (2x6 blocking)	2350	LF	$ 3.50	$ 3.50
06 10 00 & A-104	Roof Blocking for Curbs (2x10 blocking)	200	LF	$ 7.50	$ 7.50
06 10 00 & A-101A	Roof Blocking for Roof Perimeter (Supp. Bid) (2x6 blocking)	600	LF	$ 3.50	$ 3.50
06 10 00 & A-302	½" Plywood sheathing at Elevator Penthouse	200	SF	$ 5.00	$ 5.00
09 21 16 & A-101A	Wall framing (Supp. Bid) (replacement of damaged metal stud framing)	0	SF	$ 8.50	$ 0.00

2. The Add/Deduct Unit Prices shown in the table above are a **price per unit measurement** for materials, services, or work added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification **if the Base Bid Quantities** of the Work listed in the above Schedule and described in the corresponding Section and/or Drawing are **increased or decreased**.

3. The **Base Bid Quantities** for each type of Work listed in the above Schedule and described in the corresponding Section shall be included in the **Lump Sum Bid**.

4. Unit Prices shall be negotiated if there is a change in scope of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Supplemental Bids.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form
2. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations
3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
4. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Definition**: "The monetary value stated in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted." A Supplemental Bid is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Documents that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost for each supplemental bid is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Supplemental Bid into the Work. Supplemental Bids are only accepted in the numerical order that they are listed on the Bid Proposal Form and never accepted out of numerical sequence. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. **Coordination:** Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each Supplemental Bid, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Supplemental Bid.

2. Consider all work that must be accomplished for complete incorporation of the Supplemental Bids including modifications to Base Bid items.

3. Include in lump sum prices for Supplemental Bids all costs of labor, materials, equipment, permits, fees, insurance, bonds, overhead, and profit.

4. Immediately after award of Contract, advise all necessary subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers as to which Supplemental Bids have been selected by Owner. Use all means necessary to alert those subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers involved as to all changes in the work caused by Owner's selection or rejection of Supplemental Bids.

5. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate work of each Supplemental Bid.

B. Execute accepted Supplemental Bids under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

C. **Schedule:** A "Schedule of Supplemental Bids" is included at the end of this Section. It contains all of Specification Sections, and applicable portions of Drawings and Details that govern the scope, quality, and execution of work that is referenced in the Schedule and contain all of the requirements necessary to achieve the Work described under each Supplemental Bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF SUPPLEMENTAL BIDS

A. Supplemental Bid No. 1: Requires the **Roof Replacement** and **Interior Renovation of the North Connector and Knuckle,** consisting of**: (**approx. 730 square feet)90 mil EPDM 30 year system, including insulation, gutters and downspouts; new resilient flooring and vinyl base at ramp, patching the existing quarry tile base, painted concrete, masonry and gypsum walls and soffits, suspended ceiling grid and acoustic tile, lights, radiant panels and controls.

Work: See Drawings A-101A, M-101A, E-101A. The Work Includes but is not limited to the following:

1 Demolition of existing;

2 Rough Carpentry;

3 Firestopping, Roofing, Sheet metal, and Joint Sealants;

4 Drywall, Floor Coverings, Acoustical Ceilings, and Painting;

5 Plumbing, HVAC System Replacement, and Controls;

6 Electrical and Fire Alarm Systems.

END OF SECTION 01 23 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for equals and substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
2. Division 01 Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
3. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Equals or Substitutions General: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Equals and Substitution Request Submittals: The Owner will consider requests for equals or substitutions if made prior to the Receipt of the Competitive Bid. The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein. After the contract award, substitutions will be considered for materials or systems specified that are no longer available. It will not be considered if the product was not purchased in a reasonable time after award. The Contractor shall submit all equal and substitutions requests on the **"Equal or Substitute Product Request (Form 7001)"**, an example of which is shown at the end of this Section. The Form is available from the Construction Administrator (CA). See Article 15 in the General Conditions for further refinement and information.

B. The Contractor is required to prepare and submit three (3) copies of the required data for the first manufacturer listed or procedure listed in the specifications section with reference to all of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability and suitability for purposes intended including the size, rating performance, LEED® compliance, and cost. All submissions must include all the required data for the first listed manufacturer or procedure as specified, as well as the required data for the proposed Equal or Substitution. This will enable the Owner and Architect to determine that the proposed Equal or Substitution is or is not substantially equal to the first listed manufacturer or procedure.

1. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.

2. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for equals or substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed Equal or Substitution.

b. A detailed comparison chart of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.

c. Product Data, including Shop Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

d. Samples, where applicable or requested.

e. A statement indicating the effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule or CPM Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the Equal or Substitution. Indicate the effect on overall Contract Time.

f. Cost information, broken down, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.

g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed Equal or Substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.

h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the Equal or Substitution to perform adequately.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **seven (7) days** of receipt of the original request for equal or substitution request. The Architect will notify the Construction Administrator who will notify the Owner of recommended acceptance or rejection of the proposed equal or substitution, within **fourteen (14) days** of receipt of the request, or **seven (7) days** of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. The Construction Administrator will give final acceptance or rejection by the Owner not less than **seven (7) days** after notification.

a. Any request deemed an "Equal" and accepted by the Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, and Agency will result in written notification to the Contractor and will not be in the form of a change order for an "Equal".

b. Any request deemed a "Substitution" and rejected or approved by Construction Administrator, Architect, and Owner may result in written notification to the Contractor and may be in the form of a change order if the "Substitution" is approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUAL OR SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Architect will consider the Contractor's request for Equal or Substitution of a product or method of construction when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests to the Construction Administrator without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. The proposed request does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

2. The proposed request is in accordance with the general intent of the Contract Documents.

3. The proposed request is timely, fully documented, and/or properly submitted.

4. The proposed request can be provided within the Contract Time. However, the Architect will not consider the proposed request if it is a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

5. The proposed request will offer the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. However, if the proposed request requires the Owner to incur additional responsibilities, including but not limited to, additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or similar considerations, then the Owner will have just cause to reject the request for Equal or Substitution.

6. The proposed request can receive the necessary approvals, in a timely manner, required by governing authorities having jurisdiction.

7. The proposed request can be provided in a manner that is compatible with the Work as certified by the Contractor.

8. The proposed request can be coordinated with the Work as certified by the Contractor.

9. The proposed request can uphold the warranties required by the Contract Documents as certified by the Contractor.

B. The Contractor's submission and the Architect's review of Submittals, including but not limited to, Samples, Manufacturer's Data, Shop Drawings, or other such items, which are not clearly identified as a request for an Equal or Substitution, will not be considered or accepted as a valid request for an Equal or Substitution, nor does it constitute an approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

7001
Equal or Substitute Product Request

Page 1 of 2

Request Phase:	**Pre-Bid** ☐	**Post Bid** ☐	*(See Article 15 Materials: Standards, General Conditions)*	
(If Pre-bid only) Current Bid Due Date:		**Request No.:**		**Dated:**
To: State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services		**DAS Project No.:**		
		Project Name / Location:		

References:	Specification(s):	Section(s):		Paragraph(s):	
	Drawing(s):	Drawing(s) No(s):		Detail(s) No(s):	
Contractually Specified Product:					
Contractor Proposed Product:					
Proposed Product is:	Equal: ☐	Substitute: ☐	Model No.:		

IMPORTANT:
See Attached Data For Both Specified And Proposed Products
As Required By Article 15 General Conditions.

Data attached:	Drawings: ☐	Product Data: ☐	Reports: ☐	Samples: ☐			
	Tests: ☐	Other:					

Reason(s) for not providing the Specified Product:

Similar Installation:			
Project Name:		**Architect's Name:**	
Project Location:		**Owner's Name:**	
		Date Installed:	

CT DAS – 7001 (Rev: 12.22.16) **7000 – Construction Phase Forms**

7001
Equal or Substitute Product Request

Page 2 of 2

Will proposed substitution impact other parts of the Work? No ☐ Yes ☐ *If Yes Attach An Explanation.*

Will proposed substitution increase Contract Time? No ☐ Yes ☐ *By Number Of Calendar Days* ____

Actual Dollar Savings to the State of Connecticut if substitution is accepted: $ ____

The Undersigned Certifies:
That The Proposed Request For An Equal Or Substitute Product Conforms To All Of The Requirements Of Division 01 General Requirements, Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.

Request Submitted By General Contractor / CMR: ____
(Firm's Typed Name)

By: ____ *(Typed Name)* ____ *(Title)* ____ *(Signature)* ____ *(Date)*

Contractor / CMR Send copies to : DAS PM: ☐ CA: ☐

Consultant's Request Received on (Date): ____

Consultant's Review – This Substitution Request is:

☐ Approved: *(Submittal(s) in accordance with Div. 01 General Requirements, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.)*
☐ Approved as Noted: *(Submittals in accordance with Div. 01 General Requirements, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.)*
☐ Rejected: Use Specified Materials.
☐ Rejected: Request Not Received Within Specified Time Period - Use Specified Materials.

Reviewed Issued By:
Name: ____ *(Typed Name)*
Title: ____
Signature: ____ *(Signature)* ____ *(Date)*

CONSULTANT Send copies to: DAS PM ☐ CA ☐ Chief Architect ☐ Chief Engineer ☐

If Approved: As noted by Consultant,
DAS Chief Architect: ____ *(Signature)* ____ *(Date)*

Copies: Project File Red R2

END

CT DAS – 7001 (Rev: 12.22.16) 7000 – Construction Phase Forms

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 "Contract Considerations" for administrative requirements governing use of Unit Prices.

2. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

3. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.

4. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

5. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements for submittal of the Construction Progress Schedule or CPM Schedule.

6. General Conditions “Article 13 - Compensation for Changes in the Work”.

C. All Forms referenced in this Section are available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/DAS)> Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 7000 Series - Construction Phase Forms.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the drawings, specifications, or other contract documents requires clarification or interpretation by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" in writing to the Architect via the Construction Administrator. "Requests for Information" may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the "Request for Information" forms as required by the Owner.

1. In the "Request for Information", the Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from the Architect.

2. In the "Request for Information", the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

3. The Owner acknowledges that this is a complex project. Based upon the owner’s past experience with projects of similar complexity, the Owner anticipates that there will probably be some "Requests for Information" on this project.

4. The Architect will review all "Requests for Information" to determine whether they are valid "Requests for Information". If it is determined that the document is not a valid "Request for Information", it will be returned to the Contractor, unreviewed as to content, for resubmittal on the proper form and in the proper manner.

5. A "Request for Information Response" shall be issued within seven (7) days of receipt of the request from the Contractor unless the Owner determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Owner, the Owner will, within seven (7) days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a "Request for Information" on an activity with seven (7) days or less of float on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Architect to respond to the request provided that the Architect responds within the seven (7) days set forth above.

6. A "Request for Information Response" from Architect will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that the "Request for Information Response" will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall within five (5) days

give written notice to the Construction Administrator stating that the Contractor believes the "Request for Information Response" will result in a "Change Order" and the Contractor intends to submit a "Change Order Proposal" request. Failure to give such written notice within five (5) days shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under the requirement these Requirements.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect, through the Construction Administrator, will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on the "Supplemental Instructions" form as required by the Owner.

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUEST

A. Architect/Owner-Initiated Requests For Proposals: The Architect or Owner will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work via the Construction Administrator that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. Such requests shall be on a "Proposal Request" form as required by the Owner.

1. "Proposal Request" is issued for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within **(14) days** of receipt of a "Proposal Request", submit a "Change Order Proposal" with the required information necessary to execute the change to the Construction Administrator for the Architect's/Owner's review.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
    d. The Agency is tax exempt. All Contractor and Subcontractor services provided under your Contract with the State of Connecticut may not be exempt from taxes. The Department of Revenue Services can guide you as to which services are exempt and which are not. Please contact the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services at 1-800-382-9463 or 860-541-3280.
    e. Dollar values shown on the Schedule of Values shall not be the governing (or deciding) final amounts for change orders involving either additional charges or deletions.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

A. When either a "Request for Information" from the Contractor or a "Proposal Request" from the Architect or Owner results in conditions that may require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a "Change Order Proposal" to the Architect via the Construction Administrator on forms as required by the Owner. These forms shall also include "Change Order Proposal Workbook(s)" as required by the Owner.

1. Include statements outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities as directed by Article 13 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
3. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires an equal or substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
5. The State of Connecticut construction contract has the following tax exemptions:
    a. Purchasing of materials which will be physically incorporated and become a permanent part of the project.
    b. Tools, supplies and equipment used in fulfilling the construction contract are not exempt.
    c. Services that are resold by the Contractor are exempt, i.e. if a Contractor hires a plumber, carpenter or electrician, a resale certificate may be issued to the subcontractor because these services are considered to be integral and inseparable component parts of the building contract

C. "Change Order Request" Forms: Use "Change Order Proposal" and "Change Order Proposal Worksheets" forms as required by Owner.

D. A "Change Order Proposal" cannot be submitted without either prior submission of a "Request for Information" from the Contractor or as a response to a "Proposal Request" submitted by the Architect or Owner.

E. Any "Change Order Request" submitted without a prior submittal of a "Request for Information" or as a response to a "Proposal Request" will be immediately rejected and returned to the Contractor.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. "Construction Change Directive":

When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a "Change Order Proposal" resulting from either a "Request for Information" or "Proposal Request", then the Architect through the Construction Administrator may issue a "Construction Change Directive" on a "Construction Change Directive" form as authorized by the Owner. The "Construction Change Directive" instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a "Change Order".

1. The "Construction Change Directive" contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
2. Contractor must proceed with the Work once a "Construction Change Directive" is issued.
3. The change in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from the issuance of a "Construction Change Directive" will be based on "Time & Material" or "Unit Prices".
4. Issuance of "Construction Change Directive" does not guarantee payment for the Work described in the "Construction Change Directive".

B. Documentation: The Contractor shall maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the "Construction Change Directive".

1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.
2. The final value shall be negotiated based on the supporting data to determine the value of the work.

1.8 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Contractor’s "Change Order Proposal", the Construction Administrator will issue a "Change Order" for signatures of the Architect, Owner and the Contractor on a "Change Order" form as required by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies procedures for preparation and submittal of the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Notice to Bidders: Article 10

2. General Conditions: Articles: 27 "Schedule of Values, Application for Payment"; 28 "Partial Payments"; 31 "Final Payment"; and 32 "Owner's Right to Withhold Payments".

3. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

4. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

5. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for requirements for Final Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the "Schedule of Values" with preparation of the CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule. Use "Schedule of Values" form as required by the Owner

1. Submit the "Schedule of Values" to the Construction Administrator at the earliest possible date but no later than **twenty-one (21)** days after Contract Start Date.

2. Sub-schedules: Where Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the "Schedule of Values". Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section on electronic media printout.

1. Identification: Project identification on the Schedule of Values shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Owner

b. Project Number

c. Project Name

d. Project Location

e. Contractor's name and address.

2. Arrange the "Schedule of Values" in tabular format as required by the Owner, containing separate columns including, but not limited to, the following Items:

a. Item Number.

b. Description of Work with Related Specification Section or Division Number.

c. Scheduled Values broken down by description number, type material, units of each material.

1) Include break down of General Condition requirements, i.e. bonds, insurance premiums, taxes, job mobilization, temporary facilities, field supervision and layout, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, project record documents, demonstration and training, overhead, and profit as separate line items.

d. Name of subcontractor.

e. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.

f. Name of supplier.

g. Retainage.

h. Contract sum in sufficient detail.

3. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual Table of Contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items. In addition, the following items listed below must be included.

a. Site Logistics Plan (01 31 00): a lump sum at 1/20 of one percent of the base bid total project cost at the time of submission of this plan.

b. Coordination Drawings (01 31 00): a lump sum of this cost for payment at the submittal of this product a minimum cost of 1/10th of one percent of the base bid total project cost or $5,000 whichever is greater.

c. Photographic Documentation (01 32 33): a monthly cost of $1,000 per month to be paid each month upon receipt of the photographs or forfeit of that month's payment.

d. Submittal Schedule (01 33 00): a lump sum payment calculated at 1/20th of 1% of the base bid total project cost upon receipt of the schedule

e. Waste Collection & Cleaning (01 50 00): a monthly cost. A minimum payment of $1,000 to $3,000 (based on size & complexity of the project) with forfeit of that monthly payment if not done.

f. As-Built Updates (01 31 00): a monthly cost, a minimum payment of $1,000 with forfeit of that monthly payment if not done.

g. Start-up and Adjusting (01 75 00): a lump sum cost upon completion. (to be determined by the DAS/CS Project Manager (PM) with Architect/Engineer and Construction Administrator (CA) advice)

h. Schedule (01 32 16): For the Base Schedule a lump sum payment or 40% of the total schedule budget, with the remainder paid on an even payment over the duration of the project.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.

6. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.

7. General Conditions: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and Construction Administrator and paid for by the Owner.

1. The initial "Application for Payment", the "Application for Payment" at time of "Substantial Completion", and the final "Application for Payment", involve additional requirements.

B. **Payment-Application Terms:** The Owner will process monthly progress payments. The Contractor may submit applications for payment on a monthly basis.

C. **Payment-Application Forms:** Use the "Application for Payment" form as required by the Owner. Present the required information on electronic media printout or Owner approved form; multiple pages should be used if required.

1. For each item, provide a column including but not limited to the following items:

a. Item Number.

b. Description of Work and Related Specification Section or Division.

c. Scheduled Value, break down by units of material and units of labor.

d. Work Completed from previous application.

e. Work Completed this period.

f. Materials presently stored.

g. Total Completed and stored to date of application.

h. Percentage of Completion.

i. Balance to Finish.

j. Retainage.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the Application form. At the time of Final Payment only, include an executed Application form by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Construction Administrator will return incomplete Applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the "Schedule of Values".

2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

E. Transmittal: Except for final payment, submit to the Construction Administrator by a method ensuring receipt within ***forty-eight (48)*** hours. ***One (1)*** complete, signed and notarized original of each Application for Payment, including lien waivers and similar attachments when required, along with ***six (6)*** copies. For Final Payment, ***nine (9)*** complete, signed and notarized copies shall be submitted.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

F. Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment and all subsequent Application for Payments including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. List of subcontractors and suppliers' name, FEIN/Social Security numbers, and Connecticut Tax Registration Numbers.

2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.

3. Schedule of Values.

4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).

5. Schedule of principal products.

6. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).

7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.

8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.

9. Copies of all applicable permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.

11. Proof that subcontractors have been paid amounts included on the Contractor's Application for Payment within thirty (30) days after the Owner has paid the Contractor for the particular Application for Payment in accordance with Connecticut General Statute § 49-41a (a)(1).

12. Releases of Lien from subcontractors with amounts included on the Contractor's Application for Payment when Contractor has been paid by the Owner for the particular Application for Payment but the subcontractors have not been paid.

13. Proof that as-built documents are updated as required by Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures.

14. Initial as-built survey and damage report, if required.

15. Update the "Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List" and submit copies all recently executed Subcontract Agreements in accordance with CGS § 4b-96.

15.1. The "Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List" shall list all Subcontract Agreements in order of Contract Sum magnitude (from high to low) in the following format:

Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List				
Subcontractor Name	**Minority Or Small Business Designation**	**Trade**	**Address**	**Contract Sum**

16. In accordance with CGS § 42-158j (b):

Each payment requisition submitted shall include a statement showing the status of all pending construction change orders, other pending change directives and approved changes to the original contract or subcontract. Such statement shall identify the pending construction change orders and other pending change directives, and shall include the date such change orders and directives were initiated, the costs associated with their performance and a description of any work completed. As used in this section, "pending construction change order" or "other pending change directive" **means an authorized directive for extra work that has been issued to a contractor or a subcontractor and identified by an official Change Order Number or Construction Change Directive Number assigned by the State of Connecticut.**

G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion submit an Application for Payment form; use the form as required by the Owner. Present the required information on electronic media printout as applicable that include, but are not limited, to the following:

1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.1 Occupancy permits and similar approvals.

2.2 Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.

2.3 Test/adjust/balance records.

2.4 Maintenance instructions.

2.5 Meter readings.

2.6 Startup performance reports.

2.7 Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

2.8 Final cleaning.

2.9 Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.

2.10 Advice on shifting insurance coverage.

2.11 Final progress photographs.

2.12 List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include, but are not limited, to the following:

1. Completion of Project Closeout requirements.

2. Completion of list of items remaining to be completed as indicated on the attachment to the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.

4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed in accordance with a schedule prepared by the Contractor which is acceptable to the Owner.

5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner (including as-built documents specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures").

6. Certified property survey.

7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.

8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.

9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements (Reference Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal").

10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

11. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions for Final Acceptance, Final Completion, Final Inspection, and Final Payment.

12. Asbestos, lead or other hazardous material manifests.

13. Completion of "Building Contractor Reporting Form" as supplied by Department of Construction Services, for all Contractors, Subcontractors, Vendors, Suppliers, etc. who work on the Contract. The form includes the following information:

a. Contractor/Subcontractor name.

b. FEIN/Social Security Numbers.

c. Connecticut Tax Registration Numbers.

d. Type of work.

e. Name of business and address.

f. Remittance address.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 76

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.

2. Conservation.

3. Coordination Drawings, including Site Logistics Plans.

4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.

5. Cleaning and protection.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 “Progress Payment Procedures” for Schedule of Values items

2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.

3. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

4. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

5. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for coordinating general installation.

6. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating contract closeout.

7. Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" defines the commissioning process.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR

A. Construction Administrator:

1. The Construction Administrator is identified in Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".

2. Construction Mobilization:

a. Cooperate with the Construction Administrator in the allocation of mobilization areas of the site, for field offices and sheds, for agency facility access, traffic, and parking facilities.

b. During Construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Construction Administrator.

c. Comply with Construction Administrator’s procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

d. Comply with instructions of the Construction Administrator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Construction Administrator, Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.

2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.

3. Delivery and processing of submittals.

4. Progress meetings.

5. Project closeout activities.

6. As-Builts - coordinate monthly meetings to assure up-dates being performed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings to complete detailed coordination of systems and components and to integrate information about fabrication and installation.

1. Thoroughly prepare coordination drawings, as further stipulated in Part 3 "Execution", reviewing all contract documents and consulting with all entities contributing to or involved with each portion of the work under consideration.

a. Show the relationship of all components shown on any separate Shop Drawings.

b. Indicate required desired installation sequences.

c. Comply with requirements contained in Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

2. Prepare coordination drawings for installation of all products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

3. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components, including but not limited to: all site-utility entry points; all ceiling and roof cavities in all areas; all electrical, telecommunications and mechanical rooms; all stage-boundary interface areas; all data rooms; all conference rooms and their support spaces; and all such other conditions required to coordinate the work.

4. Prepare Site Logistics Plan(s) showing: The entire project area and limits; all routes into and out of site; all staging and stockpiling and lay-down areas; all aspects of phasing/staging; all parking, paving and fencing; and all specific provisions to satisfy requirements of Division 01 Sections, including but not limited to Temporary Facilities and Controls. The Site Logistics Plan shall coincide with and complement the general staging plans and site plans outlined in the contract bidding documents. It is intended that the Contractor shall present this refined plan for approval by the Construction Administrator. The fencing shown on this plan is required for all phases. Exact placement and timing of installations and removals will be reviewed and approved by the Construction Administrator prior to implementation. This staging and logistics plan will require refinement and change for each phase/stage of the project. The Site Logistics Plan(s) shall be drawn at a scale no smaller than 1"=40' and shall be submitted as stipulated in Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures", but in no case later than (30) days after Notice to Proceed.

5. Prepare coordination drawings showing locations of surface recesses and voids, as well as offsets and breaks, requiring filling and/or feathering, both those initially visible and those discovered during the course of work. Review with Owner and Architect to obtain direction for filling and feathering. Revise drawing(s) to record directions for same for field and record purposes.

B. Staff Names: Prior to the contract start date, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent, project safety officer, and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and at each temporary telephone.

2. Provide resumes of each staff member proposed for the Project. This shall include the Project Manager, Project Superintendent and Safety Officer.

3. Provide information for Background Check (name, DOB, SS#) for all personnel that will require access inside the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

A. Inspection of Conditions: The Contractor shall require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed and coordinate such inspections with the Construction Administrator and authorities having jurisdictions. If unsatisfactory conditions exist notify the Construction Administrator immediately. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

C. Coordination Drawings: Before construction work can begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect coordination drawings in the form of (a) reproducible media at not less than 1/4-inch scale and (b) CAD files of the coordination drawings on CDROM. Such drawings will be required throughout all areas for trades as described below. These drawings shall show resolutions of trade conflicts in congested areas. The Architect will supply base drawings (with the title blocks removed), including floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and structural framing plans, in the form of electronic CAD files on CDROM, using the AutoCAD release edition specified with the files, to the Contractor for distribution to the trades for use in developing the coordination drawings. Each trade contractor shall create separate layers within the CAD files to show the work of their trade. Prepare coordination drawings as follows:

1. The HVAC subcontractor shall initiate 1/4-inch scale drawings done on AutoCAD (latest version) showing ducts and piping in plan and section. Sheet metal shop drawings must be approved prior to starting coordination drawings.

2. The Sprinkler subcontractor shall then add layers to superimpose his piping layout on the coordination drawings.

3. The Electrical subcontractor shall then add layers to superimpose all the electrical information on the coordination drawings. Said information is to include but not necessarily be limited to cable trays, equipment, lighting, conduits, bus duct, etc. Show space allowances reserved for work under other contracts, such as audio-visual wiring and equipment.

4. The Plumbing subcontractor shall then add layers to complete the coordination drawing by drawing his piping (including pitch) on the coordination drawings.

5. Subcontractors for specialties, furnishings, equipment and special construction shall add layers to show their work to assure full coordination of all systems.

6. The Construction Administrator shall review the completed coordination drawings for general compliance and then submit them to the Architect for his review. All subcontractors shall rework the drawings until all systems are properly coordinated.

7. The Ceiling subcontractor shall utilize the drawings to prepare acoustic panel ceiling drawings and any other suspended ceiling drawings, and shall indicate areas of conflict with the work of other trades by drafting the location of grids, panels and tiles.

8. The Contractor shall indicate Architectural/Structural conflicts or obstacles and coordinate to suit the overall construction schedule. The Contractor shall locate all precut and prefabricated holes and openings in structural steel on the CAD coordination drawing files as required for HVAC, plumbing, fire protection and electrical work. The Contractor shall coordinate these holes and openings with the structural steel fabricator during the structural steel shop drawing development phase. Coordination to take place on schedule so as to permit shop fabrication of all structural steel holes and openings. The Owner will not be held responsible for the costs associated with field fabrication of structural openings resulting from the lack of timely and thorough coordination.

9. The Contractor shall expedite all drawing work and coordinate to suit the construction schedule. The Contractor shall then review these drawings and compare them with the Architectural, Structural, Equipment, and other drawings and determine that all of the work can be installed without undue interference. Prior to the submittal to the Architect, areas of potential conflict shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor who shall convene a coordination meeting of all parties involved, for the purpose of resolving all utility conflicts. The Contractor shall supervise and direct corrective measures and have all trades sign acceptance of the drawings. Submit four (4) hard copies of each drawing to the Architect and two (2) copies to the Construction Administrator for the record, and only after all conflicts have been accommodated.

10. If the coordination meeting fails to resolve coordination conflicts, the Contractor shall indicate the nature of such conflicts in a detailed RFI, proposing the most economical solution.

11. The Contractor shall not permit work by trades to proceed in a given bay or area until all trade foremen agree on the exact arrangements for each room or area. If a given trade proceeds prior to trades approval, then if necessary, that trade shall revise their work, if necessary, at no extra cost, in order to permit other trades to proceed.

12. Submit all coordination drawings on CD-ROM, in addition to hard copy.

D. The Construction Administrator will meet with the Contractor on all major items of coordination.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering, where required, to assure protection from damage or deterioration.

B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as construction per manufacturers requirements through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.

2. Excessive internal or external pressures.

3. Excessively high or low temperatures.

4. Thermal shock.

5. Excessively high or low humidity.

6. Air contamination or pollution.

7. Water or ice.

8. Solvents.

9. Chemicals.

10. Light.

11. Radiation.

12. Puncture.

13. Abrasion.

14. Heavy traffic.

15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.

16. Bacteria.

17. Rodent and insect infestation.

18. Combustion.

19. Electrical current.

20. High-speed operation.

21. Improper lubrication.

22. Unusual wear or other misuse.

23. Contact between incompatible materials.

24. Destructive testing.

25. Misalignment.

26. Excessive weathering.

27. Unprotected storage.

28. Improper shipping or handling.

29. Theft.

30. Vandalism.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. **Start Date meeting (establishes start date)**
2. **Pre-construction conferences.**
3. **Pre-installation conferences.**
4. **Progress meetings.**
5. **Safety**
6. **Coordination**
7. **As-built drawings review**
8. **And as required**

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.
3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting the Construction Schedule
4. Division 01 Section 01 35 26 “Government Safety Requirements specifies the requirements for safety plans, reports, and investigation submittals.
5. Division 08 Section 08 44 33 "Sloped Glazing" for pre-installation/erection conferences.
6. Division 07 Section 07 53 23 "EPDM Roofing" for pre-construction and pre-installation conferences.
7. Division 23 work.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. The Contractor will attend a pre-construction conference before starting construction, as scheduled by the Construction Administrator convenient to the Owner, the Construction Administrator, Architect, and Contractor. This meeting will take place at least **fourteen (14)** days prior to official Start Date. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location as directed by the Construction Administrator. The Construction Administrator shall conduct the Pre-construction Conference to review the Contractor and Subcontractor responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Administrator, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; agency; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. **Tentative construction schedule.**
2. **Critical work sequencing.**
3. **Progress meeting schedule.**
4. **Designation of responsible personnel.**
5. **Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.**
6. **Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.**

7. **Distribution of Contract Documents.**
8. **Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.**
9. **Preparation of record documents.**
10. **Use of the premises.**
11. **Parking availability.**
12. **Office, work, and storage areas.**
13. **Equipment deliveries and priorities.**
14. **Safety procedures.**
15. **First aid.**
16. **Security.**
17. **Housekeeping.**
18. **Working hours.**

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION/CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

A. The Contractor will schedule a pre-installation conference(s) at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify in writing the Construction Administrator and the appropriate Subcontractor(s), etc., of the date and time of all Pre-installation/Construction Conferences. Notification shall be at least seven (7) days, prior to the Conference. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and attendance of all Subcontractors, etc., involved in or affected by the installation for all Pre-installation/Construction Conferences.

B. **Attendees:** The Construction Administrator, Contractor, Subcontractors, Owner and Architect, the installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. The Contractor shall advise all attendees of the scheduled Pre-installation/Construction Conferences dates.

C. **Agenda:** Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each Pre-installation/Construction Conference, including but not limited to the following requirements:

1. **Contract Documents.**
2. **Options.**
3. **Related Change Orders.**
4. **Purchases.**
5. **Deliveries.**
6. **Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.**
7. **Review of mockups.**
8. **Possible conflicts.**
9. **Compatibility problems.**
10. **Time schedules.**
11. **Weather limitations.**
12. **Manufacturer's recommendations.**
13. **Warranty requirements.**
14. **Compatibility of materials.**
15. **Acceptability of substrates.**
16. **Temporary facilities.**
17. **Space and access limitations.**
18. **Governing regulations.**
19. **Safety.**
20. **Inspecting and testing requirements.**

21. **Required performance results.**
22. **Recording requirements.**
23. **Protection.**

D. The Construction Administrator will record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each Pre-installation/Construction Conference, and the approved schedule. The Construction Administrator will promptly distribute the record of the Pre-installation/Construction Conference to all attendees.

E. The Contractor shall not proceed with the installation/construction if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. The Contractor shall be responsible to initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and schedule and reconvene another Pre-installation/Construction Conference at the earliest feasible date. Failure of the contractor to resolve impediments to the performance of the work will not result in an extension of days.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Construction Administrator will conduct progress meetings, bi-weekly, at the Project Site or at regular intervals as agreed upon at the Pre-construction Conference. The Construction Administrator will notify the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor of the scheduled Progress Meeting dates. Coordinate dates of Progress Meetings with preparation of Application for Payment requests.

B. **Attendees:** In addition to representatives of the Contractor, Construction Administrator, Owner and the Architect, subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities may be requested to attend these meetings on an as needed basis. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. The Contractor shall include the site superintendent as a minimum.

C. **Agenda:** Progress Meetings shall review and correct or approve minutes of the previous Progress Meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. **Construction Schedule or CPM Schedule:** Review progress since the last Progress Meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the required Contractor's "Construction Schedule" or "CPM Schedule" and whether each activity is on time or ahead or behind Schedule. Determine how Work that is behind Schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether Schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    a. **Interface requirements.**
    b. **Time.**
    c. **Sequences.**
    d. **Status of submittals.**
    e. **Deliveries.**
    f. **Off-site fabrication problems.**
    g. **Access.**
    h. **Site utilization.**
    i. **Temporary facilities and services.**
    j. **Hours of work.**
    k. **Hazards and risks.**
    l. **Housekeeping.**
    m. **Quality and work standards.**
    n. **Change Orders.**
    o. **Documentation of information for payment requests.**

D. **Reporting:** The Construction Administrator will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present, promptly and before the next scheduled meeting, and to parties who should have been present.

1.6 SUBCONTRACTOR/COORDINATION/SAFETY MEETINGS

A. The Contractor shall conduct Subcontractor/coordination meetings.

B. The Contractor shall conduct a separate safety meeting after the safety plan is submitted. The Contractor shall take meeting minutes. These minutes shall be made available upon request. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Administrator of the times and dates of these meetings, who may elect to attend these meetings as an observer when necessary. A minimum of one safety meeting will be held per month.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 31 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the preparation, submittal, and updating of the Contractor's construction schedules and reporting progress of the Work.

1. Refer to the General Conditions and the Agreement for definitions and specific dates of Contract Time.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Format.

2. Content.

3. Revisions to schedules.

4. Submittals.

5. Distribution.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting Schedule of Values and Application for Payments.

2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.

3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting the Submittal Schedule.

4. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submitting inspection and test reports.

5. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" specifies requirements for submitting the list of products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Construction Schedule:** A method of planning and scheduling a construction project utilizing a horizontal bar chart with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation to make the schedule an effective tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor's Consultant: Retain a consultant to provide planning, evaluating, and reporting by CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: The Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if the Contractor can demonstrate that:

a. The Contractor has the computer equipment required to produce construction schedules.

b. The Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in construction scheduling and reporting techniques.

2. Program: Use **Microsoft Project** latest version.

3. Standards: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."

1.5 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Preliminary Gantt schedule is to be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Construction Administrator within **seven (7)** days of award of contract. This schedule is to cover all items of Work from the start of the project up to the completion of the project. This schedule must be revised when the actual schedule of significant items varies more than one week from the proposed schedule.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE FORMAT

1. **Format:** Utilize a horizontal bar chart (Gantt) with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation, identifying first work day of each week.
2. **Program:** Use **Microsoft Project**, latest version.
3. **Sequence of Listings:** Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual and the chronological order **of the start of each item of work.**
4. **Scale and Spacing:** Provide space for notations and revisions.
5. **Sheet Size:** To be coordinated with Construction Administrator.
6. **Weather Days Allowance:** The Contractor shall include as a separate identifiable activity on the Critical Path of the Construction Schedule, and activity labeled "Weather Days Allowance." Insert this activity immediately prior to the substantial completion milestone.

6.1 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for determining the number of weather delay days to be included in the Construction Schedule. This determination shall be based on the normal anticipated weather for the project location and the nature of the project work. The Construction Schedule shall be based on the contractor's determined weather delay allowance. The weather delay activity shall be included in the construction schedule immediately prior to the Substantial Completion milestone.

6.2 The minimal allowed duration of the Weather Days Allowance shall be calculated as follows (decimals rounded to nearest whole number):

$$\frac{\textbf{Contract Time } \textit{(Calendar Days)}}{\textbf{365}} \textbf{ multiplied by } 7 \textbf{ equals Weather Days Allowance } \textit{(Calendar Days)}$$

6.3 The Contractor shall insert an activity in the Critical Path of the Construction Schedule to reflect weather day occurrences when weather days are experienced and accepted by the Owner. Identify this activity as a weather delay.

6.4 The Contractor shall reduce duration of Weather Days Allowance activity as weather delays are experienced and inserted into the schedule. Remaining weather days in Weather Day Allowance at completion of project is considered float. Weather delay, when justified, are considered allowable, non compensable.

1.7 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section numbers.

C. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.

D. Show accumulated percentages of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the **first** day of each month.

E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, Owner/Agency furnished products and any products identified as under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect/Engineer. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

F. Indicate delivery dates for Owner/Agency furnished products and any products identified as under Allowances.

G. Indicate critical path with original baseline indicated.

H. Coordinate content with Schedule of Values specified in Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures."

1.8 SUBMITTALS AND REVISIONS TO SCHEDULES

A. An initial bar graph schedule is to be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Construction Administrator. Refer to Article 1.5.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal, and projected completion date of each activity.

C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.

D. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on Schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect.

E. Schedules must be revised monthly and when the actual schedule of significant items varies more than **seven (7) days** from the proposed schedule.

F. Submit revised Construction Schedules for each Application for Payment.

G. Submit **four (4)** copies of the Construction Schedule to the Construction Administrator.

1.9 DISTRIBUTION

A. Distribute copies of the Construction Schedules to Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, Subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problem anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for construction photographs.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Section contains requirements that relate to construction photographs:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies general requirements for submitting digital construction photographs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. **Photographs:** Provide a digital camera to take **twenty-four (24)** or more photos each time. Deliver **two (2)** sets of photo files on **one (1)** CD-ROM and **one (1)** set of prints (8x10) to the Construction Administrator for the Department.

B. **Extra Sets**: When requested by the Owner, the photographer shall prepare extra sets of prints or CD-ROM. The photographer shall distribute these directly to the designated parties who will pay the costs for the extra sets directly to the photographer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Photographer's Qualifications:** Photographer shall be an individual of established reputation who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than **three (3) years**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPIES

A. On the date the work is begun and every **thirty (30) days** thereafter (until the work is at least 95 percent complete), the Contractor shall have digital photographs of the construction taken by a professional photographer.

B. **Identification:** Label each CD-ROM with project name and date the photographs were taken. With each submittal provide an applied label, rubber-stamped or index sheet with the following information:

1. Name of the Project.

2. Name and address of the photographer.

3. Name of the Architect.

4. Name of the Contractor.

5. Date the photographs were taken.

6. Vantage Point: Description of vantage point, in terms of location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Before starting construction, take digital photos of the site and surrounding properties from different points of view, as selected by the Construction Administrator.

1. Take digital photos in sufficient number to show existing site conditions before starting Work.

2. Take digital photos of adjacent existing buildings either on or adjoining the property in sufficient detail to record accurately the physical conditions at the start of construction.

3.2 PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Take **twenty-four (24)** or more digital photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. The Construction Administrator shall select the vantage points for each shot to best show the status of construction and progress since the last photos were taken.

B. As the digital photographs are a record of the work progress, they shall be taken each month, whether or not they show work done during the preceding month. Deliver the CD-ROMs and prints within **ten (10) days** of their taking.

C. Provide and coordinate the use of photographic software to assure that the photos are viewable by all interested parties.

D. PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

E. PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including but not limited to the following:

1. **Submittal schedule.**
2. **Shop Drawings.**
3. **Product Data.**
4. **Samples.**
5. **Quality assurance submittals.**
6. **Proposed "Substitutions/Equals".**
7. **Warrantee samples.**
8. **Coordination Drawings.**
9. **O & M Manuals**

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. **Permits.**
2. **Applications for Payment.**
3. **Performance and payment bonds.**
4. **Contractor's construction schedule.**
5. **Daily construction reports.**
6. **Construction Photographs.**
7. **Insurance certificates.**
8. **List of subcontractors.**
9. **Subcontractors/Suppliers FEIN number's and Connecticut tax registration number.**

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of requests for equals and substitutions.
2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
3. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
4. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
5. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.
6. Division 01 Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" specifies requirements for submittal of periodic construction photographs.
7. Division 01 Section 01 35 26 "Government Safety Requirements specifies the requirements for safety plans, reports, and investigation submittals.
8. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports and mockups.

9. Division 01 Section 01 45 23.13 "Testing for Indoor Air Quality (IAQ), Baseline IAQ, and Materials" specifies requirements for submittal of documentation required to support LEED or Green Globes certification.

10. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

11. Division 01 Section 01 78 30 "Warranties and Bonds".

12. Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" specifies requirements for submittal of quality assurance documentation related to commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended and as identified in the Specification Divisions 02 through 49.

1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

b. The Architect reserves the right to reject incomplete submitted packages.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals.

a. Allow **fourteen (14) days** for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.

b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

c. Allow **fourteen (14) days** for reprocessing each submittal.

d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label, title block or **8-1/2 inches x 11 inches** cover page approved by the Architect, on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. The minimum number of copies required for each submittal shall be **seven (7)** or as determined otherwise at the pre-construction conference or by the Construction Administrator.

2. Provide a space approximately **4 inches by 5 inches** on the label, beside the title block or on the cover page on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

3. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project Name and State of Connecticut Project Number.

b. Date.

c. Name and address of the Architect, Construction Administrator, and Owner Representative.

d. Name and address of the Contractor.

e. Name and address of the subcontractor.

f. Name and address of the supplier.

g. Name of the manufacturer.

h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

j. Indicate either initial or resubmittal.

k. Indicate deviations from Contract Documents.

l. Indicate if "equal" or "substitution".

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. Copy the Construction Administrator on the transmittal. The Architect will return all submittals to the Contractor after action is taken with a complete copy of the submittal package and one complete copy of the submittal package. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and review by the Owner and Architect acceptance of the Contractor's Construction or CPM schedule prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule to the Construction Administrator within **thirty (30)** days of Contract Award.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction or CPM Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

a. Schedule date for the initial submittal.

b. Related section number.

c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).

d. Name of Subcontractor.

e. Description of the part of Work covered.

f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.

g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release of approval.

B. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's Contractor's Construction or CPM Schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each specification section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same specification section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. **Architect reserves** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's** receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. **Initial Review:** Allow **fifteen (15)** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination with related submittals not yet received. Additional time will be required if processing must be delayed to permit review of related subsequent submittals.
2 **Intermediate Review:** If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. **Resubmittal Review:** Allow **fifteen (15)** days for review of each resubmittal.
4. **Mass Submittals: Six (6)** or more submittals in **one (1) day** or **twenty (20)** or more submittals in **one (1) week**. If "Mass Submittals" are received, Architect's review time stated above may be extended as necessary to perform proper review. Architect will review "Mass Submittals based upon priority determined by Architect after consultation with Owner and Contractor.

E. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

A. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit duplicate copies to the Construction Administrator at weekly intervals:

1. **List of subcontractors at the site.**
2. **Approximate count of personnel at the site.**
3. **High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.**
4. **Accidents and unusual events.**
5. **Meetings and significant decisions.**
6. **Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.**
7. **Meter readings and similar recordings.**
8. **List of equipment on site and identify if idle or in use.**
9. **Orders and requests of governing authorities.**
10. **Change Orders received, start and end dates.**
11. **Services connected, disconnected.**
12. **Equipment or system tests and startups.**
13. **Partial Completion's, occupancies.**
14. **Substantial Completion's authorized.**
15. **Equals or Substitutions approved or rejected.**

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard

information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.

2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.

3. Compliance with specified standards.

4. Notation of coordination requirements.

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches** but no larger than **36 by 48 inches**.

7. Submit **one (1)** reproducible media and **seven (7)** prints as directed by the Construction Administrator. The Contractor's submittal shall identify the specification section and/or drawing number applicable to the submittal.

8. Details shall be large scale and/or full size.

C. The Contractor shall review the Shop Drawings, stamp with this approval, and submit them with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in his Work or in the Work of any subcontractor. Shop Drawings shall be properly identified as specified for item, material, workmanship, and project number. At the submission, the Contractor shall inform the Architect, in writing of any deviation in the shop drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. The Architect will review and comment on shop drawings with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay, but only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents. Refer to Article 5 of the General Conditions. Shop Drawings received by the Architect that indicate insufficient study of drawings and specifications, illegible portions or gross errors, will be rejected outright. Such rejections shall not constitute an acceptable reason for granting the Contractor additional time to perform the work.

E. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Architect and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings until fully reviewed.

F. Upon final review submit **four (4)** additional prints, same as submitted, for use by the Construction Administrator.

G. The Architect's review and comments on Shop Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. Only final reviewed Shop Drawings are to be used on the Project site.

I. The Work installed shall be reviewed in accordance with the Shop Drawings and the drawings and specifications. Final Review of the Shop Drawings by the Architect shall constitute acceptance by the State and the Architect of a variation or departure that is **clearly identified**. If the contractor believes notations made by the A/E increases the value or scope of the CD's, the contractor must provide written notice to the CA within **seven (7)** days of this issue. Final reviewed Shop Drawings shall not replace or be used as a vehicle to issue or incorporate change orders or substitutions. Substitutions shall be submitted in accordance with Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures".

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS:

A. Shop drawings for fire protection systems shall comply with all of the requirements in the section above "Shop Drawings". In addition Sprinkler system shop drawings and hydraulic calculations must be stamped by a professional engineer licensed in the state of Connecticut and must include the DAS/CS project number. **Two (2)** sets of information [as noted in this Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures"] shall be submitted to the State's Insurance Carrier (SIC), and **one (1)** set shall be submitted to the Office of the State Fire Marshal (OSFM):

1. Office of State Fire Marshal:
CT Department of Administrative Services
Construction Services
Office of State Fire Marshal
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1304
Hartford, Connecticut 06103
Phone: (860) 713-5750

2. **State Insurance Carrier (SIC):**
   FM Global Boston Operations
   Plan Review
   1175 Boston-Providence Turnpike
   PO Box 9102
   Norwood, MA 02062
   Tel: (781) 440-8241 or FAX (781) 440-8742
   bostonleadengineer@fmglobal.com

B. Before the shop drawings are submitted to SIC or OSFM, the A/E's fire protection consultant must review the sprinkler design for compliance with the code, OSFM, and FM Global requirements.

C. The State Insurance Carrier requires **two (2)** weeks prior notice of a sprinkler system acceptance test.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS:

A. Construction Phase Requirements: During product submittals and shop drawing review for Roofing Systems the Consultant shall verify FM Global requirements are satisfied for all relevant components. The DAS/CS PM and Construction Administer for the Project shall submit the Contractor's roofing systems product information and shop drawings to the Consultant and FM Global. Shop drawings for roofing systems shall comply with all of the requirements in the section above "Shop Drawings". **Two (2)** sets of information [as noted in this Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures"] shall be submitted to the State's Insurance Carrier (SIC):

1. **State Insurance Carrier (SIC):**
   FM Global Boston Operations
   Plan Review
   1175 Boston-Providence Turnpike
   PO Box 9102
   Norwood, MA 02062
   Tel: (781) 440-8241 or FAX (781) 440-8742
   bostonleadengineer@fmglobal.com

B. The State Insurance Carrier requires **two (2)** weeks prior notice of roofing system shop drawing reviews.

C. See Section **00 30 60 General Statement For FM Global Checklist For Roofing Systems** and **Section 50 60 00 FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems.**

1.11 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, schedules, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
   a. **Manufacturer's printed recommendations.**
   b. **Compliance with trade association standards.**
   c. **Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.**
   d. **Application of testing agency labels and seals.**
   e. **Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.**
   f. **Notation of coordination requirements.**
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. **Preliminary Submittal:** Submit a preliminary single copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
4. **Submittals:** Submit **seven (7)** copies of each required submittal; submit **five (5)** copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain **one (1)** and will return the other marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.

a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.

b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.12 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Store, mount or display Samples on site in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:

a. Specification Section number and reference.

b. Generic description of the Sample.

c. Sample source.

d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.

e. Compliance with recognized standards.

f. Availability and delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least **three (3)** multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, unless otherwise noted in specification section.

a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architects notation, indicating selection and other action.

4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit **three (3)** sets. The Architect will return **one (1)** set marked with the action taken.

5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control."

1.14 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Approved for fabrication," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Incorporate Notations," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Submit corrected copies for record. Final payment depends on that compliance.

3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected, or Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected, or Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required."

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will discard unsolicited submittals without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for Design-Bid-Build and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for performing alteration and renovation Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 00 Section 00 30 00 “General Statements for Available Information" for information that is available in addition to the Bidding Documents for review by bidders. Such information may include an existing conditions survey, contaminated soil reports, contaminated groundwater reports, hazardous building material reports, geotechnical data, etc.

2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.

3. Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" for procedures for cutting and patching.

4. Division 01 Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal" for the requirements for waste management goals, waste management plan and waste management plan implementation.

5. Division 02 Section 02 41 19 "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.

6. Division 50 00 00 “Project-Specific Available Information” for information that is referenced in Section 00 30 00 “General Statements for Available Information".

7. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to performing alteration Work with individual parts of the Work.

8. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 22, 23 and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to renovation Work by mechanical and electrical installations.

C. Definitions:

1. Clean Fill: Either (1) natural soil or (2) rock, brick, ceramics, concrete, and asphalt paving fragments which are virtually inert and pose neither a pollution threat to ground or surface waters nor a fire hazard.
2. Contaminated Soil: Treated or untreated soil and/or sediment affected by a known or suspected release and determined, or reasonably expected to contain substances exceeding Residential Direct Exposure Criteria or GA Pollutant Mobility Criteria, as these terms are defined in the Remediation Standard Regulations (RCSA Section 22a-133k-1).
3. Hazardous Soil: Soil that is classified as a hazardous waste. Soil is classified as hazardous waste if it exhibits a hazardous waste characteristic or if it contains RCRA-listed hazardous constituents above Connecticut’s RCRA "Contained-In" Policy dated May 2002.
4. Natural Soil: Soil in which all substances naturally occurring therein are present in concentrations not exceeding the concentrations of such substance occurring naturally in the environment and in which soil no other substance is analytically detectable.
5. Polluted Soil: Soil affected by a release of a substance at a concentration above the analytical detection limit for such substance in accordance with RCSA 22a-133k-1(a)(45) or for naturally occurring substance at a concentration that exceeds concentrations that naturally occur in the environment.
6. Regulated Soil: Includes Polluted Soil, Contaminated Soil, and Hazardous Soil.
7. Groundwater Remediation Wastewater: Wastewater generated in connection with investigating pollution or remediating polluted groundwater or soil. Groundwater remediation wastewater

includes without limitation groundwater withdrawn from a groundwater recovery well; groundwater which collects in an excavation or foundation drain or other subsurface facility or structure; groundwater contaminated runoff and stormwater impacted by on-site pollutants from any construction activity; condensate resulting from construction or maintenance of a soil vapor extraction system; and wastewater generated by developing, testing, sampling, or purging a well.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK

A. New materials: As specified in product sections; match existing Products and Work for patching and extending Work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing Products where necessary, referring to existing Work as a standard.

2.2 SALVAGEABLE MATERIALS - None

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. General:

1. Observe all existing conditions prior to submitting a bid. Include in the bid, existing conditions and their impact, particularly to cost and health and safety of workers and occupants, and proper function and operation of the facility. Be aware of other work being performed. Failure to visit the site shall in no way provide relief from the necessity of furnishing materials or performing any work that may be required to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents without additional cost to the Owner. All site visits shall be scheduled with the Owner.

2. The quantities, locations and the extent of work indicated are best estimates, which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the facility. Consider all aspects of the substrates within the identified plan area. Material information and quantities were obtained from site surveys. Accordingly, variations (plus or minus 10 percent) in quantities within the limits of the work area are considered as having no impact on contract sum and contract performance period. Where additional abatement work is required beyond the above variations, the contract sum and contract performance period shall be adjusted under provisions of Division 01 of the Specifications.

3. Verify that demolition is complete and areas are ready for installation of new Work.

4. Beginning of restoration Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Project Procedures for Work Involving Asbestos Containing Material (ACM):

1. The **Contractor** is responsible for abating all **Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)** that is visible and accessible.

2. In **demolition projects**, **every attempt** should be made by the **Contractor** to **remove all ACM**.

3. If testing for asbestos has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair, then the results of the asbestos testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections. Under no circumstance shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the extent of asbestos. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

4. If the Contractor should encounter any material suspected or known to contain asbestos **not previously identified and assigned as the Contractor's responsibility**, then the Contractor should immediately notify the Construction Administrator **in writing** of same. It is the Owner's responsibility to have the material tested and abated (if necessary). The Owner will respond within **twenty four (24) hours** after receiving the Contractor's written request to the Construction Administrator for testing the suspect material. **If necessary, the Contractor will abate ACM within a reasonable time period after the Owner's issuance of a Change Order for the additional abatement work.**

4.1 When the **Owner** requests the **Contractor** undertake the responsibilities **for** the **abatement and disposal of the ACM**, then the compensation to the Contractor by Owner for the Work shall be determined by the **"Unit Prices"** stated in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations.**

5. No attempt has been made to locate hazardous material associated with existing site utilities, though it is presumed that at least some asbestos may be discovered associated with underground piping during the course of site and site utilities work. If and when such materials appear, the Contractor shall notify the Owner, who shall direct additional work outside of this Agreement to assist in cutting up and disposing of same. The Contractor shall assist the hazardous materials contractor(s) with excavating, heavy lifting, and the like at no additional cost to the Owner.

**** Roof tars have been completely exempted from OSHA Asbestos regulations and, as a Category I Non-friable material, do not need to be removed from a structure prior to renovation/demolition under EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations and, so long as the materials are exterior to a structure and will remain Category I Non-friable materials during renovation/demolition, are not covered under the CTDPH Asbestos Abatement standards. In addition, as Category I Non-friable materials, the roof tars do not need to be disposed of as asbestos waste under the EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations; however, the CTDEEP special waste regulations would not allow the material to be disposed of as general construction waste within the State of Connecticut. Disposal of the roof tars as general construction waste (so long as the materials are not rendered into a state which would define them as regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACM), i.e., friable) is, however, allowed in other states such as Massachusetts.***

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cut, move, or remove items as are necessary for access to alteration and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion.

B. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.

C. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.

D. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.

E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate alteration and renovation Work to expedite completion, and if required sequence Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

B. Remove, cut and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide restoring products and finishes to original and or specified condition in accordance with **Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching".**

C. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes in accordance with **Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching".**

D. In addition to specified replacement of **equipment and fixtures, restore existing plumbing, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and electrical systems** to full operational condition.

E. Recover and refinish Work that exposes mechanical and electrical Work exposed accidentally during the Work.

F. Install products as specified in individual specification sections.

3.4 TRANSITIONS

A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patch work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.

B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect/Engineer.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Where removal of partitions or walls result in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.

B. Where a change of plane of **1/4-inch** in **(12) inches** or more occurs, request recommendation from Architect/Engineer for providing a smooth transition.

C. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

D. Fit Work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in **Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching".**

3.6 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES

A. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing imperfections.

B. Repair substrate prior to patching finishes.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product specification sections.

B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.8 CLEANING

A. In addition to cleaning specified in **Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls",** clean Agency occupied areas of Work.

END OF SECTION 01 35 16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Construction Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This guide specification covers construction safety requirements and requirements for the protection of people, property, and resources. It is intended for use in construction, renovation, and demolition projects for the State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS).

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures specifies the requirements for submittal requirements;
2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE) www.asse.org/publications/	
ASSE/SAFE A10.32	(2012) Fall Protection
ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2016) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) www.asme.org/Codes/	
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.3	(2016) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2018) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2015) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) www.nfpa.org/	
NFPA 10	(2018) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 51B	(2019) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 241	(2019) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR) www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/	
10 CFR	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.28	Safety Requirements For Scaffolding.
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.147	Control Of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout)
29 CFR 1910.178	Powered industrial trucks.
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.550	Cranes and Derricks
US Army Core of Engineers (USACE)	

www.iwr.usace.army.mil	
EM 385-1-1	Safety, and Health Requirements Manual (2008),

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. An "O" followed by "A" indicates that the Owner acceptance; submittals not having an "O" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Preconstruction Submittals:
- **a.** Accident Prevention Plan (APP): “O, A”;
- **b.** Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); “O, A”;
- **c.** Crane Critical Lift Plan; “O, A”;
- **d.** Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; O, A.

2. Test Reports: Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."
- **a.** Accident Reports;
- **b.** Monthly Exposure Reports;
- **c.** Crane Reports;
- **d.** Regulatory Citations and Violations;
- **e.** Gas Protection.

3. Certificates:
- **a.** Confined Space Entry Permit;
- **b.** Hot work permit;
- **c.** License Certificates.
- **d.** Certificate of Compliance – Crane

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Competent Person. A competent person is one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

B. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

C. Confined Space: A space which by design has limited openings for entry and exit, unfavorable natural ventilation which could contain or produce dangerous air contaminants, and which is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, pits, silos, vats, degreasers, reaction vessels, boilers, ventilation and exhaust ducts, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, and pipelines.

D. High Visibility Accident: Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

E. Medical Treatment; Medical treatment includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

F. Operating Envelope: The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

G. Qualified Person for Fall Protection: A person with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection; who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

H. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses: Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
- **1.** Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- **2.** Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- **3.** Restricted work;
- **4.** Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; or
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

I. **Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident:** A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and/or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered an accident even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).]

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Section see, **Division 01, Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions"** for other state laws, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

A. Personnel Qualifications:

B. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO):

1. Provide a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The Contractor Quality Control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project. Meet the following requirements within the SSHO:

Level 4: A minimum of **ten (10)** years safety work of a progressive nature with at least **5** years of experience on similar projects. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last **five** (**5)** years. An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following **seven (7)** areas of competency: **Excavation**; **Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy**; **Confined space**; **Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents**; **Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance**;

C. Crane Operators:

Meet the Crane Operators and Crane Operation requirements of the Connecticut Bureau of License and Permits – Cranes, Department of Administrative Services, Office of State Fire Marshal pursuant to C.G.S § 29-221 through 29-230. Provide proof of current license and qualification. For more information visit the DAS website (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Licensing, Certification, Permitting and Codes > Cranes, or call **(860) 713-5580 or (860) 713-5529**.

D. Personnel Duties:

1. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO):

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily **production/quality control** report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the **OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production** reports for prime and sub-contractors. For more information visit the OSHA website at **www.osha.gov** > Employers > Recordkeeping Requirements and Forms.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

E. Meetings:

1. Preconstruction Conference:

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the **Accident Prevention Plan** (APP); (including the **Activity Hazard Analyses** (AHAs), and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Owner's Representative(s) as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

2. Safety Meetings:

Safety meetings shall be conducted to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent safety and health training and motivation.

a. Meetings shall be conducted at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location and at least once a week for all workers by supervisors or foremen.

b. Meetings shall be documented, including the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Documentation shall be maintained and copies furnished to the Construction Administrator (CA) on request.

c. The Construction Administrator (CA) shall be informed of all scheduled meetings in advance and be invited to attend.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP.

1. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of **US Army Core of Engineers (USACE), Safety, and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1,** or as approved by the CA and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraphs and subparagraph elements in **USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan"** or as approved by the CA. The USACE Safety, and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1 is available at the USACE Website **www.iwr.usace.army.mil.**

2. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described in **"B"** below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written.

B. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Owner considers the Prime General Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

C. Submit the APP to the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator **Fourteen (14) Calendar Days** prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once accepted by the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction

Administrator, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator, until the matter has been rectified. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator, project superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer **(**SSHO) and quality control manager. Should any hazard become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the hazard. Notify the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator within **Twenty (24)** hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by **American Society of Safety Engineers**, **ASSE/SAFE A10.34 - Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites, see www.asse.org**) and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Construction Administrator's office at the job site. Continuously reviewed and amended the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered.

D. APP Contents:
The contents of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) shall be in accordance with **Appendix A** of the US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual**, Appendix A, Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plans or as approved by the CA. For more information visit the USACE Website at **www.usace.army.mil/Library.**

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA): Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) define the activities being performed and identify the sequences of work, the specific hazards anticipated, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk. The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual** or as approved by the CA.

A. Submittals:

1. Submit initial AHA to CA for review at least **15 Calendar Days** prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
2. The AHA list will be reviewed monthly at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the CA.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
Within **1 Calendar Day** after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual**, Section 01.A.06 or as approved by the CA. Additional items required to be posted include:

A. Confined space entry permit.

B. Hot work permit.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. The Owner has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 REPORTS

A. Accident Reports

1. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least **Two Thousand Dollars ($2,000)** in damages, to establish the root

cause(s) of the accident, complete "Accident Report Form" approved by the CA. Provide the report to the CA within **5 Calendar Days** of the accident.

B. Accident Notification

Notify the CA as soon as practical, but not later than **four hours**, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident.

1. Within notification include the following:
   a. contractor name;
   b. contract title;
   c. type of contract;
   d. name of activity,
   e. installation or location where accident occurred;
   f. date and time of accident;
   g. names of personnel injured**;**
   h. extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident **to include type of construction equipment used, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) used, etc.** Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (USDOL-OSHA) investigation team arrives on-site and USDOL-OSHA investigation is conducted.

C. Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the CA is required to be attached to the monthly Application for Payment request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. Provide on a form approved by the CA.

D. Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports on a form approved by the CA and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

E. HOT WORK

Hot Work shall only be performed in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 51B "Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work Standard.**

1. Definitions:

a. Hot Work: Work involving burning, welding, or a similar operation that is capable of initiating fires or explosions. Examples listed by NFPA include arc welding, oxygen- fuel gas welding, open-flame soldering, brazing, thermal spraying, oxygen cutting, and arc cutting.

b. Permit Authorizing Individual (PAI). Means the individual designated by the General Contractor to authorize hot work. The PAI is permitted to be, among others, the General Contractor's project executive, supervisor, foreperson, or designated safety administrator. The PAI CANNOT be the hot work operator, except as permitted in **NFPA 51B**. The PAI is aware of the fire hazards involved and is familiar with the provisions of this standard.

2. **Permit:** Submit and obtain a written permit from the PAI prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the PAI. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The General Contractor will provide at least **two (2)** twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal.

3. **Fire Watch:** It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with **NFPA 51B Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work** and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the local fire department emergency phone number(s). ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHAL BE REPORTED TO THE LOCAL FIRE DEPARTMENT, GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, AND OWNER'S CA IMMEDIATELY.

1.13 FACILITY OCCUPANCY CLOSURE

Streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the state User Agency shall not be closed or obstructed without written permission from the CA.

1.18 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

A. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

B. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

C. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

Comply with the Connecticut State Building and Fire Safety Codes, OSHA regulations, and other references regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

3.1.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCLUSIONS

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1** such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The CA, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 UNFORESEEN HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

A. Related Section: Division 01, Section 01 35 16, Alteration Project Procedures.

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least **15 Calendar Days** in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the CA, User Agency Representative, and Public Utilities representative to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 SAFETY LOCKOUT/TAGOUT PROCEDURES

A. The General Contractor shall ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout).**

1. The General Contractor's “Authorized Employee” shall apply lockout/tagout tags and take other actions that, because of experience and knowledge, are known to be necessary to make the particular equipment safe to work on.
2. No person, regardless of position or authority, shall operate any switch, valve, or equipment that has an official lockout/tagout tag attached to it, nor shall such tag be removed except as provided in this section.
3. No person shall work on any equipment that requires a lockout/tagout tag unless he, his immediate supervisor, project leader, or a subordinate has in his possession the stubs of the required lockout/tagout tags. Only qualified personnel shall perform work on electrical circuits.
4. A supervisor who is required to enter an area protected by a lockout/tagout tag will be considered a member of the protected group provided he notifies the holder of the tag stub each time he enters and departs from the protected area.
5. Identification markings on building light and power distribution circuits shall not be relied on for established safe work conditions.
6. Before clearance will be given on any equipment other than electrical (generally referred to as mechanical apparatus), the apparatus, valves, or systems shall be secured in a passive condition with the appropriate vents, pins, and locks. Pressurized or vacuum systems shall be vented to

relieve differential pressure completely. Vent valves shall be tagged open during the course of the work. Where dangerous gas or fluid systems are involved, or in areas where the environment may be oxygen deficient, system or areas shall be purged, ventilated, or otherwise made safe prior to entry.

B. Tag Placement

Lockout/tagout tags shall be completed in accordance with the regulations printed on the back thereof and attached to any device which, if operated, could cause an unsafe condition to exist. If more than one group is to work on any circuit or equipment, the employee in charge of each group shall have a separate set of lockout/tagout tags completed and properly attached. When it is required that certain equipment be tagged, the State of Connecticut Authority Having Jurisdiction will review the characteristics of the various systems involved that affect the safety of the operations and the work to be done; take the necessary actions, including voltage and pressure checks, grounding, and venting, to make the system and equipment safe to work on; and apply such lockout/tagout tags to those switches, valves, vents, or other mechanical devices needed to preserve the safety provided. This operation is referred to as "Providing Safety Clearance."

C. Tag Removal

When any individual or group has completed its part of the work and is clear of the circuits or equipment, the supervisor, project leader, or individual for whom the equipment was tagged shall turn in his signed lockout/tagout tag stub to the Contractor. That group's or individual's lockout/tagout tags on equipment may then be removed on authorization by the Contractor.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

A. Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1**, Section 21.A.16.

B. Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in **USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.** In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.H. and 05.I**. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500, Fall Protection, Subpart M, and ASSE/SAFE A10.32, Fall Protection.**

1. Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet **ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components.** Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap
hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken

2. Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(i) For work within 6 feet (6 feet (1.8 m) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, Protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.

(ii) For work greater than (6 feet (1.8 m) from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500, Fall Protection**.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on steep-sloped roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3. Existing Anchorage

Certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment in accordance with **ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components.** Exiting horizontal lifeline anchorages must be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

4. Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 **(OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection).**

5. Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with **29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Subpart M.**

6. Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

A. The Contractor shall provide all employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.28 Safety Requirements For Scaffolding** and as contained in this section.

1. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited.

2. Access scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet (6 m) maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system.

3. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet (6 m) maximum in height.

4. The use of an adequate gate is required.

5. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling.

6. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

7. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

8. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited.

9. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

B. Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is **PROHIBITED**.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Material Handling Equipment

Material Handling Equipment shall be in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.178 Powered Industrial Trucks** and as contained in this section.

1. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

2. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

B. Weight Handling Equipment

1. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in **ASME B30.5** or **ASME B30.22** or **ASME B30.8** as applicable.

2. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in **ASME B30.5**). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

3. Comply with **ASME B30.5** for mobile and locomotive cranes, **ASME B30.22** for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and **ASME B30.8** for floating cranes and floating derricks.

4. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

5. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of **ASME B30.5** or **ASME B30.22** as applicable.

6. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.

7. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in **NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.**

8. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

9. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

10. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

11. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

12. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by CA.

13. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by CA.

14. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

C. USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives shall not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the CA. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations. Storage of explosives, when permitted on State property, shall be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities shall be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives. Explosive work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of C.G.S. § 29-343 through 29-355 and as required by the Office of State Fire Marshal, CT Department of Construction Services.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

A. Perform soil classification by a competent person in accordance with **29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.**

1. Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by and coordinated in accordance with **Division 00, General Conditions, Article 18 Surveys, Permits, And Regulations.** All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service and coordinated with the public utility company. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained by the General Contractor throughout the contract.

2. Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within **Two (2) feet (610 mm)** of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility expose the utility by hand digging every **100 feet (30.5 m)** if parallel within **Five (5) feet (1.5 m)** of the excavation.

3. Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding must have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

4. Trenching Machinery

Operate trenching machines with digging chain drives only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Provide operator and spotters/laborers training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Keep documentation of the training on file at the project site.

3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS

A. Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier structures, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify due to the reinforcing steel used in the construction of these structures. Whenever contract work involves concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling, the existing utility location must be coordinated with utility company in addition to a private locating service. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

A. Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems.

Arrangements are to be coordinated with the CA and utility company for identification. The CA will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers will be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the **NFPA 70**, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by **NFPA 70E**. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

B. Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. Immediately remove from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of **NFPA 70.**

3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

A. Comply with the requirements in **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146** and **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.21(b) (6).** Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

2. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

3. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited to this term.

C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.

D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term **"experienced,"** when used with the term **"installer,"** means having a minimum of **five (5)** previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. **Trades:** Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

3. **Assigning Specialists:** Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

   a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

J. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other Work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's "MasterFormat" 49-Division format and numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated, as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words **"shall be"** are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents unless a specific date is indicated in the Contract Documents or the governing regulations cited herein.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with **two (2)** or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent and highest quality requirement. Request a decision from the Architect before proceeding on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Request a clarification from the Architect regarding uncertainties before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Thompson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the **"latest applicable State Codes"** and the following regulations and retain at the Project Site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need during submittals, planning, and progress of the Work, until Substantial Completion.

1. Connecticut State Building Code - 2018.

1.1 CT Supplement - none.

1.2 CT Amendments - 2018.

1.3 International Building Code - 2015.

1.4 International Existing Building Code - 2015.

1.5 International Mechanical Code - 2015.

1.6 International Plumbing Code - 2015.

1.7 International Energy Conservation Code - 2015.

1.8 National Electric Code (NFPA 70) - 2017.

1.9 ICC/ANSI A117.1-Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities - 2009.

2. Connecticut Fire Safety Code - 2018.

2.1 CT Supplement - none.

2.2 CT Amendments - 2018.

2.3 International Fire Safety Code - 2018.

2.4 NFPA 101 - 2018.

3. Connecticut Fire Prevention Code - 2018.

3.1 NFPA 1 - 2018.

4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

4.1 OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Regulations - 2018.

4.2 OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926 Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction - 2018.

B. The **"latest applicable State Codes"** are available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/das) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > Office of State Building Inspector *and* Office of State Fire Marshal. Also visit the www.ctdol.state.ct.us Connecticut Department of Labor website.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 42 20

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-Control services include fire alarm acceptance testing, inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Owner.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

2. Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.

3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures", specific requirements for contract closeout procedures.

4. Division 28 Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" specifies field quality control for the Alarm System.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. All tests required by the individual specification sections are required to be scheduled and notification given to the Construction Administrator **24/48** hours in advance of the test/inspection as applicable. Costs for these services are not included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.

a) Such services include Special Inspections as required by the latest edition of the "Connecticut State Building Code".

b) Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner. The Owner will engage the services of a

qualified Special Inspector for this project. The Special Inspector, as a representative of the Owner, shall document and confirm compliance with the provisions of the Connecticut State Building Code for Special Inspections.

c) Materials and assemblies for this project will be tested and construction operations inspected as the work progresses. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered nor shall it obligate the State for final acceptance.

d) The Owner's use of testing and inspection services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and finished construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents and the Connecticut State Building Code.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated non-compliance with Contract Document requirements.

2. The Owner will issue a credit change order to cover all costs incurred related to all re-tests/re-inspections due to non-compliance to the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the Owner's costs and the Consultant's costs.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide access to the Work.

2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.

3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.

4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.

5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.

6. Provide an approved design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing agency.

7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Construction Administrator, Architect and the Contractor in performance of the testing agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The testing agency shall notify the Construction Administrator and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. The testing agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

3. The testing agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Owner will pay for the services of an independent testing agency laboratory to perform inspections, tests and other services required by the Specifications except as noted below, listed for which the Owner will issue a deduct change order to cover the cost associated with these tests:

1. When the Contractor notifies the Construction Administrator and/or Testing Agency less than 24 hours before the expected time of testing.

2. When the Contractor requires testing for his own convenience.

3. When the Contractor schedules a test and is not ready for the required test.

F. Submit reports of tests that are part of the submittal requirements which indicate compliance or non-compliance with the specified standard.

G. See also General Conditions Article 16 "Inspections & Tests".

H. Fire Alarm/Acceptance Testing Procedures:

1. For ***all*** buildings (exceeding the threshold limit and not exceeding the threshold limit), the fire alarm testing shall be as the authority having jurisdiction shall dictate. This will be as determined by the Office of the State Fire Marshal (OSFM), and shall include, but not be limited to, the requirements as set below:

   a. Protective Signaling Systems: All protective signaling systems shall meet with acceptance testing requirements of the applicable standards listed in Section 7-6.1.4 NFPA 101/2018 and NFPA 13/2018.

   b. Prior Test Notification: At least **five (5)** working days prior to testing, the Fire Alarm Contractor shall notify (in writing) the following people of the proposed date the acceptance tests are to be performed (Also, see Part 2 of Certificate of Compliance).

      - Department of Administrative Services – OSFM Representative
      - General Contractor
      - Engineer of Record
      - Equipment Supplier Representative
      - Sprinkler Contractor

   c. Certificates of Compliance:

      1) A Fire Alarm System Inspection and Testing Certification and Description form shall be prepared for each system (See NFPA 72/2019 Chapter 7 and Figure 7-5.2.2.

      2) Parts 1 and 3 through 9, shall be completed after the system is installed and the installation of the wiring has been checked. Every alarm device must also be pre-tested to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at each remote annunciator and control panel. Part 1 of the form (Certification of System Installation) shall be signed by the fire alarm contractor. The signed and completed preliminary copies of the Certification form shall be forwarded to all parties along with the Prior Test Notification.

      3) Part 2, of each applicable form, shall be completed after the operational tests have been completed.

      4) After the completion of the operational acceptance tests and sign-off of test witness (with stipulations noted), final copies of the Certificates shall be forwarded to the Department of Construction Services Representatives.

   d. Tests:

      1) All tests shall be conducted in accordance with the Manufacturer's Testing Recommendations.

      2) All testing equipment, apparatus (i.e. sound level decibel meter, 2-way radio communication, test devices, ladders, tools, lighting, etc.) and personnel shall be supplied by the Fire Alarm Contractor and Sprinkler Contractor.

   e. **System Documentation:** Every system shall include the following documentation, which shall be delivered to the Department of Construction Services Representatives upon final acceptance of the system. An owner's manual or manufacturer's installation instructions covering all system equipment, including the following:

      1) A detailed narrative description of the system inputs, evacuation signaling, ancillary functions, annunciation, intended sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations, and limitations.

      2) Operator's instructions for basic systems operations including alarm acknowledgment, system reset, interpreting system output (LED's CRT display, and printout), operation of manual evacuation signaling and ancillary function controls, changing printer paper, etc.

      3) A detailed description of routine maintenance and testing as required and recommended and as would be provided under a maintenance contract, including testing and maintenance instructions for each type of device installed. This information should include:

         (a) A listing of individual system components that require periodic testing and maintenance.

         (b) Step by step instructions detailing the requisite testing and maintenance procedures and the intervals at which those procedures should be performed.

(c) A schedule that correlates the testing and maintenance procedures required by paragraph (2) above and with the listing required by paragraph (1) above.

4) Detailed troubleshooting instructions for each type of trouble condition recognized by the system, including opens, grounds, parity errors, "loop failures," etc. These instructions should include a list of all trouble signals, and step by step instructions describing how to isolate those problems and correct them (or call for service as appropriate).

5) A service directory, including a list of names and telephone numbers for those who should be called to service the system.

f. As-Built Drawings:

1) The Contractor will produce two (2) sets of as-built drawings and specifications for the fire alarm system, indicating the location (and programmed address, if applicable) of all devices and appliances, the wiring sequences, wiring methods, connection of the components, and sequence of operation of the protective signaling system as installed, shall be given to the Department of Construction Services representatives. This shall be in Accordance with NFPA 72/2019. Refer also to Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Construction Administrator. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Date of issue.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    h. Complete inspection or test data.
    i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
    l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    m. Recommendations on re-testing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are pre-qualified as complying with the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

B. Mockups: Provide full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups will be used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not samples. **Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOCKUPS

A. Build site-assembled mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for project.

B. Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect constructions exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Requirements of baseline Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) testing for maximum indoor pollutant concentrations for acceptance of the facility.

2. Requirements for independent materials testing of specific materials anticipated to have major impact on IAQ.

3. Procedures for testing specific construction materials for IAQ performance to assure compliance with green building rating system credits. Materials have been identified for independent testing based on the following **three (3)** criteria:

a. Large volume of material used in occupied spaces.

b. The space is occupied during normal working hours.

c. Materials are used in an area where there is recirculating air.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Divisions 01 through 49 sections for green building rating system requirements specific to the Work of each of those sections. These requirements may or may not include reference to LEED or Green Globes.

2. Division 23 Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for additional requirements for baseline testing for IAQ.

3. Division 23 Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for cleaning of HVAC system including duct work, air intakes and returns, and changing of filters.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

1. ASHRAE 52.2-2017, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.

B. ASTM International, Inc. (ASTM):

1. ASTM D5116-2017, Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA):

1. IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2008.

D. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

1. Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Baseline IAQ Testing: Submit a report for each test site specified for IAQ baseline testing as prescribed in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC". Report on air concentrations of targeted pollutants as identified in Table 3.1 below.

B. Product Emissions Test Reports: Submit a report for each material emissions test performed. Report test results in terms of emission factors that will be used by the Owner to model indoor air concentrations. These reports and the modeling data prepared by the Owner shall be included in the closeout documentation specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform material tests and report results in accordance with ASTM D5116.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BASELINE IAQ TESTING

A. HVAC System Verification: To assure compliance with recognized standards for indoor air quality including ASHRAE 62-2004, the Contractor's independent testing and balancing agency shall verify the performance of each HVAC system including space temperature and space humidity uniformity, outside air quantity, filter installation, drain pan operation, and any obvious contamination sources.

B. Indoor Air Quality Testing: Upon verification of HVAC system operation, the Contractor shall hire an independent contractor, subject to approval by the Architect, with a minimum of five (5) years experience in performing the types of testing specified herein, to test levels of indoor air contaminants for compliance with specified requirements.

1. Submit a test plan for the approval of the Architect. The plan shall specify procedures, times, instrumentation, and sampling methods that will be employed.

2. Perform testing in **16** different locations. Contaminant levels are to be measured on 5 areas per floor and in Connector at locations agreed upon by the Contractor and the Architect. Areas with very high outside air ventilation rates such as laboratories are excluded from these testing requirements. The Architect is the sole judge of areas exempt from testing.

3. Collect air samples on **three (3) consecutive** days during normal business hours (between the hours of 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM) with building operating at normal HVAC rates. Average the results of each three-day test cycle to determine compliance or non-compliance of indoor air quality for each air handling zone tested.

4. Sample and record outside air levels of formaldehyde and TVOC contaminants at outside air intake of each respective air handling unit simultaneously with indoor tests to establish basis of comparison for these contaminant levels. Indoor testing will be done in the breathing zone; between **four (4) and seven (7) feet** from the floor.

5. Acceptance of respective portions of [the building] [buildings] by the Architect is subject to compliance with specified limits of indoor air quality contaminant levels.

C. Compliance indoor air quality shall conform to the following standards and limits:

1. Carbon Monoxide: Not to exceed nine (9) ppm.

2. Carbon Dioxide: Not to exceed 800 ppm.

3. Airborne Mold and Mildew: Simultaneous indoor and outdoor readings.

4. Maximum Air Concentration Standards: Indoor room air concentration levels, emission rates, and qualities of the listed contaminants shall not exceed the following limits specified in Table 3.1 below.

D. Test Reports: Prepare test reports showing the results and location of each test, a summary of the HVAC operating conditions, a listing of any discrepancies and recommendations for corrective actions, if required.

1. Include certification of test equipment calibration with each test report.

E. If any test fails the standard, the Contractor is responsible to ventilate the building with 100 percent outside air until the building passes both air quality tests and duct inspections. Retesting shall be performed at no additional expense to the Owner.

Table 3.1 MAXIMUM INDOOR AIR CONCENTRATION STANDARDS

INDOOR CONTAMINANTS	MAXIMUM AIR CONCENTRATION LEVELS*
Formaldehyde	50 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10)	50 micrograms per cubic meter
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH)**	6.5 micrograms per cubic meter
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 parts per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels

***** All levels must be achieved prior to acceptance of the work. The levels do not account for contributions from office furniture, occupants, and occupant activities.

****** This test is only required if carpet and fabrics with styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) latex backing material are installed in the building.

3.2 INDEPENDENT MATERIALS TESTING

A. Materials That Must Be Tested: Test materials listed below that are proposed for use on this project for permanent, in-place Indoor Air Quality performance in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Results shall be furnished to the Architect. Materials meeting the criteria for independent testing are as follows:

1. Field applied paint systems on appropriate substrate. Paint primers and intermediate coats (if used) should be applied with a typical drying time allowed between coats (not to exceed seven (7) days).
2. Acoustical ceiling tile.
3. Fireproofing material applied to appropriate substrate.

B. Materials for Testing: Only test representative samples of actual products selected for use on this project. Tests of products generically and/or technically similar but produced by a manufacturer other than that of the product selected for use on this project is invalid.

C. Materials Testing Parameters:

1. Wrap each material to be tested in air tight covering for shipment direct from the factory to the testing laboratory to avoid contamination in transit. Unwrap material or apply material to substrate if material is wet-applied, such as paint or adhesive materials) in the testing lab.
2. **Emissions Testing:** Perform all testing in accordance with ASTM D5116. Report results in accordance with Section ii of referenced ASTM Standard. Report in terms of emission rates at a minimum of three (3) distinct time intervals (e.g., one (1) hour, 24 hours, 72 hours) that will be modeled by the Architect to predict maximum indoor air concentrations and to assist the Contractor in determining suitability of products or materials. Assumptions that will be used for the Architect's model are given below for information.
3. Table 3.2 summarizes required product testing.

Table 3.2 PRODUCT EMISSION TESTING

PRODUCT ASSEMBLY TO BE TESTED	TVOC (per ASTM)	PM (per NIOSH)
Wall paint on appropriate substrate, including any primer coat	Yes	No
Acoustical Ceiling Tile	No	Yes

D. Model Assumptions Used for Predicting Indoor Air Concentrations: The model will assume the standard room enclosure as 10' long x 10' wide x 9' high. Each product tested will be modeled separately to provide information on the particular product. The model will assume a ventilation rate of one (1) air change per hour.

1. **Field Applied Paint Systems:** Test fully cured samples of each complete paint system including primers, intermediate coats (if used), and finish coats. The model assumes application to all four (4) walls and one-half of ceiling of model standard room enclosure.
2. **Acoustical Ceiling Tile:** Assumes application to entire 10 x 10 ft ceiling surface of model standard room enclosure.

E. Materials Test Reports: Submit test reports to the Architect. The report shall include the information outlined in Section 11 of ASTM D5116.

F. Product/Material Evaluation: All products/materials shown by testing to comply with emissions limits and other criteria specified in this section will be approved for use on this project subject to compliance with all other specified requirements of the Project Manual. Products/materials shown by model to exceed specified emission limits shall be discussed, test results interpreted, and a determination made as to alternative product uses or selections.

END OF SECTION 01 45 23.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for Design-Bid-Build and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for identification badges, parking stickers, construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary heating, cooling and ventilation

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices – Contractor.
2. Storage and fabrication sheds.
3. Temporary enclosures.
4. Temporary lifts, hoists.
5. Temporary project identification signs.
6. Collection and disposal of waste and cleaning.
7. Temporary Environmental Controls.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Security for site and Agency.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Enclosure fence.
4. Security enclosure and lockup.
5. Protection.
6. Environmental protection.
7. Identification badges for Contractor's personnel & parking stickers.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 Section 01 57 30 "Indoor Environmental Control" for additional provisions governing temporary heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Temporary Utilities:** Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. **Implementation and Termination Schedule:** Within **twenty-one (21)** days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Regulations:** Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building and fire code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.

4. **Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.**
5. **Environmental protection regulations.**
6. **Americans with Disabilities Act.**

B. **Standards:** OSHA. Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA 200 "Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Temporary Electric Power at Construction Sites."

1. **Electrical Service:** Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. **Inspections:** Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. **Temporary Utilities:** Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, the Construction Administrator will direct the change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. **Conditions of Use:** Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. **General:** The Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. **Lumber and Plywood:** Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

1. For signs and directory boards, provide 3/4-inch exterior grade, Grade A-B Fir plywood. Mount sign on preservative treated Fir posts.
   - **a.** Project sign shall be 4' x 8' painted and supported on 4-inch x 4-inch posts, of a design to be provided by the Owner via the Construction Administrator.
2. **Vision Barriers:** Provide minimum 1/2-inch thick exterior plywood.
3. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.

C. **Paint:** Comply with requirements of Division 09 Section 09 91 00 "Painting."

1. For sign and directory boards applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer unless otherwise indicated.

D. **Tarpaulins:** Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

E. **Water:** Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

F. **Enclosure Fencing:** Provide 0.120-inch thick, galvanized 2-inch chain link fabric fencing six (6) feet high galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches knuckle both bottom and top I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. **General:** The Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

1. The Contractor shall furnish tools, apparatus and appliances, hoists and/or cranes and power for same, scaffolding, runways, ladders, temporary supports and bracing and similar work or material necessary to insure convenience and safety in the execution of the Contract except where this is otherwise specified in any Specification Section. All such items shall meet the approval of the Owner but responsibility for design, strength and safety shall remain with the Contractor. All such items shall comply with Federal OSHA regulations and applicable codes, statutes, rules and regulations, including compliance with the requirements of the current edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated Contractors (AGC) and the standards of the State Labor Department.
2. Staging, exterior and interior, required for the execution of this Contract, shall be furnished, erected, relocated if necessary and removed by the Contractor. Staging shall be maintained in a safe condition without charge to and for the use of all trades as needed.

B. **Water Hoses:** Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge and backflow preventers.

C. **Electrical Outlets:** Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. **Electrical Power Cords:** Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. **Temporary Field Offices:** Provide prefabricated or mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

F. **Temporary Toilet Units:** Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

G. **Fire Extinguishers:** Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. **Use Charges:** If cost or use charges for temporary facilities are specified by this section to be borne by the Owner the cost or use charges for temporary facilities will be borne not longer than **thirty (30)** days after final acceptance of the project.

B. Temporary Water Service and Distribution:

1. Connect to existing facilities, through an approved backflow prevention device; extend branch piping with outlets so that water is available by use of hoses. Owner will pay for water used. The Contractor shall not waste water or use faulty equipment. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all connections, extensions and other apparatus required for use of such services. Upon completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall disconnect temporary extensions and return utility to its original condition.

C. Temporary Heating, Cooling and Ventilating:

1. Refer to Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work for sequencing of HVAC work. Refer to drawings MD-106-108 for temporary rooftop unit.

2. The Contractor may use the existing or new heating system with temporary extensions, radiators or unit heaters, but such use is subject to the Owner's approval. Coordinate use of existing facilities with Owner. Provide additional, temporary extensions and units to satisfy the criteria given in the preceding paragraph. Owner will pay cost of energy used. Take measures to conserve energy. At the termination of construction, return the facilities to their original condition. Before operation of permanent facilities, verify that installation is approved for operation and that filters are in place.

3. Refer to Section 01 57 30 “Indoor Environmental Control” for additional requirements regarding means and methods of providing temporary heating, cooling and ventilating. Meet manufacturer’s standards for minimum and maximum temperatures and humidity governing installation of materials and systems.

D. Temporary Sanitary Facilities, Including Drinking Water: Temporary sanitary facilities include temporary toilets and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material. The Contractor shall maintain the facilities in a sanitary condition.

2. **Toilets:** The Contractor shall install self-contained chemical toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

3. **Water Coolers:** Where power is accessible, provide electric hot/cold water coolers to maintain dispensed cold water temperature at 45 to 55 degrees F. Provide bottled water service and cup supplies and maintain in a clean sanitary condition.

E. Storm Water Pollution Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and sub-grade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities in designated area as directed by the Construction Administrator/Agency. Final placement of the trailer is to be approved by the Construction Administrator.

1. Maintain support facilities until Final Completion. Remove prior to Final Completion with permission from the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep all offices clean and orderly, sweep weekly and remove rubbish on a daily basis. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. The Contractor shall provide an office for their own use and a method to contact them by e-mail and telephone at any point and time.

2. **Owner and Construction Administrator's Field Offices / Equipment:** The Contractor shall provide a field office for the Owner and Construction Administrator. The field office shall be in ***one (1) single wide trailer 12' x 60'***. The trailer shall have to be in "new condition" as determined by the Construction Administrator. ***The trailer shall have a minimum of two (2) offices, each with a minimum of 150 square feet each, and a main meeting area***. The trailer shall have ample natural light, heating of sufficient capacity to maintain 70 degrees (F) in winter and air conditioning of sufficient capacity to maintain 75 degrees (F) in summer. The operational noise level of the supplied HVAC systems shall be low enough so as not to impede the conducting of meetings. The Contractor shall provide a 5-lb. ABC fire extinguisher and an OSHA- approved first aid kit. The Contractor shall provide the following furniture, and equipment which will remain his property. The furniture may be used but shall be in good condition as judged by the Owner and Construction Administrator. The State User Agency may provide, without charge, the use of **one (1)** room for the weekly meetings in the existing building.

2.1	**The Contractor shall provide a lockable chemical toilet(s) with toilet tissue for the owners' use. The Contractor shall maintain the facility in a sanitary condition. (See paragraph 3.2 D Temporary Sanitary Facilities above).**
2.2	**Two (2) Lockable, double-pedestal, office desks, each with an executive chair.**
2.3	**Two (2) Plan tables.**
2.4	**Two (2) Plan racks.**
2.5	**Ten (10) Conference chairs and a conference table (approx. 5 feet x 12 feet).**
2.6	**Two (2) Side tables (approx. 3 feet x 5 feet).**
2.7	**Two (2) Wall mounted, cork display boards (4 foot x 6 foot).**
2.8	**Two (2) Wall mounted, white, wipe-off board, with markers (3 foot x 4 foot).**
2.9	**Four (4) File cabinets (lockable four drawer letter size).**
2.10	**Two (2) Bookshelves each with 10 linear feet x 12 inch wide shelving.**
2.11	**Two (2) Large capacity waste receptacles.**
2.12	**One (1) Plain paper, Fax Machine with dedicated telephone line approved by Owner.**
2.13	**Two (2) Telephones with telephone lines and voice mail.**
2.14	**Two (2) Telephones lines (dedicated to computer use) with high-speed Internet connection (minimum of DSL or cable modem service).**

3. **Field Office Computer System**

Builder has the option to provide either a desktop or a laptop computer system in accordance with the minimum requirements listed below.

3.1 Field Office Computer System:

.1	**Processor:**	8th generation Intel Core i7-8750H (9MB Cache, up to 4.1 GHz, 6 Cores
.2	**Memory:**	16 GB
.3	**Hard Drive:**	256GB Solid State Drive+ 1TB external or internal Hard Drive
.4	**Optical Drive:**	DVD+R/RW, DVD-R/RW and CD-R/RW or 8x external USB DVD+/-RW/CD-RW drive
.5	**Ports:**	2 USB 3.1 ports, 2 Thunderbolt 2 ports, 1 HDMI port
.6	**Network/Wireless:**	Ethernet or wireless card to be compatible with the selected internet and office network connections;
.8	**Graphics:**	NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1050Ti w/ 4GB GDDR5
.9	**Display:**	15.6" FHD 1920x1080 anti-glare (laptop)
.10	**Battery:**	Integrated 71.8 watt hour lithium polymer battery
.11	**External Monitor:**	2560 X 1600 pixels
.12	**External Keyboard**	Compatible Wireless

.13	**External Mouse:**	Compatible Wireless Optical Mouse
.14	**Miscellaneous:**	One compatible port replicator with AC adapter, one additional AC adapter, one DC adapter and one padded carrying case
15.	**Printer:**	Laser Jet Printer, Wi-Fi capable

4. Computer Software:
The Contractor shall provide software for the computer system in accordance with the minimum requirements listed below.

4.1	**Operating System Software:**	Windows 10 Pro 64-bit English
4.2	**Productivity Software:**	Microsoft Office Suite including MS Project – latest edition Adobe Acrobat XI PDF Writer – latest edition,
4.3	**Security Software:**	McAfee Antivirus Plus – latest edition
4.4	All software shall include the most current updates and patches at the time the computer system is provided to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall provide for installation of updates and patches for the operating system, productivity and security software during the term of use of the computer system by the Owner. Updates and patches shall be provided by an automatic update method.	
4.5	The Owner may install and maintain proprietary software on the computer in order to run the Owner's construction management programs.	

5. Miscellaneous Computer Requirements
The initial condition of the computer system shall be nearly pristine. All owner installed e-mail accounts, games, spyware, online services, applications, network or other profiles previously set up on the system shall be removed prior to placement in the field office. If the system was provided for a previous DAS/CS contract, all software not specified shall be removed prior to placement in the current field office.

5.1 The Contractor shall provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS), minimum **1500** VA, **865** Watts and full time surge suppression for each field office computer system specified in this Section.

5.2 The Contractor shall provide all cables, connections and software required to connect the field office computer system to the printer and the scanner.

5.3 When more than one computer system is specified for a field office, the Contractor shall provide either an Ethernet or wireless office network to allow all computer systems in the field office to access the field office internet service, the printer and the scanner.

5.4 The Contractor shall provide appropriate dust covers for all field office desktop computer systems.

5.5 The Contractor shall provide all manuals necessary for operation of the computer system and software with the system and shall include all documentation normally furnished with the equipment and software when purchased.

5.6 The Owner will be utilizing the computer system to run or access Owner provided construction management software applications. These applications are known to run on Intel and AMD compatible equipment when using the Windows operating system. If the Owner experiences problems running these applications due to hardware or software compatibility, the Contractor shall replace the equipment to ensure compatibility to the satisfaction of the Owner within **five (5)** business days.

5.7 The computer system shall be maintained in good working order. If a portion of the system becomes defective, inoperable, damaged, or stolen, that portion shall be repaired or replaced within **five (5)** business days after the Contractor is notified by the Owner. If the computer system and related accessories are not maintained by the Design-Builder as required, the Owner may withhold partial payments until the computer system is operational to the Owner's satisfaction.

6. **Field Office Internet Service:**
The Contractor shall provide broadband internet service for the field office. Broadband internet service shall be capable of a minimum average upload speed of **1.1Mbps** unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

7. When the Contractor supplies the trailer(s) they shall equip each trailer with a water cooler for hot and cold water.

C. **Storage and Fabrication Sheds:** Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

1. Storage sheds for tools, materials and equipment shall be weathertight with heat, lighting and ventilation for products requiring controlled conditions.

2. Remove temporary materials, equipment services and construction before Substantial Completion.

3. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition.

D. **Temporary Enclosures**: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25-sq ft or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary enclosure exceeds 100-sq ft in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

E. **Temporary Lifts, Hoists and Elevator Use:**

1. Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

F. **Temporary Project Identification Signs:** Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. **Project Sign:** Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details to be furnished by the Construction Administrator.

a. **Temporary Tripod Frame**: For groundbreaking ceremonies only, provide a temporary tripod for the sign illustrated and described below. Make the tripod of 12 ft long 2" x 4"s (Stud Grade), beveled and bolted at the top. Provide approximately 5-ft between legs at grade. Provide a 6-ft long, 2" x 4" seat for the sign; locate 5-ft above grade and nail in place. Nail sign at four (4) places where edges intersect tripod legs. Drive a 24" long, pointed 2" x 4" stake into the earth next to each leg and nail to legs.

b. **Project Sign:** The Contractor shall contact the Construction Administrator for the proper wording for the project sign. Fabricate sign of **3/4"** Exterior Grade A-B Fir plywood. Mount sign on preservative treated Fir posts. The Owner shall provide design, color selection and illustration of the Project Sign. Paint both sides and all edges of sign and the posts with two (2) coats of exterior, white, alkyd primer. Paint the border and letters with "bulletin" (sign) paint. Letter sizes, colors and related information are given on the illustration below. A self-adhesive decal of the State seal will be furnished at the Contract signing. Erect the sign within two (2) weeks after execution of the Contract and remove the sign within one (1) week after completion of the project.

c. **Project Sign Detail:** Sign letter sizes, fonts, colors and related information are shown in the illustration available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/das) >

Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 3000 Series - Design Phase Forms.

G. Collection and Disposal of Waste and Cleaning:

1. Collect waste within the contract limit line from construction areas daily. Provide separate containers for proper waste recycling. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

2. Maintain areas under Contractor's control free of waste materials, debris and rubbish. Maintain in a clean and orderly condition.

3. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces and other closed or remote spaces before closing the space.

4. Periodically clean interior areas before start of surface finishing and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis.

5. Control cleaning operations so that dust and other particulates will not adhere to wet or newly coated surfaces.

H. Temporary Environmental Controls: Contractor is to provide the following controls.

1. Rodent and Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at materials.

2. Dust Control (construction and demolition).

3. Noise Control.

4. Erosion and Sediment Control.

5. Pollution Control.

6. Traffic Control.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION (listed in Paragraph 1.2 D)

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Owner.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Provide and locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

5. The Contractor, during construction, shall be responsible for loss or damage by fire to the work of the Contract until completion. Any fire used within the structure for working purposes shall be extinguished when not in use. Bitumen or tar shall be melted on the ground only. No flammable material shall be stored in the structure in excess of amounts allowed by the authorities. No gasoline shall be stored in or close to the building at any time. The Contractor shall assign a responsible employee to be in charge of fire protection measures.

6. If an EPDM or other single-ply roof is included in the work that requires cleaning of mating surfaces of laps with gasoline, limit amount of gasoline on roof to two (2) gallons which shall be in UL listed containers. Also provide one 30 B:C fire extinguisher within 75 feet of any point on the roof.

C. **Permanent Fire Protection:** At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. **Security for Site and Agency:**

1. Provide security program and facilities to protect work, existing facilities and the Owner and Agency's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism and theft. Coordinate with the Owner's and Agency's security program.

2. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for damage, loss or liability due to theft or vandalism.

E. **Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights:** Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

1. Provide covered walkways as required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing buildings.

2. Provide temporary, insulated, weathertight closures at openings to the exterior to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

3. Barriers and enclosures shall be in conformance with code requirements. Do not block egress from occupied buildings unless necessary to further the work of the Contract. In this case, secure the Owners approval of an alternate egress plan.

4. See also General Conditions Article 19, "Protection of the Work, Persons and Property".

F. **Enclosure Fences:** Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated on the Construction Documents, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide chain link construction fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth. Use existing fence to the extent possible.

G. **Security Enclosure and Lockup:** Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Provide keys to the Construction Administrator.

1. **Storage:** Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

H. **Protection:**

1. Protect buildings, equipment, furnishings, grounds and plantings from damage. Any damage shall be repaired or otherwise made good at no expense to the Owner.

2. Provide protective coverings and barricades to prevent damage. The Contractor shall be held responsible for, and must make good at his own expense, any water or other type of damage due to improper coverings. Protect the public and building personnel from injury.

3. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.

4. Provide protective coverings for walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Protect finished floors and stairs from traffic, movement of heavy objects and storage. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces and on lawn and landscaped areas.

5. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings to separate work areas from Agency-occupied areas to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Agency-occupied areas and equipment. Erect

framing and sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces.

6. See also General Conditions Article 19, “Protection of the Work, Persons and Property”.

I. **Environmental Protection:** Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result.

J. **Traffic Ways:**

1. The Contractor may use on-site paved roads and parking areas but shall not encumber same or their access. Public highways shall not be blocked by standing trucks, parked cars, material storage, construction operations or in any other manner.

2. Public roads and existing paved roads, drives and parking areas on Owner's property shall be kept free from scrap or debris due to construction operations and any damage to their surface caused by the Contractor shall be repaired by him at his own expense.

3. If the work of the Contract affects public use of any street, road, highway or thoroughfare, the Contractor shall confer with the police authority having jurisdiction to determine if and how many police are needed for public safety in addition to any barriers and signals that may be needed. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of any needed police services.

K. **Identification Badges for Contractor's Personnel, Visitors & Parking Stickers:**

1. The Contractor will provide each person working or visiting at the site with an identification badge, bearing the name of the Contractor and a number. As badges are assigned, a record shall be kept by the Contractor and given to the Construction Administrator and Agency Administrator. Update and correct the records of all badges issued on a semi-monthly basis.

2. Badges are to be worn on outer garment where visible at all times while at the construction site, return them to the Contractor’s field office at the end of each day and pick them up there each morning.

3. List of Contractor and subcontractor employees to be submitted for record.

4. All vehicles parking in the Contractor's parking lot and those used around the site require an ID sticker. They will be issued by the Agency. Each contractor shall apply for parking stickers through the Construction Administrator no more than semi-monthly and shall keep record of all stickers issued.

5. Background check will be performed (at no cost to Contractor) for any individuals that will require access to the inside of the building (Information needed will be name, DOB, Social Security #). Contractor Visitor badges will be requested from DAS Statewide Security.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. **Supervision:** Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. **Maintenance:** Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. **Termination and Removal:** Unless the Architect/CA requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.

b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Construction Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Microbial and fungal contamination control.

2. Indoor air quality and pollution control.

3. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 57 40 "Construction IAQ Management Plan" for a description of the IAQ management plan.

1.3 REFERENCES

1. ASTM International (ASTM):

a. ASTM D5116-2006, Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determination of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MICROBIAL AND FUNGAL CONTAMINATION CONTROL

A. Perform, schedule, and sequence Work as required to limit conditions supporting formations of microbes, molds, and fungi.

1. Control water penetration, dampness, and humidity to prevent products not treated for exterior use from becoming soaked or damp.

2. Enclose building prior to installing interior materials and finishes.

3. Do not install interior products subject to moisture absorption until building is enclosed and wet work generating moisture and humidity is complete.

B. When visible formations are observed and when formations cannot be completely removed by non-abrasive surface cleaning:

1. Remove and replace materials identified as food sources for microbes, molds, and fungi.

2. Correct conditions supporting microbial, mold, and fungal growth.

C. Remove interior products and finishes, identified as food sources that have absorbed sufficient moisture to become damp whether or not microbial, mold, or fungal growth is observed. Include:

1. Gypsum board cores.

2. Organic materials composed of cellulose fiber or paper.

3. Materials containing sucrose or other binders identified as supporting microbial growth.

D. Remove fibrous insulation materials subject to retaining moisture such as duct liner, insulation, and other materials that are made wet or damp and cannot immediately be made dry.

E. Repair or replace ductwork, pans, and other conditions subject to moisture condensation, water penetration, or other water source not drained and made dry.

1. Remove conditions that have become an environment for microbes, molds, or fungi.

2. Do not permit conditions leading to standing water.

F. Install wet work and allow time needed to dry and cure prior to installing materials such as carpet, acoustical material, textiles, and other material of type that may attract and retain moisture.

3.2 INDOOR AIR QUALITY AND POLLUTION CONTROL

A. Product Emission Rate Standards: Test to ASTM D5116 for maximum indoor air concentration levels.

1. **Formaldehyde:**
   - **a.** 0.03 parts per million where no other requirements are specified.
   - **b.** 0.005 parts per million where products are specified as formaldehyde free.
2. **Total VOC Emissions for Carpet Tile, Adhesives, and Sealers:** 0.05 mg/m^2 per hour.
3. **4 Phenyl Cyclohexene (4-PC) Particulate Emissions for Carpet:** One (1) part per billion.
4. **Total Particulate Emission Rate Levels:** 50 ug/m^3.
5. **Primary and Secondary Regulated Pollutants:** Conform to USEPA, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 50 National Air Ambient Air Quality Standard. Refer to EPA Web Site http://www.epa.gov/epahome/rules.html#codified.
6. **Other Pollutants Not Listed:** Not greater than 1/10 of Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) industrial workplace standard.

B. Architectural Coatings - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Limits: Conform to US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Federal Register 48886/Vol. 63, No.176 Friday, September 11, 1998/ Rules and Regulations. Refer to EPA Web Site: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/eparules.html.

C. Do not use products in combination with or in contact with other products that can be identified as combining to form toxic fumes or sustained odors.

D. Do not use solvents within interior areas that may penetrate and be retained in absorptive materials such as concrete, gypsum board, wood, cellulose products, fibrous material, and textiles.

E. Protect construction materials from contamination and pollution from contact with construction dust, debris, fumes, solvents, and other environmentally polluting materials.

F. Allow furnishings and materials such as carpet, floor tile, acoustical tile, textiles, office furniture, and casework, to air out in clean environment prior to installation.

3.3 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

A. Heat, dehumidify, and ventilate building during course of Work as necessary to maintain environmental conditions suitable for drying and curing materials and for prevention of conditions suitable for mold and mildew growth.

1. Ventilate building to remove moisture, dust, fumes, and odors.
2. Temper and dehumidify air as needed to remove excess moisture.
3. Do not use propane heaters and other moisture generating heating systems.

B. Inspect ductwork for refuse, contaminants, moisture and other foreign contamination prior to commissioning. Notify Commissioning Agent (CxA) of satisfactory inspection prior to beginning of Commissioning.

3.4 REMEDIAL ACTION

A. Promptly take action as necessary to inspect and remediate conditions suspected of supporting microbial, fungal or mold conditions and where contaminated by indoor air pollution.

B. Notify and consult with Architect prior to beginning remedial action where contamination by hazardous chemicals, microbes, and fungi is suspected.

END OF SECTION 01 57 30

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Description of a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.
2. IAQ construction requirements.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Divisions 01 through 49 sections for green building rating system requirements specific to the Work of each of those sections. These requirements may or may not include reference to LEED or Green Globes.
2. Division 01 Section 01 45 23.13 "Testing for IAQ, Baseline IAQ, & Materials."
3. Division 01 Section 01 57 30 "Indoor Environmental Control."
4. Division 01 Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for additional requirements for baseline testing for IAQ.
5. Division 01 Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for cleaning of HVAC system including ductwork, air intakes and returns, and changing of filters.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

1. ASHRAE Standard 52.1-1992, Gravimetric and Dust Spot Procedures for Testing Air Cleaning Devices in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.

B. ASTM International, Inc. (ASTM):

1. ASTM D5116-2006, Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' National Association (SMACNA):

1. IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995.

1.4 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Goals: The Owner has set the following indoor air quality goals for jobsite operations on the project, within the limits of the construction schedule, Contract Sum, and available materials, equipment, products and services. Goals include:

1. Protect workers on the site from undue health risks during construction.
2. Prevent residual problems with indoor air quality in the renovated building.
3. Prevent contamination of air due to construction activities in the proximity of HVAC air intake.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Indoor Air Quality Plan: Within **fourteen (14)** days after receipt of **Notice of Award** and prior to any waste removal from the project, develop and submit for review a healthy indoor air quality plan. The plan shall include:

1. List of IAQ protective measures to be instituted on the site.
2. Schedule for inspection and maintenance of IAQ measures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform material tests and report results in accordance with ASTM D5116.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Should the Contractor desire to use procedures, materials, equipment, or products that are not specified but meet the intent of the specifications to protect indoor air quality on the site, the Contractor shall propose these substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Low emitting products have been specified in appropriate sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction."

1. Protect the ventilation system components from contamination.

B. During installation of paints, furnishings, and other VOC-emitting products, provide supplemental (spot) ventilation for at least 72 hours after work is completed. Preferred HVAC system operation uses supply air fans and ducts only; exhaust provided through windows. Use exhaust fans to pull exhaust air from deep interior locations. Stair towers and other paths to exterior can be useful during this process.

C. Conduct regular inspection and maintenance of indoor air quality measures including ventilation system protection, and ventilation rate.

D. Require VOC-safe masks for workers installing VOC-emitting products (interior and exterior) defined as products that emit 150 gpl or more UNLESS local jurisdiction’s requirements are stricter, in which case the strictest requirements shall be followed for use of VOC-safe masks.

E. Use low-toxic cleaning supplies for surfaces, equipment, and worker’s personal use. Options include several soybean-based solvents and cleaning options (SoySolv) and citrus-based cleaners.

F. Use wet sanding for gypsum board assemblies. Exception: Dry sanding allowed subject to Architect’s approval of the following measures:

1. Full isolation of space undergoing finishing.
2. Plastic protection sheeting is installed to provide air sealing during sanding.
3. Closure of all air system devices and ductwork.
4. Sequencing of construction precludes the possibility of contamination of other spaces with gypsum dust.
5. Worker protection is provided.

G. Use safety meetings, signage, and Contractor agreements to communicate the goals of the construction indoor air quality plan.

END OF SECTION 01 57 40

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
3. Division 01 Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
    a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Store products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and maintain within temperature and humidity range required by manufacturer.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
9. Store loose granular material on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
10. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to insure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions. Keep log showing date, time and problems, if any.
11. Stone, masonry units and similar materials shall be stored on platforms or dry skids and shall be adequately covered and protected against damage.
12. Materials and equipment shall be delivered, stored and handled to prevent intrusion of foreign matter and damage by weather or breakage. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in original, unbroken packages.
13. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, that quantities are correct and products are undamaged.
14. Packages, materials and equipment showing evidence of damage will be rejected and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name two (2) or more products or manufacturers, provide one (1) of the products indicated. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures."
2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

3. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
4. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase *"...as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures..."* or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.

2. Division 01 Section 01 35 16 "Alteration Project Procedures" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.

3. Division 02 Section 02 41 19 "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.

4. Division 02 Section 12 83 13 “Asbestos Abatement”

5. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 22, 23, and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. **Cutting and Patching Proposal:** Submit a proposal to the Construction Administrator describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and if the Owner’s Representative and/or Architect/Engineer requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Describe effects on integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

4. Describe effects on efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.

5. Describe effects on Work of Owner or separate contractor.

6. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.

7. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

8. **Utilities:** List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

9. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations sealed by an Engineer registered in the State of Connecticut showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

10. Approval by the Construction Administrator to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect/Engineer of Record’s rights to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Requirements for Structural Work:** Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
    a. **Foundation construction.**
    b. **Structural concrete.**
    c. **Structural steel.**
    d. **Miscellaneous structural metals.**
    e. **Exterior glazing system construction.**
    f. **Equipment supports.**
    g. **Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.**

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain Architect/Engineer's approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    a. **Primary operational systems and equipment.**
    b. **Air or smoke barriers.**
    c. **Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.**
    d. **Membranes and flashings.**
    e. **Fire protection systems.**
    f. **Noise and vibration control elements and systems.**
    g. **Control systems.**
    h. **Electrical wiring systems.**

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

B. The Contractor shall install sleeves, inserts and hangers furnished by the trades needing same.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Construction Administrator and Architect, before proceeding with corrective action.

B. Openings and chases may not be shown on the Drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to examine the Architectural, Electrical, Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Plumbing Drawings and to provide chases, channels or openings where needed.

1. After installing Work into openings, channels and/or chases, the Contractor shall close same. If finishes are to be restored, the new Work shall match the original and shall be done by the trade customarily responsible for the particular kind of Work.

C. The Contractor shall verify dimensions for built-in Work and/or Work adjoining that of other trades before ordering any material or doing any Work. Discrepancies shall be submitted to the Construction Administrator before proceeding with the Work.

D. See also General Conditions Article 23 “Cutting, Fitting, Patching & Digging”.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. DO perform cutting and patching to integrate elements of Work. Provide penetrations of existing surfaces. Provide samples for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs, as applicable; restore or preserve fire-rated and smoke-barrier construction. Construction and finishes shall match original Work.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 32 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.

4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for waste management goals, waste management plan and waste management plan implementation.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".

2. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 "Price and Payment Procedures".

3. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures".

4. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings".

5. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

6. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control".

7. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

8. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements".

9. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Solid wastes such as building materials, packaging and rubble resulting from construction, paving and infrastructure.

B. Demolition Waste: Solid wastes such as concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, and clean fill resulting from demolition or selective demolition of structures.

C. Recyclable Materials: Products and materials that can be recovered and remanufactured into a new product. Recyclable materials include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metals (ferrous and non-ferrous), including banding, metal studs, ductwork, and piping.

2. Asphaltic concrete paving.

3. Portland cement concrete.

4. Gypsum products.

5. Paper and cardboard.

6. Wood products, including structural, finish, crates, and pallets.

7. Brick and masonry.

8. Carpet and padding.

9. Plastics.

10. Copper wiring.

D. Recycling Facility: A business that specializes in collecting, handling, processing, distributing, or remanufacturing waste materials generated by new construction projects, into products or materials that can be used for this project or by others.

E. Salvage and Reuse: Existing usable product or material that can be saved and reused in some manner on the project site. Materials for reuse must be approved by the Architect. Materials that can be salvaged and reused must comply with applicable technical specifications and include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dimensional lumber and other wood products.

2. Structural steel.

3. Soil.

4. Masonry products.

5. Plants.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

A. The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.

B. The Contractor shall use all means available to divert the greatest extent practical and economically feasible, construction waste from landfills and incinerators.

C. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

D. Recycle and/or salvage a minimum of **50** percent of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste by weight of the total solid waste generated by the Project.

E. With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for the Architect's review, a Waste Management Plan for this Project.

F. Take a pro-active, responsible role in management of construction waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Establish a construction waste management program that includes the following categories:

1. Minimizing packaging waste.

2. Salvage and reuse.

3. Salvage for resale or donation.

4. Recycling.

5. Disposal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. **Draft Waste Management Plan:** Within 30 days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor shall submit **three (3)** copies of a Draft Waste Management Plan to the Construction Administrator.

B. **Final Waste Management Plan:** Once the Owner has determined which of the recycling options addressed in the Draft Waste Management Plan are acceptable, the Contractor shall submit within 10 days **three (3)** copies of a Final Waste Management Plan.

C. **Progress Reports:** Submit **three (3)** copies of monthly progress reports, at the same time as the Application for Payment, documenting the following:

1. Material category.

2. Point of waste generation.

3. Total quantity of waste in tons.

4. Quantity of waste salvaged, in tons.

5. Quantity of waste recycled, in tons.

6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.

7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

D. **Calculations:** Submit **three (3)** copies of calculations indicating the end-of-project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Project prior to Substantial Completion.

E. **Record Submittals:**

1. **Donations:** Indicate which salvageable materials were donated, who they were donated to, and whether the recipient is tax exempt. Submit documentation indicating receipt of donations.

2. **Sales:** Indicate which salvageable materials were sold, who they were sold to, and whether the recipient is tax exempt. Submit documentation indicating receipt of materials.

3. **Recycling:** Indicate which materials were recycled and the name of the facility licensed to accept them. Submit documentation such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

4. **Waste Disposal:** Indicate which materials were accepted as waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Submit documentation indicating receipt of materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with regulations of State of Connecticut Department of Environment Protection, Waste Management Bureau Recycling Program.

B. Waste Management Conference: Review and discuss the waste management plan, requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition, procedures for materials separation, procedures for periodic collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities. Review waste management requirements for each trade. Verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Draft Waste Management Plan: Include the following in the Draft Plan:

1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s).

3. Alternatives to Landfilling: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project, the proposed local market for each material, and the estimated net cost savings or additional costs resulting from separating and recycling (versus landfilling) each material. "Net" means that the following have been subtracted from the cost of separating and recycling:

a. Revenue from the sale of recycled or salvaged materials and

b. Landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill. The list of these materials is to include, at a minimum, the following materials:

i) Cardboard.

ii) Clean dimensional wood.

iii) Beverage containers.

iv) Concrete.

v) Metals from banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

B. Resources for Development of Waste Management Plan: The following sources may be useful in developing the Draft Waste Management Plan:

1. Recycling Haulers and Markets: Local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. For more information, contact the State of Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Waste Management Bureau Recycling Program, (860) 424-3365,

www.dep.state.ct.us/wst/recycle/ctrecycle.htm.

C. Final Waste Management Plan: The Final Waste Management Plan shall contain the following:

1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s).

3. Alternatives to Landfilling: A list of the waste materials from the Project that will be separated for reuse, salvage, or recycling.

4. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management. Refer to Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings".

5. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means by which any waste materials identified in item (3) above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.

6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: The Contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.

B. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Architect.

C. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the Project.

D. Separation Facilities: The Contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

E. Hazardous Wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations.

F. Application for Progress Payments: The Contractor shall submit with each Application for Progress Payment a Summary of Waste Generated by the Project. Failure to submit this information shall render the Application for Payment incomplete and shall delay Progress Payment. The Summary shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the Owner and shall contain the following information:

1. The amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material landfilled from the Project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill, and the total disposal cost. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipt, and invoices.

2. For each material recycled, reused, or salvaged from the Project: the amount (in tons or cubic yards), the date removed from the jobsite, the receiving party, the transportation cost, the amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling of each material shall be indicated. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Implement the waste management plan as approved by **Construction Administrator.**

B. Provide training of workers, contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures.

1. Distribute waste management plan to all parties involved in the Project within **three (3)** days of submittal return.

2. Distribute plan to parties when they first begin working on the Project site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

3.2 SEPARATION OF RECYCLABLE WASTE MATERIALS

A. Provide the necessary containers and bins, to facilitate the waste management program, that are clearly and appropriately marked. Prevent contamination of recyclable materials from incompatible products and materials. Separate construction waste at the project site by one of the following methods:

1. Source Separated Method: Waste products and materials, that are recyclable, are separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Trash is transported to a landfill or incinerator.

2. Co-Mingled Method: All construction waste is placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed and the remaining trash is transported to a landfill or incinerator.

3. Other methods proposed by the Contractor and approved by the **Construction Administrator**.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for building system start up and system demonstration and includes the following:

1. Starting Systems.
2. Demonstration and instructions.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies quality assurance and inspecting services.
2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies requirements for contract close out requirements for system operation and maintenance data and extra materials.
3. Division 01, Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" specifies process requirements for system commissioning.
4. Division 23, Section 23 08 00 "Commissioning of HVAC" specifies requirements HVAC&R system commissioning.

1.3 STARTING SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Provide written notification to the Construction Administrator **30 days** prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, and control sequence for other conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components are complete and tested.

F. Execute the start-up under supervision of manufacturer's representative, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. When referenced in individual specification sections, require manufacturer to provide an authorized representative to be present at the site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report in accordance with Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" that the equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning properly.

1.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner and Agency Personnel **fourteen (14)** days prior to substantial completion.

B. Demonstrate Project equipment and instruct in a classroom environment at location designated by the Construction Administrator and instructed by a qualified manufacturer's representative who is knowledgeable about the Project.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation perform demonstration for season within **six (6)** months.

D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner and Agency Personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

E. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintenance, and shutdown of each item at agreed upon scheduled time and at equipment or designated location.

F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during demonstration.

G. Starting and adjusting equipment does not constitute acceptance by the owner since commissioning is a requirement of this contract. Additionally, the warrantee does not begin until substantial completion has been granted for that specific item.

1.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. The Contractor will employ and pay for the testing services of an independent consultant to verify the testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" as they relate to the Work of this Section.

B. Reports will be submitted by the independent testing consultant to the Construction Administrator indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. The Owner may employ and pay for the services of an independent consultant to verify testing, adjusting, and balancing which was performed by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 75 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".
2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures".

C. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities may be included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
    a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, certificates of compliance, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Demonstrate, thru operation and testing, the functions of all systems and/or equipment to the satisfaction of the Owner for compliance to the Contract. Complete testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleanup requirements.
10. Certify that required training of personnel is complete.

C. Inspection Procedures: The Contractor shall be ready and prepared when they request a Substantial Completion inspection. If the inspection reveals that the work is not complete, that there are extensive punchlist items that will take more than **ninety (90)** days to complete and as the items listed in Article 1.3 above are not complete, the Construction Administrator, Architect, and Owner will determine the inspection has failed.

D. The Contractor is responsible for all costs to re-inspect due to a failed inspection. The Owner will issue a deduct change order to cover all costs for re-inspection.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for "Certificate of Acceptance" and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to Final Payment.
6. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes, including touchup painting.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Inspection Group will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice from the Construction Administrator that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Owner.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Construction Administrator will prepare a Certificate of Acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Construction Administrator will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: The Contractor shall not use As-built Drawings for construction purposes. Protect contractor As-built Drawings from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to As-built Drawings for the Architect's reference during normal working hours. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded. **IMPORTANT NOTE: <u>Failure to keep As-built Documents current is sufficient cause to withhold progress payments.</u>**

1. The Contractor shall also hire the services of a Surveyor registered in the State of Connecticut to conduct a final survey to determine the location of exterior underground utility lines and to record the results, and update existing electronic media.
2. The record of exterior underground utilities shall be made at the time of installation on Mylar film drawing and AutoCAD (latest version) compatible disks. The drawing shall bear the seal of the Land Surveyor and a statement of accuracy.

B. As-built Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain **one (1)** clean, complete undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Update As-built Drawings on a monthly basis coincident with the submittal of the Application for Payment.

1. Mark record sets with erasable pencil to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.

2. Mark all new information that is not shown on Contract Drawings.
3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
5. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit Record Drawings to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's Records who will pass them on to the Architect or Engineer for transferring the changes to the Record Drawing Mylar Tracings.
6. Submit electronic format data of all Coordination Drawings as required by the Owner, at no additional cost.
7. Refer to Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" Article 1.3 for required as-built drawings and specifications for fire alarm systems.

C. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) complete copy of the Project Manual, including Addenda. Include with the Project Manual one (1) copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to equals and substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
4. Upon completion of the Work, submit Record Specifications to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

D. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of Record Product Data to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Construction Administrator, Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, **2-inch**, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder according to Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation & Maintenance Data". Included but not limited to the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Cleaning: Employ professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion and Certification of Occupancy.
2. Interior:
    a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Remove paint spots; wash and polish glass.
    c. Clean exposed interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

d. Wash washable surfaces of mechanical, electrical equipment and fixtures and replace filters, clean strainers on mechanical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

e. Clean and polish finish hardware.

f. Clean and polish tile and other glazed surfaces.

g. Clean floors; wax and buff resilient tile. Clean vinyl or rubber base.

h. Vacuum and/or dust walls, ceilings, lighting fixtures, ceiling diffusers and other wall and ceiling items.

i. Remove defacements, streaks, fingerprints and erection marks.

3. Exterior:

a. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth, even-textured surface.

b. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.

c. Clean roofs, gutters and downspouts.

d. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction equipment and facilities from the site, and deposit it legally elsewhere.

e. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Remove paint spots; wash and polish glass.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the work of rodents, insects, and other pests. Provide results of final inspection in writing.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Construction Administrator.

2. Leave building clean and ready for occupancy. If the Contractor fails to clean up, the Owner may do so, with the cost charged to the Contractor. The Owner will issue a credit change order to cover the costs.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.

2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.

2. Division 01 Section 01 75 00 "Starting and Adjusting" specifies instruction of the Owner and Agency operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment and the general requirements for starting-up equipment and systems.

3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies general closeout requirements.

4. Division 01 Section 01 78 30 "Warranties and Bonds" specifies requirements for submittal of warranties and bonds.

5. Division 01 Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning” specifies requirements for submittals related Commissioning.

6. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintenance Manual Preparation: In preparation of maintenance manuals, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.

1. Where maintenance manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.

2. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftsmen capable of preparing drawings clearly in an understandable format.

B. Instructions for the Owner and Agency Personnel: The Construction Manager must use experienced instructors thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved, to instruct the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

C. Commissioning (Cx) Coordination: The Commissioning process requires detailed O&M documentation. The Contractor must submit O&M manuals to the Construction Administrator for review and approval by Commissioning Agent (CxA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:

1. Before Substantial Completion, when each installation that requires operation and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit **four (4)** draft copies of each manual to the Owner’s Representative, Commissioning Agent (CxA), Agency Representative, and Architect for review. Include a complete index or table of contents of each manual.

a. The Owner’s Representative will return **one (1)** copy of the draft with comments within **twenty - one (21)** calendar days of receipt.

b. Submit **four (4)** copies of data in final form at least **twenty-one (21)** calendar days before final inspection. The Owner's Representative will return **one (1)** copy within **twenty-one (21)** calendar after final inspection, with comments.

2. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Commissioning Agent's (CxA), Architect's, and Agency Representative's comments. Submit final copies to the Owner's Representative within **twenty-one (21)** calendar days of receipt of the Commissioning Agent's (CxA), Architect's, and Agency Representative's comments.

B. Form of Submittal: Prepare operation and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the Owner's operating personnel. Organize into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder.

1. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy-duty, commercial-quality, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11- inch** paper. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.

a. Where **two (2)** or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of the piece of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate volume number for multiple volume sets of manuals.

2. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid-covered tabs for each separate section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Provide a typed description of the product and major parts of equipment included in the section on each divider.

3. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective, transparent, plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.

4. Text Material: Where maintenance manuals require written material, use the manufacturer's standard printed material. If manufacturer's standard printed material is not available, provide specially prepared data, neatly typewritten, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq ft** white bond paper.

5. Drawings: Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, provide reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind in with text.

a. Where oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to the same size as text pages and use as a foldout.

b. If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in front or rear pocket of binder. Insert a typewritten page indicating drawing title, description of contents, and drawing location at the appropriate location in the manual.

1.5 MANUAL CONTENT

A. In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification Section and the following information for each major component of building equipment and its controls:

1. General system or equipment description.

2. Design factors and assumptions.

3. Copies of applicable shop drawings and product data.

4. System or equipment identification, including:

a. Name of manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Serial number of each component.

5. Operating instructions.

6. Emergency instructions.

7. Wiring diagrams.

8. Inspection and test procedures.

9. Maintenance procedures and schedules.

10. **Precautions against improper use and maintenance.**
11. **Copies of warranties.**
12. **Repair instructions including spare parts listing.**
13. **Sources of required maintenance materials and related services.**
14. **Manual index.**

B. Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. As a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page; a table of contents; copies of product data, supplemented by drawings and written text; and copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.

1. **Title Page:** Provide a title page in a transparent, plastic envelope as the first sheet of each manual. Provide the following information:
   a. **Subject matter covered by the manual.**
   b. **Name and address of the Project.**
   c. **Date of submittal.**
   d. **Name, address, and telephone number of the Construction Manager.**
   e. **Name and address of the Architect and Owner's Representative.**
   f. **Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.**
2. **Table of Contents:** After title page, include a typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Include a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbol and indexed to the content of the volume.
   a. Where a system requires more than one volume to accommodate data, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
3. Provide a general information section immediately following table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor or Installer and the maintenance subcontractor. Clearly delineate the extent of responsibility of each of these entities. Include a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
4. **Product Data:** Where the manuals include manufacturer's standard printed data, include only sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where the Project includes more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation, and delete references to information that is not applicable.
5. **Written Text:** Prepare written text to provide necessary information where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available, and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems. Prepare written text where it is necessary to provide additional information or to supplement data included in the manual. Organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
6. **Drawings:** Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in project record drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
   a. Do not use original Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
7. **Warranties and/or Bonds:** Provide a copy of each warranty and/or bond in the appropriate manual for the information of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide written data outlining procedures to follow in the event of product failure. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranty or bond.

1.6 MATERIAL AND FINISHES MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Submit **four (4)** copies of each manual, in final form, on material and finishes to the Owner's Representative for distribution. Provide **one (1)** section for architectural products, including applied materials and finishes. Provide a second section for products designed for moisture protection and products exposed to the weather.

1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on care and maintenance of materials and finishes.

B. Architectural Products: Provide manufacturer's data and instructions on care and maintenance of architectural products, including applied materials and finishes.

1. **Manufacturer's Data:** Provide complete information on architectural products, including the following, as applicable:
   - **a.** Manufacturer's catalog number.
   - **b.** Size.
   - **c.** Material composition.
   - **d.** Color.
   - **e.** Texture.
   - **f.** Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
2. **Care and Maintenance Instructions:** Provide information on care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning. Provide information on cleaning agents and methods that could prove detrimental to the product. Include manufacturer's recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture Protection and Products Exposed to the Weather: Provide complete manufacturer's data with instructions on inspection, maintenance, and repair of products exposed to the weather or designed for moisture-protection purposes.

1. **Manufacturer's Data:** Provide manufacturer's data giving detailed information, including the following, as applicable:
   - **a. Applicable standards.**
   - **b. Chemical composition.**
   - **c. Installation details.**
   - **d. Inspection procedures.**
   - **e. Maintenance information.**
   - **f. Repair procedures.**

1.7 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Submit **four (4)** copies of each manual, in final form, on equipment and systems to the Owner's Representative for distribution. Provide separate manuals for each unit of equipment, each operating system, and each electric and electronic system.

1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on operation and maintenance of the various pieces of equipment and operating systems.

B. Equipment and Systems: Provide the following information for each piece of equipment, each building operating system, and each electric or electronic system.

1. Description: Provide a complete description of each unit and related component parts, including the following:
   - **a. Equipment or system function.**
   - **b. Operating characteristics.**
   - **c. Limiting conditions.**
   - **d. Performance curves.**
   - **e. Engineering data and tests.**
   - **f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.**
2. **Manufacturer's Information:** For each manufacturer of a component part or piece of equipment, provide the following:
   - **a. Printed operation and maintenance instructions.**
   - **b. Assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.**
   - **c. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.**

3. **Maintenance Procedures:** Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures, including the following:
4. **Operating Procedures:** Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following:
   a. **Startup procedures.**
   b. **Equipment or system break-in.**
   c. **Routine and normal operating instructions.**
   d. **Regulation and control procedures.**
   e. **Instructions on stopping.**
   f. **Shutdown and emergency instructions.**
   g. **Summer and winter operating instructions.**
   h. **Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.**
   i. **Special operating instructions.**
5. **Servicing Schedule:** Provide a schedule of routine servicing and lubrication requirements, including a list of required lubricants for equipment with moving parts.
6. **Controls:** Provide a description of the sequence of operation and as-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer for systems requiring controls.
7. **Identification Drawings:** Provide each Subcontractor's Identification Drawings.
   a. Provide as-installed, color-coded, piping diagrams, where required for identification.
8. **Valve Tags**: Provide charts of valve-tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
9. **Circuit Directories:** For electric and electronic systems, provide complete circuit directories of panel boards, including the following:
   a. Controls.
   b. Communication.

C. Electronic Media:

1. For equipment which requires maintenance by operational personnel, provide a professionally developed **DVD** for the use of maintenance training for the facility. Each **DVD** will be accompanied by a written index which can be utilized to find any specific item of information by time or place on the **DVD**.
2. The Construction Manager is responsible for this production. This **DVD** will be provided to the Owner's Representative at the same time as the delivery of the other maintenance material.
3. The **DVD** must be able to be edited for future changes to the equipment and modifications as they occur.

1.8 COMMISSIONING RECORD AND TESTING DATA MANUAL

The Contractor shall cooperate with Commissioning Agent (CxA) in the preparation of a separate Manual dedicated to documenting the Commissioning process which will include all certifications and testing data and some repeating of O&M data. Description of this Manual is found in Section 01 91 00 Commissioning and shall be prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies contract closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" specifies required operation and maintenance data.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
5. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

F. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of **eighteen (18)** months from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish the warranties listed below. Submit four (4) copies of each to the Construction Administrator in the supplier's standard form or in the form given below if there is no standard form available.

G. Specification/Warranty Table: The General Contractor shall provide for all warranties as shown in the Specification/Warranty table:

Specification / Warranty Table			
Item No.	**Section No.**		**Specification Product/Warranty**
1.	**07**	**53 23**	**EPDM Roofing, Base Flashing and Insulation:** **30** year unlimited, materials and installation (the manufacturer's no dollar limit (NDL) warranty), and; **2** years General Contractor's warranty for installation.
2.	**07**	**62 00**	**Metal Flashing and Sheet Metal:** **3** years, material and workmanship.
3.	**07**	**72 33**	**Vents and Hatches:** **5** years product and installation, including weathertightness.
4.	**07**	**90 00**	**Waterproofing:** **5** years material and workmanship.
5.	**07**	**90 00**	**Exterior - Interior Caulking and Sealants**: **5** years, material and workmanship.
6.	**08**	**44 33**	**Sloped Glazing System** **2** year product and installation, including weathertightness.
7.	**08**	**80 00**	**Insulated glass:** **10** years against failure of hermetic seal, interpane dusting, or misting, including replacement of unit.
8.	**08**	**80 00**	**Laminated Glass:** **10** year against delamination.
9.	**08**	**44 33**	**Storefront/Curtain Wall:** **5** year material and workmanship (insulating glass separate). Air and water infiltration and strength to specified AAMA designation.
10.	**23**	**05 33**	**Electric Heating Cable:** **5** years, material, and installation
11.	**23**	**21 23**	**Hydronic Pumps** **3** years, material and installation,
12.	**23**	**05 23**	**HVAC Valves** **5** years, material and installation
13.	**23**	**07 00**	**Flexible Insulation Cladding** **10** years
14.	**23**	**09 00**	**Single Probe Air Flow Measuring Sensor** **3** years
15.	**23**	**09 00**	**Duct Air Flow Measuring Stations** **3** years
16.	**23**	**29 13**	**Enclosed Controllers** **2** years, material and installation
17.	**23**	**51 00**	**Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks** **15** years, material and installation, venting systems that fail
18.	**23**	**52 16**	**Condensing Boilers** **8** years, Leakage and material and installation **5** years, Heat exchanger damaged by thermal stress and corrosion
19.	**23**	**62 00**	**Packaged Compressors and Condenser Units** **5** years, material and installation
20.	**23**	**74 13**	**Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units** **10** years, Compressors- material and installation **20** years, Gas furnace heat exchangers- material and installation **3** years, Solid-state ignition modules- material and installation **3** years, Control board- material and installation
21.	**23**	**83 23**	**Electric Heating Panels** **3** years, radiant heating panels- material and installation
22.	**26**	**51 00**	**LED Fixtures & Drivers** **5** years, material and installation

H. Submit certification that finish materials are fire rated as specified.

I. Form of Warranty: Warranties shall be submitted in following format:

Warranty

Commissioner: *(Insert Commissioner's Name)*
Department of Administrative Services
DAS Commissioner's Office
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1501
Hartford, CT 06103

Project Number: *(Insert DAS/CS Project Number)*
Project Title: *(Insert DAS/CS Project Title)*

I (We) hereby warranty

the _____ ***work on the referenced project for a period of*** _____ ***years***

from _____ ***, 20*** _____ ***against failures of workmanship and materials in accordance***

with the requirements of Section _____ ***, Page*** _____ ***, Paragraph*** _____ ***, of the Specifications.***

Installer ☐ | ***Subcontractor*** ☐ | ***Vendor/Suppliers*** ☐ | ***Manufacturer*** ☐

Installer or Subcontractor or Vendor/Suppliers or Manufacturer Name: _____

Installer or Subcontractor or Vendor/Suppliers or Manufacturer Signature: _____

General Contractor's Name _____

General Contractor's Signature: _____

or

General Contractor's Authorized Agent Signature: _____

J. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services on companies' standard form.

K. Warranties, Guarantees, or bonds supplied by the General Contractor's Subcontractors or Vendors/Suppliers or Manufacturers shall reference the project name, number, and location and be certified by the General Contractor to be for the product and installation on the project and must be countersigned by the General Contractor.

L. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, on company's standard form.

M. Guarantees, warranties or bonds supplied by Subcontractors, Suppliers or Manufacturers shall reference the project name, number, and location and be certified by the Contractor to be for the product and installation on the project and must be countersigned by the Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

B. Forms for special warranties are included in this Section. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or

manufacturer. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile **two (2)** copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch** paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 78 30

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes equipment and system commissioning, including the following:

1. Completion of commissioning procedures on specific equipment and systems as indicated under "Related Sections" below.

2. Verification of operational and functional performance of specific equipment and systems for compliance with the “Design Intent” as described in the "Related Sections" indicated below.

B. **Related Sections**: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 01 31 00 “Project Management and Coordination” specifies procedures for coordinating the Commissioning Process.

2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies procedures for submittal of Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals.

3. Division 01 Section 01 57 30 “Indoor Environmental Control” specifies requirements for satisfactory inspection of HVAC ductwork prior to beginning of Commissioning.

4. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies general closeout requirements.

5. Division 23 Section 23 08 00 "Commissioning of HVAC" specifies closeout and/or commissioning related requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Basis of Design (BOD):** A document that records the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner’s Project Requirements and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

B. **Commissioning Agent (CxA):** An entity identified by the Owner who leads, plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the Commissioning Process.

C. **Commissioning (Cx) Plan:** A plan that includes a list of all equipment to be commissioned, delineation of roles for each of the primary commissioning participants, and details on the scope, timeline, and deliverables throughout the commissioning process.”

C. **Deficiencies and Resolutions List:** List of noted deficiencies discovered as result of commissioning process.

E. **Final Commissioning Report:** Overall final commissioning document (see 1.6, I(2) below), prepared by the Commissioning Agent, which details the actual commissioning procedures performed, inspection and testing results, and the final version of the deficiencies and resolutions list indicating that all issues discovered through the commissioning process have been verified as resolved.

F. **Functional Completion:** Functional Completion is when all remaining TAB (Testing, Adjusting, Balancing) and commissioning responsibilities of the Contractor and their subcontractor’s (except for seasonal or approved deferred testing and controls training), have been functionally certified as complete by the Owner’s Commissioning Agent (CxA) and the Certificate of Functional Completion has been issued.

G. **Functional Performance Testing Process:** Documented testing of system parameters, under actual or simulated operating conditions. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components).

H. **Pre-Commissioning Checklists:** Installation and start-up items to be completed by the appropriate party prior to operational verification through Functional Testing.

I. **Physical Inspection Process:** On-site inspection and review of related system components for conformance to the specifications.

J. **Seasonal Commissioning Tests:** Functional Tests that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their intended design conditions.

K. Trending: Monitoring using the building control system.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Team: The members of the commissioning team consist of the Commissioning Agent (CxA), the DAS/CS Project Manager (PM), the Construction Administrator (CA), the Contractor, the Architect and Design engineers (particularly the mechanical engineer), the Mechanical Subcontractor, the Electrical Subcontractor, the TAB representative, the Controls Subcontractor, any other installing subcontractors or suppliers of equipment. If known, the Agency's building or plant operator/engineer is also a member of the Commissioning team.

B. Management: The CxA is hired by the Owner. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and the reports to the CA. All members of the Commissioning Team work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 01 91 00 Part 1.6 and 1.7 for additional management details.

C. Scheduling. The CxA will work with the CA and Contractor according to established protocols to schedule the commissioning activities. The CxA will provide sufficient notice to the CA and Contractor for scheduling commissioning activities. The Contractor will integrate all commissioning activities into their master CPM schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.

1. The CxA will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events at the commissioning scoping meeting. The Commissioning Plan—Construction Phase provides a format for this schedule. As construction progresses more detailed schedules are developed by the CxA. The Commissioning Plan also provides a format for detailed schedules.

1.5 DESCRIPTION OF CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. As soon as practicable after the "Contract Start Date" the Commissioning Agent (CxA) will conduct a pre-installation commissioning "kick-off" meeting with the Subcontractors. Parties directly affected by the commissioning work will be required to attend. The CxA will explain the commissioning process in detail, and identify specific commissioning related responsibilities of the various parties.

B. Commissioning status meetings will be scheduled to occur during construction to monitor progress and to help facilitate the commissioning process. Contractor representatives will be required to attend these meetings.

C. Once Subcontractors have provided the CxA with written verification indicating completion of installation and startup procedures, the CxA will conduct an on-site physical inspection of the specific systems and equipment.

D. Upon confirmation of system readiness, the CxA will schedule with the Subcontractors to perform functional compliance with the project specifications and drawings. The CxA will oversee the process and will provide the format and documentation for these tests.

E. Deficiencies noted during these tests will be documented on the Deficiencies and Resolutions list. When corrected, issues will be resolved at the time of discovery. The responsible Contractor will resolve all other issues at a later date. All deficiencies will be noted by the CxA as either resolved or pending resolution.

F. The construction commissioning process will be complete when all noted deficiencies have been corrected, proved to be compliance with the project specifications or otherwise resolved to the satisfaction of the Owner and when the CxA has issued the Certificate of Functional Completion

1.6 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA's) DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Meet and communicate with the Owner's representatives, Contractor, Construction Administrator, Subcontractors, equipment manufacturers' representatives, Architect, Engineer and others as needed, to facilitate the commissioning process.

B. Review commissioning related specifications, submittals and construction documents. Communicate noted deficiencies and concerns to the Owner, Architect and Engineer.

C. Develop detailed and specific Functional Testing procedures for equipment and systems to be commissioned.

D. Develop testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) specifications. Oversee the TAB process.

E. Perform site inspections and verify Construction Manager's subcontractor readiness for the Functional Testing process. Document deficiencies for future resolution.

F. Witness contractor performed Functional Testing process as appropriate to verify contractor compliance with the functional testing procedures. Document deficiencies for future resolution.

G. Provide a Final Commissioning Report to document the commissioning process and to verify that the commissioning process is complete.

H. Verify that the Contractor O&M documentation is complete.

I. Commissioning Record

1. The CxA is responsible to compile, organize and index the following commissioning data by equipment. The format of the manuals shall be:
- **1.1** **Tab I-1:** Commissioning Plan;
- **1.2** **Tab I-2:** Commissioning Report (see (2) below)

2. **Final Report Commissioning Report Details.** The final commissioning report shall include an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope and a general description of testing and verification methods. For each piece of commissioned equipment, the report should contain the disposition of the commissioning authority regarding the adequacy of the equipment, documentation and training meeting the contract documents in the following areas:
- **2.1** Equipment installation checklists
- **2.2** Functional performance and efficiency;
- **2.3** Commissioning Observation Reports
- **2.4** Operator training confirmation
- **2.5** All outstanding non-compliance items shall be specifically listed. Recommendations for improvement to equipment or operations, future actions, commissioning process changes, etc. shall also be listed. Each non-compliance issue shall be referenced to the specific functional test, inspection, trend log, etc. where the deficiency is documented.
- **2.6** Testing and Balancing Report.

3. Other documentation will be retained by the CxA.

1.7 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHERS FOR COMMISSIONING

A. The commissioning process will require the active participation of persons qualified to represent the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, Construction Manager, Equipment Manufacturers' Representatives, Mechanical Subcontractor, HVAC Subcontractor, Controls Subcontractor, TAB Subcontractor, Electrical Subcontractor, and other specific subcontractors, as deemed appropriate. The CxA will witness the final functional performance commissioning process. Participants shall include in their contracts all costs necessary to participate in and complete the commissioning process.

B. The Contractor will assure the participation and co-operation of the Subcontractors, as required to complete the commissioning process.

C. The Owner will assure the participation of their chosen representatives as required to complete the commissioning process.

D. The Architect will assure the participation of necessary representatives from the Design Team as required to complete the commissioning process. Design team members will provide prompt replies to requests for information issued during the commissioning process.

E. It is the Contractor's specific responsibility to complete their respective start-up and checkout procedures, and to insure the complete readiness of equipment and systems, prior to the start of the functional performance testing phase. The CxA shall request written confirmation of system readiness for performance testing, from the appropriate Contractor or Subcontractor. Once the CxA is provided with confirmation of all related systems completion, the actual date and times for the functional performance testing process will be confirmed. Contractor and Subcontractors shall provide sufficient time, and qualified representatives, to complete this process at no additional cost to the State.

F. After a second failure of a system to successfully meet the criteria as set forth in the functional performance testing process, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs associated with any additional re-testing efforts made necessary due to remaining Contractor related system deficiencies previously reported by the Contractor as corrected. These costs shall also include the costs (where applicable) for the CxA.

G. Training on related systems and equipment operation and maintenance shall only be scheduled to commence after final performance commissioning is satisfactorily completed, and systems are verified to be 100 percent complete and functional.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

B. **Pre-Commissioning Checklist Forms:** Submit **two (2)** signed copies of the checklist forms to the CxA upon completion of all listed items.

C. **Equipment Manufacturer's Startup Forms:** Submit **two (2)** completed copies of the installation and startup checklists provided by the equipment manufacturers to the CxA.

D. **Test Reports:** Submit **two (2)** copies of test reports for equipment and systems to the CxA.

E. **Control Schematics:** Submit **two (2)** copies of the control schematics for equipment, systems, and subsystems to the CxA.

F. **Inspection Records:** Submit **two (2)** copies of the records of inspections for code compliance, and approved permits and licenses to operate the equipment and systems to the CxA.

G. **Operating Data:** Submit **two (2)** copies of equipment and system operating data including all necessary instructions to facilitate operation to specified performance standards to the Owner.

H. **Maintenance Data:** Submit **two (2)** copies of equipment and system maintenance data including all necessary information required to maintain the equipment and systems in continuous operation, such as the testing, balancing and adjusting report and the as-built drawings.

1.9 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.

B. The CxA shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Agency's personnel for commissioned equipment.

1. The CxA shall interview the Agency's facility manager and lead engineer to determine the special needs and areas where training will be most valuable. The Construction Administrator, Agency's facility manager, and CxA shall decide how rigorous the training should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor of Subcontractors and vendors who have training responsibilities.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific training requirements of Owner personnel by Subcontractor and vendors are specified in Divisions 22, 23, and 26.

3. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor and vendor responsible for training to submit a written training plan to the CxA for review and approval prior to training. The plan will cover the following elements:
- **3.1** Equipment (included in training);
- **3.2** Intended audience;
- **3.3** Location of training;
- **3.4** Objectives;
- **3.5** Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.);
- **3.6** Duration of training on each subject;
- **3.7** Instructor for each subject;
- **3.8** Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.);
- **3.9** Instructor and qualifications.

4. For the primary HVAC equipment, the Controls Contractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

5. The CxA shall develop an overall training plan and coordinate and schedule, with the CA, Agency Representative, and Contractor, the overall training for the commissioned systems. The CxA shall develop criteria for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed, including attending some of the training, etc. The CxA shall recommend approval of the training to the CA using a standard form for submittal to the Contractor. The CA also shall sign the approval form.

6. At one of the training sessions, the CxA shall present a one (1) hour presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment.

7. Video recording of the training sessions shall be provided by Contractor. The Contractor shall provide the CA, with video disks cataloged by Contractor, and added to the O&M manuals.

8. The HVAC design engineer shall at the first training session present the overall system design concept and the design concept of each equipment section. This presentation shall be two (2) hours in length

and include a review of all systems using the simplified system schematics (one-line drawings) including chilled water systems, condenser water or heat rejection systems, heating systems, fuel oil and gas supply systems, supply air systems, exhaust system and outside air strategies.

1.10 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests. If the Contractor determines that any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and Functional Testing may be delayed upon approval of the DAS/CS PM. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of necessary parties will be negotiated.

B. Seasonal Testing. During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design intent) as specified in Division 23 shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Subcontractors, with the Agency facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-built drawings due to the testing will be made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 91 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-l Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the demolition and removal from the site of existing construction, materials and systems as indicated on Drawings. General items to be demolished include the following:

1. Removal of roof and accessories down to bare, broom cleaned structural deck.

2. Removal of accessories, HVAC Equipment, exhaust fans, duct work, boilers, piping, housekeeping pads, drains as indicated on drawings and in Divisions 22, 23 and 26.

3. Removal of sloped glazed system and accessories.

4. Demo of sidewalk for new canopy work.

5. Removal of interior finishes in connector and knuckle

6. Removal of all loose and attached furnishings, fixtures, equipment, systems, debris, junk and everything else attached to systems to be demolished, except things indicated to remain.

7. Temporary protection of adjacent building and improvements during demolition work.

8. Disconnecting and capping off utilities.

B. Special Conditions: Specific items of concern are as follows:

1. No wiring shall be pulled, cut or moved without prior authorization from Owner. Support and tie up to existing structure any wiring (data/telephone/fire alarm, etc.) that is intended or designated to remain.
2. Building is occupied during construction work. Special care shall be used to prevent debris from entering the HVAC air intake on the roof.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Carefully examine all of the Contract Documents for requirements which affect the work of this section. Certain construction, systems, or equipment identified in the Contract Documents or by the Architect in the field shall remain in-place or be removed and stored by others for future service and shall be protected.

B. Other specification sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Section 01 73 29 - Cutting and Patching

2. Section 02 82 13 – Asbestos Abatement

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Occupancy: Building will be occupied during construction. Areas to be demolished will be unoccupied prior to start of work. See Section 01 11 00 for existing occupancy procedures.

B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility nor makes any claim as to the actual condition or structural adequacy of any existing construction to be demolished. The Contractor shall investigate and assure himself or herself of the condition of the work to be demolished and shall take all precautions to ensure safety of persons and property.

C. Salvage: Items of value which are not indicated to be returned to the Owner or reused on this project shall become the property of the Contractor. Storage or sale of items on the project site is prohibited.

1. Items indicated to be salvaged shall be removed with extreme care to prevent damage. All components and parts of salvaged items shall be saved and packaged. Store salvaged items as directed by Owner or Architect. Items to be salvaged and reused on this project include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Smoke hatch.

b. Duct sections at roof.

c. Owner shall advise through Owner's Representative any additional items to be salvaged.

D. Traffic: Conduct operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with the normal use of public passages and other adjacent facilities. Do not close or obstruct traffic ways, corridors, streets, walks or other used facilities without the written permission of the Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Protection: Ensure the safe passage of persons in and around the space and the building during demolition. Prevent injury to persons and damage to property. Protect items to remain. Maintain fire protection systems in operation throughout the work of this project.

F. Dust and Noise Control: Take special care to control dust and noise to avoid creating a nuisance. Obtain Architect's and Owner's approval of means, methods and techniques used to control dust and noise.

G. Utilities: Maintain all utilities except those requiring removal or relocation. Keep utilities in service and protect from damage. Do not interrupt utility serving used areas without first obtaining permission from the Building Owner. Provide temporary services as set forth in "General Requirements".

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed schedule indicating proposed methods and operations to be used in demolition. Include information for disconnecting utilities and legal disposal of refuse.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Demolish areas as noted on demolition plans and as indicated herein, completely and legally remove debris from site. Use demolition methods within limitations of governing regulations.

B. Proceed with demolition systematically from top to bottom. Demolish in small sections and avoid overloading. Remove all associated adhesives, clips, hangers and other attachment devices with removal of finishes.

1. Interior walls: Remove interior walls and partitions as indicated and as needed to accommodate new work.

2. Ceilings: Where ceilings are indicated to be removed, also remove ceiling mounted systems and equipment leaving only bare structure free from hangers.

C. Create subfloors and substrates suitable for installation of new work.

D. Upon completion of demolition work, all spaces and surfaces shall be broom clean and all nails, wires, hangers, and other items shall be removed down to bare substrates.

E. Remove all debris from site and dispose of legally. Burning on site is not permitted.

F. Pollutants:
1. Definitions:

a. Pollutants: means any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including gas, alkalis, and chemicals, "waste"' and any of the following: heat, smoke, vapor, soot or fumes.

b. Waste: includes, but is not limited to, materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed.

2. In the event any "pollutants" are encountered, discharged, dispersed, released, or escaped in the performance of the work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Work under this item shall include the removal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and associated work by persons who are knowledgeable, qualified, trained and licensed in the removal, treatment, handling, and disposal of ACM and the subsequent cleaning of the affected environment. ACM shall include material composed of any type of asbestos in amounts greater than one percent (1%) by weight. The Contractor performing this work shall possess a valid Asbestos Abatement Contractor license issued by the Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH).

B. These Specifications govern all work activities that disturb asbestos containing materials. All activities shall be performed in accordance with, but not limited to, the current revision of the OSHA General Industry Standard for Asbestos (29 CFR 1926.1001), the OSHA Asbestos in Construction Regulations (29 CFR 1926.1101), the USEPA Asbestos National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Regulations (40 CFR Part 61 Subpart M), the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Licensure and Training (19a-332a-1 through 16, 20-440-1 through 9 & 20-441), and the CTDEEP Special Waste Disposal Regulations (22a-209-8(i)).

C. The asbestos removal work shall include the removal and disposal of all ACM as identified on the Contract Plans and Specifications prior to the planned demolition project. The Connecticut Department of Administrative Services may retain the services of a State of Connecticut licensed Project Monitor for protection of its interests and those using the building.

D. Deviations from these Specifications require the written approval of the Engineer and Owner.

E. The Contractor may elect to utilize an Alternative Work Practice (AWP), if approved by the CTDPH and the Engineer/Owner prior to the initiation of the abatement activities. An AWP is a variance from certain CTDPH asbestos regulatory requirements, which must provide the equivalent or a greater measure of asbestos emission control than the standard work practices prescribed by the CTDPH.

F. The CT Department of Administrative Services may retain the services of a Project Monitor for protection of its interests and those using the building. Pre-abatement, during abatement and post-abatement sampling will be conducted as deemed necessary if monitor is present.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The following details the extent of each phase of operation designated for this project. Phase areas may be combined or divided at the direction of the Engineer/Construction Manager. Proceed through the sequencing of the work phases under the direction of the Engineer/Construction Manager.

B. The asbestos abatement work shall include the removal of asbestos-containing materials as specified herein. This abatement project was designed by Mr. Donald LePage, a State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Project Designer (#000233).

300 Corporate Place Main Roof

Includes the removal of:

- **Penetration flashing (roof drains, exhaust vents, plumbing vents, roof footings of ductwork, pitch box, etc.)**

Notes:

- **Refer to abatement drawings ASB-01 in Division 50 of project manual for locations of ACM listed above.**

A regulated area(s) shall be established at the perimeter of the work area(s), and access shall be controlled by the Contractor. A remote personnel decontamination unit shall be utilized. Removal shall be undertaken in accordance with OSHA Class II and USEPA Asbestos NESHAP requirements. Visual inspection shall be performed by project monitor OR competent person prior to work area being deregulated. No containment required for exterior removal.

NOTE: Roof tars have been completely exempted from OSHA Asbestos regulations and, as a Category I Non-Friable material, do not need to be removed from structure prior to renovation/demolition under EPA Asbestos NESHAP Regulations and, so long as the materials are exterior to structure and will remain Category I Non-Friable materials during renovation/demolition, are not covered under the CTDPH Asbestos Abatement standards. In addition, as Category I Non-Friable materials, the roof tars do not need to be disposed as asbestos waste under the EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations; however the CTDEEP special regulations would not allow the material to be disposed as general construction waste within the State of Connecticut. Disposal of the roof tars as general construction waste (so long as materials are not rendered into a state which would define them as regulated asbestos containing materials (RACM), i.e. friable) is, however, allowed in other states such as Massachusetts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS AND NOTICES

A. The Contractor shall submit, in accordance with CTDPH Standard 19a-332a-3, proper notification using the prescribed form, to the Commissioner, State of Connecticut Department of Public Health not fewer than ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work as follows:

1. Asbestos abatement projects involving greater than ten (10) linear feet (LF) or twenty-five (25) square feet (SF) of ACM (friable or non-friable) within a facility (i.e. interior abatement) and/or greater than 10 LF or 25 SF of friable ACM outside a facility, require an Asbestos Abatement Notification.

2. At sites scheduled for demolition, asbestos abatement of exterior non-friable ACM or interior abatement involving less than 10 LF or 25 SF of ACM (friable or non-friable), and/or exterior abatement involving less than 10 LF or 25 SF of friable ACM require a Demolition Notification. In most cases, the Demolition Contractor is responsible for filing the Demolition Notification not fewer than ten (10) days prior to the commencement of demolition. However, if a portion of the demolition activities are scheduled to be

conducted in conjunction with and/or under the supervision of an Asbestos Abatement Contractor (i.e. in the event of a structure which has been condemned, structurally damaged, and/or deemed unsafe for asbestos abatement activities); then it is the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to submit the Demolition Notification.

3. In the event that an Asbestos Abatement Notification has been submitted and the subject facility is scheduled for demolition, a separate Demolition Notification form does not need to be submitted. In such cases, the submission of the Asbestos Abatement Notification form shall be deemed as satisfying the requirement for the notification of the demolition of the facility.

4. The Contractor filing the proper notification is responsible for all associated fees.

5. If the Contractor intends to dispose of ACM waste within the State of Connecticut, a copy of the Asbestos Abatement/Demolition Notification must also be submitted to the Department of Environmental Protection, Solid Waste Management Unit, and the Contractor must obtain a CTDEEP Special Waste Disposal authorization.

B. Any Alternative Work Practice (AWP) specifically described in these Specifications is pre-approved and is to be utilized at all times. Additional AWP methods may be used if approved by CTDPH and the Engineer/Owner. Should the Contractor desire to use AWP procedures that have not been pre-approved, the Contractor shall submit in writing a description of the proposed methods to the Engineer/Owner and CTDPH for review and approval. Alternative procedures shall provide equivalent or greater protection than procedures which they replace. The Contractor is responsible for all fees associated with filing AWP applications which have not been pre-approved. Submission of AWP applications requires a CTDPH Project Designer License. The Contractor shall not proceed with any AWP other than those listed in this Specification without approval from both the CTDPH and the Engineer/Owner.

C. Seven (7) working days prior to the commencement of asbestos removal work (Pre-removal Meeting), the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer/Owner for review and acceptance and/or acknowledgment of the following:

1. Copies of all required notifications.

2. AWP applications/approvals.

3. Permits and licenses for the removal, transport, and disposal of asbestos-containing or contaminated materials, including a CTDPH valid asbestos removal contractor's license.

4. Documentation dated within the previous twelve (12) months, certifying that all employees have received USEPA Model Accreditation Plan approved asbestos worker/supervisor training in the proper handling of materials that contain asbestos; understand the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of respiratory equipment to be used;

and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis, and copies of all employees CTDPH asbestos worker and/or supervisor licenses.

5. Documentation from the Contractor, typed on company letterhead and signed by the Contractor, certifying that all employees listed herein have received the following:

   a. Medical monitoring within the previous twelve (12) months, as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101
   b. Respirator fit testing within the previous twelve (12) months, as detailed in 29 CFR 1910.134 (for all employees who must also don a tight-fitting face piece respirator)

6. Copies of the EPA/State-approved certificates for the proposed asbestos landfill.

7. Name and qualifications of the Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor. This individual shall be the OSHA Competent Person for the removal activities, shall have a minimum of three years working experience as an Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor, shall be capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards and shall have the authority to implement corrective measures to eliminate such hazards. The Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor shall be on-site at all times asbestos removal is occurring, shall comply with applicable Federal, State and Local regulations which mandate work practices, and shall be capable of performing the work of this contract.

D. No removal shall commence until a copy of all required submittals have been received and found acceptable to the Engineer. Those employees added to the Contractor's original list will be allowed to perform work only upon submittal to, and receipt of, all required paperwork by the Engineer.

E. Provide the Engineer/Owner, within 30 days of completion of asbestos removal, a compliance package; which shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor job log;
2. OSHA personnel air sampling data and exposure assessments;
3. Completed waste shipment records.

1.04 SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the sequence of work as directed by the Engineer/Construction Manager. Work shall be divided into convenient Work Areas, each of which is to be completed as a separate unit.

B. The Contractor shall use the following sequence for the asbestos removal work:

1. Release of work area to Contractor.

2. A visual inspection of the work area to determine pre-existing damage to facility components.

3. Removal of all movable objects from the Work Areas undergoing removal by the Contractor.

4. All temporary utilities required for the project shall be on site and operational prior to the initiation of asbestos work.

5. Removal of all asbestos-containing materials by the Contractor.

6. Final visual inspections by the Project Monitor.

7. Air sampling by the Project Monitor for re-occupancy.

8. Cleanup by the Contractor. Work Areas must be returned to their original condition or as directed by the Engineer/Project Monitor.

9. Removal of waste from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer, the brand name and product technical description.

B. No damaged or deteriorating materials shall be used. If material becomes contaminated with asbestos, the material shall be decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The cost to decontaminate and dispose of this material shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

C. Fire retardant polyethylene sheet shall be in roll size to minimize the frequency of joints, with factory label indicating four (4) or six (6) mil thickness.

D. Six (6) mil polyethylene disposable bags shall have pre-printed OSHA/EPA/DOT labels and shall be transparent.

E. Tape (or equivalent) capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for the attachment of polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces must be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

F. Surfactant is a chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration and shall consist of fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ether and fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent. The surfactant shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration one (1) ounce surfactant to five (5) gallons of water, or as directed by the manufacturer.

G. Spray equipment must be capable of mixing necessary chemical agents with water, generating sufficient pressure and volume; and equipped with adequate hose length to access all necessary work areas.

H. Mechanical mastic removal equipment shall be suitable for the application and shall be operated in a manner which prevents damage to the underlying floor. Sanders, grinders, wire brushes and needle-gun type removal equipment shall be equipped with a High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtered vacuum dust collection system.

I. Containers for storage, transportation and disposal of asbestos containing waste material shall be impermeable and both air and watertight.

J. Labels and warning signs shall conform to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101, USEPA 40 CFR Part 61.152, and USDOT 49 CFR Part 172 as appropriate.

K. Encapsulant, a material used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne, shall be of the type which has been approved by the Engineer. Use shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data. The encapsulant shall be clear and must be compatible with new materials being installed, if any.

L. Glovebag assembly shall be manufactured of six (6) mil transparent polyethylene or PVC with two (2) inward projecting long sleeve gloves, an internal pouch for tools, and an attached labeled receptacle for waste.

M. Mastic removal chemicals shall be low odor and non-citrus based, with a flash point in excess of 140° F.

N. Any planking, bracing, shoring, barricades and/or temporary sheet piling, necessary to appropriately perform work activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

O. Air filtration devices and vacuum units shall be equipped with HEPA filters.

2.02 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Air monitoring equipment of the type and quantity required to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance shall conform to OSHA requirements.

B. Protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, air filters and sample filter cassettes shall be provided in sufficient quantities for the project.

C. Electrical equipment, protective devices and power cables shall conform to all applicable codes.

D. Shower stalls and plumbing shall include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate. Showers shall be equipped with hot and cold or warm running water. One shower stall shall be provided for each eight workers. Water is filtered through a 5 micron and a 10 micron filter prior to being discharged into the city sewer/sanitary system.

E. The Contractor may need to supply electrical power to the site by either fuel operated generator(s) or temporary restoration of electrical service. Electrical power supply will be sufficient for maintaining in operation all equipment required for this project throughout the duration of the project.

F. Exhaust air filtration units shall be equipped with HEPA filters capable of providing sufficient air exhaust to create a minimum pressure differential of 0.02 inches of water column, and to allow a sufficient flow of air through the area providing 4 air changes per hour. An automatic warning system shall be incorporated into the equipment to indicate pressure drop or unit failure. No air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside the Regulated Area.

The Contractor shall provide actual airflow measurement of filtration units while the unit is in place and calculate actual air exchange rates.

G. Pressure differential monitoring equipment shall be provided to ensure exhaust air filtration devices provide the minimum pressure differential required between the Work Area and occupied areas of the facility.

H. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capabilities for the project, shall have HEPA filters capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of three micrometers in diameter or larger.

I. Ladders and/or scaffolds shall be of adequate length, strength and sufficient quantity to support the work schedule.

J. Other materials such as lumber, nails and hardware necessary to construct and dismantle the decontamination enclosures and the barriers that isolate the Work Area shall be provided as appropriate for the work.

K. Spray equipment shall be capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume. Hose length shall be sufficient to reach all of the Regulated area.

L. Mechanical mastic removal equipment shall be suitable for the application and shall be operated in a manner which prevents excessive damage to the underlying floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Abatement Contractor/Subcontractor shall possess a valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Contractor License. Should any portion of the work be subcontracted, the subcontractor must also possess a valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Contractor License. The Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor employed by the Contractor shall be in control on the job site at all times during asbestos removal work. All employees of the Contractor who shall perform work (i.e. Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor, Asbestos Abatement Worker) shall be properly certified/licensed by the State of Connecticut to perform such duties.

B. All labor, materials, tools, equipment, services, testing, insurance (with specific coverage for work on asbestos), and incidentals which are necessary or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable governmental regulations, industry standards and codes, and these Specifications shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be prepared to work all shifts and weekends throughout the course of this project.

C. Prior to beginning work, the Engineer and Contractor shall perform a visual survey of each work area and review conditions at the site for safety reasons. In addition, the Contractor shall instruct all workers in all aspects of personnel protection, work procedures, emergency evacuation procedures and use of equipment including procedures unique to this project.

D. The Contractor shall:

1. Shutdown and isolate heating, cooling, and ventilating air systems to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal to the other areas of the building.

2. Shut down and lock out electrical power, including all receptacles and light fixtures, when feasible. The use or isolation of electrical power will be coordinated with all other ongoing uses of electrical power at the site.

3. Coordinate all power and fire alarm isolation with the appropriate representatives.

4. When necessary, provide temporary power and adequate lighting and ensure safe installation of electrical equipment, including ground fault protection and power cables, in compliance with applicable electrical codes and OSHA requirements. The Contractor is responsible for proper connection and installation of electrical wiring.

E. If sufficient electrical service is unavailable, the Contractor may need to supply electrical power to the site by fuel operated generator(s). Electrical power supply shall be sufficient for all equipment required for this project in operation throughout the duration of the project. If the Contractor elects to supply electrical power to the work site through the use of generators, the Contractor shall ensure that each work area is a manageable size such that removal, final cleaning and reoccupancy testing can be accomplished within one work shift while negative air machines are operating.

F. Negative pressure must be continuously maintained in each work area, until the area achieves satisfactory reoccupancy criteria and is approved by the Project Monitor to be deregulated. Negative air pressure must be maintained twenty-four (24) hours per day and the Contractor shall establish temporary electrical service to the site, rather than utilize generators.

G. Water service may not be available at the site. Contractor shall supply sufficient water for each shift to operate the decontamination shower units as well as to maintain the work areas adequately wet.

H. Ladders and/or scaffolds shall be in compliance with OSHA requirements, and of adequate length, strength and sufficient quantity to support the scope of work. Use of ladders/scaffolds shall be in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L and X requirements.

I. Work performed at heights exceeding six feet (6') shall be performed in accordance with the OSHA Fall Protection Standard 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M including the use of fall arrest systems as applicable.

J. Data provided regarding asbestos sampling conducted throughout the structure(s) is for informational purposes only. Under no circumstances shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the presence and location of all asbestos containing materials. The Contractor shall verify all field conditions affecting performance of the work as described in these Specifications in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, USDOT, CTDPH and CTDEEP standards. Compliance with the applicable requirements is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

K. The Engineer will provide a Project Monitor to oversee the activities of the Contractor. No asbestos work shall be performed until the Project Monitor is on-site. Pre-removal and during removal air sampling will be conducted as deemed necessary by the Project Monitor. Waste stream testing will be performed, as necessary, by the Project Monitor prior to waste disposal.

3.02 PREPARATION OF WORK AREA ENCLOSURE SYSTEM

A. Pre-clean the work areas using HEPA filtered equipment (vacuum) and/or wet methods as appropriate, collecting and properly containing all dust and debris as asbestos-containing/asbestos contaminated waste. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capabilities for the project, shall have HEPA filters capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of three micrometers in diameter or larger. Do not use methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters.

B. After pre-cleaning, movable objects shall be removed from the work areas with the utmost care to prevent damage of any kind and relocated to a temporary storage location coordinated with the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for protecting all fixed objects that are permanent fixtures or are too large to remove and remain inside the Regulated Area. Fixed objects shall be enclosed with one layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape.

C. Where non-ACM insulation exists within a Regulated Area, the Contractor has the option of removing the non-ACM insulation material and disposing of as ACM debris, or decontaminating and protecting non-ACM insulation material with two (2) layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting. Any non-ACM insulation removed shall be replaced with new material of equal or better quality at the Contractor's expense.

3.03 WORKER DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall establish contiguous to the Regulated Area, a Worker Decontamination Enclosure System consisting of Equipment Room, Shower Room and Clean Room in series, as detailed below. Access to the Regulated Area shall only be through this enclosure.

B. Access between rooms in the Worker Decontamination Enclosure System shall be through airlocks. Other effective designs are permissible. The Clean Room, Shower Room and Equipment Room located within the Worker Decontamination Enclosure, shall be contiguously connected with taped airtight edges, thus ensuring the sole source of airflow originates from outside the regulated areas, once the negative pressure differential within the Regulated Area is established.

C. The Clean Room shall be adequately sized to accommodate workers and shall be equipped with a suitable number of hooks, lockers, shelves, etc., for workers to store personal articles and clothing. Changing areas of the Clean Room shall be suitably screened from areas occupied by the public.

D. The Shower Room shall be of sufficient capacity to accommodate the number of workers. One shower stall shall be provided for each eight (8) workers. Showers shall be equipped with hot and cold or warm running water through the use of electric hot water heaters supplied by the Contractor. No worker or other person

shall leave a Regulated Area without showering. Shower water shall be collected and filtered using best available technology and dumped down an approved sanitary drain. Shower stalls and plumbing shall include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

3.04 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall establish contiguous to the Regulated Area an Equipment/Waste Removal Decontamination Enclosure System consisting of two (2) totally enclosed chambers divided by a double flap curtained opening. Other effective designs are permissible. This enclosure must be constructed so as to ensure that no personnel enter or exit through this unit.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that no personnel or equipment be permitted to leave the Regulated Area until proper decontamination procedures (including HEPA vacuuming, wet wiping and showering) to remove all asbestos debris have occurred. No asbestos-contaminated materials or persons shall enter the Clean Room.

3.05 SEPARATION OF WORK AREAS FROM OCCUPIED AREAS

A. Seal off all windows, doorways, skylights, ducts, grilles, diffusers, vents, light fixtures, electrical receptacles, suspended ceiling tile systems and any other openings between the Regulated Area and the uncontaminated areas outside of the Regulated Area, including the outside of the building, with critical barriers consisting of a minimum of one (1) layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting securing the edges with tape. Doorways and corridors which will not be used for passage during work and separate the regulated areas from occupied areas must be sealed with fixed critical barriers constructed of 2" x 4" wood or metal framing 16" O.C., with ½" plywood on the occupied side and two layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting on the Regulated Area side to prevent unauthorized access or air flow.

B. The Contractor shall create a negative pressure differential in the range of 0.02 to 0.04 inches of water column between the Regulated Area and surrounding areas by the use of acceptable negative air pressure equipment. Exhaust air filtration units shall be equipped with HEPA filters capable of providing sufficient air exhaust to create a minimum pressure differential of 0.02 inches of water column, and to allow a sufficient flow of air through the area providing 4 air changes per hour. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient quantity of HEPA air filters to maintain the pressure differential throughout the duration of the project. An automatic warning system shall be incorporated into the equipment to indicate pressure drop or unit failure. Continuously monitor the pressure differential between the Regulated Area and surrounding area to ensure exhaust air filtration equipment maintains a minimum pressure differential of 0.02 inches of water column. The Contractor shall provide actual air flow measurement of filtration units while the unit is in place and calculate actual air exchange rates. No air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside the Regulated Area.

C. A Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) shall be constructed via covering of floor and wall surfaces with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape. Polyethylene shall be applied alternately to floors and walls. Cover floors first, with a layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting, so that polyethylene extends at least twelve (12)

inches up on wall. Cover wall with a layer of four (4) mil polyethylene sheeting to twelve (12) inches beyond the wall/floor intersection, thus overlapping the floor material by a minimum of twenty-four (24) inches. Repeat the process for the second layer of polyethylene. There shall be no seams at wall-to-floor joints. Protect carpet and floor tile with two additional layers of six (6) mil reinforced polyethylene in addition to the prior two layers required.

D. Conspicuously label and maintain emergency and fire exits from the Regulated Area satisfactory to fire officials.

E. Post warning signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 at each Regulated Area. In addition, signs shall be posted at all approaches to Regulated Areas so that an employee or building occupant may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps before entering the area. Additional signs may require posting following construction of workplace enclosure barriers.

3.06 ALTERNATE EXTERIOR NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS SET-UP PROCEDURES

A. In lieu of the establishment of a negative pressure enclosure (NPE) system as described by CTDPH Sections 19a-332a-5(c), 5(d), 5(e), and 5(h), non-friable ACM will be removed from exterior work areas within an outdoor Regulated Area(s). The regulated work area will be established by the use of appropriately labeled barrier tape and postings in compliance with CTDPH 19a-332a-5(a) as well as OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101. A remote personnel decontamination unit as specified in Section 19a-332a-6 will be required. This method shall only be utilized provided exposure assessment air sampling data collected during the removal of the exterior non-friable materials indicates that the exposure levels during removal of such materials do not exceed 0.1 asbestos f/cc. Should exposure assessment air sampling data exceed this level, and engineering efforts to reduce the airborne fiber levels not be successful in reducing the levels to less than 0.1 f/cc, removal shall occur within these areas under full containment conditions.

3.07 ALTERNATE "SPOT REPAIR" ASBESTOS PROCEDURES

A. In lieu of the establishment of a negative pressure enclosure (NPE) system as described by CTDPH Sections 19a-332a-5(c), 5(d), 5(e), and 5(h), less than 3 LF or 3 SF of ACM will be removed as a "spot repair" in accordance with CTDPH Section 19a-332a-10. A regulated area will be established by the use of appropriately labeled barrier tape and postings in compliance with CTDPH 19a-332a-5(a) as well as OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101. A remote personnel decontamination unit as specified in Section 19a-332a-6 will be required. Air-tight barriers will be constructed to assure that asbestos fibers released during abatement activities are contained within the work area. (Glovebags are permitted, as specified below.) ACM will be adequately wet prior to disturbance and remain wet until placed in leak-tight container. Following abatement, clean-up methods within the work area will include HEPA-filtered vacuuming or wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue remains.

B. Glovebags utilized to perform "spot repair" activities on asbestos containing pipe insulation/mudded fitting insulation, in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(ii), shall be:

1. constructed of 6 mil poly, seamless at bottom, unmodified
2. installed so that it completely covers the circumference of pipe or other structure where work is to be done, with impermeable drop cloths placed on all surfaces beneath the work area
3. smoke-tested for leaks and sealed, as needed
4. used only once, may not be moved
5. used only on surfaces with temperatures <150ºF
6. collapsed by removing air via HEPA-vacuum, prior to disposal
7. adhered to surfaces which are intact, surfaces with loose and friable material shall be sealed in two layers of 6 mil poly or otherwise rendered intact
8. capable of sustaining integrity at connection site to attached waste bag, which must have equivalent of sliding valve for disconnection (as applicable)
9. performed by a minimum of two (2) persons

C. Glovebags may also be used for "spot repair" abatement procedures involving additional materials (e.g. floor tile/linoleum, transite, etc.) provided that the glovebag is capable of fully enclosing the material to be removed.

3.08 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall utilize all appropriate engineering controls and safety and protective equipment while performing the work in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, USDOT, CTDEEP and CTDPH regulations.

B. The Contractor shall provide and require all workers to wear protective clothing in the Regulated Areas where asbestos fiber concentrations may reasonably be expected to exceed the OSHA established Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) or where asbestos contamination exists. Protective clothing shall include impervious coveralls with elastic wrists and ankles, head covering, gloves and foot coverings.

C. Respiratory protection shall be provided and selection shall conform to the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 as well as the requirements of the CTDPH regulations and 42 CFR Part 84. A formal respiratory protection program must be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

D. All other necessary personnel protective equipment (i.e. hardhat, work boots, safety glasses, hearing protection, etc.) required to perform the asbestos abatement work activities shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

E. All other qualified and authorized persons entering into a Regulated Area (i.e. Project Monitor, Regulatory Agency Representative) shall adhere to the requirements of personnel protection as stated in this section.

3.09 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. The Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor, as the OSHA Competent Person shall be at the site at all times.

B. The Contractor shall not begin removal work until authorized by the Project Monitor or competent person, following a pre-abatement visual inspection.

C. All workers and authorized persons shall enter and leave the Regulated Area through the Worker Decontamination Enclosure System, leaving contaminated protective clothing in the Equipment Room for reuse or disposal of as asbestos contaminated waste. No one shall eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics while in a Regulated Area.

D. During removal, the Contractor shall spray asbestos materials with amended water using airless spray equipment capable of providing a "mist" application to reduce the release of airborne fibers. Spray equipment shall be capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume. Hose length shall be sufficient to reach all of the Regulated Area. Do not “flood” the area with hose type water supply equipment with the potential to create water releases from the regulated area.

E. The Contractor shall continue to spray the asbestos materials with amended water, as necessary, throughout removal activities to ensure the asbestos materials remain adequately wet. The asbestos materials shall not be allowed to dry out.

F. In order to minimize airborne asbestos concentrations inside the Regulated Area, the Contractor shall remove the adequately wetted asbestos in manageable sections. In addition, asbestos materials removed from any elevated level shall be carefully lowered to the floor.

G. The Contractor shall promptly place the adequately wet asbestos material in disposal containers (six (6) mil polyethylene bags/fiber drum/poly-lined dumpsters, etc.) as it is removed. Large components removed intact may be wrapped in two (2) layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting secured with tape. As the disposal containers are filled, the Contractor shall promptly seal the containers, apply caution labels and clean the containers before transportation to the equipment decontamination area. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and leakage by taping in gooseneck fashion. Small components and asbestos-containing waste with sharp-edged components (e.g. nails, screws, metal lath, tin sheeting) which could tear polyethylene bags and sheeting shall be placed in clean drums and sealed with locking ring tops. All waste containers shall be leak-tight, (typically consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly (or bags)), and shall be properly labeled and placarded with OSHA Danger labels, DOT shipping labels, markings and placards and USEPA NESHAP generators labels. Containers shall be decontaminated by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming within the equipment decontamination area prior to exiting the regulated area. Wet clean each container thoroughly before moving to Holding Area.

H. If at any time during asbestos removal, the Project Monitor should suspect contamination of areas outside the Regulated Area, the Contractor shall immediately stop all removal work and take steps to decontaminate these areas and eliminate causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering contaminated areas until air sampling and/or visual inspections determine decontamination.

I. After completion of removal work, all surfaces from which asbestos has been removed shall be wet brushed, using a nylon brush, wet wiped and sponged or

cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible material (wire brushes are not permitted). During this work the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept wet. Cleaning shall also include the use of HEPA filtered vacuum equipment.

3.10 CLEAN-UP PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall also remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris which may have splattered or collected on the polyethylene engineering controls/barriers.

B. The Contractor shall clean surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment thoroughly by vacuuming with HEPA filtered equipment and wet sponging or wiping before moving such items into the Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System for final cleaning and removal to uncontaminated areas.

C. The Contractor shall remove contamination from the exteriors of the air filtration devices, scaffolding, ladders, extension cords, hoses and other equipment inside the Regulated Area. Cleaning may be accomplished by brushing, HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning. The Contractor shall wet wipe the Regulated Area beginning at the point farthest away from the negative air filtration units using cotton rags or lint free paper towels. Rags and towels shall be disposed of after each use. Workers should avoid the use of dirty rags to insure proper cleaning of surfaces. Mop the entire floor with a clean mop head and amended water. Water shall be changed frequently. For those Regulated Areas where lead is also disturbed, the cleaning shall also include a wet washing with a high phosphate detergent solution and HEPA vacuuming. Waste water shall be filtered using best available technology into leak-proof containers prior to being transported to a sanitary sewer for discharge.

D. Once the Regulated Area surfaces have dried, the Project Monitor or competent person shall perform a thorough post abatement visual inspection utilizing protocols from the ASTM Standard E1368-90 *Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects*. All surfaces within the Regulated Area, including but not limited to ledges, beams, and hidden locations shall be inspected for visible residue. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during this inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified. The area shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense, until the standard of cleaning is achieved.

E. Once the area has received a satisfactory post-removal visual inspection, any equipment, tools or materials not required for completion of the work, shall be removed by the Contractor from the Regulated Area. Negative air filtration devices shall remain in place and operating for the remainder of the clean-up operation.

F. Following the post-abatement visual, the Contractor shall apply a lock-down encapsulant to all surfaces within the Regulated Area from which asbestos has been removed and the cleaned inner layer of polyethylene.

3.11 AIR MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Provide air monitoring equipment including sample filter cassettes of the type and quantity required to properly monitor operations and personnel exposure surveillance throughout the duration of the project.

2. Conduct personnel exposure assessment air sampling, as necessary, to assure that workers are using appropriate respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA Standard 1926.1101. Documentation of air sampling results must be recorded at the work site within twenty-four (24) hours and shall be available for review until the job is complete.

B. The Project Monitor or competent person, acting as the representative of the Engineer during abatement activities, will:

1. Collect air samples in accordance with the current revision of the NIOSH 7400 Method of Air Sampling for Airborne Asbestos Fibers while overseeing the activities of the Abatement Contractor. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement will be representative of the actual conditions at the abatement site. The size and configuration of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the removal activities and shall be determined by the Project Monitor/competent person. The following schedule of samples may be collected by the Project Monitor:

a. Pre-Abatement (Optional)
   i. Background areas
   ii. Area(s) adjacent to Work Area(s)
   iii. Work Area(s)

b. During Abatement (Optional)
   i. At the exhaust of air filtering device
   ii. Within Regulated Area(s)
   iii. Area(s) adjacent to Regulated Areas(s) (exterior to critical barriers)
   iv. At the Decontamination Enclosure System

c. Post-Abatement (reoccupancy air clearance testing) (**REQUIRED)**
   i. Interior Regulated NPE Area - At least five (5) per homogenous area

Abatement Activity	Pre-Abate-ment	During Abate-ment	Post-Abate-ment
Greater than 1500 SF/500 LF – Interior	PCM	PCM	TEM
Greater than 3 LF/3 SF and Less than 1500 SF/500 LF – Interior	PCM	PCM	PCM
Spot Removal and Glovebag Procedures (<3 LF/3 SF)	---	PCM	---
Exterior Friable/Non-Friable	---	PCM	---

C. If air samples collected outside of the Regulated Area during removal activities indicate airborne fiber concentrations greater than original background levels, or greater than 0.1 f/cc, as determined by Phase Contrast Microscopy, whichever is larger, an examination of the Regulated Area perimeter shall be conducted and the integrity of barriers shall be restored. Cleanup of surfaces outside the Regulated Area using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning techniques shall be done prior to resuming removal activities.

3.12 POST-ABATEMENT REOCCUPANCY PROCEDURES

A. For interior NPE Regulated Areas, clearance air sampling will be performed by the Project Monitor as specified in the Air Sampling Schedule. Clearance sampling will be undertaken using aggressive sampling techniques. Sampling and analysis of clearance samples will follow State of Connecticut Regulations, Section 19a-332a-12. Areas which do not comply shall continue to be cleaned by and at the Contractors expense, until the specified Standard of Cleaning is achieved as evidenced by results of air testing. When the Regulated Area passes the re-occupancy clearance, controls established by these Specifications may be removed.

1. Air sampling will not begin until after the area has received an acceptable post abatement visual inspection, encapsulation has been completed, and no visible water, liquid encapsulant or condensation remain in the Regulated Area.

2. Sampling equipment will be placed at random throughout the Regulated Area.

3. The following aggressive air sampling procedures will be used within the Regulated Area during all air clearance monitoring:

   a. Before starting the sampling pumps, direct the exhaust from forced air equipment (such as a 1 horsepower leaf blower) against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the Regulated Area.
   b. Pre-calibrate the sampling pump flow rates through the use of a rotameter calibrated to a primary standard.
   c. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time.
   d. Post-calibrate the sampling pump flow rates.

4. Air volumes taken for clearance sampling shall be sufficient to accurately determine (to a 95 percent probability) fiber concentrations to 0.010 f/cc of air (1,200 liters).

5. Analysis shall follow the requirements of CTDPH 19a-332a-12.

6. Each homogeneous Regulated Area which does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly recleaned using HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the Regulated Area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the Regulated Area passes the test, with the cost of repeat sampling being borne entirely by the Contractor.

7. For an asbestos abatement project with more than one homogeneous Regulated Area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each Regulated Area.

8. These clearance sampling procedures may also be implemented for exterior NPE work areas at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.13 POST ABATEMENT WORK AREA DEREGULATION

A. The Contractor shall remove all remaining polyethylene, including critical barriers, and Decontamination Enclosure Systems leaving negative air filtration devices in operation. HEPA vacuum and/or wet wipe any visible residue which is uncovered during this process. All waste generated during this disassembly process shall be discarded as ACM waste.

B. A final visual inspection of the work area shall be conducted by the Competent Person and the Project Monitor to ensure that all visible accumulations of suspect materials have been removed and that no equipment or materials associated with the abatement project remain.

C. The Contractor shall restore all work areas and auxiliary areas utilized during work to conditions equal to or better than original. Any damage caused during the performance of the work activity shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Engineer.

3.14 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Unless otherwise specified, all removed materials and debris resulting from execution of this project shall become the responsibility of the Contractor and removed from the premises. Materials not scheduled for reuse shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and Local requirements.

B. Waste removal dumpsters and cargo areas of transport vehicles shall be lined with a layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from leaking or spilled containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first, and shall be extended up sidewalls 12-inches. Wall sheeting shall overlap floor sheeting 24-inches and shall be taped into place.

C. OSHA "Danger" signs must be attached to vehicles used to transport asbestos-containing waste prior to loading ACM waste. The signs must be posted so that they are plainly visible.

D. Waste haulers and disposal facilities utilized shall match those indicated on the submitted CTDPH notification.

E. Ensure all waste containers (bags, drums, etc.) are properly packed, sealed and labeled with USEPA NESHAP generator labels, OSHA danger labels and DOT shipping labels. For each shipment of ACM waste, the Contractor shall complete an EPA-approved asbestos waste shipment record.

F. Authorized representatives signing waste shipment records on behalf of the generator must have USDOT Shipper Certification training in accordance with HMR 49 CFR Parts 171-180.

G. Transport vehicles hauling ACM waste shall have appropriate USDOT placards visible on all four (4) sides of the vehicle.

H. The Contractor shall dispose of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos contaminated material at an EPA authorized site and must be in compliance with the requirements of the Special Waste Provisions of the Office of Solid Waste Management, Department of Environmental Protection, State of Connecticut, or other designated agency having jurisdiction over solid waste disposal.

I. Any asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated waste materials which also contain other hazardous contaminants shall be disposed of in accordance with the EPA's Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), CTDEEP and ConnDOT requirements. Materials may be required to be stored on-site and tested by the Project Monitor to determine proper waste disposal requirements.

END OF SECTION 02 82 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide all formwork, reinforcing and concrete as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings. Install formwork, reinforcing, inserts and concrete as required in accordance with the Drawings, Specification and applicable Codes. The work shall include footings, and sidewalks, piers, wood forms etc.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. DIVISION 1 Section "Cutting and Patching"
B. DIVISION 5 Section "Structural Steel Framing"
C. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods and services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Related Documents identified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work."

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of A.C.I. 301-99 "Specifications for Structural Concrete ", published by the American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, Michigan, except as modified by the Supplemental Requirements below.
B. Concrete supplier and Contractor shall certify that they are familiar with the above reference standard, and a copy shall be available on the job.
C. A.C.I. Standard 301-99 is available from American Concrete Institute, P.O. Box 9094, Farmington Hills, Michigan 48333-9094.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit mix design and test results conforming to the compressive strength requirements.
C. Submit rebar shop drawings for all concrete reinforcing, both standard deformed bars, wire mesh and all concrete accessories.
D. Submit concrete sidewalk joint layout plan.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 STANDARD ITEMS

Furnish all items in accordance with A.C.I. STANDARD 301-99, except as noted below;

2.02 CONCRETE

Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride. All concrete shall contain a water-reducing and densifying admixture such as MASTER BUILDERS POZZOLITH or an approved equal as follows:

1. All admixtures shall be incorporated as an integral part of the mix design.
2. Admixture shall be manufactured by a firm having not less than 10 years experience in manufacturing and field testing of the product.

3. Compressive strength of concrete shall be 4000 P.S.I. for foundation work. Compressive strength of concrete for sidewalks shall be 5000 P.S.I. Slump 5" +/- 1". The use of plasticizers is recommended for concrete that is to be pumped. Slabs on grade water to cerement ratio to be no greater than .45. If in areas of tight rebar cover or congestion the use of smaller aggregate is allowed. All mixes to be submitted for approval before being used in the field. Any exterior exposed concrete 5000 psi with 5% +/-1% air entrainment.

4. Proportion all concrete to resist destructive exposure.

5. The following portions of the structure are required to withstand sulfates: None.
6. Exterior exposed concrete to freeze thaw (also applies to during construction phase)to have 5% +/-1% air entrainment.

2.03 REINFORCING

A. All reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615 grade 60 or A706 Gr 60 if welding of rebar is required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE

A. Discharge concrete from mixer within 90 minutes hours of batching.

B. Cold and Hot Weather Concrete:

When the average of the highest and lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight is expected to drop below 40°F for more than three successive days, deliver concrete to meet the following minimum temperatures immediately after placement:

55°F for sections less than 12 inches in the least dimension:

50°F for sections 12 to 36 inches in the least dimension:

45°F for sections 36 to 72 inches in the least dimension:

40°F for sections greater than 72 inches in the least dimension.

The temperature of concrete as placed shall not exceed these values by more than 20°F.

These minimum requirements may be terminated when temperatures above 50°F occur during more than half of any 24 hour duration.

Unless otherwise specified or permitted, the temperature of concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90°F. Loss of slump, flash set, or cold joints due to temperature of concrete as placed will not be acceptable. When temperature of concrete exceeds 90°F, obtain acceptance by the Architect of proposed precautionary measures to be undertaken. When temperature of steel reinforcement, embedments, or forms is greater than 120°F, fog steel reinforcement, embedments, and forms with water immediately before placing concrete. Remove standing water before placing concrete.

3.02 SIDEWALK SLABS ON GROUND

A. Sawcut control joints shall be cut at the locations shown on the plans within a maximum of 6 hours after the concrete slab on grade can be walked on.

3.03 FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

A. All slabs shall receive a broom perpendicular to the path of travel finish with a steel trowel tooled edge.

3.04 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Grout column base plates after columns are set and plumb to true levels. Baseplates to be grouted prior to the installation of the glass canopy.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

This Section includes all labor, material, and other services, to complete the fabrication and installation of the Structural Steel and related items as shown on the drawings. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Furnishing, fabrication, and erection of all structural steel beams and girders, braced and moment-resistant frames, permanent diagonal bracing, posts and columns, and frames for openings, including all bolts and welding as required for the complete installation of the work, for Entrance Glass Canopy and Mechanical Equipment support and penetrations.

B. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods and services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Related Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

C. Furnishing all anchor bolts for building under other sections, and leveling plates to be set and grouted under other sections.

D. Shop priming, field painting and field touch-up of all steel, except anchor bolts and steel to be wholly encased in concrete.

E. Erection drawings and shop details and connection designs.

F. Providing all tools, equipment and temporary bracing required for safe, proper and expeditious erection of the work.

G. Galvanizing of all structural plates and shapes directly supporting or in contact with concrete and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 30 00 "Cast In Place Concrete".
B. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications.
C. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing
D. Section 08 44 29 "Glass Canopy".
E. Division 22, 23, 26.
F. Exterior Lighting at Canopy, see Electrical drawings E-101.
G. Section 50 70 00- Statement of Special Inspections

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All structural steel work shall comply with the Specifications for the "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings" (dated June 11, 1989) issued by the American Institute of Steel Construction, and shall comply with the requirements of local building codes.

B. All welding shall be done by the electric arc process and conform to Code of Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction of the American Welding Society. All welding shall be performed by operators qualified in accordance with this Code.

1.04 SPECIAL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel Fabricator

1. At the time of the bidding, the Fabricator shall be certified by the AISC Certification Program as "STD" (Standard for Steel Building Structures) and, in addition, shall have a minimum of five years' satisfactory experience in the type of work shown on the drawings. A list of fabrication work performed by the fabricator shall be submitted for review by the Architect

B. Welding

1. Qualify welding process and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure.
2. Provide certification that welders to be employed by the fabricator and the erector to perform welding for this Project have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
3. If re-certification of welders is required, re-testing will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Detailed shop drawings shall be furnished for review, showing setting locations, and connections for structural steel work. Coordinate with 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
2. Manufacturing or fabricating of any material or performing of any work prior to the review of shop drawings will be entirely at the risk of the Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall submit designs and details for all shop and field connections of all fabricated members, including, but not limited to, beam and girders, hangers, etc. The review of design, detail and erection shop drawings by the Structural Engineer of Record will be for size and arrangement of principal and auxiliary members and will not relieve the Engineer for Connections of responsibility for the design of the connections. Any moment frame or brace frame connection must be stamped, signed and designed by a licensed professional engineer in the State of Connecticut. The standard beam connection shop connections must also be submitted and stamped and signed by a licensed professional engineer in the State of Connecticut who has a minimum of 1,000,000 dollars of professional liability insuarnce.
4. Any errors in dimensions shown on shop drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
5. Where the required data for attaching materials to the structural steel is not shown on design drawings, the Contractor shall obtain information before submitting shop drawings.
6. The drawings shall include job standards for shop and field connections, anchor bolts and base plate plans, erection drawings, beam and column indexes, and detail drawings of structural members.

7. Erection drawings shall incorporate column numbering and location systems exactly as given on structural plans, as well as the vertical dimensioning datum. Plans shall be drawn at the same scale (or exactly twice the scale) as the Contract Document plans, and in exactly the same orientation and scope of each sheet.
8. The shop drawings shall be submitted in the following order:

    a. Connection designer's qualifications
    b. Standard shop standards i.e. standard shear tab connections
    c. Anchor rod column grid placement drawings.
    d. Erection drawings.
    e. Simple shear connection design, this could be included in the shop standards.
    f. Lateral member connection design i.e. moment connections, brace connections.
    g. Piece drawings.

    Special Note: If the lateral member connection designs are not yet submitted at the time of piece drawing submission the lateral members, i.e. beams and columns should not be submitted. Lateral members shall only be submitted after the connection designs have been reviewed.

9. Erection drawings showing sizes, weights and locations of all structural members shall also be included in an early submission. These erection drawings shall include large scale sections through all spandrel conditions to indicate suspended lintels and braces, including adjustment and field welding, if any; location of masonry anchors, field welds, etc.

B. Product Data

1. Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show completeness with specifications (include specified Standards)

    a. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
    b. High strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
    c. Structural steel shop primer.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress work.

B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members of supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All anchor bolts shall be ASTM F1554, Grade 55 unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

B. Angles, channels and plates shall conform to ASTM A36. Steel shall be new, clean and straight.

C. All other structural steel work shall conform to ASTM A992 with special requirements per AISC Technical Bulletin #3, dated March 1997). Steel shall be new, clean and straight.

D. Hollow steel tubular columns shall conform to ASTM A500 Grade B.

E. High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A325. (Load indicator bolts may be used to provide tension control.) All A490 bolts shall be a minimum 7/8" diameter.

F. Arc welding electrodes shall conform to ASTM Standard Specification A233, latest edition. Electrodes shall be of proper classification numbers.

G. Load Indicator Washers if used for tension control - conform with the requirements of the "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints, June 30, 2004.

H. Shop paint for all steel except for Entrance Canopy shall be fabricator's standard primer. It shall be compatible with all finish coatings including intumescent paints.

Paint system for Entrance Canopy steel to be the following system by Benjamin Moore, or equivalent products by manufacturers listed in 09 91 00 Painting.
Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast
Surface Cleaning: Corotech Oil and Grease Emulsifier (V600)
Primer: Benjamin Moore Corotech V110 Acrylic Metal Primer
Finish: Benjamin Moore Corotech V500 Aliphatic Urethane

I. Galvanizing shall be hot-dip galvanizing conforming to ASTM A-386.

2.02 FIELD COORDINATION

A. All measurements shall be verified in the field, particularly for work installed before delivery of steel.

B. The Contractor shall check all drawings and shall be responsible for completeness and correct fittings of all work.

C. All anchor bolts and plates required to be set in concrete shall be furnished and delivered, together with templates and/or instructions for setting, in ample time for installation by other.

D. Coordinate with conduit location and mounting requirements for illuminating the Entrance Canopy.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Finished members shall be true to line and free from twists, bends, and open joints between component parts. If straightening or flattening is required, it shall be done in a manner that will not injure the material.

B. Holes for bolts shall be drilled or punched 1/16" larger than the nominal diameter of the bolts. Burning to enlarge unfair holes is not permitted. Holes that must be enlarged shall be reamed. Bolts shall fit holes snugly and shall be drawn up tight and shall have full grip on bolts.

C. Provision for work by other trades:

1. Open holes shall be provided for attachment of equipment, nailers, hangers, plates, pipes, etc., and for attaching of work by other trades which adjoin, attach to, or connect with Structural Steel.
2. Particular notice shall be given to requirements where miscellaneous metal adjoins Structural Work.

D. Wherever welding is employed, either in fabrication or erection, all such work shall be done in complete accordance with Specifications of the American Welding Society.

E. All welding, both shop and field, shall be performed only by certified welders. Qualification shall be on the basis of tests as set up by American Welding Society for structural work. Copies of qualification of welders shall be submitted to Architect before commencing any welding. Shop and field welds shall be subject to approval by Architect or Engineer.

F. Fillet welds shall be 3/16" minimum unless otherwise indicated or if smaller welds are required to suit thin members. Groove welds shall be full penetration type.

2.04 CONNECTIONS

A. All shop connections shall be welded unless otherwise shown on plans.

B. Field connections shall be welded where specifically shown. All other field connections shall be bolted with 3/4" minimum ASTM A325 high strength bolts. All connections shall be installed using tension control by means of load indicator washers or load indicator bolts.

C. Where bolted connections are used, they shall have the minimum number of bolts as shown on the drawings, but shall have a strength at least equal to the beam reactions given on the drawings, or as given in notes on the drawings.

D. Bolted connections carrying calculated stresses shall have a minimum of two bolts, except that diagonal seismic braces shall have a minimum of four bolts.

E. Where seismic moment-resisting frames occur, beams and girders shall have moment connections to the columns, using either bolted or welded connections, having the moment value as shown on the Drawings. (Where no value is shown, the connection shall be capable of resisting the moment capacity of the members themselves.)

2.05 PAINTING

A. Painting not required where steel beams are encased with concrete: Coat with Bitumastic coating. Field applied bitumastic coating to be an ultra-high build, single component coal tar mastic, self-priming, corrosion resistant.

B. All steel shall be cleaned by Power Tool Cleaning (SSP-SP3). Surfaces of structural steel to be permanently exposed shall be free of loose scale, rust, slag, and flux deposit; oil and grease; and dirt and other matter before applying primer. Oil and grease shall be removed by solvent in accordance with SSPC-SP-1.

C. Galvanized steel to be painted shall not receive post-treatements (such as quenching) that may interfere with the adhesion of the paint system. Check for presence of passivation agents following ASTM B201. Surfaces shall be free of dross inclusions and skimmings. Follow ASTM D6386 and American Galvanizer's Association recommendations for duplex systems.

D. Shop priming: All structural steel except steel to receive spray-on fireproofing shall be given one shop coat of primer paint before shipment in accordance with Chapter M3 of AISC Specifications.

1) Surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or installation shall be given two (2) shop coats.
2) Omit shop coat of primer paint from areas required to be field welded. After erection touch-up field connections and welds with same paint as for shop coat.
3) Erection marks shall be painted on shop painted surfaces.

E. Field painting: Touch-up and spot paint all field-bolted connection plates, welds and other surfaces where the paint has been rubbed off during the installation with same paint as shop coats, but of different tint or color. Clean area where primer is damaged or missing and comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1) Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2) Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
3) Touchup Painting: Cleaning and painting are specified in Division 09 Painting Section.
4) Bitumastic single coat damp proofing to be applied to exposed steel surfaces located below grade.

2.06 INSPECTION AND TESTING DURING FABRICATION

A. All work included in this Section of the Specification may be inspected for compliance with the Specifications and conformity with the shop drawings approved by the design team, by an independent testing laboratory selected and paid by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Assembly, installation and the erection of structural steel shall be under the control of and shall be the responsibility of the structural steel fabricator.

B. Erector shall provide temporary bracing adequate to resist all erection loads with no overstressing of temporary and permanent steel. Such bracing shall be left in place as long as required to ensure safety of structure.

C. Welding and bolting of all connections shall follow the setting of the steel as closely as plumbing and alignment will permit.

D. Any variation from the work, as shown on the drawings, which may occur during erection, shall be reported to the Architect for adjustment and no work affected by such variation shall be continued until the Architect has rendered a decision.

E. Utmost care shall be taken in erecting steel to avoid endangering the structure, construction personnel, or other personnel of the Owner or Architect, or personnel having legitimate business on the site. Location of supports for derricks, hoists, rigging, or materials, shall be carefully studied by the Contractor, who shall remain wholly responsible for the safety and integrity of such supports.

F. Flame cutting of structural steel in the field, by any Contractor will not be allowed except with the written permission of the Architect.

3.03 SPECIALTY STRUCURAL ACCESSORIES

A. Turnbuckles, rods, pins, etc. called out on the structural drawings shall be furnished and installed under this Section.

3.04 INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. All work included in this Section of the Specification may be inspected for compliance with the Specifications and conformity with the shop drawings approved by the Architect, by an independent testing laboratory selected and paid by the Owner.

B. The inspection agency may inspect all work executed in the field for compliance with the Specifications, and no subsequent work shall be installed unless previously erected work has been approved and all deficiencies corrected.

C. Field welding will generally be subject to visual inspection with the exception of full penetration welded connections. If, in the opinion of the inspection agency, any

doubt exists as to the adequacy of any weld, this agency will perform non-destructive examinations. Any welds found faulty shall be cut out and corrected to the satisfaction of the inspecting agency. All full penetration welds shall be ultrasonically tested unless otherwise directed by the Structural Engineer of Record.

D. Field inspection of high tensile bolts will be performed by the testing agency. Inspection will be visual only, with the inspector satisfying himself that the tension control devices indicate that the bolts have been satisfactorily installed.

E. The Contractor shall cooperate with the inspection agency, provide the necessary ladders, scaffolds, platforms, etc., and incidental labor necessary for the inspection agency to inspect the work and to make any non-destructive examinations, if required.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Miscellaneous angles, plates, channels, and tubes for supports of various construction.
B. Metal Stairs and Railings; ladders with safety cage and handrail; handrails, and guardrails.
C. Metal Grating.
D. Miscellaneous hangers, brackets and supports.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 12 00 Structural Steel
B. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing.
C. Section 09 91 00 Painting
D. Divisions 22, 23, 26.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
B. Prepare shop drawings of stairs, ladders, and railing after taking field measurement of the built condition. Indicate on the shop drawings any deviations from the design drawings. Any deviations will require Architect's review.
C. Prepare plans and elevation in ½" scale.
D. Prepare details in 3" scale minimum.
E. Prepare elevations in 1-1/2" scale minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel shapes:
   1. Steel Sections Plate, Angles, Flat Bar, Solid Round or Square Bar: ASTM A36
   2. Wide Flange Sections: ASTM A992 Gr 50
   3. Steel Channels: ASTM A36
   4. Hollow Structural Sections HSS: ASTM A500 Gr B
   5. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 or ASTM A500 Gr B

B. Primer (see Painting and finishing for specified products):

   1. Ferrous metals: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer

2. Galvanized steel: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer

C. Electrolytic Zinc coated steel minimum coating, class C, ASTM A591-83 for Steel Sheet materials.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Railings Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction applied vertically downward.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rails or balusters.
b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Welding shall conform to the requirements of the AWS. Grind exposed welds smooth.

B. After Work is fabricated, peen or upset bolt threads to prevent loosening.

C. Grind rough edges smooth.

D. Hot dip galvanize all products for exterior use including exterior stair railings and guards, including structural steel lintels, other new structural angles, miscellaneous hangers and clips, after fabrication. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A386, 2.0 oz. per square foot. Do not quench parts intended for painting.

E. Prepare ferrous items for priming as follows:

1. Remove obvious deposits of grease and oil first.
2. Remove loose mill scale, loose black oxide, all rust, all welding flux and spatter and other contaminants by grinding and wire brushing. Do not roughen or burnish metal.
3. Clean entire surface by flooding with clean mineral spirits and wiping dry with clean cloths.

F. Prepare galvanized metals for priming as follows:

1. Remove obvious deposits of grease and oil first.

2. Flood with white vinegar, wet entire surface; let stand for five minutes, repeat three times.

3. Remove vinegar residue with clean rags and clear water.

4. Dry surfaces with clean rags.

5. Clean entire surface by flooding with clean mineral spirits and wiping dry with clean cloths. Repeat once.

G. Apply primer in thickness recommended by manufacturer. Do not over thin. Avoid runs, sags, and holidays. Brush primer into cracks and joints.

1. Allow primer to dry 72 hours before handling or shipping.

H. Cold-galvanize field-welded parts with compound meeting ASTM A780 specification requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE

A. Railings and Guards:

1. Railings shall consist of:
   a. Steel and Stringer mounted round pipe railings.

2. Guards shall consist of:
   a. 1 ½" diameter vertical and horizontal pipes in sizes and configuration as shown on drawing.

3. Provide plates, anchors, bracket sleeves and other accessories and appurtenances required for a complete installation.

Tie and cross connections shall be mitered and/or capped and joined by continuous fillet welds, ground flush and smooth after fabrication. Make splices in concealed locations with splice pieces of bar stock secured inside the section with flat head countersunk screws through the bottom of the railing. Joints shall be flush and tight between sections. Bend units carefully to required shapes without crimping of otherwise damaging sections. Free standing rail shall bend in shape as shown and shall have ends of rails filled with round ball of same diameter as rail to achieve a completely rounded end. Rails on top of the guard shall have end plate welded to the pipe to achieve a flat end. Base and round all exposed sharp edges. Provide wall brackets, equally spaced, as shown on drawing and at a minimum not to exceed 4'-0" on center. Bracket shall be 12" or less from the end of rails or as shown on drawings.

B. Metal Grating and Threads:
   1. Gratings shall consist of galvanized steel 1 ½" deep x 3/16" bearing bar, GW-2 (19W2) series.

C. Fixed Access Ladder with Cage: Galvanized Steel, welded steel construction conforming with OSHA standards, 300 lbs weight capacity, solid steel rungs, dimensions as per design documents, by Cotterman, Global Industrial, or Carbis.

D. Angle Framing and channels:
   1. Miscellaneous brackets, supports, anchors, and frames for mechanical and electrical equipment are specified in Division 23 and 26.
   2. Provide miscellaneous brackets, supports, anchors, and lintels other than for mechanical and electrical equipment- see structural drawing for lintel schedule.

E. Provide miscellaneous angles and plates for support of construction such as masonry opening and roof penetrations and other construction shown on drawings. Welds shall be continuous. Ground weld joints smooth. Exterior application shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Provide miscellaneous anchors and supports as required to complete the project.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items firmly attached to supporting construction as detailed on drawings.

B. If primer becomes damaged, prepare and prime damaged spots as specified above under FABRICATION.

C. Secure and design railings to provide a minimum resistance of 50lbs. per lf uniform loading in any direction and 200lbs. concentrated in any direction per 1607.8.1 IBC 2015 with 2018 Connecticut supplements and as required in ASCE 7-95, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, Section 4.4 "Loads on handrails, Guardrails Systems, Grab Bar Systems, and Vehicle Barrier Systems.

D. For access ladders, do not pre-drill holes in the structure. Holes should be match-drilled to ensure proper alignment.

E. Touch up painted surfaces damaged during construction, see painting section.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect all completed work from damage.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Miscellaneous wood framing.
B. Furring and blocking.
C. Plywood backer boards.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 73 29: Cutting and Patching
B. Section 07 53 23: EPDM Roofing
C. Section 07 62 00: Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber grading rules and wood species to be in conformance with PS 20.

B. Grading rules of the following associations apply to materials furnished under this Section:

1. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (NELMA).

2. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).

3. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

4. Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturer's Association (NHPMA).

C. Grade Marks

1. Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.

2. Lumber

a. Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species or species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacturer.

b. S-GRN: Unseasoned.

c. S-DRY: Maximum 19% moisture content.

d. MC-15: Maximum of 15% moisture content.

D. Testing:

1. ASTM E84, maximum 25 flame spread rating.

E. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Fire hazard classification: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for treated lumber.

F. Reference Standards:

1. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

a. ASTM E84-77a, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building and Materials.

2. AWPA C1- All Timber Products-
AWPA C2- Lumber, Timer, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties
AWPC C4- Poles
AWPA C15- Wood for Comercial-Residential Construction
Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association.

3. AWPA P5- Waterborne Preservative; American Wood-Preservers Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification

1. Fire-retardant treatment: Submit certification by treating plant that the fire retardant treatment materials comply with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces. For any lumber used in a structural application certification is required stating that the lumber will not degrade under normal conditions of heat and humidity.

2. Preservative treatment: Submit certification by treating plant of compliance with specified standards, process employed, and preservative retention values.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit product data, for each type of lumber used, in accordance with Contract Conditions identified with quality grade, type of finish and species of wood.

1.05 DELIVERY

A. Deliver, store and handle materials to prevent damage and deterioration.

D. Immediately upon delivery to job site, place materials in area protected from weather.

E. Store materials a minimum of 6 inches above ground on framework or blocking and cover with protective waterproof covering providing for adequate air circulation or ventilation.

F. Do not store seasoned materials in wet or damp portions of building.
G. Protect fire retardant materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Lumber - for rough carpentry

1. Dimensions

a. Specified lumber dimensions are nominal.

b. Actual dimensions to conform to PS-20.

2. Surfacing: Surface four sides (S&S) unless specified otherwise.

3. Framing lumber, any commercial soft wood species.

a. Light framing.

1. Plates, blockings, bracings, furring, and nailers: utility grade.

4. All framing and blocking lumber for exterior application shall be pressure treated.

a. Treatment: ACQ Preserve + Ultrawood water repellent in accordance with AWPA C1 and P5.
b. Use 0.25 lb/cu ft (4.0 kg/cu m) of ACQ Preserve retention to comply with AWPA C2, C9, C15 as appropriate and 0.31 +/- 0.05 lb/cu ft of Ultrawood water repellent.
c. Kilm dry after treatment to 19 percent maximum content for lumber and 18 percent for plywood.

5. Plywood

a. Exterior grade: 3/4 inch thick and 1/2 inch thick.

B. Miscellaneous Material:

1. Construction Adhesive basis of Design: Plasticon-400 by B.F. Goodrich.

2. Fasteners and Anchorage: provide size and type as indicated in Drawings and as recommend by applicable standards. All fasteners and anchorage for application to exterior systems to be galvanized or stainless steel.

C. Fire Retardant Treatment Products (All materials used in the project including but not limited to all roof and interior blocking shall be fire-retardant treated.)

1. Lumber: AWPA C20.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that surfaces to receive rough carpentry materials are prepared to required grades and dimension.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Carefully select all members; select individual pieces so that knots and obvious defects will not interfere with placing bolts or proper nailing or making proper connections.

   2. Cut out and discard all defects which will render a piece unable to serve its intended function; lumber may be rejected by the Architect, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus, or mold, as well as for improper cutting/fitting.

   3. Furnish all rough lumber and all wood blocking, grounds, furring, and nailing strips to be built in by other trades and as required of installation material specified under other sections of the specifications.

   4. Set work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted. Work not covered in this specification shall be governed by "manual of House Framing" which is incorporated herein by reference.

   5. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Counter sink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

   6. Bolting: Drill holes 1/16 inch larger in diameter than the bolts being used. Drill straight and true from one side only. Bolt threads shall not bear on wood. Use washer under head and nut where both bear on wood; use washers under all nuts.

   7. Screws: For lag screws and wood screws, pre-bore holes same diameter as root of thread; enlarge holes to shank diameter for length of shank. Screw, do not drive, all lag screws and wood screws.

   8. Wood grounds: Proper size for securing plywood, drywall, base, moldings, and all other miscellaneous trim.

      a. Attach to substrates securely with anchor bolts and other attachment devices as shown and as required to support applied loading.

      b. Counter sink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown.

c. Provide grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1 ½" wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

9. Blind nail trim where possible. Use finish nails where exposed. Set exposed nail heads for filling.

10. Furring: 1" x 3" heartwood, spaced 16" on center blocked or shimmed to a true plane.

11. Rough hardware: Furnish all necessary items including all nails, screws, anchor bolts, clips and other rough hardware required to complete all work shown or specified.

B. Blocking:

1. Wedge, align, and anchor blocking with countersunk bolts, washers and nuts or nails.

2. Locate blocking to facilitate installation of finishing materials, fixtures, and specialty items.

C. Pressure Treated Wood Products

1. Treat completed units of woodwork, after cutting, machining, sanding, gluing and assembly has been completed to the greatest extent possible. Coat surfaces which have been cut after treatment with a heavy brush coat of same preservative.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope

1. Fully Adhered 30 year 90 mil EPDM roofing system.
2. Insulation.
3. Pre-formed extruded aluminum fascias.
4. Accessories and components required for complete installation of elastic sheet roofing system.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section:

1. Wood blocking, anchor bolts, and similar components; refer to SECTION 06 10 00

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 00 30 60
B. Section 01 73 29 – Cutting and Patching
C. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition
D. Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel
E. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrication
F. Section 06 10 00 – Carpentry
G. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
H. Section 07 72 33 – Roof Hatch
I. Divisions 22, 23.
J. Section 50 60 00 – FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. EPDM Roofing System - Includes (but is not necessarily limited to) the following components and accessories:
   1. Roof insulation; refer to Roof Insulation in Part 2 below.
   2. EPDM sheet roofing membrane (refer to Roofing Membrane in Part 2 below) including (but not limited to) following related membrane components:
      a. Wall and base membrane flashing, unless otherwise specified on Drawings.
      b. Membrane flashing at all new roof penetrations, unless otherwise specified on Drawings. Verify number and location of all roof penetrations.
      c. Adhesives and similar materials required for membrane installation.
   3. Pre-formed extruded aluminum fascias; refer to Part 2 below.
   4. Wood blocking and anchor bolts around roof perimeter, roof penetrations, and similar locations required for roofing system installation; refer to SECTION 06 10 00.
   5. Roof drain flashing clamping ring and dome strainer installation.
   6. Manufacturer's roofing system guarantee; refer to Warranty/Guarantee in article 1.09 of this specification section.

B. Performance Requirements – Meeting Section 1504 of 2015 International Building

Code with 2018 Connecticut Supplements.

1. Fire classification shall be Class A in accordance with ASTM 108 or UL 790.
2. FM Rating: Provide roofing membrane and insulation that have been classified by FM Global as components of Class A roofing system.
3. Wind Uplift: Design roofing systems to meet requirements FM Global Windstorm Classification I-90. The wind uplift rating of the roof corners, perimeter and field shall be based on a wind speed of 105 mph, a ground roughness of "C" and an importance factor of 1.15.
4. Select, provide and submit for approval an FM Global RoofNav Assembly Number prior to start of work. See: www.roofnav.com
5. DCS/FM Global shall receive and approve stamped shop drawings from contractor.

C. Roof Deck Pull Test: When reroofing or recovering over gypsum, cementitious wood fiber, or lightweight insulating concrete decks, verify fastener pull-out performance with field tests. Perform 5 pull-out tests per 50,000 ft2 (4650 m2) using FM Approved fastening or a minimum of 5 tests. Run additional tests if inconsistent results are obtained. On larger roofs, the number of tests above the minimum can be reduced if consistent results are obtained. Fastener spacing is calculated per section 2.2.4.1.3. (i.e.: When pull-out tests are done, base the fastener density on the more conservative of either the FM Approved spacing for the fastener plate/insulation/roof cover combination, or the spacing needed based on the average pull-out performance). It is not necessary to run pull-out tests of fasteners FM Approved for installation in steel deck, structural concrete, nominal 3⁄4 in. (19 mm) plywood, or nominal 2 in. (51 mm) lumber decks, unless the condition of the deck is in question. If pull tests do not meet FM Global requirements on gypsum deck, provide a glue down method to meet FM Global requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 30 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

B. Product Data - Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products demonstrating that products meet, or exceed, specified requirements:

1. Roofing system, including adhesives, membrane flashings, metal edges and other roofing system components.
2. Each type of roof insulation, including insulation fasteners. Submit FM Global Form 2688 and RoofNav number for each roof system.
3. Metal Edge data and color chart.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings including following information:

1. Complete configuration of roof indicating layout of membrane sheets, seams between sheets, and location and type of all roof penetrations.
2. Complete details for attachment of membrane at roof perimeter, roof penetration flashing, and other required special details.
3. Complete layout of all tapered insulation indicating compliance with drainage patterns shown on Drawings.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Certificates

a. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit transmittal form indicating that roofing system Installer has received copies of roofing system manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

b. Compliance Certificate: Submit certification that roofing systems installed in this Project comply with roofing system manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.

c. Insulation Acceptance Letter: Submit letter from roofing system manufacturer indicating roofing system manufacturer's approval of proposed insulation for use with roofing system.

d. Wind Uplift Certification: Submit letter of certification from roofing manufacturer indicating that adhered roofing system used in this Project has been designed to satisfy specified wind uplift criteria.

e. Insulation Fastener Certification: Submit roofing system manufacturer certification of insulation fastener suitability for existing roof deck as specified in "Examination - Verification of Conditions" in section 3.01A of this specification section.

2. Qualification Data

a. EPDM Roofing System Manufacturer: Submit information regarding completed roofing project and document committing manufacturer to Site visits specified in Quality Assurance below. Include name, address, and telephone number of owner's representatives in completed projects list.

b. EPDM Roofing System Installer: Submit document-indicating approval of roofing system manufacturer, list of completed roofing projects, and documentation of foreman training specified in Quality Assurance below. Include name, address, and telephone number of Owner's representative in completed projects list.

E. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 77 00, including submission of maintenance instructions as item in "General Construction Instructions" manual described in that section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. EPDM Sheet Roofing System Manufacturer: Minimum **20** years experience in manufacture of single ply roofing systems, at least 5 completed EPDM sheet roofing systems installed on commercial projects that have not failed in at least **10** years, and committed to providing qualified manufacturer's technical (non-sales) representative to visit Site during roofing system installation to review installation procedures and advise on procedures and precautions in use of roofing system.

2. EPDM Roofing System Installer: *Single firm* specializing in specified types of roofing systems, providing undivided responsibility for performance of all component parts of roofing system (including all terminations and components covered under roofing manufacturer's guarantee but specified in other sections), and complying with following requirements.

    a. Approved by roofing system manufacturer for installation of EPDM sheet roofing system, membrane and flashings.
    b. At least 5 years of experience installing commercial-scale elastic sheet roofing systems and at least 1 successful elastic sheet roofing system installed within most recent year.
    c. Roofing Installation Foremen: Successfully completed all training offered by roofing system manufacturer, including schools, seminars, and similar opportunities.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: At least 30 days prior to the scheduled start of roofing system installation conduct the Pre-Installation Conference; do not begin roofing system installation prior to this conference.

1. Attendance - Include representatives from at least following organizations:

    a. Prime Construction Contractor and Roofing System Installer
    b. Roofing System Manufacturer
    c. Owner
    d. Project Representative
    e. Architect

2. Agenda - Include at least the following items on the conference agenda:

    a. Review of all systems and materials to be used in roofing system installation.
    b. Review and coordination of all substrate preparation and related construction, including installation of curbs or similar items by other contractors.
    c. Review and modification of Roofing System Installer's proposed sequencing of roofing installation.

3. FM Global Form 2688, Checklist for Roofing System (see 50 60 00), shall be completed and RoofNav Numbers shall be provided for each type of roof covering system for each building. This information is necessary to determine if proposed roof covering systems are FM Approved in their entirety. FM Approval is based on the entire assembly as a combination of components. The completed applications should be forwarded for review and comment prior to the fabrication of any materials.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Deliver materials requiring fire resistance classification with labels attached and packaged as required by labeling service. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of roofing installation.

B. Storage and Protection

1. Handle rolled goods so as to prevent damage to edge or ends. Select and operate material handling equipment without damaging existing construction or installed roofing.
2. Store insulation, roofing and related materials on clean, raised platform with weather-protective covering when stored outdoors. Properly secure insulation to prevent blow-off. Store rolled goods on end. Provide continuous protection of materials against wetting and moisture absorption. Protect materials against damage by construction traffic.
   a. Comply with fire and safety regulations.
   b. Store adhesives, flashing material, splice wash, and sealants in secure, well-ventilated, watertight place. Do not leave unused materials on roof overnight or when roofing installation is not in progress.
   c. Store emulsions in temperature above 40° F.
   3. Remove wet materials from Site.
4. Protect membrane and flashing materials against coming in contact with coal tar pitch, petroleum, grease, oil, solvents or other waste products. After exposure to pitch of other waste products, remove contaminated membrane and flashing material from Site.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Proceed with roofing installation only when weather conditions comply with manufacturer's recommended limitations, and when conditions permit installation to proceed in accordance with specified requirements and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Provide required equipment to dry surfaces to receive new insulation that have surface moisture not acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Do not proceed with roofing installation until substrate construction and penetrations have been completed.

B. Arrange work sequence to avoid use of newly constructed roofing as walking surface or for equipment movement and storage. Where such access is required, provide protection and barriers recommended by roofing system manufacturer to segregate work area and prevent damage to adjacent areas. Provide protection layer consisting of plywood over membrane or insulation board for all new and existing roof areas that receive rooftop traffic during construction.

1.09 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Roofing System Manufacturer's System Warranty: 30-year Golden Seal Total System Warranty includes coverage against incidental membrane puncher, hail and windstorm damage. It shall cover labor and materials that roofing system will remain in watertight condition and that roof's covering will remain on roof.

1. Include following conditions in guarantee coverage:

   a. Cracking due to membrane expansion or contraction

b. Deterioration due to exposure to weather
c. Decomposition of membrane due to ponding water
d. Separation of factory- and field-fabricated seams and joints
e. Cracking or deterioration of membrane from water vapor trapped under membrane
f. Separation of, or decomposition of, membrane flashing
g. Wind damage sustained up to 90 mph.

2. Remedy: In event roofing system fails to perform, roofing systems manufacturer will, at its own expense, make repairs or modifications to roofing system necessary to reinstate water tightness, re-inspect roof, and re-issue guarantee after re-inspection.

3. Guarantee Re-Issuance: In event repairs are required due to natural disasters, unauthorized alterations, or other causes specifically excluded in guarantee, roofing system manufacturer will reinspect roof and re-issue guarantee provided that methods and materials used in repair have received manufacturer's prior approval and repairs are accomplished by approved applicator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Details and specifications of 90 mil EPDM adhered sheet roofing systems is based on **Carlisle Sure-Seal 30 year Golden Seal system**. Alternate manufacturers Johns Manville JM EPDM NR90 mil adhered or Firestone Rubber Guard EPDM platinum 90M adhered. No substitutions will be accepted. Coordinate/provide details compatible with alternate manufacturers for compliance with equivalent warranty, FM Global requirements and State Building Codes.

B. ***Single Source*** - To maintain single responsibility for performance of membrane system comply with manufacturer's warranty requirements:

1. Obtain membrane, flashings, bonding adhesives, splicing cement, splice wash, and lap sealants from same manufacturer.
2. Obtain all components of roofing system covered by manufacturer's warranty, including insulation, fasteners, fastening plates and edgings from same supplier.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. MEMBRANE: Black Sure-Seal .090 inch thick non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene, Propylene, Diene Monomer) in the largest sheet possible.

1. The membrane shall conform to the minimum physical properties of ASTM D4637. When a 10 foot wide membrane is to be used, the membrane shall be manufactured in a single panel with no factory splices.

B. INSULATION/UNDERLAYMENT

1. When applicable, insulation shall be installed in multiple layers. The first and second layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened or adhered to the substrate in accordance with the manufacturer's published specifications.

2. Base layer and tapered Insulation shall be Carlisle SecurShield Coated Glass Facer Polyiso. Minimum R-value per inch required is 5.7.

C. ROOF INSULATION: (insulation to be continuous and a minimum of 6" thick averaged over entire roof surface unless noted otherwise on drawing, stagger joints)

1. Acceptable to roofing system manufacturer, complying with Factory Mutual requirements for FM Approval for Class 1, for use over Insulated Steel Deck Roof Construction, and capable of bridging metal deck flutes without breaking or cracking.

2. All Insulation: Meet or exceed ASTM C 1289-11, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3:

   a. Compressive strength: ASTM D1621 25psi minimum
   b. Dimensional Stability: ASTM D2126 2% linear change (7 days)
   c. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96 12.10 less than 1 perm
   d. Water absorption: ASTM C209 less than 1% volume

3. Provide tapered insulation to form crickets and slopes in order to achieve the require roof slopes as indicated on the roof plan.

   (1) Tapered insulation thickness as required to achieve the slopes indicated on the drawings.
   (2) Tapered insulation material to be compatible with roofing system and approved by roofing manufacturer.
   (3) Fastening method to be approved by roofing manufacturer.

4. Cover Board: 1/2" thick Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board.

D. ADHESIVES AND CLEANERS basis of design Carlisle system; use roof manufacturer's products equivalent to the following:

1. Bonding Adhesive: Sure-Seal 90-8-30A.

2. Splicing Cement: Sure-Seal EP-95 Splicing Cement.

3. Splice Tape and Primer: Sure-Seal SecurTAPE and HP-250 or LV-600 Primer.

4. Cleaning Solvent: Sure-Seal Splice Cleaner or Sure-Seal Weathered Membrane Cleaner.

5. Internal seam sealant: Sure-Seal In-Seam Sealant(used with adhesive splices only)

6. External seam sealant: Sure-Seal Lap Sealant

7. Sealer: Sure-Seal Pourable Sealer

8. Insulation adhesive: Sure-Seal FAST Adhesive

E. FASTENERS AND PLATES- for mechanical attachment of insulation and to provide additional membrane securement:

1. InsulFast Fasteners: A threaded #12 fastener with #3 phillips head used to attach the insulation to the steel deck.
2. Insulation Fastening Plates: A 3 inch diameter FM approved metal plate used for the insulation attachment.

3. Seam Fastening Plates: A 2 inch diameter FM approved metal plate used in conjunction with RUSS or with EPDM membrane for membrane securement.

4. RUSS (Reinforced Universal Securement Strip): A 6 or 9 inch wide.

F. METAL EDGING

1. Roof edge flashing should be an FM Approved flashing assembly with the proper minimum wind rating. As an alternative for wind ratings up to and including Class 90, design and install in accordance with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49. Follow Data Sheet 1-49 for the selection of the flashing nailer material and its securement up to and including a Class 90 wind rating.

2. Extruded Aluminium Fascias: SecurEdge 2000 standard fascia with Heavy Duty Extruded Aluminum Cleat and SecureEdge 2000 Extended Fascia meeting ANSI/SPRI ES-1 per 2015 IBC 1504.5, 24 ga galvanized metal water dam and .050" thick aluminum fascia with up to 11.5" exposed fascia extension. Color: To Be Determined from full range of colors.

   a. Accessories:
   1. Nailers: Preservative-treated wood as specified in Rough Carpentry section; sizes and profiles as indicated.
   2. Splice plates: Minimum 0.032" thickness aluminum sheet, minimum 4" width, for concealed installation. Finish shall match fascia .
   3. Prefabricated sections: Factory-assembled, continuously welded mitered corners, downspout starter, and spillout scupper matching fascia in design and finish.

3. Extruded Aluminum Fascias and Coping Finish:

   1. Fluoropolymer coating finish:
      A. Two-coat, shop-applied, baked-on fluoropolymer coating system based on Atochem North America,Inc., Kynar 500 resin or Ausimont U.S.A., Inc.
      B. Coating system shall provide minimum 1.0 mil dry film thickness consisting of minimum 0.20 mil primer and minimum 0.80 mil color coat.
      C. Color shall be as selected by Architect from fascia manufacturer's standard selection.

G. Sure-Seal Termination Bar: a 1 inch wide and .098 inch thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6 inches on center; incorporates a sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant and provide increased stability for membrane terminations.

H. Walkways: Sure-Seal Walkway Pads from ladder to all equipment (30" x 30" molded black rubber with factory rounded corners) adhered to the EPDM membrane roof with Splicing Cement or Splice Tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions (by Installer): Examine conditions under which elastic sheet roofing system is to be installed and notify Prime Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

1. Verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped to drains, valleys, or eaves. Verify all wood nailing strips and blocking are in place. Verify deck is supported and secured. Verify deck surfaces dry and free of snow or ice.

a. Verify flutes of steel deck are clean and dry.

2. Beginning installation means acceptance of substrate by Installer.

A. When re-roofing, inspect the existing deck securement and, if necessary, fasten the deck in accordance with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, *Wind Design*, prior to installing the above deck components. For mechanically fastened insulation, ensure fastener placement is in accordance with Data Sheet 1-29, Section 2.2.4.2.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection

1. Coordinate roofing with flashing and other adjoining work to insure proper sequencing of roof installation.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Clean substrate of projections and substances detrimental to roofing installation. Do not apply roofing materials to damp, frozen, dirty, dusty, or deck surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

2. Install cant strips and similar accessories as shown, and as recommended by roofing systems manufacturer even though not shown.

3. Install wood nailers at perimeter of entire roof and around penetrations as indicated and as required to meet FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 requirements. Anchor nailers to roof deck at minimum 16" or closer as required to resist min. 300 lbs. per linear foot withdrawal force in any direction. Provide 1/2" vent space between each length of nailer. Stagger fasteners 1/3 nailer width and within 6" of each end of nailer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with instructions and recommendations of roofing materials manufacturer for specified roofing system to ensure watertight installation in normal weather exposures and no deterioration in excess of manufacturer's published limitations.

1. Confinement of Materials: Do not allow fluid and plastic materials to spill or migrate beyond surfaces of intended application, or to flow into drains or conductors.

B. Insulation Installation: Comply with recommendations and instructions of elastic sheet roofing system manufacturer and insulation manufacturer for handling and installation of insulation. Cut insulation to fit around all projections.

1. Multiple Layers: Stagger joints of each layer at least 12" in each direction.

2. Metal Decks: Do not install with insulation edges unsupported along metal deck fluting.

3. Adhered Roofing System Installation: Secure insulation to deck in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to meet FM Windstorm Classification I-90. Run long joints for insulation in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slope with end joints staggered between rows.

   a. When mechanically fastening insulation to roof deck, provide fasteners specifically designed and sized for attachment of specified board type insulation to deck type. Fasten insulation over entire area of roofing at spacing as required to meet specified wind uplift requirements for adhered systems.

C. Installation of Roofing System and all accessories: Install roofing system and all accessories in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, unless otherwise indicated. Thoroughly clean all debris from surface of insulation prior to installation of roofing system. Install flashings in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. At all outside corners, lap flashings minimum of 5" down each side.

1. Provide all quality control tests and inspections of welded seams as recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flood Testing: Schedule flooding of roofs with Owner; flood testing not allowed when buildings are occupied by students. Flood each area of roofing membrane with water to depth not less than 2", including all areas sloped less than 1/4" per foot. Provide temporary dams where required. Leave flooding in place for at least 24 hours and examine substructure for evidence of leakage. Repair leaks and retest as specified until no leakage is observed.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. "Metal Caps", "Metal Drips", "Metal Counter Flashing", "Bent Metal Flashing" "Cleat", "Scupper", "Downspouts", "Gutter" and all other exposed sheet metal – except Metal Edge as specified in Section 07 53 23: **Galvalume Plus**- 24 gauge (0.0216").

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00 – Carpentry: Wood blocking, nailers, and grounds.
B. Section 07 53 23 – EPDM Roofing
C. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Protection
D. Section 08 44 33 – Sloped Glazing
E. Divisions 22, 23

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

B. Describe material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, and installation details.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

D. Submit samples under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

E. Submit shop drawings of "Metal Caps", "Metal Coping" and "Scuppers", "Gutter" and "Downspouts".
   1. Details to be half size (1" = 6") scale.

1.04 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 60 00.

B. Stack performed material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation.

C. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

1.05 WARRANTIES

A. Ten years for material and workmanship under the provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 78 30.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. **Galvalume Plus**- 24 gauge (0.0216") sheets.

B. 3x4 plain square downspouts and elbows and 6x5 gutter to match finish of glazing system.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fastener: Fasteners to be stainless steel. Screws to be self-taping type.

B. Sealant: One part polyurethane, Type II, equal to Pecora DynaTrol 1.

C. Solder: ASTM B32-76; Alloy grade 58, 50% tin, 50% lead.

D. Flux: FS O-F-506, Type 1.

E. Concrete Splashblock: 12"x30"x3" 5000 psi precast steel reinforced concrete, square edges, basis of design by Century Group, www.centurygrp.com; Other manufacturers: Macon Concrete Products; Modern pre-cast. Color mixed in cement, to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Fabricate 2" wide cleats to be spaced maximum 12" o.c. and starter strips of same material as sheet. Interlockable with sheet.

C. Form pieces in longest practical lengths.

D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners. Corner joins to be soldered- no open joints at corners.

E. Form material with flat lock seam.

F. Pre-tin edges.

G. Solder and seal metal joints. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean.

H. Fabricate corners from one piece; solder for rigidity, seal with sealant.

I. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

J. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend a minimum of 2 inches over roofing. Return and brake edges.

K. Form sheet metal pans with upstand and flanges. Fill pans watertight with plastic cement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.

B. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only in locations approved by Contract Officer.

D. Lap and seal all joints.

E. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

F. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

G. Solder metal joints watertight for full metal surface contact. After soldering, wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

H. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to drawing details.

B. Conform to roofing manufacturer's warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Work included: Furnishing and installing factory fabricated roof hatch with integrated safety railing and ladder.

B. Related Work: 07 53 23 EPDM roofing, 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, 07 90 00 Joint Protection.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshocken, PA 19428-2959; (610) 832-9585, fax (610) 832-9555

1. ASTM A 36-93a: Standard Specification for Structural Steel

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data for all materials in this specification.

B. Shop Drawings: Show profiles, accessories, location, and dimensions.

C. Samples: Manufacturer to provide upon request; sized to represent material adequately.

D. Contract Closeout: Roof hatch manufacturer shall provide the manufacturer's Warranty prior to the contract closeout.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. All materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original packaging.

B. Store materials in a dry, protected, well-vented area. The contractor shall thoroughly inspect product upon receipt and report damaged material immediately to delivering carrier and note such damage on the carrier's freight bill of lading.

C. Remove protective wrapping immediately after installation.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Verify that other trades with related work are complete before installing roof hatch.

B. Mounting surfaces shall be straight and secure; substrates shall be of proper width.

C. Refer to the construction documents, shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Coordinate installation with roof membrane and roof insulation manufacturer's instructions before starting.

E. Observe all appropriate OSHA safety guidelines for this work.

1.06 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Manufacturer's standard warranty: Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge. Electrical motors, special finishes, and other special equipment (if applicable) shall be warranted separately by the manufacturers of those products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: The BILCO Company, P.O. Box 1203, New Haven, CT 06505, 1-203-934-6363, Fax: 1-203-933-8478, Web: www.bilco.com

B. Alternate Manufacturers: Nystrom Building Products www.nystrom.com (800) 547-2635 or Babcock Davis www.babcockdavis.com (888) 412-3726 meeting the following criteria:

2.02 ROOF HATCH

A. Furnish and install where indicated on plans metal roof hatch Type S-50TB, size as follows: width 36" (914mm) x length 30" (762mm). Length denotes hinge side. The roof hatch shall be single leaf. The roof hatch shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.

B. Performance characteristics:

1. Cover and curb shall be thermally broken to prevent heat transfer between interior and exterior surfaces.

2. Cover reinforced to support a minimum live load of 40 psf (195kg/m^2) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or a maximum design pressure of + or - 70 psf (342kg/m^2) with a factor of safety of 2.

3. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.

4. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.

5. Entire hatch shall be weather tight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

C. Cover: Shall be 11 gauge (2.3mm) aluminum with a 5" (127mm) beaded flange with formed reinforcing members for 40 psf live load. Interior and exterior surfaces shall be thermally broken to minimize heat transfer and to resist condensation. Cover shall have a heavy extruded EPDM rubber gasket bonded to the cover interior to assure a continuous seal when compressed to the top surface of the curb.

D. Cover insulation: Shall be 3" (75mm) thick polyisocyanurate with an R-value = 20+, fully covered and protected by an 18 gauge (1mm) aluminum liner.

E. Curb: Shall be 12" (305mm) in height and of 11 gauge (2.3mm) aluminum. Interior and exterior surfaces shall be thermally broken to minimize heat transfer and to resist condensation. The curb shall be formed with a 5-1/2" (140mm) flange with 7/16" (11mm) holes provided for securing to the roof deck. The curb shall be equipped with

an integral metal capflashing of the same gauge and material as the curb, fully welded at the corners, that features the Bil-Clip® flashing system, including stamped tabs, 6" (153mm) on center, to be bent inward to hold single ply roofing membrane securely in place.

F. Curb insulation Shall be 3" (75mm) thick polyisocyanurate with an R-value = 20+.

G. Lifting mechanisms: Manufacturer shall provide compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe welded to the curb assembly.

H. Hardware
   1. Heavy stainless steel pintle hinges shall be provided.
   2. Cover shall be equipped with a spring latch with interior and exterior turn handles.
   3. Roof hatch shall be equipped with interior and exterior padlock hasps.
   4. The latch strike shall be a stamped component bolted to the curb assembly.
   5. Cover shall automatically lock in the open position with a rigid hold open arm equipped with a 1" (25.4mm) diameter red vinyl grip handle to permit easy release for closing.
   6. Compression spring tubes shall be an anti-corrosive composite material and all other hardware shall be zinc plated and chromate sealed.
   7. Cover hardware shall be bolted into heavy gauge channel reinforcing welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.

I. Finishes: Factory finish shall be mill finish aluminum.

J. Furnish and install a 24" grab bar mounted to inside of cover of hatch as an extension of the stair handrail on the L-50-TB hatch. Furnish and install a Ladder Up Post model LU-1 at S-50-TB roof hatch on existing ladder.

2.03 HATCH RAIL SYSTEM

A. Furnish and install at each roof hatch a Bil-Guard roof hatch rail system Model RL-L. Alternate Manufactures: Nystrom Building Products www.nystrom.com (800) 547-2635 or Babcock Davis www.babcockdavis.com (888) 412-3726. The hatch rail system shall be field assembled and installed per the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Performance characteristics:

   1. High visibility safety yellow color shall be molded in.
   2. Hatch rail system shall attach to the cap flashing of the roof hatch and shall not penetrate any roofing material.
   3. Hatch rail system shall satisfy the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23 and shall meet OSHA strength requirements with a factor of safety of two.
   4. UV and corrosion resistant construction with a twenty-five year warranty.
   5. Self-closing gate shall be provided with hatch rail system.

C. Posts and Rails: Shall be round pultruded reinforced fire retardant yellow fiberglass treated with a UV inhibitor.

D. Hardware: Mounting brackets shall be ¼" (6mm) thick hot dip galvanized steel. Hinges and post guides shall be 6063T5 aluminum. Fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that roof hatch installation will not disrupt other trades. Verify that the substrate is dry, clean, and free of foreign matter. Report and correct defects prior to any installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Submit product design drawings for review and approval to the architect before fabrication.

B. The installer shall check as-built conditions and verify the manufacturer's roof hatch details for accuracy to fit the application prior to fabrication. The installer shall comply with the roof hatch Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. The installer shall furnish mechanical fasteners consistent with the roof requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 72 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:

A. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

B. Openings between structurally separate sections of wall or floors.

C. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.

D. Expansion joints in walls and floors.

E. Openings and penetrations in fire-rated partitions or walls containing fire doors.

F. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

1.03 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:

1. Section 07 90 00: Joint Protection
2. Section 09 21 16: Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.04 REFERENCES

A. Test Requirements: ASTM E-814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops".

B. ASTM E199-07a Standard Test methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL runs ASTM E-814 under their designation of UL 1479 and publishes the results in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually with a midyear supplement.

a. UL Fire Resistance Directory:

i.Through-Penetration Firestop Devices (XHCR)
ii.Fire Resistance Ratings (BXUV)
iii.Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
iv.Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
v.Forming Materials (XHKU)

D. Test Requirements: UL 2079, "Tests for Resistance of Building Joint Systems" (November 1994).

E. ASTM E-84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F. International Building Code 2015 with 2018 Connecticut Supplements

G. NFPA 101-Life Safety Code

H. NFPA 70-National Electric Code

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E-814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineer judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council (September 7, 1994).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 01 33 00.

B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no UL system is available for an application. Engineer judgment must include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in drawing.

C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

1.07 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.

B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation to allow minimum storage time at job-site.

C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.

D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.

E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

B. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.

E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated system.

C. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.

D. Firestopping for all trades shall be undertaken by one firm and fall under one warranty.

E. Penetration Firestopping Materials must be FM Global Approved.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:

1. Hilti, Inc., Plano, Texas, (800) 879-8000
2. Tremco Sealants & Coatings, Beachwood, Ohio, (800) 321-7906
3. 3M Fire Protection Products, St. Paul, Minnesota, (800) 328-1687
4. STI Firestop N. America, 210 Evans Way Somerville, New Jersey, (800) 992-1180

Provide products from one of the four acceptable manufacturers; *no substitutions will be accepted*.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479, ASTM E-814, or UL 2079 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.

B. Cast-in-place firestop devices for use with non-combustible and combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems) penetrating concrete floors, the following products are acceptable:

1. Hilti Cast-In-Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P)
2. 3M™ Fire Barrier Cast-In Devices.
3. STI Firestop Cast-in Firestop Device.

C. For penetrations by non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
2. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
3. 3M Firestop Sealant 2000+
4. 3M Fire Barrier CP25WB+ Sealant
5. Tremco Tremstop Fyre-Sil Sealant

D. For fire-rated construction joints and other gaps, the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti Silicone Sealat Gun Grade (CFS-S SIL GG)
2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
3. Hilti Firestop Joint Spray (CFS-SPWB)
4. 3M Firestop Sealant 2000+
5. Tremco Tremstop Fyre-Sil Sealant

E. For penetrations by combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems), the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
2. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
3. Hilti Firestop Colar (CP 643)
4. 3M Fire Barrier CP25WB+ Sealant
5. 3M Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap/Strip
6. Tremco Tremstop Intumescent Firestop Sealant

F. For penetrations by combustible plastic pipe (open piping systems), the following materials are acceptable:
1. Hilti CP 642 Firestop Jacket
2. Hilti CP 643 Firestop Jacket
3. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
4. 3M Fire Barrier PPD Plastic Pipe Device

G. For large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
3. 3M Fire Barrier rated Foam FIP 1-Step
4. 3M Fire Barrier Mortar
5. 3M Fire Barrier CS-195+ Composite Sheet

H. For openings between structurally separate sections of walls and floors, top-of-walls, the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
2. Hilti CP 601s Elastomeric Firestop Sealant

3. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
4. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE MAX)
5. 3M Fire Barrier CP25WB+ Sealant
6. STI Elastomeric Sealant.

I. Provide a firestop system with an "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

J. Provide a firestop system with an Assembly Rating as determined by UL 2079 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location and proper selection of cast-in-place Firestop Devices with trade responsible for the work.

B. Responsible trade to provide adequate spacing of field run pipes to allow for installation of cast-in-place firestop devices without interferences.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with published "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" in UL's Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration materials.

1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 07 84 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Preparing sealant substrate surfaces.

B. Sealant and backing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 – Carpentry

B. Section 07 53 23 – EPDM Roofing

C. Section 08 44 33 – Sloped Glazing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples and product data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

B. Submit product data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, and color availability.

C. Submit two samples illustrating colors selected.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

E. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the work of this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Conform to Sealant Waterproofing and Restoration Institute requirements for materials and installation.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install solvent curing sealants in enclosed building spaces.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section General Conditions and Section 01 31 00.

B. Coordinate the work of this Section with all Sections referencing this Section.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five (5) year warranty on materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANT MANUFACTURERS

A. Tremco
B. Pecora
C. Dap
D. Dow
E. General Electric

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Sealant for interior use between joints and unlike materials: Silicone, conform to TT-S-002306, ASTM C920, FS TT-S-01543, Type II, Class A, low modular type.

B. Sealant at fire rated walls, around pipe, conduit, and other wall penetrations: Dow Corning Fire Stop sealant, floor/wall penetration seal design System 129, UL classified.

C. Sealant for exterior uses and penetrations in exterior walls. One part urethane type II conforming to the requirements of FS TT-S-2300, Tremco Dymonic, or Pecora DynaTrol 1.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Joint Backing: Expanded or extruded closed-cell polyethylene for joint open in back and joints requiring filler to create proper depth and polyethylene bond breaker tape for joints closed in back.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work and field measurements are as shown on Drawings and recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.

C. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

D. Perform preparation.

E. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.

C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 the joint width.

D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

A. Clean work under provisions of General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.

B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this Section.

3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of General Conditions and Supplemental General conditions.

B. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION 07 90 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Section includes: Functional design, structural engineering, custom fabrication, and site erection required for glass canopy and constructed using glass fin technology.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel: Steel structural frame to receive glass canopy.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI Z97.1 – Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A276 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes.

2. ASTM C509 – Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

3. ASTM C864 – Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

4. ASTM C920 – Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

5. ASTM C1036 – Flat Glass.

6. ASTM C1048 – Heat Treated Flat Glass, Kind HS, Kind FT, Coated and Uncoated.

7. ASTM C1115 – Dense Elastomeric Silicone Rubber Gaskets and Accessories.

8. ASTM C1172 – Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

9. ASTM E1300 – Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

D. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC): CPSC 16 CFR 1201 – Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

E. Glass Association of North America (GANA): GANA – Glazing Manual.

F. International Code Council (ICC): ICC IBC – International Building Code.

1.03 GLASS STRUCTURE DESCRIPTION

A. Glass structure to be custom designed, engineered, detailed, factory fabricated, and site assembled and erected.

B. Type of glass structure: Glass mainplate sloped panels stabilized and supported with spider mounts attached with metal connector fittings.

C. Basic configuration: Straight layout with sloped glass surface stabilized and supported by spider clamps to provide architectural appearance and configuration shown on Drawings.

D. Dimensions: Glass structure shall be nominal dimensions shown on Drawings. Minor variations to accommodate manufacturer's design and components are acceptable provided overall concept is maintained.

1.04 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Design Requirements:

1. Wind:

a. Basic wind speed: 105 mph.

b. Wind exposure: Exposure C.

c. Building category: Category II.

d. Wind importance factor: $I_w = 1.15$.

2. Snow:

a. Ground snow load: 30.0 pounds/square foot unreducible.

3. Seismic:

a. Seismic importance factor: $I_e = 1.25$.

b. Mapped spectral response acceleration:
$S_s = 0.243$
$S_1 = 0.062$

c. Site class: 'D'.

d. Spectral response coefficients:
$S_{DS} = 0.259$ g
$S_{DI} = 0.099$ g

e. Seismic design category: Category 'C'.

B. Design, size components, and install glass fin structure in accordance with ASTM E1300 to withstand these loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, and other defects.
   1. Dead and live loads: Determined by ASCE 7 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

   2. Seismic loads: System shall be designed and installed to comply with applicable seismic requirements for Project location and Seismic Zone.

   3. Movement and deflection of structural support framing.

   4. Effects of applicable wind load acting inward and outward normal to plane of wall in accordance with ASTM E330.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

   1. Product data for all proposed components, materials, products, and accessories.

      a. For each type glass, provide maximum allowable stress in both horizontal and vertical directions.

      b. Provide photographs or drawings for fittings and hardware.

   2. Shop Drawings:

      a. Plans, elevations, and sections illustrating shape, configuration, and dimensions. For complex structures provide perspectives, renderings, or models.

      b. Illustrate method of assembly, installation, and glazing.

      c. Provide details for support framing, reinforcement, connections, joints, anchors, and other fabrication and installation conditions.

      d. Indicate required tolerances and coordination with adjacent elements and work of other trades.

   3. Calculations: Show compliance with performance criteria and applicable loads with stamp of Licensed Professional Engineer registered in the state of Connecticut.

   4. Samples:

      a. 12 x 12 inches (304 by 302 mm) minimum size for each type glass.

      b. Glass fitting.

      c. Metal finishes.

      d. Sealant colors.

   5. Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

6. Certificates or test reports demonstrating components and methods have been successfully tested by an independent laboratory in the United States certifying that the proposed system has been tested and as defined by Paragraph (1.04).

7. Data showing compliance with manufacturer's and installer's qualifications specified in Paragraphs (1.06 C and D). Provide descriptions, locations, photographs, references, and completion dates for previous projects.

8. Copies of warranties required by Paragraph (1.10) for review by Architect. Included with warranty shall be a letter certifying the proposed system will be manufactured from one source. Glass cannot be supplied by one manufacturer and hardware from another manufacturer to comply with this warranty. Letters signed by the subcontractors or installers for this section are not acceptable.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single source responsibility: Design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for glass structure and supply of all components, materials, and products shall be sole responsibility of a single manufacturer. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable. Components to be fabricated or supplied by single source are:

1. Tempered, laminated glass, with white ceramic frit.

2. Connectors, fittings, anchors, and installation accessories.

3. Gaskets and sealants.

4. All other components, products, and materials required for complete, functional glass fin structure.

B. Single installation responsibility: All components listed in Paragraph 1.06.A shall be installed by a single installer.

C. Manufacturer qualifications: Company specializing in designing, engineering, and fabricating unique, custom designed, glass fin structures, entrances, storefronts, and other glazed structures. Glass cannot be supplied by one manufacturer and hardware from another manufacturer to comply with this warranty. Letters signed by the subcontractors or installers for this section are not acceptable.

1. Experience: 7 years minimum successful experience providing glass structures.

2. Previous projects: Successfully completed 10 minimum glass structures of scope, type, and size as proposed Project.

D. Installer qualifications: Company experienced in erecting custom designed, glass fin structures, entrances, storefronts, and other glazed structures and acceptable to manufacturer for installing proposed structure.

1. Experience: 3 years minimum successful experience erecting glass structures.

2. Previous projects: Successfully completed 3 minimum glass structures of scope, type, and size as proposed Project.

E. Design structural components and develop shop drawings under direct supervision of professional structural engineer experienced in design of glass structures. Calculations and shop drawings shall bear state of CT engineer's seal.

F. Safety glazing: Comply with Consumer Product Safety Commission 16 CFR 1201, ANSI Z97.1, and other applicable safety requirements. Each piece of safety glazing shall be permanently labeled with appropriate marking.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. In accordance with Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination, convene a pre-installation conference at site prior to commencing work of this Section.

B. Require attendance of entities directly concerned with glass canopy structure.

C. Review at meeting:

1. Construction of foundation and preparation of steel structure to receive glass structure.

2. Schedule, sequence, and method for installing glass fin structure and coordination with other work.

3. Safety procedures.

4. Availability of system materials.

5. Chemical compatibility of glass panels, sealants, adjacent construction materials, and other glazing materials.

6. Protection of adjacent items and finishes.

8. Other items related to successful execution of work, including review, as reference, of existing enclosure/canopy at stair on West side of the building.

1.08 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect glass and other components during delivery, storage, and handling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Prevent edging chipping and other damage.

B. Do not store glass panels on site for extended time.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install solvent curing sealants in enclosed building spaces without proper ventilation.

B. During glazing, maintain 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) minimum temperature.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. Provide under provisions of Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's 2 years warranty to cover design, fabrication, and materials against defects and failure to perform and remain watertight. Warranty to provide for replacement of defective components.

2. Glass warranties:

a. 5 years warranty to cover replacement of laminated glass units in event of delamination, edge separation, and blemishes.

3. Installer's 5 years warranty to cover installation against defects and failure to perform and remain watertight. Warranty to provide for required repairs.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE DESIGNER-MANUFACTURER

Structural Glass canopy shall be designed and fabricated by:

A. Innovative Structural Glass, Inc.

1. Address: 40220 Pierce Drive, Three Rivers, California 93271.
2. Phone: 559-561-7000 / Fax: 559-561-7007
3. Website: www.structuralglass.com
4. CSF – C20/040 Fitting

B, Pilkington Planar System, W&W Glass, LLC

1. Address: see web site
2. Phone: 800-452-7925
3. Website: www.wwglass.com
4. Planar Type 905J Fitting or equal.

C. Inkan Limited

1. Address: see web site
2. Phone: 905-793-4747
3. Website: www.inkan.on.ca
4. Austvision Type 4 4 5/4 Fitting.

2.02 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Glass type and thickness shall be determined by structural glass manufacturer to accommodate Project design and performance requirements specified in Paragraph 1.04. Types of glass shall Include the following:

B. Primary glass products:

1. Clear glass: Clear, transparent and fritted, flat, annealed, float glass, conforming to ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

C. Fabricated glass panels:

1. Fully tempered glass: heat strengthened safety glass complying with ASTM C1048, Kind FT, and ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR, laminated with flexble interlayment material in accordance with ASTM C1172. Provide white ceramic frit on surface #2 in pattern as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of available patterns.

D. Glass panels to be installed with mechanical connectors and fittings; provide holes to receive bolts and fitting pins. Holes shall be drilled prior to tempering glass.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. Provide structurally engineered and independently tested fittings by an independent laboratory in the United States for connecting glass panels and fins together and for attachment to supporting substrates.

B. Material: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A276, Type 316 with brushed satin finish.

C. Types: Configuration, number of points, size, and spacing shall be determined by manufacturer and scheduled on shop drawings to accommodate project design and meet performance criteria specified in Paragraph 1.4. Ensure that fitting-induced stresses do not exceed glass strength.

D. Provide fittings with countersunk stainless steel bolts, Delrin bushings, and resilient gaskets.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide glazing accessories, anchors, and fasteners of type recommended by glass fin structure manufacturer and as required for complete, functional, weathertight installation.

B. Anchorage devices: Clips, anchors, fasteners, and shims required for secure installation of glass fin structure. Type, size, and spacing as recommended by glass fin structure manufacturer.

C. Cleaners and primers: Recommended by manufacturer to be compatible with substrate and glazing materials.

D. Setting blocks: Neoprene or EPDM complying with ASTM C864.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate provision of glass canopy structure with structural framing specified in Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel. Ensure that provision is made for attachments and transfer of calculated loads.

B. Field verify dimensions prior to fabricating glass fin structure components.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Prior to delivery of glass panels to site, verify that support framing and substrates are ready to receive glass fin structure. Verify alignment, support dimensions, and tolerances are correct. Verify that structure is fully painted and finish is cured.

B. Report unacceptable conditions and deficiencies. Do not proceed with installation until corrective actions have been performed.

C. Inspect glass panels for chipped edges, scratches, abrasions, and other damage. Remove damaged panels from site and replace.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Site assemble and erect glass fin structure in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions, and GANA Glazing Manual.

B. Damaged glass: Do not install glass with edge damage or other imperfections.

C. Allow for settling, expanding, and contracting to occur without breaking glass.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural framing without written approval from manufacturer and Architect.

3.04 MECHANICALLY ASSEMBLED GLASS UNITS

A. Mechanically install glass canopy structure panels with stainless steel fittings as designed by manufacturer and indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Secure glass panels to fittings with bolts. Torque bolt to amount specified on approved shop drawings using calibrated tool. Lock torqued bolt into position to prevent backoff. Reset calibrations regularly to ensure accurate torquing.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean excess sealant from glass and other surfaces immediately after application. Use solvents or other cleaners recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove protective material from prefinished surfaces.

C. Wash exposed surfaces using a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean cloths. Do not use abrasives. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION 08 44 29

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Section includes: Aluminum Sloped Glazing Systems, including perimeter trims, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of sloped glazed framing.
   1. Types of Aluminum Sloped Glazing is 2-1/2" x 6" (63.5 x 152.4), outside glazed pressure plate system.
   2. Replacement of existing pressure plates and covers at adjacent vertical glazed wall with new aluminum pressure plates and covers to match new sloped glazing system.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition
   2. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
   2. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Protection
   3. Section 08 80 00 – Glass and Glazing

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI Z97.1 – Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   1. ASTM A276 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes.

   2. ASTM C509 – Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

   3. ASTM C864 – Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

   4. ASTM C920 – Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

   5. ASTM C1036 – Flat Glass.

   6. ASTM C1048 – Heat Treated Flat Glass, Kind HS, Kind FT, Coated and Uncoated.

   7. ASTM C1115 – Dense Elastomeric Silicone Rubber Gaskets and Accessories.

   8. ASTM C1172 – Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

   9. ASTM E1300 – Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

D. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC): CPSC 16 CFR 1201 – Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

E. Glass Association of North America (GANA): GANA – Glazing Manual.

F. International Code Council (ICC): ICC IBC – International Building Code.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufactures Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum sloped glazing representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Glazed aluminum sloped glazing shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads. Failure also includes the following:
   a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   b. Glass breakage.
   c. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
   d. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum sloped glazing, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind loads: Provide Sloped Glazing system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design based on:
   a. Basic wind speed: 105 mph.
   b. Wind exposure: Exposure C.
   c. Building category: Category II.
   d. Wind importance factor: I_w = 1.15.
   e. Interior pressure coefficient: +/- 0.18.

   The design pressures are to be based on the 2015 International Building Code and 2018 Connecticut State Building Code and FM Global Windstorm Classification I-90.

D. Snow loads: Provide Sloped Glazing system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding snow load design pressures of 30.0 pounds/square foot unreducible. The design pressures are based on the 2015 International Building Code and 2018 Connecticut State Building Code.

E. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft^2 (.0003 m^3/s·m^2) at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 PSF (300 Pa).

F. Water Resistance, (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a static air pressure differential of 12 PSF (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

G. Water Resistance, (dynamic): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1. There shall be no leakage at an air pressure differential of 12 PSF (575 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

H. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 40 PSF (1916 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member at design load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

I. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than: 0.46 (clear).

J. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 68_{frame} and 66_{glass} (clear),

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum sloped glazing. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, for glazed aluminum sloped glazing, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

G. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed sloped glazing systems, made from 12" (304.8 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
   1. Joinery
   2. Glazing

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar systems required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating exterior sunshades, glazed aluminum sloped glazing, curtain wall and storefront systems, that meet or exceed performance requirements.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum exterior sunshades, sloped glazing, glazed aluminum curtain walls and storefront systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
   1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockup of transition detail between new sloped glazing system and existing vertical glazing system, in place, for 2 feet starting at the east edge; include extruded aluminum profile and gutter.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for sloped glazing system by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:
   1. Kawneer Company Inc.
   2. 1600 Sloped Glazing.
   3. System depth: 2-1/2" x 6" (63.5 x 152.4), outside glazed pressure plate system.
   4. Tested to AAMA 501.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following:
   1. Manufacturers: TubeLight, OldCastle.
   2. Profile dimension: 2 ½" x 6".

C. Substitutions: Refer to Substitutions Section 01 25 00 for procedures and submission requirements.
   1. Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.

2. Post-Contract (Construction Period) Substitutions: Submit written request in order to avoid sloped glazing installation and construction delays.
3. Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
4. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for sloped glazing system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum sloped glazing for a period of not less than ten (10) years. (Company Name).
5. Test Reports: Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement required by the project.
6. Samples: Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Pressure Plates at existing Vertical Glazing System: compatible with existing Vertical Glazing system, same manufacturer as Sloped Glazing System.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by glazed aluminum sloped glazing manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and each framing member shall provide structural strength to meet specified performance requirements and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Aluminum sheet alloy: Shall meet the requirements of ASTM B209.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Pressure Plate: Pressure plate shall be aluminum and fastened to the mullion with stainless steel screws.

F. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

G. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated sloped glazing system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

H. Thermal Barrier: Thermal separator shall be extruded of a silicone compatible PVC (Poly Vinyl Chloride).

I. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of glazed sloped glazing members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2.03 SLOPED GLAZING FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   1. Glazing System: 4 sided captured.
   2. Glazing Plane: Front.

B. Glass: 1" (25.4) insulating glass (see 08 80 00 Glass and Glazing).

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Framing Sealants: Shall be suitable for glazed aluminum sloped glazing as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

E. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposed shall be stainless steel.

F. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

G. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

H. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle sloped glazing material and components to avoid damage. Protect sloped glazing material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

2.04 GLAZING

A. Glazing: 1600 Sloped Glazing: Outside glazed pressure plate format with 1" (25.4) double glazed insulating glass. Comply with Division 08 Section “Glazing”.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Gaskets to meet the requirements of ASTM C864.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762 mm) thickness per coat.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fitted joints.
   3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.

4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
7. Internal weeping system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum sloped glazing to exterior.

C. Sloped Glazing Framing: Fabricate components for assembly following manufacturer's standard installation instructions.

D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing: to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range of finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sloped glazing systems plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
   1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
   2. Glazing: Glass shall be outside glazed and held in place with extruded aluminum pressure plates anchored to the mullion using stainless steel fasteners spaced no greater than 9" (228.6) on center.
   3. Water Drainage: Each light of glass shall be compartmentalized using joint plugs and silicone sealant to divert water to the horizontal weep locations. Weep holes shall be located in the horizontal pressure plates and covers to divert water to the exterior of the building.

B. Related Products Installation Requirements:
   1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.
   2. Glass: Refer to Glass and Glazing Section.
      a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's written request, provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.04 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum sloped glazing system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 44 33

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the glass and glazing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, glazing of the following:

1. Insulated glazing at Sloped Galzing System.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Sloped Glazing – Section 08 44 33.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Glass units shall be annealed, heat strengthened, or fully tempered where required to meet safety glazing requirements, as shown, specified, or recommended by the glass fabricator, and as required by the prevailing Building Codes.

B. Glass Strength: Analysis shall comply with ASTM E 1300 Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings. Provide glass products in the thickness and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria based on project loads and in-service conditions.

1. Minimum thickness of annealed or heat-treated glass products to be selected so the worst case probability of failure does not exceed the following:

a. 8 breaks per 1000 for glass installed vertically or not 15 degrees or more from the vertical plane and under wind action.

b. 1 break per 1000 for glass installed 15 degrees or more from the vertical plane and under action of wind and/or snow.

2. Deflection must be limited to prevent disengagement from the frame and be less than or equal to 1" (25mm).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements.

B. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each glass and glazing material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide glass samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in. and 6 in. long samples of sealants and glazing materials; all samples shall bear the name of the manufacturer, brand name, thickness, and quality.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each glass and glazing type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of five years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials; and with a successful record of in-service installations similar in size and scope to this Project.

C. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of the Glass Association of North America's (GANA's) "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council.

2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials; for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Comply with 2015 IBC 2404.2.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and GANA Manual.

1. Protect materials from moisture, sunlight, excess heat, sparks and flame.

2. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

3. Installation of glass products at ambient air temperature below 40 degrees F (4.4 deg C) is prohibited.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty covers deterioration due to normal conditions of use and not to handling, installing, protecting and maintaining practices contrary to the glass manufacturer's published instructions. Provide under provisions of Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's 2 years warranty to cover design, fabrication, and materials against defects and failure to perform and remain weather-tight. Warranty to provide for replacement of defective components.

2. Glass warranties:

a. Written 10-year limited warranty from the date of manufacture for insulating glass to cover replacement of insulating sealed glass units in event of seal failure and inter-pane dusting, misting, and filming.
b. Written minimum 5-year warranty from the date of manufacture for laminated glass, to cover replacement in event of delamination, edge separation, and blemishes.

3. Installer's 5 year warranty to cover installation against defects and failure to perform and remain weathertight.

1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. In accordance with Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination, convene a pre-installation conference at site prior to commencing work of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. "Manufacturer" is used in this section to refer to a firm that produces primary glass, or fabricated glass, as defined in the referenced standards.

1. Vitro Architectural Glass.

2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.

3. AGC Glass North America.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Primary glass products to be used in fabricating insulated glass units:

1. Clear glass: Clear, transparent, flat, annealed, float glass, conforming to ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2. Low emissivity (low-E) glass: neutral coating pyrolytically applied to improve thermal performance and reduce solar heat gain. Provide high-performance, clear, metallic coating, such as Solarban 60, as manufactured by Vitro Architectural Glass, or equal by manufacturers listed.

3. Color tinted glass: annealed, float glass conforming to ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3. Tint to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Insulated Glass Units:

1. Heat strengthened glass: Heat strengthened, annealed glass conforming to ASTM C1048, Kind HS.

2. Laminated glass: Fabricated by bonding two or more glass panes with transparent, flexible interlayment material in accordance with ASTM C1172. Laminated glass shall meet requirements of ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR to qualify as safety glass.

3. Fabricate insulating glass units with two lites separated by air space. Seal edge and purge interpane space with dry hermetic air. Comply with ASTM E546, ASTM E576,

ASTM E773, and ASTM E774. Fabricate 1" insulated glass units with outter lite consisting of 1/4", low 'E', heat strengthened glass, and inner lite consisting of laminated safety glass.

C. Structural Glass is specified in 08 44 29.

2.03 GLAZING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide sealants and gaskets with performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated. Ensure compatibility of glazing sealants with surfaces in contact.

B. General Glazing and Cap Bead Sealant: Provide sealant with maximum Shore A hardness of 50. Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning 795.

2. General Electric Silglaze N 2500 or Contractors SCS-1000.

3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

C. Backer Rod: Closed cell non-gassing polyethylene rod with rod diameter 25% wider than joint width.

D. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Provide molded or extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets, Shore A hardness of 75±5 for hollow profile, and 60±5 for solid profiles, ASTM C 864.

E. Cellular, Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Provide extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene, Shore A 40±5, and 20% to 35% compression, ASTM C 509; Type II.

F. Preformed Glazing Tape: Provide solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene rubber with 100% solids content complying with ASTM C 1281 AAMA A 800 with integral continuous EPDM shim. Provide preformed glazing tape in extruded tape form. Provide Tremco "Polyshim II" or approved equal.

G. Setting Blocks: Provide 100% silicone blocks with Shore A hardness of 80-90. Provide products certified by manufacturer to be compatible with silicone sealants. Length to be not less than 4". Width for setting blocks to be 1/16" more than glass thickness and high enough to provide the lite recommended by glass manufacturer. When thickness of setting block exceeds 3/4" the glass manufacturer must be consulted for sizes and configuration. In a vented system, setting block shall be designed so as to not restrict the flow of water within the glazing rabbet to the weep holes.

1. Shims: For shims used with setting blocks, provide same materials, hardness, length and width as setting blocks.

H. Edge Blocks: Provide neoprene or silicone as required for compatibility with glazing sealants. Provide blocks with Shore A hardness of 55±5.

I. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place.

J. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide sealant backer rods, primers, cleaners, and sealers of type recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.04 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with inward and outward faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Field measurements: verify field measurements with drawing dimensions prior to fabrication of glass products.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glazing framing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Minimum required face or edge clearances.

3. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

4. Substrates are finished and ready to receive glass structure.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.04 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Shop Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass

with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

5. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

6. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Flush Glazing

7. If the butt joint in the metal framing is in the vertical direction, the glazier shall run the tape initially on the head and sill members going directly over this joint. Should the butt joint in the metal framing run horizontally, tapes must first be applied to the jambs so that it crosses over the joint.

8. Each tape section shall butt the adjoining tape and be united with a tool to eliminate any opening.

9. Do not overlap the adjoining length of tape or rubber shim as this will prevent full contact around the perimeter of glass.

3.05 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tape to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tape to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant as recommended by glass manufacturer or glass frame manufacturer.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where noted on approved shop drawings.

3.06 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

B. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

E. Glass to be cleaned according to:

1. GANA Glass Information Bulletin GANA 01-0300 – "Proper Procedure for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products."

2. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA TD-02-0402 – "Heat Treated Glass Surfaces are Different."

F. Do not use razor blades, scrapers or metal tools to clean glass.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Gypsum Wall Board Soffit and Ceilings.

B. Light gauge metal studs.

C. Gypsum Wall Board Accessories.

D. Finish Accessories.

E. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and recessed and cove lighting fixtures.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00 – Firestopping
B. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Protection
C. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating
D. Divisions 22, 23, 26, 28

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform gypsum wallboard systems work in accordance with GA 216 unless otherwise specified in this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples and product data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

B. Provide product data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics, sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instruction under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

D. Submit maintenance data under provisions of Section 01 78 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

A. Provide gypsum wallboard material in accordance with recommendations of GA216. Gypsum wallboard material to include:

1. 5/8" water resistant Gypsum Wallboard Soffit and walls:

    a. U. S. Gypsum Company

    b. National Gypsum Company

    c. G-P Gypsum Corporation

B. Standard gypsum length(s): maximum permissible length(s). End square cut, tapered or tapered and beveled edges.

2.02 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Provide gypsum wallboard accessories in accordance with GA216.

1. Corner Beads and edge trim ("J" molding): Metal or metal paper combination for tape on application. Exposed trim is unacceptable.

2. Reinforcing tape, joint compound, adhesive, water, fasteners: GA216.

2.03 FINISHING ACCESSORIES

A. Taping compound: U.S.G. joint compound or approved equal, ready mixed material designed for taping joints and topping.

B. Joint Tape

1. U.S.G. Perf-a-Tape or approved equal at Drywall to receive paint.

2.04 METAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners

1. Channel Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless otherwise noted) galvanized steel, width to suit channel type metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.

2. Ceiling runners and head of wall connections at rated partitions shall conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 20 ga. galvanized steel for clips, 25 ga. galvanized steel for ceiling runners. Providing a friction free – anti-seizure movement capacity.

    a. As manufactured by the Steel Network, VertiClip or VertiTrack or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
    b. FireTrak (including stud clips) by FireTrak Corp. or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.

3. "J" Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4".

B. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring

1. Channel Type Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) galvanized steel, width as shown on drawings.

2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge, 7/8" and 1 ½".

3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 3 5/8", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 3 5/8", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.

C. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports

1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.

2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.

3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.

4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.

5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.

D. All galvanized steel members shall have coating conforming to ASTM A 653, G60.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LIGHT GAUGE METAL STUD FRAMING

A. See drawings for locations of gypsum board partitions, soffits and ceilings.

B. Stud framing spacing to be 16" on center, from floor to structural slab. Metal stud framing shall be true, plumb and level at elevation(s) indicated on drawings. Brace stud frame to existing structure at four feet on center.

3.02 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install gypsum board in accordance with recommendations of GA216.

B. Erect single layer gypsum board vertically, with edges and ends occurring over firm bearing.

C. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to or framing.

D. Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical lengths. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

E. Tape, fill and sand exposed joints, edges corners, openings and fasteners, to produce surface ready to receive surface finishes. Feather coats onto adjoining surfaces so that camber is maximum.

F. Remove and re-do defective work.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Prefill:

1. Fill "V" grooves formed by abutting rounded edges of wallboard with prefill joint compound.

2. Fill "V" joint flush, and remove excess compound beyond groove.

3. Leave clear depression to receive tape.

4. Permit prefill joint compound to harden prior to application of tape.

B. Taping and Finishing Joints:

1. Taping or embedding joints:

a. Apply compound in thin uniform layer to all joints and angles to be reinforced.

b. Apply reinforcing tape immediately.

c. Center tape over joint, and seat tape into compound.

d. Leave approximately 1/64" to 1/32" compound under tape to provide bond.

e. Apply skim coat immediately following tape embedment but not to functions as fill or second coat.

f. Fold tape and embed in angles to provide true angle.

g. Dry embedding coat prior to application of fill coat.

2. Filling:

a. Apply joint compound over embedding coat.

b. Fill taper flush with surface.

c. Apply fill coat to cover tape.

d. Feather out fill coat beyond tape and previous joint compound line.

e. Joints with no taper: Feather out at least 4" on either side of tape.

f. Do not apply fill coat on interior angles.

g. Allow fill coat to dry prior to application on finish coat.

3. Finishing:

a. Spread joint compound evenly over and beyond fill coat on all joints.

b. Feather to smooth uniform finish.

c. Apply finish coat to taped angles to cover tape and taping compound.

d. Sand final application of compound to provide surface ready for paint.

C. Filling and finish depressions:

1. Apply joint compound as first coat to fastener depressions.

2. Apply at least two additional coats of compound after first coat is dry.

3. Leave filled and finished depression level with plane of surface.

D. Finishing beads and trim at all outside corners and edges and where indicated.

1. First fill coat:

a. Apply tape and joint compound to bead and trim.

b. Feather out from ground to plane of the surface.

c. Dry compound prior to application of second fill coat.

2. Second fill coat:

a. Apply joint compound in same manner as first fill coat.

b. Extend beyond first coat into face of wallboard.

c. Dry compound prior to application of finish coat.

3. Finish coat:

a. Apply joint compound to bead and trim.

b. Extend beyond second coat.

c. Feather finish coat from ground to plane of surface.

d. Sand finish coat to provide flat surface ready for painting.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Nail Pop

1. Repair "nail pop" by driving new screw approximately 1-1/2" from nail pop and reset nail.

2. When face paper is punctured drive new screw approximately 1-1/2" from defective fastening and remove defective fastening.

B. Ridging

1. Do not repair ridging until condition has fully developed: approximately six months after installation or one heating season.

2. Sand ridges to reinforcing tape without cutting through tape.

3. Fill concave areas on both sides of ridge in taping compound.

4. After fill is dry, blend in taping compound over repaired area.

C. Fill cracks with compound and finish smooth and flush to achieve a Level 4 surface.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system for lay-in tiles.

B. Lay-in tile units.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Other specifications sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to:
   1. Divisions 21-26

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C635 - Metal Suspension System for acoustic tile and lay-in panel ceilings.

B. ASTM C636 - Installation of metal ceiling suspension systems for acoustical type and lay-in panels.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Installed System: Conform to UL rating assembly.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of ceiling suspension system and ceiling panels with three years minimum experience.

B. Installer: Company with three years minimum documented experience.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to code for fire rated assembly and combustibility requirements for materials.

B. Provide complete seismic restraints for suspended grid system per code requirements. 2015 International Building Code Section 1613 with 2018 Connecticut State Building Code.

C. Ceiling Finishes Comply with 2015 IBC Sections 803.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform with 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned ceiling layouts for all areas where metal acoustical panel ceilings are required, showing:

1. Any deviations from Architect's reflected ceiling plan layouts, especially lighting fixtures and dimensions. Also indicate if any light fixtures will not fit into Architect's ceiling layout due to dimensional restrictions of field conditions.
2. Direction and spacing of suspension members and location of hangers for carrying suspension members.
3. Moldings at perimeter of ceiling, at columns and elsewhere as required due to penetrations or exposure at edge of ceiling panels.
4. Location and direction of lights, air diffusers, air slots, and similar items in the ceiling plane.
5. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.
6. Materials, gauges, thickness and finishes.

A. Submit samples and product data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

B. Provide product data on metal grid system components, acoustic units, and accessories.

C. Submit two samples illustrating material and finish of acoustic units.

D. Submit two samples each of suspension system main runner, cross runner, edge trim, and accessories.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degree Fahrenheit, and humidity of 20 to 40 percent prior to, during, and after installation.

1.08 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Schedule installation of acoustic units after interior wet work is dry.

C. Installation will require coordination with column enclosures, wall and soffit finishes.

1.09 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide extra quantity of acoustic units under provisions of Section 01 78 23.

B. Provide extra stock equal to 10% of entire project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - LAY-IN SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Armstrong

B. Chicago Metallic Corporation

C. Donn Corporation

D. USG

2.02 LAY-IN SUSPENSION SYSTEM MATERIALS

A. Grid: 2 x 2, ASTM C635, intermediate duty; 15/16 components die cast and interlocking. Match existing where patching.

B. Accessories: stabilizer bars, clips, splices and edge moldings as required for suspended grid system. Provide ceiling hold down clips No. 24 MSG spring steel at 2'-0" o.c on all ceilings comprising a return air plenum and/or smoke barriers.

C. Grid Materials: commercial quality cold rolled steel with galvanized coating.

D. Grid Finish: White.

E. Support Channels and Hangers: galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, to rigidly secure acoustic system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1/360. Suspension system shall be diagonally braced with wire at 4'-0" o.c.

2.03 ACOUSTIC UNIT MATERIALS

A. Mineral composition tile conforming with the following:

1. 24" x 24" x 5/8" Acoustic Panels (Fine Fissured, based on Armstrong #1728)
2. Light Reflectance: .85
3. NRC Range: .55
4. CAC Range: 33
5. Fire Hazard Classification: Class A
6. Flame Spread: 25
7. Edge: square
8. Surface Color: White
9. Sag Resistance: Humi Guard Plus

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge molding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that existing conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustic ceiling system and drywall suspensions system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this Section.

B Install system capable of supporting imposed loads to a deflection of 1/360 maximum.

C Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

D. Hang system structurally independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

E. Laterally brace entire suspension system as per requirements of seismic requirements.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Locate systems according to ceiling and floor plans and interior elevations. Coordinate layout with column enclosures, wall panels, etc. as called for in the construction documents.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability. Support fixture loads by supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner; or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system, or produce rotation of runners.

J. Install edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces, using longest practical lengths. Miter corners. Provide edge moldings at junctions with other interruptions. Field rabbet the edge of panels. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closers to match edge molding.

K. Fit acoustic units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

L. Lay directional patterned units in one direction. Fit border neatly against abutting surfaces.

M. Install acoustic units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp and dents.

N. Install hold-down clips to retain panels tight to grid system.

O. Install gypsum board using screws and accessories per manufacturer's instructions and details.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 ft.

B. Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: two degree maximum.

END OF SECTION 09 51 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Resilient Tile Flooring

B. Vapor/Moisture Reduction Barrier

C. Resilient base.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. FS SS-T-312 - Tile, Floor: Asphalt, rubber, and vinyl composition.

B. FS SS-W-40 - Wall Base: Rubber and vinyl plastic.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to code for flame/fuel/smoke rating requirements in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Conform to code for preparing concrete floors to receive resilient flooring in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Conform to code for two component resin base membrane-forming moisture mitigation systems for use under resilient flooring systems in accordance with ASTM F3010

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples and product data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

B. Provide product data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics, sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Submit two sample boxes of full line of each floor material specified in size, illustrating color and pattern.

D. Submit one-sample chain of base.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instruction under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit cleaning and maintenance data under provisions of General Conditions and Section 01 78 23.

B. Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

B. Maintain ambient temperature required by adhesive manufacturer three days prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

C. General Contractor shall moisture test slabs prior to installation to confirm flooring manufacturer's requirements. If test results exceed the limitations, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide 10 sq. ft. of flooring and 10 linear feet of base of each material specified under provisions of General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER - RUBBER TILE FLOORING

A. Johnsonite: Mosto Configurations
B. Indelval
C. VPI Rubber
D. Roppe

E. Product description:

1.	Tile Size:	1/8 " thickness, 12" by 12"
2.	Edge:	Square
3.	surface"	Hammered
4.	Installation	Glue down
5.	Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 3389- less than 1 gram weight loss
6.	Slip Resistance	ASTM D 2047- meets or exceeds a static coefficient of friction of 0.8
7.	Flame Resistance	ASTM E 648 Class 1
8.	Smoke Density	ASTM E 662 Less than 450
9.	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 925- Good
10.	Limited Wear Warranty	5 years
11.	Color	To be selected from manufacturer's full line of color.

2.04 MOISTURE-REDUCTION BARRIER

A. Latpoxy 312 Vapor Reduction Membrane by Laticrete, Planiseal MRB Moisture-reduction barrier by Mapei Cooperation or Bostik D-261 Extreme Moisture Vapor Barrier Coating by Durabond.
B. At existing concrete ramp and landings to receive new Resilient Rubber Tile Flooring, apply moisture reduction membrane to concrete slabs.

2.05 MANUFACTURERS - VINYL BASE

A. Mercer, Roppe or Johnsonite.

B. 4" high; 1/8" thick; premolded external corners.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips and Reducer Strips by Mercer, Roppe or Johnsonite: Vinyl as required for transition between different materials. Submit manufacturer catalog for selection. Colors to be selected from Manufacturer's full range.

C. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing floor area to receive new flooring is free of glue bumps and ridges.

B. Verify that surfaces are smooth and flat with maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 10 ft, and is ready to receive work.

C. Verify underlayment is dry as per underlayment manufacturer installation directions.

D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing substrate and site conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION FOR RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

A. Remove sub-floor ridges, bumps, and foreign materials. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with self leveling underlayment.

B. Prior to installing leveling slab filler, apply Moisture-Reduction Barrier specified in article 2.02 above.

C. After the Moisture-Reduction Barrier is properly cured install leveling underlayment. Materials to be compatible to adherence to both the concrete slab below and the epoxy flooring system above.

D. Prohibit traffic from area until filler is cured.

E. Vacuum clean substrate.

F. Apply primer to surfaces.

G. Prior to installation perform an adhesive bone test using the actual flooring materials and adhesive to be installed. The test areas must be a minimum of 36" x 36" and remain in place for at least 72 hours and then evaluated for bond strength to the concrete.

3.03 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix tiles from container to ensure shade variations are consistent.

C. Set flooring in place; press with 100 lb three section heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Install tile according to design pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter. Lay flooring symmetrical about ramp centerline.

E. Terminate flooring at centerline of openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.

F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, and where flooring terminates.

G. Scribe flooring to walls and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - BASE MATERIAL

A. Fit joints tight and vertical. Maintain minimum measurement of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tight to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to interruptions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

B. Provide protective cover over finish installation where there will be construction traffic.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean, seal, and wax floor and base surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.

2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.

3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view unless noted or scheduled otherwise.

4. Painting interior concrete and concrete block exposed to view.

5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.

6. Sealing concrete surfaces.

7. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be or finished or painted under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.

8. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, finned radiator covers, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view as noted or drawings or scheduled herein.

9. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.

10. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.

11. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, shall be included as though specified.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Structural Steel 05 12 00

B. Metal Fabrications 05 50 00

C. Shop priming is required on some, but not all of the items scheduled to be field painted. Refer Sections of work listed above for complete description.

D. Mock-ups – As requested by Architect.

1.04 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Items of equipment furnished with complete factory finish, except for items specified to be given a finish coat under this Section.

B. Factory-finished acoustical tile.

C. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.

D. Finished hardware, excepting hardware that is factory primed.

E. Surfaces not to be painted shall be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Job Sample Panel

1. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 10 feet wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the Architect. Paint sample panels to include door and frame assembly.

2. These applications when approved will establish the quality and workmanship for the work of this Section.

3. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the Architect, until approval is received. Assume at least two paint sample panels of each color and gloss for approval.

B. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

D. All paints must conform to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) standards of prevailing codes and ordinances.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Before any paint materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work.

1. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or accepted for this work by the Architect.

B. Samples

2. Accompanying the materials list, submit to the Architect copies of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.

3. Upon direction of the Architect, prepare and deliver to the Architect two (2) identical sets of Samples of each of the selected colors and glosses painted onto 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for Samples shall be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the material specified or specifically described as an acceptable alternate in this Section of these specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.

1.07 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver all paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.

B. Protection

4. Store only the approved materials at the job site, and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.

5. Use all means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the prompt and safe disposal of waste.

6. Use all means necessary to protect paint materials before, during and after application and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MANUFACTURERS

A. Except as otherwise noted, provide the painting products listed for all required painting made by one of the manufacturers listed in the paint schedule (Section 2.04). These companies are Benjamin Moore, Akzo Nobel Paint (Glidden Professional), and Sherwin Williams (S-W). Comply with number of coats and required minimum mil thicknesses as specified herein and per mfr's recomendations.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses shall be as indicated on drawings and scheduled herein. Certain colors may require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match scheduled.

C. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.

D. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.

E. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.

F. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.

G. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacturer.

H. All paint shall be heat resistant up to 200° F

2.03 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. The various surfaces shall be painted or finished as specified below in Articles 2.04 and 2.06. However, the Architect reserves the right to change the finishes within the range of flat, semi-gloss or gloss, without additional cost to the Owner.

B. All paints, varnishes, enamels, lacquers, stains and similar materials must be delivered in the original containers with the seals unbroken and label intact and with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

C. All painting materials shall bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

D. Paint shall not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, shall be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and shall have excellent application properties.

E. Paint shall arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of under-coats and possible thinning.

F. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to see that all mixed colors match the color selection made by the Architect prior to application of the coating.

2.04 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

A. **Interior Ferrous Metal**

Where rust has formed apply one coat of Benjamin Moore M82 Rust Converter prior to the primer application.

Satin Finish

Primer:	1 coat Benjamin Moore [**HP04**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
	1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer
	1 coat Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310
Finish:	2 coats Benjamin Moore [**HP25**] Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster
	2 coats Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP1403
	2 coats S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Satin, B20
	a. Total DFT not less than: 3.9 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

Semi-Gloss Finish
Primer: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**HP04**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer.
1 coat Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**HP29**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Semi-Gloss
2 coats Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G 6P1407
2 coats S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

B. **Interior Concrete Block**

Flat Finish/Latex over Filler
Block Filler: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**571**] Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Concrete Coatings Block Filler GP 3010-1200
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W25
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**536**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Flat
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

Eggshell Finish/Latex Over Filler
Block Filler: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**571**] Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Concrete Coatings Block Filler GP 3010-1200
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W00025
Finish: 2 coats Benjamine Moore [**538**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell 6P1403
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex over Filler
Block Filler: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**571**] Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Concrete Coatings Block Filler GP 3010-1200
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W25
Finish: 2 coats Benjamine Moore Ultra [**539**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Semigloss
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G GP 1407
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

C. **Interior Concrete Walls (smooth surfaces)**

Eggshell Finish/Latex Over Sealant
Primer: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**608**] Ultra Spec Masonry 100% Acrylic Sealer; Euclid Super Diamond VOX or approved equal.
Finish: 2 coats Benjamine Moore [**538**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell 6P1403
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

D. **Interior Gypsum Board**

Flat Finish/Latex (Ceilings and Soffits))

Primer: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**534**] Ultra Spec 500 Latex Primer
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Interior Latex Primer
Finish: 2 coats Moore [**536**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Flat
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

Eggshell Finish/Latex (Walls)
Primer: 1 coat Moore [**534**] Ultra Spec 500 Latex Primer
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Interior Latex Primer
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**538**] Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP1403
2 coats S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell, B20-2600
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

E. **Interior Painted Wood**

Satin Finish/Acrylic I Alkyd
Primer: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**790**] Advance Waterborne Alkyd Primer
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210
1 coat S-W Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W111
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**792**] Advance Waterborne Alkyd Satin
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP1403
2 coats S-W Pro Classic Interior WB, Acrylic/Alkyd Classic B20.
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

Semi-Gloss Finish/Acrylic I Alkyd
Primer: 1 coat Benjamin Moore [**790**] Advance waterborne Alkyd Primer
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210
1 coat S-W Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W111
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**793**] Advance Waterborne Alkyd Semi-Gloss
2 coats Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G GP1407
2 coats S-W Pro Classic Interior WB, Acrylic/Alkyd Classic Semi-Gloss B31
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

F. **EXTERIOR FERROUS METAL**:

Where rust has formed apply one coat of Benjamin Moore M82 Rust Converter prior to the primer application. New surfaces should be fully primed, and previously painted surfaces may be primed or spot primed as necessary.

Unless otherwise specified in structural and metal fabrications Specification section:

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex
Primer: Delete where factory primed
1 coat Benjamin Moore [**HP04**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer.
1 coat S-W, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**HP29**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Semi-Gloss
2 coats Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G 6P1407

2 coats S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils *or per mfr's recomendations*

G. **EXTERIOR NON-FERROUS METAL**:

All new metal surfaces must be throroughly cleaned with Corotech Oil and Grease Emulsifier (V600) to remove contaminants. New shiny non-ferrous surfaces shall be dulled to provide abrasion as per SSPC.

See Structural Steel Section for finishes required at Entrance Canopy

Primer: Delete where factory primed.
coat Benjamin Moore [**HP04**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer.
1 coat S-W, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310
Finish: 2 coats Benjamin Moore [**HP29**] Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Semi-Gloss
2 coats Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G 6P1407
2 coats S-W Pro-Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss

2.05 EXISTING SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

A. Existing surfaces shall be painted in accordance with schedule given in Article 2.04 herein except that first or prime coat may be eliminated where existing paint is sound. Where existing paint must be removed down to base material, provide first or prime coat as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.02 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. Only skilled mechanics shall be employed. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Architect in writing.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the Architect a schedule showing when he expects to have completed the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces. This schedule shall be kept current as the job progresses.

C. The Contractor shall protect his work at all times, and shall protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of his work. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. He shall remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and shall leave his part of the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. Do not apply paint behind any items that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Existing Surfaces: Clean existing surfaces requiring paint or finishing, remove all loose and flaking paint or finish and sand surface smooth as required to receive new paint or finish. No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, Contractor shall be required to sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Architect's approval.

B. General

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be perfectly dry, clean and smooth.

2. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Metal Surfaces

1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.

2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been

used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.

a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to ensure that this cleaning method is followed.
b. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
   i. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
   ii. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
   i. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
   i. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.

4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D 6386. Coordinate with steel trades furnishing non-ferrous metals to ensure that treatements are compatible with intended final finish.

5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.

D. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackle all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 09 21 16, "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

E. Wood Surfaces: Sand to remove all roughness, loose edges, slivers, or splinters and then brush to remove dust. Wash off grease or dirt with an approved cleaner. Fill all cracks, splits, nail holes, screw holes, and surface defects with putty after the priming coat has been applied. Putty shall be brought up flush with the surface and sanded smooth and touched-up with primer when dry.

F. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.

G. Concrete Surfaces: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions

H. Testing for Moisture Content: Contractor shall test all masonry and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Contractor shall also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.

I. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

3.04 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at no less than 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.

D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.05 APPLICATION

A. General

1. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg f (10 and 35 deg c).

2. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg f (3 deg c) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

3. Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.

4. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper, or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

5. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.

7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.

8. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.

9. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.

10. Enamel finish applied to wood or metal shall be sanded with fine sandpaper and then cleaned between coats to produce an even surface.

11. Paste wood filler applied on open grained wood after beginning to flatten, shall be wiped across the grain of the wood, then with a circular motion, to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface with the grain until smooth before applying specified coat.

B. Scheduling Painting

12. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

13. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

E. Touching-Up of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials with a factory finish shall not be painted at the project site. To touch up, the Contractor shall use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to repair abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by the painting and finishing work. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct any damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Work of this section shall be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Section as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and/or as required by job conditions.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate a general arrangement of work. General design concepts indicated must be followed or bettered. The bid shall include offsets, additional piping, valves and plumbing equipment and components as required to meet construction conditions for proper operation. Do not scale drawings. Consult Architectural and Structural drawings for space conditions and additional fixtures. Develop and submit coordination drawings as outlined in Division 22 sections.

C. The work under this Section shall include all incidentals, labor, material, equipment, appliances, services, hoisting, scaffolding, supports, tools, consumable items, fees, licenses, and administrative tasks required to complete and make operable the plumbing work as intended.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment as necessary to provide a complete installation including coordination, system check out and start up on each item and system.

E. This Contractor shall inform himself from the general construction specifications and plans, of the exact dimension of finished work and of the height of finished ceilings in all rooms where equipment or pipes are to be placed and arrange his work in accordance with the schedule of interior finishes, as indicated on the architectural drawings.

F. Manufacturer's qualifications: firms regularly engaged in the manufacturer of fixtures, appliances, pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

G. Material qualifications: shall conform to all local, state, and national/federal codes and regulations which may apply and nothing in these specifications shall be interpreted as an infringement of such codes or regulations.

H. Welding: qualify welding procedures, welders, and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1, or ASME B31.9, as applicable. Certify welding of piping work using Standard Procedure Specifications by, and welders tested under supervision of, National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau (NCPWB).

I. Brazing: certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.

1.02 LEAD-FREE STATEMENT

A. Several plumbing fixtures described in this section fall under jurisdiction of the Federal Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act (42 USC 300G) which mandates that effective

January 4, 2014 the wetted surfaces of any valve, fitting or fixture that comes in contact with potable water must have a weighted-average lead content of no more than 0.25 percent. The contractor shall be responsible for providing products that are Lead-Free products and meet the requirements of Safe Drinking Water Act Section 1417 (e) (Section 9 of NSF/ANSI Standard 61) and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.04 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Plumbing demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.07 INTENT

A. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to provide for finished work, tested and ready for operation.

B. Items and services not shown on drawings, but mentioned in specifications, or vice versa, or items and services necessary to render the work complete and ready for operation, even if not specified, shall be provided without additional cost.

C. Where conflicts occur between drawings and specifications, or within either document, the Contractor shall ask for and obtain a written clarification from the Architect prior to submitting his bid. Otherwise, the items or arrangements of superior quality, greater quantity or higher cost shall prevail and be included in the contract price.

1.08 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this Division shall include all labor, material, equipment plant, services and administrative tasks required to complete and make operable the mechanical work shown on the Drawings, required for proper operation and/or specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation and submission of shop drawings, diagrams and illustrations.
2. Procuring all necessary permits and approvals, and paying all required fees and charges in connection with the work of this Division.
3. Protection, testing, cleaning, adjustment and guarantee of the work of this Division to safely, properly and continuously operate.
4. As-built drawings, operating and maintenance instructions and manuals.
5. Identification labels, tags, charts and diagrams.
6. Maintain existing services to plumbing, etc. (temporary services during construction).
7. Coordination.
8. Project record documents.
9. Operation and Maintenance Data.
10. Cutting and patching.

1.09 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Finish patching of all construction cut under this Division.

B. Waterproofing of roof penetrations for the work of this Division.

C. Concrete and masonry work except as specified.

D. Painting, except as noted.

1.10 GENERAL CONFORMANCE

A. Obtain all general conformances in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. Submit to the Architect for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the work. Intent to use exact make specified does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for submitting the required list.

C. Where any specific materials, process or method of construction, or manufactured article is specified by name or by reference to catalog number of a manufacturer, or other standards, the intent is not to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified, noted on drawings, or as required for intended results. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review.

D. Equipment of one type, shall be products of one manufacturer.

1.11 PERMITS AND CERTIFICATES

A. Prior to proceeding with any installation, prepare and submit to the proper authorities, for their review, all required working drawings. Provide all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all local, state and federal taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for performing all controlled inspections required by applicable Administrative building Code.

1.12 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work required. Do not scale the Drawings. Consult the architectural drawings and details, and the drawings of other trades, for exact location of equipment.

B. Drawings shall be used in layout of work. Check reference drawings to verify spaces in which the work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.

C. If directed by the Architect, make minor modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.

D. The drawings are schematic and diagrammatic.

1. Symbols and diagrams are used to indicate the various items of work and the complete systems, but not necessarily have dimensional significance, neither do they necessarily delineate all related and subsidiary parts and equipment.

2. The work shall be installed complete and ready for operation in conformity with the intent expressed on the drawings and in the specifications.
3. Coordinate the work with the requirements of the architectural, structural and other trade drawings for dimensions, locations and clearances.
4. Locations of items exposed to view shall be taken from the architectural drawings or located as directed.

1.13 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. It is the intent of these specifications and drawings that wherever a manufacturer of a product or a catalog number is specified, and terms "or equal" or "or approved equal" are used, the substituted item must conform in all essential respects to the specified item including operating efficiency, noise generated, and method of operation. Consideration will not be given claims that the substituted item meets performance requirements with lesser construction. Performance as delineated in schedules and in the specifications and drawings shall be interpreted as minimum performance.

B. When such approved deviation requires a different quantity and or arrangement of equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, provide required equipment, wiring, piping, connections, valves, and structural supports, and any other additional equipment required by the deviation, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. When an item of equipment is proposed, other than that detailed or specified on the drawings, which requires any additional equipment or redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or architectural design, such costs shall be incurred by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

1.14 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS CRITERIA

A. The criteria of design and performance to produce the required operation is based on equipment shown or scheduled.

1. The equipment must conform to the structural design provisions for loads applied to the structure, to the dimensions established by drawings for mechanical spaces and other clearances, and for inlet and outlet locations and proper relationship to associated equipment, piping and ducts.

B. The descriptions cover basic equipment and operation but not all the details of design and construction.

1. The use of singular in descriptions does not limit the quantities of items to be furnished to provide the operation specified. Furnish all equipment required to produce specified performance under installed conditions.
2. Factory wiring, interconnections, piping and connections shall conform to these specifications for the field work.
3. Provide all trim, enclosures and accessories required to make a complete installation.

1.15 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: Prepare and make the submissions listed below and in Division 1.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings of all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Division.

C. Manufacturer's Drawings.

1. Equipment listed in each section, include material specifications, operating characteristics and finishes.

D. Installation Drawings.

1. Coordinated scale drawings of equipment including interconnecting piping and equipment.
2. Coordinate space requirements for equipment and services.
3. Include connections, anchorages and fastenings.
4. Make allowance for clearances for access to and maintenance of equipment.

E. Wiring and Control Diagrams.

1. Electric wiring diagrams and automatic control diagrams and sequences of operation. The wiring diagrams must be complete and coordinated with the equipment actually installed.

F. Provide composite shop drawings showing work of all related construction, when required to ensure full coordination and proper fitting of the work, and when directed by the Architect.

G. Provide drawings showing dimensions and locations of concrete work required.

H. Samples.

1. Color samples for prefinished items.

I. Reports:

1. Manufacturer's certified pressure tests on vessels.
2. Manufacturer's certified performance tests on operating equipment.
3. Field pipe testing reports and certificates of approval.
4. Welder's certificates and field test report.
5. Field operating test results for operating equipment.
6. Performance report on balancing of systems.
7. Performance report and calculations for vibration isolation equipment.
8. Manufacturer's certified reports on motorized equipment alignment and installation.

J. If submissions of catalog cuts of standard manufactured items show different types, options, finishes, performance requirements, or variations, those features proposed shall be clearly identified.

1. If any variations from the catalog description are proposed or required, such variations must be clearly noted on the cut.
2. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate all details, sectional views, arrangements, working and erection dimensions, kinds and quality of materials and their finishes, and information necessary for proper checking and for fabrication and installation

of the items, and shall include all information required for making connections to other work.

3. Shop drawings shall be numbered consecutively, and drawings related to various units comprising a proposed assembly shall be submitted simultaneously so that units may be checked individually and as an assembly.
4. Keep on the site, in good order, a complete up-to-date set of approved shop drawings. All shop drawings shall be available for inspection by the Architect.
5. On product data submittals, clearly indicate model numbers, dimensions, weights, electrical requirements, accessories and performance data. Submittals not properly prepared will be rejected without further review.
6. The review of shop drawings will be general, and shall not be construed as permitting any departure from the contract requirements other than those specifically brought to the Architect's attention and so approved.

    a. If the shop drawings show any variations from contract requirements because of standard shop practices or reasons, such variations shall be clearly identified on the drawings in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment in other work affected thereby.
    b. Failure to identify such variations will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though such shop drawings have been reviewed and the work installed.
    c. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, etc., that may exist on shop drawings nor for the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the shop drawings.
    d. Review shall not be construed as acceptable departure from details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect.
    e. Review with a requirement for resubmission is a review contingent upon satisfactory resubmission within 30 days. Failure to comply shall result in a revocation of the contingent review.

K. Shop Drawing Schedule

1. The Contractor shall submit, within 30 days of the award of his contract, a schedule of all proposed shop drawing submissions.
2. The schedule shall include the following information.

    a. Item to be submitted
    b. Date of submission
    c. Latest date for review
    d. Manufacturers of the specified item.

3. Shop drawings require a minimum of 14 business days from the date they have been received by the Consulting Engineer's office to adequately review the submittal. If there is any submittal which requires to be expedited sooner than the 14 business days, the Engineer shall be informed in writing at the beginning of construction with a list of those submittals.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.17 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Closely schedule the work so that work will be installed at the proper time without delaying the completion of the entire project.

B. Where the work will be installed in close proximity to the work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work will interfere with the work of other trades, arrange space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If work is installed before coordinating with other trades, make necessary changes to the work to correct the condition without additional cost to the owner.

C. Prepare complete set of drawings showing all necessary slab openings and structural supports that require structural framing. Drawings shall clearly indicate sizes and location relative to established column lines. Drawings shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for structural steel fabrication so as not to delay project schedule.

D. Shop drawing submissions shall demonstrate a knowledge of the work of other trades, and shall show the locations of the work of other trades which affects the work of this contract.

1.18 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Develop and submit coordination drawings as outlined.

B. Sheet metal, plumbing and fire protection shop drawings that have been coordinated with architectural and structural drawings shall be submitted to engineer for review. Drawings must be returned from engineer either "reviewed" or "furnish as corrected" prior to being used as basis for coordination drawings.

C. After sheet metal and piping drawings have been revised per engineers comments, reproducible copies shall be sent to the others trades in the following sequence for the inclusion of their work:

1. Mechanical sheet metal
2. Plumbing contractor
3. Electrical work
4. Mechanical piping
5. Sprinkler piping

D. After all trades have included their work on the coordination drawing and noted conflicts, all trades shall meet to resolve conflicts and agree to acceptable solutions.

Each trade shall sign coordination drawings. Items not shown on coordination drawing is responsibility of omitting contractor and contractor is subject to additional costs incurred by other trades.

E. The architect and engineer are not part of the coordination drawing process. The engineer will provide assistance for noted conflicts only. Coordination drawings are not to be considered piping or duct shop drawings. The contractor is required to submit individual piping and ductwork shop drawings for review by the engineer. Piping and ductwork shop drawings shall follow the design intent of the contract documents.

F. Submit final signed coordination drawing to engineer for review. Engineer will review coordination drawings for general arrangement and for noted conflicts only. Specific installation requirements will be reviewed only in individual trade shop drawings.

G. Any work fabricated or installed prior to sign off by all trades which is deemed to be in conflict with coordination drawings shall be removed and re-installed in conformance with coordination drawings.

H. Each contractor (mentioned above) is responsible for the coordination of his sub-contractors.

I. The overall coordination of the coordination process is the responsibility of the contractor. The engineer is not responsible for the coordination process. The engineer will respond to questions that arise from the coordination process. Drawings submitted will be reviewed for clearly identified conflicts only. Solutions to conflicts will not bear additional cost.

J. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD or Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified. Number of copies of each as requested by the Owner.

K. Electronic drawing files shall be generated by the Contractor. If requested, electronic files of the mechanical floor plans, sections and elevations only will be made available. Electronic files will be released only upon receipt of the signed Agreement for Transfer of Electronic File Data, Agreement for Transfer of Building Information Model and all fees indicated therein.

1.19 AS-BUILT/RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings reflecting as installed conditions. As-built drawings shall indicate all installed conditions of systems within this discipline. Drawings shall be of similar scale as the construction documents and include details as necessary to clearly reflect the installed condition. Drawings shall be bound in a complete and consecutive set. Supplemental sketches and loose paperwork will not be acceptable and will be returned for revision. The contractor shall comply with the engineer's comments to produce a clear and concise set of drawings.

B. Provide "as-built drawings" indicating in a neat and accurate manner a complete record of all revisions of the original design of the work.

C. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD and Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified.

Number of copies of each as requested by the Owner. PDF's inserted into an AutoCad file are not acceptable.

1. Indicate the following installed conditions:

    a. Include all changes and an accurate record, on reproductions of the contract drawings or appropriate shop drawings, of all deviations, between the work shown and work installed.
    b. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart.
    c. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
    d. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
    e. Contract modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
    f. Submit for review bound sets of the required drawings, manuals and operating instructions.
    g. Submit a complete maintenance manual of all equipment installed under this contract.

1.20 GUARANTEES AND SERVICES

A. All workmanship, installation materials and equipment shall be maintained and serviced for the guarantee period at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Leave entire system installed under this Contract in perfect working order, and, without additional charge, replace any work or material which develops defects within the guarantee period, including all other work damaged as a result of such defects.

C. Manufacturers' Warranties

1. The manufacturer shall warrant that the equipment which he has furnished is free from defects in material and workmanship. Obligations under this warranty shall be as follows:

    a. The equipment manufacturer or supplier shall provide and pay for all labor, parts, accessories, materials, freight and other services to repair or replace any equipment or part thereof which, in the course of installation, start-up and testing is found to be defective.
    b. For a period of eighteen months from the date of acceptance by the Owner, the manufacturer shall replace any defective equipment or part thereof; freight costs for return of defective parts, labor for parts replacement, and replacement of lost refrigerant, are the responsibility of the installing contractor.
    c. The manufacturer shall provide an additional warranty on all equipment as indicated in their respective specification section.
    d. Performance - where equipment is specified by size, guarantee that it will have the capacity specified in the system in which it is installed.

2. The final acceptance of the equipment will be made after the manufacturer has adjusted his equipment, balanced the various systems, demonstrated that it fulfills

the requirements of the drawings and specifications, and has furnished all the required certificates of inspection and acceptance.

1.21 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

A. Contractor shall provide routine and preventive maintenance during the warranty period.

B. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review a comprehensive plan covering items to be maintained and service to be performed. Plan shall include checklist for use by maintenance personnel.

C. Owner's representative(s) shall accompany contractors' maintenance personnel, and receive instructions on proper maintenance of equipment.

D. Maintenance performed shall include a complete check out of each piece of equipment at least twice during warranty period. The first shall occur approximately half way through the warranty period (change of season) and the second at the conclusion of the warranty period and prior to commencement of the owner's maintenance. Each system and/or piece of equipment shall be inspected, operated through its complete range of operation, and adjusted as required. This inspection shall be the same as performed at the initial start-up of the item or system. In addition, there shall be monthly maintenance inspections of each piece of equipment.

E. During the monthly inspections, equipment shall be checked for items such as dirty filters, belt wear, lubrication, unusual sounds or unusual operating conditions. Monthly inspections shall also include recording of system operating temperatures and pressures.

F. Contractor shall include all labor and material to perform the maintenance, including replaceable items such as filters and belts.

1.22 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish manufacturers operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists and sources of supply for replacements in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. Provide the following:

1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
2. Bind each set within a common binder. Index and organize with a table of contents, to permit quick and convenient reference.
3. Three days of instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment to Owner's maintenance force. Design a 2-week period, convenient to Owner, during which qualified personnel, including manufacturers' technicians and engineers will be available for Owner's instruction.

C. Master Operating Manual (submit in quadruplicate)

1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
2. Manufacturer's mechanical and electrical equipment parts lists of all components of the systems listed on the equipment schedules, control diagrams and wiring diagrams of controllers.

    a. List shall give system number, unit number, manufacturer's model number, and manufacturer's drawing numbers.

3. Step by step operating instructions for each system including preparation for starting, summer operation, winter operation, shutdown and draining.
4. Maintenance instructions for each type of equipment.
5. List of nearest local suppliers for all equipment.
6. Manufacturer's literature describing each piece of equipment listed on the equipment schedules, control diagrams and wiring diagrams of controllers and a copy of the air balance report.
7. As-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer.
8. Description of sequence operation by the control manufacturer.
9. Recommended trouble shooting procedures in the event of foreseeable mechanical system failure.
10. Chart of the tag numbers, location and function of each valve.
11. Copies of the following test reports:

    a. Required Pressure Tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. All underground piping shall be laid on a 6" sand bed and backfilled with clean fine earth compacted to 12" above pipe. Complete backfill with available earth free of large boulders and sharp rocks. Tamp backfill in 6" elevations and overfill to allow for settlement.

D. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install piping at indicated slopes.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

M. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

O. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 099100 "Painting and Finishing".

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

C. Thoroughly clean all surfaces, requiring prime painting, of rust, loose scale, oil and grease.

1. Dry surfaces before painting.
2. Do not paint controls, nameplates, or labels.

D. Paint all equipment not painted at the factory with one prime coat.

E. Provide field painting as follows:

1. All exposed iron work, including uninsulated ferrous piping and conduit system components, hangers, supports, equipment bases, and apparatus; prime coat, red oxide primer.

3.07 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.08 COORDINATION AND LAYOUT

A. Study Drawings and Specifications to insure completeness of work required.

1. Include supplementary items normal to manufacturers' requirements or standard accepted trade practices as necessary to complete work, though not specifically indicated or specified.

B. Verify measurements and conditions in field before starting work.

C. Examine materials to which work is to be applied and notify the Architect, in writing, of any conditions existing, which are detrimental to proper and expeditious installation of work.

1. Starting of work shall be construed as acceptance of conditions.

D. Confer with other trades, install work to avoid interference with other trades, and possible necessary adjustments to conform to structural conditions and work of other trades.

E. Coordinate and set inserts and locate openings in floors and walls in new construction.

1. Locate pipes to avoid interference with other work shown on the drawings and as directed by the Architect.
2. Keep all concealed pipes within the enclosing construction provided.
3. Arrange exposed work neatly in parallel runs and parallel with walls or structure, with uniformly spaced hangers and supports, and within the spaces assigned for each kind of work.

F. Make coordinated layouts showing concrete work required for housekeeping pads, equipment bases and inertia masses, which are cast in place, including the location of anchors and dowels.

1. Coordinate the scheduling and placing of the concrete to suit the mechanical work schedules.
2. Concrete housekeeping pads are to cover the full area of each piece of equipment.
3. Concrete bases are to be of dimension and heights to suit the equipment.
4. The forming and placing of concrete will be provided under this specification section.

3.09 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Maintain all equipment and systems installed until final acceptance by the Architect and the Owner, and take such measures as necessary to insure adequate protection of all equipment and materials during delivery, storage, installation and shut-down conditions.

1. This responsibility shall include all provisions required to meet the conditions incidental to the delays pending final test of systems and equipment.

B. After installation of systems has been completed, operate the system to determine the capability of the equipment and controls to conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications prior to performance testing.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate and set equipment anchor bolts, dowels and aligning devices for all equipment requiring them. Refer to concrete work coordination.

1. Level the equipment and grout solid between the equipment and the surface below. Grout to be premixed Embeco or Five Star Grout mixed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

B. The field assembly, installation and alignment of equipment is to be done under field supervision provided by the manufacturer or with inspections, adjustments and reviewed by the manufacturer.

C. Equipment startup.

1. Each manufacturer of equipment shall provide qualified personnel to inspect, review and to supervise the operating tests of the equipment.

D. Equipment and system test operation.

1. Notify the Architect in advance of beginning the equipment and system test operation.
2. Each piece of equipment shall be operated in its system as long as required to provide proper functioning.
3. Perform an operating test of each complete system for twenty-four hours continuous operation as a minimum, or as long as required to provide coordination and proper functioning of all related systems and controls.
4. The operating criteria for each test shall be determined in advance with the Architect's acceptance whenever seasonal conditions will not produce a full design load on any equipment or system.
5. Certify to the Owner that all equipment is functioning properly.
6. Should the apparatus fail to meet the contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts and again conduct the complete performance tests.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Blow out, clean and flush each system of piping, and equipment as required to thoroughly clean the systems.

1. Clean all materials and equipment, and leave in condition ready to operate and receive succeeding finishes where required.
2. Adjust and align all equipment interconnected with couplings or belts.
3. Adjust valves of all types and operating equipment of all types to provide proper operation.
4. Clean all strainers.

B. Lubricate equipment as recommended by the manufacturer, during temporary construction use, and provide complete lubrication just prior to acceptance.

C. Permanent equipment operated during construction shall not be abused or be used in service different from its design application.

D. Equipment furnished with factory finishes shall be retouched and repainted as required to present a new appearance.

E. Provide and maintain protection for all of the work whether completed or in progress.

1. Provide coverings and enclosures as required.

F. New and existing operating equipment and systems shall be clean and dust free inside and out.

1. Concealed and unoccupied areas such as plenums, pipe and duct spaces and Equipment Rooms shall be free of rubbish and swept clean at time of acceptance.

3.12 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Tests shall be performed in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements, and the following.

B. Should any part of the system fail to meet the contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts again conduct the complete performance tests.

C. The Architect and Owner shall be notified, in writing, at least 48 hours prior to scheduled test dates.

3.13 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Provide mechanical connections to equipment and fixtures requiring such connections which are supplied by Owner or under other divisions.

B. Provide unions, nipples, adapters, valves, flexible connections, and other trim required for final connections for each such fixture or item of equipment, as required for complete and perfect operation.

3.14 WORKMANSHIP

A. Perform all work in a practical, neat and workmanlike manner with mechanics skilled in work, and using the best practices of the trade involved.

B. No work shall be concealed until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.

C. Workmanship or materials not meeting with requirements of the specifications and drawings and satisfaction of the Architect shall be rejected and immediately replaced in an acceptable manner, without additional cost to the Owner.

3.15 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment furnished, installed or connected under this division, shall be inspected for proper lubrication when connected and before operation of the equipment is begun.

B. The Contractor for the work of this division will be held responsible for any damage to equipment that is operated without having been properly lubricated.

3.16 USE OF PREMISES AND CLEANING

A. Remove and dispose of all waste materials and rubbish due to all construction operations under the contract, except as otherwise noted, and keep the building free from rubbish and dirt caused by his and/or his subcontractors' employees.

1. During the entire progress of the work, rubbish removal shall be made frequently so as to prevent any potential safety or health hazard.

B. Upon completion of the work, remove all protection, paint, putty, and other stains from all fixtures and glass and leave the premises thoroughly broom cleaned.

3.17 CUTTING, ALTERING AND PATCHING

A. Provide all cutting, chasing, drilling, altering and rough patching required for the work of this division.

1. Including the restoring of existing work cut for or damaged by installation of new work, and where present work is removed.
2. All materials and workmanship required in connection with cutting, altering and rough patching shall match the existing work in every respect.

B. Do all shoring, bracing, cutting, patching, piecing out, filling in, repairing and refinishing of all present work as made necessary by the alteration and the installation of new work.

C. All holes and openings occurring in the existing floors after equipment, partitions, floors, steel work, conduits and pipes are removed or installed shall be closed up with materials similar to the adjacent work.

D. The size and location of items requiring an opening, chase or other provisions to receive it shall be given by the trade requiring same in ample time to avoid undue cutting of any new work to be installed. These provisions shall not relieve the Contractor from keeping informed as to the required opening, chases, etc., nor from responsibility for the correctness thereof, nor for cutting and repairing after the new work is in place.

E. Include all cutting, repairing and patching in connection with the work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by the work of other trades, as shown on the drawings and/or specified, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.

F. All repairing, patching, piecing-out, filling-in, restoring and refinishing shall be neatly done by mechanics skilled in their trade to leave same in condition satisfactory to the Owner.

G. Materials and their methods of application for patching shall comply with applicable requirements of the specifications.

1. Materials and workmanship not covered by the specifications and items of work exposed to view adjoining existing work to remain shall conform to similar materials and workmanship existing in or adjacent to the spaces to be altered.

H. Cutting, repairing and patching shall include all items shown on the drawings, specified in the specifications or required by the installation of new work or the removal of existing work.

I. All alterations which are not indicated on the drawings nor specified herein but necessary to make good existing work disturbed by reason of the work shall be restored to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

J. All holes in masonry floors and walls are to be core drilled.

K. Reinstall all weather protection work in waterproof manner.

L. Openings in roofs.

1. Openings in roofs shall be kept properly plugged and caulked at all times, except when being worked on, to preclude the possibility of flooding due to storms or other causes. After completion of work, openings shall be permanently sealed.

M. Temporary openings.

1. All temporary openings cut in walls, floors or ceilings for pipe or ductwork shall be closed off with transite or an equally non-combustible material except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening.

3.18 SHUTDOWN OF EXISTING BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Do not interrupt existing services or systems in the building unless absolutely necessary. Such interruptions and interferences must be made as brief as possible and only after coordination with the Owner. The Owner requires a minimum of seven (7) days notice. Obtain prior permission, in writing.

B. Where the work makes temporary interruptions unavoidable, they shall be made during off hours. "Off hours" shall be dictated by the Owner.

C. Arrange to work continuously, including overtime, if required, to assure that systems will shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to existing work.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grout.
2. Silicone sealants.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.02 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-

leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Smooth-On.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 INSULATED PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Thermal hanger shields shall be used on all horizontal insulated pipe systems at each point of support. Manufactured units shall comply with MSS SP-58 standards and be tested per MSS SP-89 guidelines. Each assembly shall closely fit the various pipe diameters and match the outside diameter of the adjoining pipe insulation.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Buckaroos, Inc.; CoolDry™ Insulated Saddles, Heavy Duty CoolDry™ Insulated Saddles, and CoolDry™ Insulated Sliding Saddles, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Clement Support Services.

C. Insulation Material for Cold or Hot Piping, from Minus 40 to Plus 275 Deg F: Naturally hydrophobic rigid phenolic foam. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III.

1. Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less as tested by ASTM E 84.
2. Thermal Properties, NPS 10 and Smaller: 3.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density, and thermal conductivity (k-value) not to exceed 0.17 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F according to ASTM C 518.

3. Thermal Properties, NPS 12 to NPS 30: 5.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density, and thermal conductivity (k-value) not to exceed 0.2 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F according to ASTM C 518.

D. Vapor Barrier**:** ASTM C 1136, Type IX, three-ply composite membrane consisting of a 0.5-mil white polyester film, 1.0-milaluminum foil, and one 0.5-milclear polyester film.

1. Flame-sp read index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less as tested by ASTM E 84.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, zero-permeance abuse-resistant vapor barrier jacket with 1-1/2-inch-wide longitudinal pressure-sensitive acrylic tape closure system.

E. Insulation Protection Shields: Galvanized metal, G90 coating designation, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, 180-degree saddle, centered and adhered to bottom a minimum of 1-1/2 inches for jacketed insulation extending from each side to allow for proper circumferential closure at butt joints with 3-inch-wide zero-permeance tape.

F. Heavy Duty Insulation Protection Shields: Galvanized metal, 12-gage, G90 (Z275) coating designation, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, 180-degree saddle, centered and adhered to bottom a minimum of 1-1/2 inches jacketed insulation extending from each side to allow for proper circumferential closure at butt joints with 3-inch-wide zero-permeance tape. Structural steel plate welded to bottom of galvanized shield for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

G. Sliding Protection Shield: Galvanized metal, G90 coating designation, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, ribbed, with PTFE layer on top. Ribbed shield is 4 inches shorter and centered below primary protection shield. Allows for 2 inches of lateral movement to account for linear expansion or contraction.

H. Saddle Label: Manufacturer's saddle label with logo sticker to be visible for verification of proper installation.

I. Thermal hanger shields shall be used on all horizontal insulated pipe systems at each point of support. Manufactured units shall comply with MSS SP-58 standards and be tested per MSS SP-89 guidelines. Each assembly shall closely fit the various pipe diameters and match the outside diameter of the adjoining pipe insulation.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.06 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Spring hangers.
5. Pipe riser resilient supports.
6. Resilient pipe guides.
7. Seismic snubbers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to structural drawings for wind speed and seismic design criteria.

B. Importance Factor:

1. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

a. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake, including fire protection sprinkler systems and egress stairways.
b. The component conveys, supports, or otherwise contains toxic, highly toxic, or explosive substances where the quantity of the material exceeds a threshold quantity established by the authority having jurisdiction and is sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.
c. The component is in or attached to a Risk Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
d. The component conveys, supports, or otherwise contains hazardous substances and is attached to a structure or portion thereof classified by the authority having jurisdiction as a hazardous occupancy.

2. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: V ultimate= 125 mph, V asd = 97 mph
2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

D. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Seismic Design Category (SDC): B
2. Seismic Risk Category: II
3. In Seismic Design Categories A & B: Plumbing systems are exempt from requirements for seismic bracing, except for ductwork and piping crossing seismic joints.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing

laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

E. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

F. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

G. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.02 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

3.03 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

B. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

C. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.

3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 5 by 3 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws; adhesive for locations were screws or rivets would void warranty of equipment.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: White.

D. Background Color: Red.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 5 by 3 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws; adhesive for locations were screws or rivets would void warranty of equipment.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

K. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Machine printed, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, pipe size, and showing flow direction. Marker/hand written labels are not acceptable.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

E. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

F. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. In accordance with ANSI A13.1 and local fire code requirements

2.04 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
2. Carlton Industries, LP.
3. Champion America.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
5. LEM Products Inc.
6. Marking Sevices Inc.
7. Seton Identification Products.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain with S-hook or jack chain with S-hook.

C. Valve Tag Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, valve number and service.

1. Example: HW
Isolation
001

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
2. Valve-tag schedule shall be framed behind glass and located in each mechanical room

2.05 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 inches high by 7 inches long.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

C. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units.
3. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
4. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
5. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
6. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
7. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
8. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
9. At all changes of direction.
10. And at all locations required to conform to ASME/ANSI A13.1 - 2007

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Coordinate with facility standards. If no facility standards exist or are not desired, conform to ASME/ANSI A13.1 - 2007.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on all valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. All services: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. All services: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

a. All services: Black.

3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

B. Markings shall be provided in locations required by and meeting the color requirements of the "Safety Code Color for Marking Physical Hazards", ANSI Z53.1, latest revision.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Storm-water piping.
3. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and

"Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.

2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglass.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.

d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.05 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.07 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather

mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

5. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
6. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.09 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their

installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 LEAD-FREE STATEMENT

A. Several plumbing fixtures described in this section fall under jurisdiction of the Federal Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act (42 USC 300G) which mandates that effective January 4, 2014 the wetted surfaces of any valve, fitting or fixture that comes in contact with potable water must have a weighted-average lead content of no more than 0.25 percent. The contractor shall be responsible for providing products that are Lead-Free products and meet the requirements of Safe Drinking Water Act Section 1417 (e) (Section 9 of NSF/ANSI Standard 61) and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cerroflow
2. Elkhart Products Corporation.
3. Howell Metal
4. Mueller Copper Tube
5. NIBCO Inc
6. Precision Tube

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

D. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

E. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

F. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

G. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

H. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Viega ProPress Fittings or equivalent: Bronze or copper shall conform to the material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22, and the performance requirements of IAPMO PS117, and ICC LC1002. ProPress fittings ½-inch thru 2-inch for use with ASTM B88 copper tube type K, L, or M and ½-inch up to include 1-1/4-inch annealed copper tube. ProPress fittings shall have an EPDM sealing element and Smart Connect (SC), leak detention feature for un-pressed fittings. ProPress fittings with EPDM sealing element shall conform to NSF 61-G when installed in a potable water system. Installation shall conform to manufacturer's instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Viega.
   b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
   c. NIBCO Inc

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Cap all pipe and equipment outlets during construction and keep lines and inside of equipment free of foreign materials.

C. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

D. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of cooper tube.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Copper and copper alloy press connections:

1. Shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Contractor shall be trained on the use and installation of the system by manufacturer's representative.
3. Fitting shall be visually examined to insure that sealing element is not damaged and it is properly seated into the fitting. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting.
4. The tubing shall be marked with a felt tip pen at the face of the fitting.
5. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
6. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Equipment: Cold-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cap all pipe and equipment outlets during construction and keep lines and inside of equipment free of foreign materials.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Pressure test to identify un-pressed connections:

a. After press-connect fittings have been installed a "step test" shall follow.
b. Utilizing air or water, the system shall be pressurized to 45 psi.
c. If there is a significant drop in pressure, the system shall be walked to check for un-pressed fittings.
d. Should an un-pressed fitting be located, the pressure should be released from the system and the un-pressed fitting shall be pressed.
e. If no un-pressed fitting is identified the system shall be pressurized to test pressures required by code, not to exceed 600 psi.

3. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
4. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
5. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Dielectric fittings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.02 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

a. Material Group: 1.1.
b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.

c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 (bolts), ASME B18.2.2 (nuts) carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Mechanical Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) GE Oil & Gas.
2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
c. Buna-nitrile seals.
d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

2.03 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.04 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.05 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

C. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Lee Brass Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.06 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
   d. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Maxitrol Company.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   c. Jomar Valve.
   d. Matco-Norca.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Wilkins.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. WATTS.
e. Wilkins.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

L. Sediment Traps:

1. Construct sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

3. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.05 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

B. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

C. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.08 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.09 PAINTING

A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54, the 2018 Connecticut State Building Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Pressure test to identify un-pressed connections:

1. After press-connect fittings have been installed a "step test" shall follow.
2. Utilizing air or water, the system shall be pressurized to 45 psi.
3. If there is a significant drop in pressure, the system shall be walked to check for un-pressed fittings. Should an un-pressed fitting be located, the pressure should be released from the system and the un-pressed fitting shall be pressed.
4. If no un-pressed fitting is identified the system shall be pressurized to test pressures required by code, not to exceed 600 psi.

D. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Piping Schedule on Drawings.

3.12 GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Valve Schedule on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 11 25

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof flashing assemblies.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.02 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

D. Set flashing on roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe and fittings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Detail storm drainage piping. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which drainage piping will be attached or suspended from.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm drainage service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm drainage service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AB&I
b. Charlotte
c. Tyler

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky – Model HD 2000
b. Ideal Triton – Model "HD"
c. MiFAB – Model "MI-XHub"
d. Mission Rubber Company – Model "Heavy Weight"

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: no hub fittings with stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop. Sizes 1-1/2"-4" shall have minimum of (4) sealing bands, Sizes 5"-10" piping shall have minimum of (6) sealing bands.

C. No-hub Cast Iron Soil Pipe Fitting Restraints:

1. Description: CISPI Designation 301-12 large diameter no-hub cast iron fittings, over 4 inch (102 mm) in size, with supplemental support to minimize the risk of joints separation under high thrust conditions. Auxiliary restraint products used shall be manufactured assemblies with thrust pressure rating adequate for the specific installation. Field devised methods and materials are not permitted.

a. HOLDRITE 117 Series No Hub Fitting Restraints.

2.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

    1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
    2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

D. Install piping free of sags and bends.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

G. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

    1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
    2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

        a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.

I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

J. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:

a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.03 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:

a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support of piping and equipment by means of engineered products designed for each application. Comply with manufacturer's design load capacities. Makeshift, field-devised methods such as use of scrap materials, plumber's tape, tie wires and similar methods are not permitted.

I. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories with the use of manufactured products, designed for each specific application. Makeshift, field-devised, methods shall not be employed.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install Cast Iron pipe in compliance with all U S soil pipe and fitting manufacturers' installation instructions and per CISPI Designation 310-11, CISPI Designation 301-09 and the CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Handbook, regarding auxiliary support for ho-hub cast iron pipe and fitting joints over 4 inches (102 mm) in size and for joints subjected to excessive thrust forces, use manufactured assemblies with appropriate thrust pressure ratings, rather than field assembled miscellaneous materials.

N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Test Procedure:

    a. Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in.
    b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

C. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Piping Schedule on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design - Froet Industries, LLC, PO Box 787, 1741 Industrial Drive, Sterling, Illinois 61081. Phone 815-626-7922. Fax 815-626-0702. Website www.froetindustries.com. E-mail info@froetindustries.com.

B. Alternate drain manufactures subject to approval by engineer and compliance with requirements below.

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.02 ROOF DRAINS

A. Standard Primary Drains

1. Roof Drains: 200C (3, 4, 5, 6,) Standard primary roof drain single outlet
2. Compliance:

a. ANSI/ASME A112.6.4-2003,

3. Body:

a. Cast Iron, ASTM A 48, Class 25
b. Body with anchor flange and fully cast sump which includes the outlet within the casting.

c. Smooth sump walls for maximum flow ability no boss obstructions.
d. Bolts holes drilled and tapped to1.5" depth Powder coated

4. Dome Strainer:

   a. Cast Iron, ASTM A 48, Class 25

5. Waterproofing Membrane Clamp Ring:

   a. 2.375-inch (61-mm) wide,
   b. ASTM A 48, Class 25 cast iron,
   c. Integral gravel stop: 1 ¼"-inch (32mm) height minimum
   d. Anchorage: 4 bolt
   e. Free area height above roof: 1/4-inch

6. Pipe Size: 3 inches (76 mm), 4 inches (100 mm), 5inches (127 mm) and 6 inches (152 mm)
7. Drain bolts

   a. 1.5" long threaded length with anti-seize pre-applied to threads

8. Deck Clamp: L-shaped clamp to hold drain body in place.
9. Elevation Ring (1.5, 2) is a pre-engineered ring with a fixed height to elevate drain so start of free drainage area is level with height of 1.5" & 2" insulation to eliminate ponding around roof drain.
10. Drain Extension: Adjust proper primary outlet elevations in relation to roof deck thickness or to adjust drain inlet elevations in relation to insulation thickness.
11. Drain Pan: 14-guage flat plate. Mount roof drain to drain pan.
12. Deck Mounting Plate:

    a. 14-guage flat plate.
    b. Allows drain to be directly mounted to plate elevated 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) above roof deck.
    c. Eliminates need for deck clamp.

13. Finishing Ring: Recessed ring to allow drain body to be installed in flush configuration, either directly to roof deck or into drain pan.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Froet LPS Downspout nozzle.

2. Description: The spout is a high corrosion resistant aluminum alloy. The flapper will be Aluminum and will be powder coated in the matching spout color. The flapper will be added to the spout.
3. The spout comes with two different thickness of gaskets in all sizes but 6" which there are 3. The thickest gasket is for service weight cast iron. The middle thickness or

thinnest if only two is for Heavy Weight cast iron or PVC. The third size or thinnest when there are three sizes with 6" only will be for the PVC pipe.
4. The pipe will need to be stubbed out or cut off at 3/4" the wall surface. The 3/4" will allow for gasket squish on the back of the spout.
5. Size: Same as connected conductor.
6. Color: Standard color to be selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor. All horizontal drains shall be provided with cleanouts located not more than 100 feet apart.
5. Building storm sewers shall be provided with cleanouts located not more than 100 feet apart measured from the upstream entrance of the cleanout. For building storm sewers 8 inches and larger, manholes shall be provided and located not more than 200 feet from the junction of the building storm drain and building storm sewer, at each change in direction and at intervals of not more than 400 feet apart. Manholes and manhole covers shall be of an approved type.
6. Cleanouts shall be installed at each change of direction of the building drain or horizontal storm lines greater than 45 degrees. Where more than one change of direction occurs in a run of piping, only one cleanout shall be required for each 40 feet of developed length of the drainage piping.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 14 13 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Division shall be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Division as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and/or as required by job conditions.

B. Requirements given herein may be affected by other related requirements of the project specification. Correlation of the contract requirements is the responsibility of the contractor.

C. Perform the work in accordance with the above requirements and the provisions of all applicable codes and laws.

D. Standard Specifications and Abbreviations

1. The following abbreviations used in the Specifications refer to organizations publishing specifications and standards. These shall be construed to mean the latest standard adopted and published at the date of advertisement for bids and such specifications are made part of the Contract Documents to the same extent as if written out in full.

ADC-Air Diffusion Council
AHDGA-American Hot Dip Galvanizing Association
AISC-American Institute of Steel Construction
AMCA-Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI-American National Standards Institute
ARI-American Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE-American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME-American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE-American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM -American Society for Testing Materials
AWS-American Welding Society
AWWA-American Water Works Association
FIA-Factory Insurance Association
FM-Factory Mutual
FS-Federal Specifications
MCAA-Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MSS-Manufacturers Standardization Society of Valve and Fittings Industry
NBFU-National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS-National Bureau of Standards
NEC-National Electrical Code
NEMA-National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA-National Fire Protection Association
NSF-National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA-Occupational Safety Health Act
PDI-Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PPI-Plastics Pipe Institute
SMACNA-Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

SSPC-Steel Structures Painting Council
STI-Steel Tank Institute
UL-Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USDC-United States Department of Commerce
USPHS-United States Public Health Service

2. Conform to ANSI - 31.1.0 and addenda for basic materials and methods of installation for closed piping systems with pressures in excess of 30 PSI, and for pipe welding regardless of system pressures.
3. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII and FM requirements for construction of unfired pressure vessels.

E. Where the word "provided" is used in this document, it shall be understood to mean, "provided and installed."

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Grout.
2. HVAC demolition.
3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
4. Painting and finishing.
5. Concrete bases.
6. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

A. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

D. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

E. Where the word “provided” is used in this document, it shall be understood to mean “provided and installed.”

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.05 INTENT

A. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to provide for finished work, tested and ready for operation.

B. Items and services not shown on drawings, but mentioned in specifications, or vice versa, or items and services necessary to render the work complete and ready for operation, even if not specified, shall be provided without additional cost.

C. Where conflicts occur between drawings and specifications, or within either document, the Contractor shall ask for and obtain a written clarification from the Architect prior to submitting his bid. Otherwise, the items or arrangements of superior quality, greater quantity or higher cost shall prevail and be included in the contract price.

1.06 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this Division shall include all labor, material, equipment plant, services and administrative tasks required to complete and make operable the mechanical work shown on the Drawings, required for proper operation and/or specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation and submission of shop drawings, diagrams and illustrations.
2. Procuring all necessary permits and approvals, and paying all required fees and charges in connection with the work of this Division.
3. Protection, testing, cleaning, adjustment and guarantee of the work of this Division to safely, properly and continuously operate.
4. As-built drawings, operating and maintenance instructions and manuals.
5. Identification labels, tags, charts and diagrams.
6. Maintain existing services to heating, etc. (temporary services during construction).
7. Excavation and backfill.
8. Coordination.
9. Project record documents.
10. Operation and Maintenance Data.
11. Cutting and patching.
12. Cooperation with and full participation in the commissioning process.

1.07 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Finish patching of all construction cut under this Division.

B. Waterproofing of roof penetrations for the work of this Division.

C. Concrete and masonry work except as specified.

D. Painting, except as noted.

E. Removal, patching, or otherwise handling of hazardous materials.

1.08 SITE INVESTIGATION

A. Examine the drawings and specifications of all trades, and the site, and from these investigations be responsible for the nature and location of work, general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads, etc.

1.09 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work required. Do not scale the Drawings. Consult the architectural drawings and details, and the drawings of other trades, for exact location of equipment.

B. Drawings shall be used in layout of work. Check reference drawings to verify spaces in which the work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.

C. If directed by the Architect, make minor modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.

D. The drawings are schematic and diagrammatic.

1. Symbols and diagrams are used to indicate the various items of work and the complete systems, but not necessarily have dimensional significance, neither do they necessarily delineate all related and subsidiary parts and equipment.
2. The work shall be installed complete and ready for operation in conformity with the intent expressed on the drawings and in the specifications.
3. Coordinate the work with the requirements of the architectural and structural drawings for dimensions, locations and clearances.
4. Locations of items exposed to view shall be taken from the architectural drawings or located as directed.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Closely schedule the work so that work will be installed at the proper time without delaying the completion of the entire project.

B. Where the work will be installed in close proximity to the work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work will interfere with the work of other trades, arrange space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If work is installed before coordinating with other trades, make necessary changes to the work to correct the condition without additional cost to the owner.

C. Prepare complete set of drawings showing all necessary slab openings and structural supports that require structural framing. Drawings shall clearly indicate sizes and location relative to established column lines. Drawings shall be completed in sufficient time to allow for structural steel fabrication so as not to delay project schedule.

D. Shop drawing submissions shall demonstrate a knowledge of the work of other trades, and shall show the locations of the work of other trades which affects the work of this contract.

1.11 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. It is the intent of these specifications that wherever a manufacturer of a product or a catalog number is specified, and terms "or equal" or "or approved equal" are used, the substituted item must conform in all essential respects to the specified item including operating efficiency, noise generated, and method of operation. Consideration will not be given claims that the substituted item meets performance requirements with lesser construction. Performance as delineated in schedules and in the specifications shall be interpreted as minimum performance.

B. When such approved deviation requires a different quantity and or arrangement of equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, provide required equipment, wiring, piping, connections, valves, and structural supports, and any other additional equipment required by the deviation, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. When an item of equipment is proposed, other than that detailed or specified on the drawings, which requires any additional equipment or redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or architectural design, such costs shall be incurred by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.12 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS CRITERIA

A. The criteria of design and performance to produce the required operation is based on equipment shown or scheduled.

1. The equipment must conform to the structural design provisions for loads applied to the structure, to the dimensions established by drawings for mechanical spaces and other clearances, and for inlet and outlet locations and proper relationship to associated equipment, piping and ducts.

B. The descriptions cover basic equipment and operation but not all the details of design and construction.

1. The use of singular in descriptions does not limit the quantities of items to be furnished to provide the operation specified. Furnish all equipment required to produce specified performance under installed conditions.
2. Factory wiring, interconnections, piping and connections shall conform to these specifications for the field work.
3. Provide all trim, enclosures and accessories required to make a complete installation.

1.13 GENERAL CONFORMANCE

A. Obtain all general conformances in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. Submit to the Architect for review a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the work. Intent to use exact make specified does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for submitting the required list.

C. Where any specific materials, process or method of construction, or manufactured article is specified by name or by reference to catalog number of a manufacturer, or other standards, the intent is not to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified, noted on drawings, or as required for intended results. In all cases, verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review.

D. Equipment of one type, shall be products of one manufacturer.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Drawings.

1. Equipment listed in each section, include material specifications, operating characteristics and finishes.

B. Installation Drawings.

1. Coordinated scale drawings of equipment including interconnecting piping and ductwork.
2. Coordinate space requirements for equipment and services.
3. Include connections, anchorages and fastenings.
4. Make allowance for clearances for access to and maintenance of equipment.

C. Wiring and Control Diagrams.

1. Electric wiring diagrams and automatic control diagrams and sequences of operation. The wiring diagrams must be complete and coordinated with the equipment actually installed.

D. Provide composite shop drawings showing work of all related construction, when required to ensure full coordination and proper fitting of the work, and when directed by the Architect.

E. Provide drawings showing dimensions and locations of concrete work required for the mechanical work.

F. Samples.

1. Color samples for prefinished items.

G. Reports:

1. Manufacturer's certified pressure tests on vessels.
2. Manufacturer's certified performance tests on operating equipment.
3. Field pipe testing reports and certificates of approval.

4. Welder's certificates and field test report.
5. Field operating test results for operating equipment.
6. Performance report on the balancing of air and water systems.
7. Performance report and calculations for vibration isolation equipment.
8. Manufacturer's certified reports on motorized equipment alignment and installation.

H. If submissions of catalog cuts of standard manufactured items show different types, options, finishes, performance requirements, or other variations, those features proposed shall be clearly identified.

1. If any variations from the catalog description are proposed or required, such variations must be clearly noted on the cut.
2. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate all details, sectional views, arrangements, working and erection dimensions, kinds and quality of materials and their finishes, and other information necessary for proper checking and for fabrication and installation of the items, and shall include all information required for making connections to other work.
3. Shop drawings shall be numbered consecutively, and drawings related to various units comprising a proposed assembly shall be submitted simultaneously so that units may be checked individually and as an assembly.
4. Keep on the site, in good order, a complete up-to-date set of approved shop drawings. All shop drawings shall be available for inspection by the Architect.
5. On product data submittals, clearly indicate model numbers, dimensions, weights, electrical requirements, accessories and performance data. Submittals not properly prepared will be rejected without further review.
6. The review of shop drawings will be general, and shall not be construed as permitting any departure from the contract requirements other than those specifically brought to the Architect's attention and so approved.
7. If the shop drawings show any variations from contract requirements because of standard shop practices or other reasons, such variations shall be clearly identified on the drawings in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment in other work affected thereby.
8. Failure to identify such variations will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though such shop drawings have been reviewed and the work installed.
9. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, etc., that may exist on shop drawings nor for the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the shop drawings.
10. Review shall not be construed as acceptable departure from details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect.
11. Review with a requirement for resubmission is a review contingent upon satisfactory resubmission within 30 days. Failure to comply shall result in a revocation of the contingent review.

I. Shop Drawing Schedule

1. The Contractor shall submit, within 30 days of the award of his contract, a schedule of all proposed shop drawing submissions.
2. The schedule shall include the following information.

    a. Item to be submitted
    b. Date of submission
    c. Latest date for review

d. Manufacturers of the specified item.

3. Items not specifically listed as "approved equal" should be listed for consideration at this time.
4. Shop drawings require a minimum of 10 business days from the date they have been received by the Consulting Engineer's office to adequately review the submittal. If there is any submittal which requires to be expedited sooner than the 10 business days, the Engineer shall be informed in writing at the beginning of construction with a list of those submittals.

1.15 GUARANTEES AND SERVICES

A. All workmanship, installation materials and equipment shall be maintained and serviced for the guarantee period at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Leave entire system installed under this Contract in perfect working order, and, without additional charge, replace any work or material which develops defects within the guarantee period, including all other work damaged as a result of such defects.

C. Non-durable, expendable items such as air filter media are not subject to replacement after the date of acceptance.

D. The guarantee period shall be extended as follows:

1. For heating systems, one year plus the time necessary to include one continuous heating season from November 1st to April 1st.
2. For air-conditioning systems, one year plus the time necessary to include one continuous cooling season from May 1st to October 1st.

E. Manufacturers' Warranties

1. The manufacturer shall warrant that the equipment which he has furnished is free from defects in material and workmanship. Obligations under this warranty shall be as follows:

a. The equipment manufacturer or supplier shall provide and pay for all labor, parts, accessories, materials, freight and other services to repair or replace any equipment or part thereof which, in the course of installation, start-up and testing is found to be defective.
b. For a period of eighteen months from the date of acceptance by the Owner, the manufacturer shall replace any defective equipment or part thereof; freight costs for return of defective parts, labor for parts replacement, and replacement of lost refrigerant, are the responsibility of the installing contractor.
c. The manufacturer shall provide an additional warranty on all equipment as indicated in their respective specification section.
d. Performance - where equipment is specified by size, guarantee that it will have the capacity specified in the system in which it is installed.
e. The final acceptance of the equipment will be made after the manufacturer has adjusted his equipment, balanced the various systems, demonstrated that it fulfills the requirements of the drawings and specifications, and has furnished all the required certificates of inspection and acceptance.

1.16 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

A. Contractor shall provide routine and preventive maintenance during the warranty period.

B. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review a comprehensive plan covering items to be maintained and service to be performed. Plan shall include checklist for use by maintenance personnel.

C. Owner's representative(s) shall accompany contractors' maintenance personnel, and receive instructions on proper maintenance of equipment.

D. Maintenance performed shall include a complete check out of each piece of equipment at least twice during warranty period. The first shall occur approximately half way through the warranty period (change of season) and the second at the conclusion of the warranty period and prior to commencement of the owner's maintenance. Each system and/or piece of equipment shall be inspected, operated through its complete range of operation, and adjusted as required. This inspection shall be the same as performed at the initial start-up of the item or system. In addition, there shall be monthly maintenance inspections of each piece of equipment.

E. During the monthly inspections, equipment shall be checked for items such as dirty filters, belt wear, lubrication, unusual sounds or unusual operating conditions. Monthly inspections shall also include recording of system operating temperatures and pressures.

F. Contractor shall include all labor and material to perform the maintenance, including replaceable items such as filters and belts.

G. Maintenance on the following items shall be included:

1. Pumps
2. Fans, air handling units
3. Boilers
4. Filters
5. Temperature controls
6. Unit and Cabinet Heaters
7. Valves
8. Actuators

1.17 PERMITS AND CERTIFICATES

A. Prior to proceeding with any installation, prepare and submit to the proper authorities, for their review, all required working drawings. Provide all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all local, state and federal taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for performing all controlled inspections required by applicable Administrative Building Code.

1.18 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. It is the intent of these specifications that wherever a manufacturer of a product or a catalog number is specified, and terms "or equal" or "or approved equal" are used, the substituted item must conform in all essential respects to the specified item including operating efficiency, noise, physical size, capacity, quality, and material.

1.19 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Sheet metal and plumbing shop drawings that have been coordinated with architectural and structural drawings shall be submitted to Engineer for review. Drawings must be returned from Engineer either "Reviewed" or "Furnish as corrected" prior to being used as basis for coordination drawings. Refer to Section 233113 for sheet metal shop drawing and 232113 for piping shop-drawing requirements.

B. The contractor shall submit for review sheet metal shop standards. Any sheet metal shop drawings submitted prior to the submission of the shop standards shall be returned "not reviewed".

C. After sheet metal and piping drawings have been revised per Engineers comments, reproducible copies shall be sent to the others trades in the following sequence for the inclusion of their work:

1. Plumbing contractor
2. Electrical work
3. Mechanical piping
4. Sprinkler piping

D. Prior to inclusion of sprinkler piping and equipment, contractor shall have submitted sprinkler plans and calculations to engineer for review and to Rating Bureau for review.

E. After all trades have included their work on the coordination drawing and noted conflicts, all trades shall meet to resolve conflicts and agree to acceptable solutions. Each trade shall sign coordination drawings. Items not shown on coordination drawing is responsibility of omitting contractor and contractor is subject to additional costs incurred by other trades.

F. The Architect and Engineer are not part of the coordination drawing process. The Engineer will provide assistance relative to acceptability of installations.

G. Submit final signed coordination drawing to engineer for review. Engineer will review for acceptability of installations.

H. Any work fabricated or installed prior to sign off by all trades shall be removed and re-installed in conformance with coordination drawings.

I. Each contractor (mentioned above) is responsible for the coordination of his sub-contractors.

J. The overall coordination of the coordination process is the responsibility of the general contractor and/or construction manager.

K. The overall coordination of the coordination process is the responsibility of the general contractor and/or construction manager. The Engineer is not responsible for the coordination process. The Engineer will respond to questions that arise from the coordination process. Drawings submitted will be reviewed for clearly identified conflicts only. Solutions to conflicts will not bear additional cost.

L. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD or Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified. Number of copies of each as requested by the Owner.

M. Electronic drawing files shall be generated by the Contractor.

1.20 AS BUILT DRAWINGS/RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide a complete set of as-built drawings reflecting as installed conditions. As-built drawings shall indicate all installed conditions of systems within this discipline. Drawings shall be of similar scale as the construction documents and include details as necessary to clearly reflect the installed condition. Drawings shall be bound in a complete and consecutive set. Supplemental sketches and loose paperwork will not be acceptable and will be returned for revision. The contractor shall comply with the engineer's comments to produce a clear and concise set of drawings.

B. Provide "As-Built Drawings" indicating in a neat and accurate manner a complete record of all revisions of the original design of the work.

C. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD and Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified. Number of copies of each as requested by the Owner. PDFs inserted into an AutoCad file are not acceptable.

D. Indicate the following installed conditions:

1. All changes and an accurate record from the contract drawings or appropriate shop drawings, of all deviations, between the work shown and work installed.
2. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, coils and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
3. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart.
4. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
5. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
6. Contract modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
7. Submit for review bound sets of the required drawings, manuals and operating instructions.

E. Electronic drawing files shall be generated by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish manufacturers operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists and sources of supply for replacements in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. Provide the following:

1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
2. Bind each set within a common binder. Index and organize with a table of contents, to permit quick and convenient reference.
3. Three days of instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment to Owner's maintenance force. Design a 2-week period, convenient to Owner, during which qualified personnel, including manufacturers' technicians and engineers will be available for Owner's instruction.

C. Master Operating Manual (submit in quadruplicate)

1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
2. Manufacturer's mechanical and electrical equipment parts lists of all components of the systems listed on the equipment schedules, control diagrams and wiring diagrams of controllers.

D. List shall give system number, unit number, manufacturer's model number, and manufacturer's drawing numbers.

1. Step by step operating instructions for each system including preparation for starting, summer operation, winter operation, shutdown and draining.
2. Maintenance instructions for each type of equipment.
3. List of nearest local suppliers for all equipment.
4. Manufacturer's literature describing each piece of equipment listed on the equipment schedules, control diagrams and wiring diagrams of controllers and a copy of the air balance report.
5. As-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer.
6. Description of sequence operation by the control manufacturer.
7. Recommended trouble shooting procedures in the event of foreseeable mechanical system failure.
8. Chart of the tag numbers, location and function of each valve.
9. Copies of the following test reports:

    a. Air Balance.
    b. Water Balance.
    c. System Performance.
    d. Required Pressure Tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

C. Inside of all ductwork where visible through registers and grilles: one coat of flat black paint.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.05 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.07 COORDINATION AND LAYOUT

A. Study Drawings and Specifications to insure completeness of work required.

1. Include supplementary items normal to manufacturers' requirements or standard accepted trade practices as necessary to complete work, though not specifically indicated or specified.

B. Verify measurements and conditions in field before starting work.

C. Examine materials to which work is to be applied and notify the Architect, in writing, of any conditions existing, which are detrimental to proper and expeditious installation of work.

1. Starting of work shall be construed as acceptance of conditions.

D. Confer with other trades, install work to avoid interference with other trades, and possible necessary adjustments to conform to structural conditions and work of other trades.

E. Coordinate and set inserts and locate openings in floors and walls in new construction.

1. Locate pipes and ducts to avoid interference with other work shown on the drawings and as directed by the Architect.
2. Keep all concealed pipes and ducts within the enclosing construction provided.
3. Arrange exposed work neatly in parallel runs and parallel with walls or structure, with uniformly spaced hangers and supports, and within the spaces assigned for each kind of work.

F. Make coordinated layouts showing concrete work required for housekeeping pads, equipment bases and inertia masses, which are cast in place, including the location of anchors and dowels.

1. Coordinate the scheduling and placing of the concrete to suit the mechanical work schedules.
2. Concrete housekeeping pads are to cover the full area of each piece of equipment.
3. Concrete bases are to be of dimension and heights to suit the equipment.
4. The forming and placing of concrete will be provided under this specification section.

3.08 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Maintain all equipment and systems installed until final acceptance by the Architect and the Owner, and take such measures as necessary to insure adequate protection of all equipment and materials during delivery, storage, installation and shut-down conditions.

1. This responsibility shall include all provisions required to meet the conditions incidental to the delays pending final test of systems and equipment.

B. After installation of systems has been completed, operate the system to determine the capability of the equipment and controls to conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications prior to performance testing.

3.09 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Locate and set equipment anchor bolts, dowels and aligning devices for all equipment requiring them. Refer to concrete work coordination.

1. Level the equipment and grout solid between the equipment and the surface below. Grout to be premixed Embeco or Five Star Grout mixed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

B. The field assembly, installation and alignment of equipment is to be done under field supervision provided by the manufacturer or with inspections, adjustments and reviewed by the manufacturer.

C. Equipment startup.

1. Each manufacturer of equipment shall provide qualified personnel to inspect, review and to supervise the operating tests of the equipment.

D. Equipment and system test operation.

1. Notify the Architect in advance of beginning the equipment and system test operation.
2. Each piece of equipment shall be operated in its system as long as required to provide proper functioning.
3. Perform an operating test of each complete system for twenty-four hours continuous operation as a minimum, or as long as required to provide coordination and proper functioning of all related systems and controls.
4. The operating criteria for each test shall be determined in advance with the Architect's acceptance whenever seasonal conditions will not produce a full design load on any equipment or system.
5. Certify to the Owner that all equipment is functioning properly.
6. Should the apparatus fail to meet the contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts and again conduct the complete performance tests.

3.10 WORK RELATING TO CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTS

A. Under Sections 230900 as applicable, provide control wiring for the following:

1. All circuits actuated by a temperature control system component.
2. All circuits which actuate a temperature control component.
3. All control panel wiring to terminal strips and field wiring from terminal strips to field mounted devices.
4. All wiring from the "AUTO" side of hand-off-auto switches on units being controlled by Sections 230900
5. Wiring of electro-mechanical devices required to be located on or in temperature control panels.
6. Wiring of DDC trunk, communication, and sensor cable wiring.
7. Wiring shall comply with material and workmanship standards of Division 26.
8. All 120 volt power wiring to vav boxes, damper actuators, line voltage thermostats, valve actuators, relay's, etc. not powered by 24 volt power is work of this division. Wiring shall comply with material and workmanship standards of Division 26.

B. Under Division 26, perform the following work under supervision of Sections 230900

1. Wiring of all devices and circuits carrying voltages greater than 120 volts.
2. Wiring of line and load power feeds to all disconnects, starters, and electric motors.
3. Wiring of 115 volt power feeds to all temperature control panels.
4. Power wiring to all motors 110 volt to 480 volt.
5. Furnish smoke detectors for mounting in ducts.
6. Specific power feeds shown or specified in Div 26 documents.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Blow out, clean and flush each system of piping, and equipment as required to thoroughly clean the systems.

1. Clean all materials and equipment, and leave in condition ready to operate and receive succeeding finishes where required.
2. Adjust and align all equipment interconnected with couplings or belts.
3. Adjust valves of all types and operating equipment of all types to provide proper operation.
4. Remove and clean elements in all steam trap bodies.
5. Clean all strainers.

B. Lubricate equipment as recommended by the manufacturer, during temporary construction use, and provide complete lubrication just prior to acceptance.

C. Permanent equipment operated during construction shall not be abused or be used in service different from its design application.

1. Temporary disposable filters shall be used during temporary operation.
2. All expendable media, including belts used for temporary operation and similar expendable materials shall be replaced just prior to acceptance.
3. Packing boxes of equipment operated during construction must be replaced just prior to system acceptance, using materials and methods specified by the supplying manufacturer.

D. Equipment furnished with factory finishes shall be retouched and repainted as required to present a new appearance.

E. Provide and maintain protection for all of the work whether completed or in progress.

1. Provide coverings and enclosures as required.

F. New and existing operating equipment and systems shall be clean and dust free inside and out.

1. Concealed and unoccupied areas such as plenums, pipe and duct spaces and Equipment Rooms shall be free of rubbish and swept clean at time of acceptance.

3.12 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Tests shall be performed in accordance with Division 1 - General Requirements, and the following.

B. Provide the services of an independent air and water balancing and testing firm which specializes in balancing and testing of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, and which is acceptable to the Owner.

1. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order. If requested, the balancing shall be conducted in the presence of the Architect/Owner.

C. Balancing shall not begin until the system has been completed and is in full working order.

1. After completion of the balancing and testing submit copies of the results to the Architect.

D. Perform tests and make necessary adjustments to obtain the flow and distribution of air and water required to produce the operating criteria called for by the contract documents, in accordance with the latest standards of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau and the Associated Air Balance Council.

1. Occupied spaces shall be draft free upon completion.
2. Provide any necessary baffles at registers and diffusers.
3. Maintain the specified acoustical performance of the systems.
4. Mark final position of dampers and balancing valves.

E. Upon completion of the installation, test and balance all equipment and systems under field operating conditions to demonstrate its compliance with specification requirements.

1. Submit three copies of the test report to the Architect. Refer to specification sections for details of report requirements.

F. Should any part of the system fail to meet the contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts again conduct the complete performance tests.

G. The Architect and Owner shall be notified, in writing, at least 48 hours prior to scheduled test dates.

3.13 PAINTING

A. Thoroughly clean all surfaces, requiring prime painting, of rust, loose scale, oil and grease.

1. Dry surfaces before painting.
2. Do not paint controls, nameplates, or labels.

B. Paint all equipment not painted at the factory with one prime coat.

C. Provide field painting as follows:

1. All exposed iron work, including uninsulated ferrous piping and conduit system components, hangers, supports, equipment bases, and apparatus; prime coat, red oxide primer.
2. Un-insulated ductwork and casing exposed to view and exposed galvanized surfaces of conduit and piping and of equipment prime painted at the shop as indicated on the drawings to be painted Prime coat, zinc chromate for galvanized surfaces.
3. Inside of all ductwork/plenums where visible through registers and grilles: One coat of flat black paint specifically designed for metal surfaces. Paint shall be low VOC.
4. Inside of all outdoor air intake plenums where visible through louvers: One coat of flat black paint specifically designed for exterior metal surface. Paint shall be low VOC.

3.14 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Provide mechanical connections to equipment and fixtures requiring such connections which are supplied by Owner or under other divisions.

B. Provide unions, nipples, adapters, valves, flexible connections, and other trim required for final connections for each such fixture or item of equipment, as required for complete and perfect operation.

3.15 WORKMANSHIP

A. Perform all work in a practical, neat and workmanlike manner with mechanics skilled in work, and using the best practices of the trade involved.

B. No work shall be concealed until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.

C. Workmanship or materials not meeting with requirements of the specifications and drawings and satisfaction of the Architect shall be rejected and immediately replaced in an acceptable manner, without additional cost to the Owner.

3.16 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment furnished, installed or connected under this division, shall be inspected for proper lubrication when connected and before operation of the equipment is begun.

B. The Contractor for the work of this division will be held responsible for any damage to equipment that is operated without having been properly lubricated.

3.17 REMOVALS AND RELOCATIONS

A. All components of abandoned systems and abandoned portions of systems shall be removed, and, unless specifically noted to be relocated and reused, become the Owner's property. Contractor shall dispose of removed materials as directed by the Owner.

B. Where portions of systems noted for removal remain in use, permanently seal the point of disconnection so as not to interfere with the system operation.

C. Where interferences between the existing system components and new work require relocation of the existing components to clear that interference, they may be reused, except where specifically noted to the contrary, providing that their condition is noted by the Owner's representative and they are approved by him as equivalent to new.

D. Where existing system components are required to be replaced, all new components shall be provided.

E. System components include all accessories, cables, controls, conduits, hangers, bases and supports and outlets.

F. The work specified under this contract specifically excludes the removal or patching of "hazardous materials." This includes but is not limited to asbestos, PCBs or any other material having been designated by the Environmental Protection Agency as a

hazardous material. If this contractor finds anything, which is suspected of being a hazardous material, it should be immediately brought to the Owner's attention.

3.18 USE OF PREMISES AND CLEANING

A. Remove and dispose of all waste materials and rubbish due to all construction operations under the contract, except as otherwise noted, and keep the building free from rubbish and dirt caused by his and/or his subcontractors' employees.

1. During the entire progress of the work, rubbish removal shall be made frequently so as to prevent any potential safety or health hazard.

B. Upon completion of the work, remove all protection, paint, putty, and other stains from all fixtures and glass and leave the premises thoroughly broom cleaned.

3.19 CUTTING, ALTERING AND PATCHING

A. Provide all cutting, chasing, drilling, altering and rough patching required for the work of this division.

1. Including the restoring of existing work cut for or damaged by installation of new work, and where present work is removed.
2. All materials and workmanship required in connection with cutting, altering and rough patching shall match the existing work in every respect.

B. Do all shoring, bracing, cutting, patching, piecing out, filling in, repairing and refinishing of all present work as made necessary by the alteration and the installation of new work.

C. All holes and openings occurring in the existing floors after equipment, partitions, floors, steel work, conduits and pipes are removed or installed shall be closed up with materials similar to the adjacent work.

D. The size and location of items requiring an opening, chase or other provisions to receive it shall be given by the trade requiring same in ample time to avoid undue cutting of any new work to be installed. These provisions shall not relieve the Contractor from keeping informed as to the required opening, chases, etc., nor from responsibility for the correctness thereof, nor for cutting and repairing after the new work is in place.

E. Include all cutting, repairing and patching in connection with the work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by the work of other trades, as shown on the drawings and/or specified, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.

F. All repairing, patching, piecing-out, filling-in, restoring and refinishing shall be neatly done by mechanics skilled in their trade to leave same in condition satisfactory to the Owner.

G. Materials and their methods of application for patching shall comply with applicable requirements of the specifications.

1. Materials and workmanship not covered by the specifications and items of work exposed to view adjoining existing work to remain shall conform to similar materials and workmanship existing in or adjacent to the spaces to be altered.

H. Cutting, repairing and patching shall include all items shown on the drawings, specified in the specifications or required by the installation of new work or the removal of existing work.

I. Remove partitions, walls, suspended ceilings, etc., as necessary to perform the required alterations or new construction work.

1. Avoid damage to construction and finishes that are to remain.

J. Protect and be responsible for the existing building, facilities and improvements.

1. Any disturbance or damage to the work, the existing building, and improvements, or any impairments of facilities resulting from the construction operations, shall be promptly rectified, with the disturbed, damaged, or impaired work, restored, repaired or replaced at no extra cost.

K. All alterations which are not indicated on the drawings nor specified herein but necessary to make good existing work disturbed by reason of the work shall be restored to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

L. All holes in masonry floors and walls are to be core drilled.

M. Disturbed concrete and /or cement floor areas shall be patched with approved type latex mortar.

1. When cement mortar is used for patching, the surfaces shall be depressed a minimum depth of 1".

N. Reinstall all weather protection work in waterproof manner.

O. Openings in roofs.

1. Openings in roofs shall be kept properly plugged and caulked at all times, except when being worked on, to preclude the possibility of flooding due to storms or other causes. After completion of work, openings shall be permanently sealed.

P. Temporary openings.

1. All temporary openings cut in walls, floors or ceilings for pipe or ductwork shall be closed off with transite or an equally non-combustible material except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening.

3.20 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. Provide all labor, fuels, materials, tools, appliances and equipment and perform all operations necessary to maintain sufficient temporary heat to insure uninterrupted progress in the work and to protect all work and materials against injury from dampness and cold until issuance of the Architect's Final Certificate. The contractor shall assume the cost of the fuel, the cost of other operating supplies used for temporary heating and the costs involved in the operation and maintenance of the temporary wiring and electricity. If the adaptation of the temporary heating system to the contractor's temporary heating needs makes necessary the installation of temporary control valves, gauges, or piping, or the installation of temporary radiation units, the contractor shall

bear the costs of such adaptations. In addition to the foregoing, the contractor shall provide temporary heat to the extent itemized below, but not limited to the following:

1. During the placing, setting and curing of all concrete, an ambient temperature of 50° F in the areas involved.
2. During the placing, setting and/or curing of interior masonry, metal furring, plaster, tile; and taping and spackling of drywall an ambient temperature of 60° F shall be maintained in the space involved.
3. In spaces where resilient floor coverings or temperature sensitive material are stored an ambient temperature of 70°F shall be maintained, and such temperature of 70°F shall be maintained, and such temperature shall be maintained 48 hours before, during and 48 hours after installation in each space where such covering is required.
4. Except as noted above, all areas in which work is in progress, shall be maintained at 45°F during working hours.

B. The building will be considered in an enclosed condition when roofing and exterior walls are in place and openings in exterior walls and roof have been provided with temporary or permanent closures.

C. The medium and procedure of providing temporary heat at all times shall be subject to the acceptance of the Owner and Architect.

D. Prior to the building being in an enclosed condition, temporary heat may be provided by approved type of heating and devices complete with covers, vents and/or smoke connections to the outer air so that all human hazards may be eliminated and the surfaces of the buildings protected against damage by deleterious substances resulting from the heating operations.

E. Only heaters employing tanked gas will be permitted. The use of oil or coke as fuels will not be accepted. Provide thermal protection under heating units.

F. Prior to starting the metal lathing, or drywall spackling, the work shall be sufficiently advanced for the building to be enclosed and for temporary heat to be produced by the permanent heating system.

G. After the building is enclosed and the permanent heating system or portion of the system is substantially complete and acceptable to the Owner for temporary heating use, the contractor may, at the Owner's discretion, be permitted to use such heating facilities for temporary heat.

H. The contractor in using the permanent heating system for temporary heating agrees to the following:

1. After the Architect and the Owner approve and accept the project heating system, or portion thereof, for temporary heating purposes, the heating system shall be turned over to the contractor. When the contractor has no further need for temporary heat, the heating system shall be returned to the Owner.
2. The contractor shall assume the cost of the fuel, the cost of other operating supplies used for temporary heating and the costs involved in the operation and maintenance of the temporary wiring and electricity. If the adaptation of the temporary heating system to the contractor's temporary heating needs makes necessary the installation of temporary control valves, gauges, or piping, or the

installation of temporary radiation units, the contractor shall bear the costs of such adaptations.

3. That portion of the project's heating system and other related mechanical equipment termed the temporary heating system shall be limited to equipment and the necessary piping, traps, valves, strainers, controls, pumps, starters, wiring and all other apparatus and equipment necessary to cause the temporary heating system to function correctly.

I. The cost of maintenance of the temporary heating system for temporary heating is the responsibility of the contractor.

J. The permanent boilers, piping and air handling systems may not be utilized for temporary heating without the operation of the permanent water treatment system and approval from the Building Owner.

K. These provisions for temporary heating do not alter the requirements of the "General and Supplementary General Conditions" with respect to "Guarantees" and/or any "General Guaranty" contained herein.

3.21 PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE SEPARATIONS AND NON-RATED ASSEMBLIES

A. Pack annular space between duct (insulation), sleeve and pipe (insulation) and / or conduit in fire rated and non-rated construction with fire retardant putty, sealant and / or caulk. Material shall be non-asbestos based and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for fire rating required.

B. Penetrations of multiple items and penetrations with annular space greater than 1/2" shall be provided with a backing material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as part of a UL listed assembly.

C. Fire retardant sealer and system shall meet ASTM E-84, ASTM E-814, and UL-1479.

D. All fire stopping shall be provided by one (1) manufacturer. Refer to Division 07 and architectural drawings for all requirements.

E.

MANUFACTURER	MODEL
Dow Corning	Firestop 2001
Nelson	CLK,FSP
Standard Oil	
Fyre Putty	3MCP-25

3.22 SPECIAL WORKSMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED SYSTEMS

A. General: In addition to basic project workmanship requirements specified above, a higher degree of care in systems layout and routing shall be exerted in selected areas, as follows:

1. Architectural Exposures: Note that this project includes locations where systems will be partially or fully exposed to view in finished architectural spaces due either to the intentional omission of ceilings, and/or to the intentional holding back of ceiling edges from walls, for architectural effects. These areas shall receive extra effort and care above and beyond basic project workmanship principles.

B. Special Workmanship Requirements: In these special areas, comply with the following requirements:

1. Run systems tight to overhead structure whenever possible.
2. In spaces with gaps between ceiling edges and walls, do not run systems down near ceilings. Locate them as high above as feasible.
3. Do not cross under framing members within view of such gaps. Seek alternative routes around or through obstacles.
4. Fasten systems sufficiently often to prevent their visually sagging or drooping between support points.
5. Route systems parallel to walls, framing members, and other elements defining spatial geometries.
6. Change directions orthogonally.
7. Do not run diagonally when traversing horizontal or vertical surfaces.

C. Rejection of Work: Workmanship and/or materials not complying with the above additional requirements in these special areas to the satisfaction of the Architect shall be rejected and shall be immediately replaced in an acceptable manner without additional cost.

3.23 SHUTDOWN OF EXISTING BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Do not interrupt existing services or systems in the building unless absolutely necessary. Such interruptions and interferences must be made as brief as possible and only after coordination with the Owner. The Owner requires a minimum of seven (7) days notice. Obtain prior permission, in writing.

B. Where the work makes temporary interruptions unavoidable, they shall be made during off hours. "Off hours" shall be dictated by the Owner.

C. Arrange to work continuously, including overtime, if required, to assure that systems will shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to existing work.

END OF SECTION 23 00 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible, ball-joint, packed expansion joints.
2. Expansion-compensator packless expansion joints.
3. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints and loops.
4. Rubber packless expansion joints.
5. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Engineer seal shall be valid in the jurisdiction of the project.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible, Ball-Joint, Packed Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

2. Standards: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials"; and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.
3. Material: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing.
4. Design: For 360-degree rotation and angular deflection.
5. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 400 deg F.
6. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30 degree minimum.
7. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15 degree minimum.
8. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
9. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or Welded.

2.02 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal, Expansion-Compensator Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex Pression Ltd.
d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
f. Metraflex, Inc.
g. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
h. Unaflex.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig unless otherwise indicated.

3. Configuration for Copper Tubing: Two-ply, phosphor-bronze bellows with copper pipe ends.

    a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
    b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Threaded.

4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply, stainless-steel bellows; steel-pipe end connections; and carbon-steel shroud.

    a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
    b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or Weld.

B. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    b. Flexicraft Industries.
    c. Flex Pression Ltd.
    d. Metraflex, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint or threaded end connections.

    a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged or weld end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged or weld end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

C. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    b. Flexicraft Industries.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
    d. Metraflex, Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-NMEJ-703.
4. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods as required by the application.
5. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres with external control rods as required by the application.
6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
7. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 140 psig at 180 deg F.
9. Material for Fluids Containing Acids, Alkalies, or Chemicals: EPDM.
10. Material for Fluids Containing Gas, Hydrocarbons, or Oil: Buna-N.
11. Material for Water: EPDM.
12. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.03 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    f. Metraflex, Inc.

g. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.

B. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

1. Shell must be sized to accommodate insulation.

C. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXPANSION AND LOOP INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed at all expansion and seismic joints. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for locations of all joints.

B. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

3.02 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.03 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guides on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 23 05 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

C. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

C. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

D. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.

E. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.05 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

2. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping".

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gage signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group 3AA-ES-RS
b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
c. Weiss Instruments, Inc. A7VU
d. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit TIM 9IT-A

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; minimum 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle; 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched or baked scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.02 DUCT-TYPE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Miljoco Corp.
2. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 7 inches long.

C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with scale markings.

E. Window: Glass.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.

H. With ventilated shroud. Mounting Bracket: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

I. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.03 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CSA.

5. Type: Tapered shank.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.04 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid filled, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
6. Pointer: Metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Remote-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, indicating-dial type.

1. Case: Liquid filled, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter with holes for panel mounting.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
6. Pointer: Metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

2.05 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Match attachment size below with pressure-gage-connection size.

1. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
2. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.
3. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads. Provide valve extensions to allow handle function to not interfere with the full insulation thickness.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
3. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling and rooftop units.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit.
5. Supply air, outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
6. Suction and discharge of each pump.
7. Inlet and outlet of each boiler.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 400 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.02 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid filled-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install liquid filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages across water coils per details.

3.03 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

K. Provide valve extensions to allow handle function to not interfere with the full insulation thickness.

L. Install test plugs in piping tees.

M. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

O. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

P. All meters and gauges shall be installed according to manufacturer's requirements.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Butterfly valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Iron swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
6. Iron, center-guided check valves.
7. Iron, plate-type check valves.
8. Bronze globe valves.
9. Iron globe valves.
10. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and larger and for all butterfly valves and all high performance valves 2 1/2" and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4and smaller except plug valves.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation. Refer to Specification 230700.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Soldered or Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

B. Class 150, Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zwick Armaturen GMBH.
   b. Adams.
   c. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
   d. Jamesbury

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
   b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 500 deg F.
   c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
   d. Body Material: Carbon steel.
   e. Seat: Double Offset. Reinforced PTFE. MTFE or Xtreme.
   f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
   g. Disc: Carbon steel.
   h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.03 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. All check valves shall be low pressure type.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

2.04 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. All check valves shall be low pressure type.

B. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Style: Compact wafer.
   f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 150, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   f. Ends: Flanged.
   g. Seat: Bronze.

2.05 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. All check valves shall be low pressure type.

B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bray-RitePro
   b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: API 594.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
    d. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
    e. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bray-RitePro
    b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: API 594.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    d. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
    e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    f. Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bray-RitePro
    b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: API 594.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
    c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    d. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
    e. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    f. Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bray-RitePro
   b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 250 psig.
   d. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   e. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   f. Seat: EPDM.

F. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bray-RitePro
   b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp..
   d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc

2. Description:

   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 250 psig and 400 degrees.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM.

2.06 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
    d. Ends: Threaded.
    e. Stem: Bronze.
    f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
    g. Packing: Asbestos free.
    h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.07 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 250 psig and 400 degrees.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    d. Ends: Flanged.
    e. Trim: Bronze.
    f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.08 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Zwick Armaturen GMBH.
    b. Adams.
    c. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
    d. Jamesbury

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
    b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 500 deg F.

c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel.
e. Seat: Double Offset. Reinforced PTFE. MTFE or Xtreme.
f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
g. Disc: Carbon steel.
h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.09 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly and plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile Iron, of type and size required for valve.
4. Chain: galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.
5. Safety Cable: provide a secondary safety restraint system, a stainless steel safety cable kit for each chain wheel. Attach steel cable to a nearby pipe or other secure object to provide additional protection.

C. Provide one chain storage bucket per chain wheel.

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co. Model Chain Away
2. Roto Hammer Industries Model Chucket
3. Trumbull Industries. Model Chain-Up

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide and install access doors in ceilings and walls where valves are located behind inaccessible ceilings and walls. Indicate all access doors on shop drawings, coordinate locations with architect.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chain wheels on operators for ball, butterfly, globe, and plug valves > 83 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Lug type.
3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe, ball or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. Hot water:

a. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends or soldered ends with union.
b. For Steel Piping: Flanged ends.

3.05 HEATING WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless steel trim.
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
3. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. High Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150; Lug type.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring.
4. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 150, compact-wafer, metal seat.
5. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 232113 “Hydronic Piping”
2. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with these specifications, metal pipe hanger and support systems shall be one of the following or engineer-approved equal.

1. Anvil International
2. ERICO, Inc.
3. PHD
4. Hubbard Enterprises

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Metallic Coatings:

a. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
b. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

5. MSS SP-58 Continuous-thread hanger rod, nuts, and washers:

    a. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Carbon-Steel Hot dipped galvanized.
    b. General Service: Carbon-Steel Electrogalvanized.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. MSS SP-58 Stainless-Steel continuous-thread hanger rod, nuts, and washers.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. MSS SP-58 Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

B. Metallic Coatings:

1. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
2. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

C. MSS SP-58 Continuous-thread hanger rod, nuts, washers, and U-bolts:

1. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Carbon-Steel Hot dipped galvanized.
2. General Service: Carbon-Steel Electrogalvanized.

D. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Allied Tube & Conduit.

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. GS Metals Corp.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

e. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
f. Wesanco, Inc.
g. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of:

   a. Hostile/Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Carbon-Steel.
   b. General Service: Carbon-Steel.

7. Metallic Coatings:

   a. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
   b. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

8. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and $\leq$ 12' above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.
9. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
10. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
    b. Empire Industries, Inc.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
    e. NIBCO INC.
    f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
    g. PHS Industries, Inc.

11. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
12. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
13. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
14. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
15. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of:

    a. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Carbon-Steel.
    b. General Service: Carbon-Steel.

16. Metallic Coatings:

    a. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
    b. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

17. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and ≤ 12' above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig-minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Rigid Insulation Blocks: High density, rigid fiberglass material intended for use as thermal insulation.

1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less, and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested by ASTM E 84.
2. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

C. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield, with a minimum length of 16 inches.

1. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Wedge Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Powers Fasteners.	Model Power-Stud
b. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries	Model AWA
c. Hilti, Inc.	Model KB
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.	Model Trubolt
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.	Model Sup-R-Stud

B. Mechanical Anchor: Steel threaded fastening system for suspending threaded rod vertically overhead; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Powers Fasteners.	Model Vertigo; Wood Vertical Hanger and Wood Side Hanger
b. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries	Model ARS, ARSW
c. Simpson Strong-Tie	Model RWV, RWH

2.07 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
5. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
    b. MIRO Industries.
    c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

B. Metallic Coatings:

1. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
2. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars

B. Metallic Coatings:

1. Corrosive/Moist/Exterior environments: Hot dipped galvanized.
2. General Service: Electrogalvanized.

C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and $\leq$ 12' above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in all pipe hangers and shields for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Powder-actuated fasteners are not acceptable.
2. When possible, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
3. Install mechanical-wedge type anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Pin/nail anchors, spikes, expansion shields, expansion anchors, dropin anchors, wedge bolts, self tapping screw anchors, and friction clamps are not acceptable.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    b. Thermal-hanger shield inserts shall be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

4. Insert Material: Length at a minimum of 1" longer; in each direction; than protective shield length.

P. All pipe hangers shall be sized to accommodate the pipe, pipe insulation thickness and protective shields and saddles. Insulation shall be continuous through all hangers and penetrations.

1. Insulation may not be continuous through the hanger when riser clamps and pipe clamps are utilized for vertical support. Insulation shall be continuous around the pipe clamp and continue 3" on the method of support; threaded rod, pipe stand.
2. Insulation shall be continuous through the hanger when pipe clamps are utilized for horizontal suspension. Full circumference protective shield shall be utilized.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel electrogalvanized pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use carbon-steel hot dipped galvanized pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for corrosive/moist/exterior service applications.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated and insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For floor mounting of insulated, stationary pipes below 100°F NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
6. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
7. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
9. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
10. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
11. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Wedge type mechanical expansion anchor: For upper attachment to suspend hangers from concrete.
2. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete.
3. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape. Retaining strap/clip required.
4. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
5. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
6. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

7. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes. Only acceptable for support of pipes less than or equal to NPS 2. Retaining strap/clip required.
8. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
9. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
10. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
11. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
12. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
13. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

14. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
15. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
16. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length indicated in above sections.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

1. Each pipe shall be provided with a U-bolt to retain the pipe on the hanger.
2. Each insulated pipe shall be provided with a 360 degree insulation shield at each U-bolt.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use mechanical-wedge type anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

1. Powder-actuated fasteners are not acceptable.
2. When possible, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
3. Install mechanical-wedge type anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Pin/nail anchors, spikes, expansion shields, expansion anchors, dropin anchors, wedge bolts, self tapping screw anchors, and friction clamps are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing for HVAC piping with the following electric heating cables:

1. Plastic insulated, series resistance.
2. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. BriskHeat.
2. Chromalox.
3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
4. Easy Heat; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. Pyrotenax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
6. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
7. Thermon Americas Inc.
8. Trasor Corp.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Maximum Heat Output: 8 W/ft..
2. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:

a. Volts: 120 or 208 as identified in the electrical drawing set.

2.02 CONTROLS

A. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.

B. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

C. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

D. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 23 05 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Vibration isolation roof-curbs.
12. Roof curbs.
13. Seismic snubbers.
14. Restraining braces and cables.
15. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to structural drawings for wind speed and seismic design criteria.

B. Importance Factor:

1. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

a. The component conveys, supports, or otherwise contains toxic, highly toxic, or explosive substances, such as natural gas, where the quantity of the material exceeds a threshold quantity established by the authority having jurisdiction and is sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.

2. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: V ultimate= 125 mph, V asd = 97 mph
2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

D. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Seismic Design Category (SDC): B
2. Seismic Risk Category: II
3. In Seismic Design Categories A & B: HVAC systems are exempt from requirements for seismic bracing, except for ductwork and piping crossing seismic joints.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

    a. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    b. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc. (AB)
2. Kinetics Noise Control. (KNC)
3. Mason Industries. (MI)
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc. (VE)
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc. (VM&C)

B. Pads, Type NP (Neoprene Pad): Arranged in a single layer of ¾" thick ribbed or waffled neoprene for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Pads, Type DNP (Double Neoprene Pad): Arranged in two layers of ¾" thick ribbed or waffled neoprene, separated by a galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum plate. If the isolator is outdoors, the plate shall not be made of galvanized steel. These layers shall be permanently adhered together. The pads shall be sized so that they will be loaded within the manufacturer's recommended range.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

D. Restrained Mounts, Type FNC (Floor Neoprene Constrained): All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators Type FSN (Floor Spring and Neoprene): Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators, Type FSNTL (Floor Spring and Neoprene Travel Limited): Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers Type HN (Hanger Neoprene): Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Type HN isolators shall be one of the following products:

J. Spring Hangers Type HSN (Hanger Spring and Neoprene): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

L. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

M. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Inertia Base – Type BIB: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.03 RESILIENT PENETRATION SLEEVE/SEAL

A. Resilient penetration sleeve/seals shall be field-fabricated from a pipe or sheet metal section that is l/2" to 3/4" larger than the penetrating element in all directions around the element, and shall be used to provide a sleeve through the construction penetrated. The sleeve shall extend 1" beyond the penetrated construction on each side. The space between the sleeve and the penetrating element shall be packed with glass fiber or mineral wool to within 1/4" of the ends of the sleeve. The remaining 1/4" space on each end shall be filled with acoustical sealant to form an airtight seal. The penetrating element shall be able to pass through the sleeve without contacting the sleeve. Alternatively, prefabricated sleeves accomplishing the same result are acceptable.
Type SWS……..……M.I.

2.04 RESILIENT LATERAL SUPPORTS

A. These units shall either be a standard product of the vibration isolator manufacturer, or be custom fabricated from standard components. These units shall incorporate neoprene isolation elements similar to Type FN that are specifically designed to provide resilient lateral bracing of ducts or pipes.
Resilient lateral supports shall be one of the following products or approved equal:
Type Custom A.B.
Type ADA M.I.
Type RGN K.N.C
Type VERG or VPL V.E.
Type MDPA V.M.&C.

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Refer to specification section 23 33 00 for requirements.

2.06 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS (FPC) PIPE TO PUMP

A. Flexible spherical expansion joints shall employ peroxide cured EPDM in the covers, liners and Kevlar7 tire cord frictioning. Any substitutions must have equal or superior physical and chemical characteristics. Solid steel rings shall be used within the raised face rubber flanged ends to prevent pullout. Flexible cable bead wire is not acceptable. Sizes 2" and larger shall have two spheres reinforced with a ductile iron external ring between spheres. Flanges shall be split ductile iron or steel with hooked or similar interlocks. Sizes 16" to 24" may be single sphere. Sizes 6" to 12" may have threaded two piece bolted flange assemblies, one sphere and cable retention. Connectors shall be rated at 250 psi up to 170°F with a uniform drop in allowable pressure to 215 psi at 250°F in sizes through 14". 16" through 24" single sphere minimum ratings are 180 psi at 170°F and 150 psi at 250°F. Higher rated connectors may be used to accommodate service conditions. All expansion joints must be factory tested to

150% of rated pressure for 12 minutes before shipment. Safety factors to burst and flange pullout shall be a minimum of 3/1. Concentric reducers to the above ratings may be substituted for equal ended expansion joints.

B. Expansion joints shall be installed in piping gaps equal to the length of the expansion joints under pressure. Control rods need only be used in unanchored piping locations where the manufacturer determines the installation exceeds the pressure requirement without control rods. If control rods are used, they must have 2" thick Neoprene washer bushings large enough in diameter to take the thrust at 1000 psi maximum on the washer area.
Flexible pipe connections shall be one of the following or an approved equal:
Type SFDEJ or SFU M.I.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS (FPC-SS) FOR CONNECTION TO ALL EQUIPMENT WITH SPRING ISOLATION (AIR HANDLING UNIT COILS, ETC.)

A. Refer to Flexible Pipe Connections (FPC) Pipe To Pump above for pipe to pump connection requirements.

B. Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes 3" (75mm) and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples. Minimum lengths shall be as tabulated:

Flanged

3" x 12"	6" x 18"	12" x 24"
4" x 12"	8" x 18"	14" x 30"
5" x 18"	10" x 18"	16" x 32"

Male Nipples

1/2" x 12"	1-1/4" x 12"	2" x 12"
3/4" x 12"	1-1/2"x 12"	2-1/2" x 18"
1" x 12"		

At equipment, hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontal and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible. Flexible pipe connections shall be one of the following or an approved equal:
Type FFL…….…… M.I.
Type TRK A.B.
Type HSR K.N.C.
Type WB M.I.
Thrust Restraint V.E.

2.08 GROMMETS

A. Grommets shall be made of neoprene or neoprene impregnated duck that is specially formed to prevent bolts from directly contacting the isolator base plate, and shall be sized so that they will be loaded within the manufacturer's recommended load range. Grommets shall either be custom made by combining a neoprene washer and sleeve, or be one of the following products or an approved equal:
Type Isogrommets MBIS, Inc. (Bedford Heights, OH)
Type WB Barry Controls (Brighton, MA)
Type HG Mason Industries Inc. (Hauppauge, NY)

2.09 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Sealants for acoustical purposes as described in this specification shall be silicone or one of the resilient, nonhardening sealants indicated below:
Acoustical sealant D.A.P.
BR-96 or AC-20 (AC-20 FTR - Fire Rated) Pecora
Sonoloc Sanborn
Acoustical Sealant #834 (Acrylic Latex) Tremco
Acoustical sealant U.S.G.

2.10 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Where pipes cross building expansion or seismic joints and available space will not accommodate U loops, the use of universal stainless steel expansion vee loops is recommended. Each joint must be engineered and stamped by the seismic engineer to certify all directional movement capabilities per structural specifications. PE stamped submittal to include pipe stress loads, anchor layout, guide layout and factory pressure test certification.
Model Equi-V ……..…….M.I.

2.11 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

2.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB – Type IRC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Curb type isolator with integral spring isolators, designed to provide a complete roof curb installation. The vibration isolation curbs shall be complete assemblies designed to resiliently support equipment at the specified elevation and shall constitute a fully enclosed air- and weather-tight system. The isolation curb shall consist of an upper support rail with supply and return duct supports on which the equipment and duct openings rest and a lower support curb which is attached to the roof structure, separated by free-standing, un-housed, laterally stable steel springs.

C. The upper support rail shall provide continuous structural support for the rooftop equipment and shall be designed to provide isolation against casing radiated vibration in the rooftop equipment housing and structure borne vibration from rotating and mechanical equipment in the rooftop package. The upper support rail shall consist of a structural channel with sufficient elevation above the spring to preclude interference with the rooftop equipment and permit access to inspect the isolation system after placement of the rooftop equipment. Attachment to of the RTU by weather seal attachment bolt heads is not permitted.

D. The lower support curb shall be a formed channel fabricated of heavy gauge galvanized steel with a continuous 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch (38 mm x 38 mm) nominal wood nailer attached to the isolation support pedestals. The isolation support pedestal shall be bolted or welded to the building support steel to suitably transfer wind load forces to the building structure. The lower support curb shall have a minimum elevation of 14 inches (356 mm) from the top of the wood nailer to the base of the curb.

E. Spring components shall be 2 inch deflection, free-standing, un-housed, laterally stable steel springs. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 1.2 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed for a typical 50% overload to solid. All springs shall have a polyester powder coated finish and be color coded to indicate load capacity. Spring coils shall rest on minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) neoprene noise pads.

F. The isolation curb system shall be complete with cross-bracing as required as a part of the upper and lower assemblies. Supply air and return duct shall be flexibly attached by the contractor to prevent transmission of vibration to the building structure. Airborne noise control packages, if required, shall be supported by the roof structure within the curb and shall have no rigid contact with the isolation curb.

G. Vibration isolators shall be selected by the manufacturer for each specific application to comply with deflection requirements as shown on the Vibration Isolation Schedule or as indicated on the project documents.

2.13 ROOF-CURB – Type RC

A. Prefabricated metal roof curb shall be used at all roof penetrations including but not limited to HVAC units, duct openings, pipe penetrations, and exhaust fans unless otherwise noted.

B. 18 gauge galvanized steel with raised built-in cant starting 1-1/2" above base plate or as shown on drawings and extended to fully mitered and continuously welded corner seams.

C. Factory installed wood nailer with concealed fasteners, and shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick 3 lb. density GREENGUARD rigid fiberglass board encapsulated top and bottom.

D. Curbs shall include any required internal stiffeners to support specified equipment above.

E. Curb height to be 14" above finished roof or as shown on drawings and shall accommodate designed deck slope to provide level mounting surface for specified equipment above.

F. Curb flange shall be constructed to match configuration of roof panel. Side flange shall extend to the next natural seam in the roof panels and conform to seam configurations.

2.14 SEISMICALLY RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB – Type SRC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Curb type isolator with integral spring isolators, designed to provide a complete roof curb installation. The vibration isolation curbs shall be complete assemblies designed to resiliently support equipment at the specified elevation and shall constitute a fully enclosed air- and weather-tight system. The isolation curb shall consist of an upper support rail with supply and return duct supports on which the equipment and duct openings rest and a lower support curb which is attached to the roof structure, separated by free-standing, un-housed, laterally stable steel springs.

C. The upper support rail shall provide continuous structural support for the rooftop equipment and shall be designed to provide isolation against casing radiated vibration in the rooftop equipment housing and structure borne vibration from rotating and mechanical equipment in the rooftop package. The upper support rail shall consist of a structural channel with sufficient elevation above the spring to preclude interference with the rooftop equipment and permit access to inspect the isolation system after placement of the rooftop equipment. Attachment to of the RTU by weather seal attachment bolt heads is not permitted.

D. The lower support curb shall be a formed channel fabricated of heavy gauge galvanized steel with a continuous 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch (38 mm x 38 mm) nominal wood nailer attached to the isolation support pedestals. The isolation support pedestal, which includes the seismic and wind load restraints, shall be bolted or welded to the building support steel to suitably transfer seismic and wind load forces to the building structure. The lower support curb shall have a minimum elevation of 14 inches (356 mm) from the top of the wood nailer to the base of the curb.

E. Spring components shall be 2 inch deflection, free-standing, un-housed, laterally stable steel springs. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 1.2 times the rated vertical

stiffness and shall be designed for a typical 50% overload to solid. All springs shall have a polyester powder coated finish and be color coded to indicate load capacity. Spring coils shall rest on minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) neoprene noise pads.

F. The isolation curb system shall be complete with cross-bracing as required as a part of the upper and lower assemblies. Supply air and return duct shall be flexibly attached by the contractor to prevent transmission of vibration to the building structure. Airborne noise control packages, if required, shall be supported by the roof structure within the curb and shall have no rigid contact with the isolation curb.

G. Vibration isolators shall be selected by the manufacturer for each specific application to comply with deflection requirements as shown on the Vibration Isolation Schedule or as indicated on the project documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

B. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

C. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

E. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Use wedge type anchors only.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT

A. General

1. Locations of all vibration isolation devices shall be selected for ease of inspection and adjustment as well as for proper operation.
2. Installation of vibration isolation equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Isolators

1. All vibration isolators shall be aligned squarely above or below mounting points of the supported equipment.
2. Isolators for equipment with bases shall be located on the sides of the bases which are parallel to the equipment shaft unless this is not possible because of physical constraints.
3. Locate isolators to provide stable support for equipment, without excess rocking. Consideration shall be given to the location of the center of gravity of the system and the location and spacing of the isolators. If necessary, a base with suitable footprint shall be provided to maintain stability of supported equipment, whether or not such a base is specifically called for herein.
4. If a housekeeping pad is provided, the isolators shall bear on the housekeeping pad and the isolator base plates shall rest entirely on the pad. Anchors shall be located a minimum of 6" from the edge of the pad.
5. Hanger rods for vibration-isolated support shall be connected to major structural members, not the floor slab between major structural members. Provide suitable intermediate support members as necessary.
6. Vibration isolation hanger elements shall be positioned as high as possible in the hanger rod assembly, but not in contact with the building structure, and so that the hanger housing may rotate a full 360° about the rod axis without contacting any object.
7. Parallel running pipes may be hung together on a trapeze that is isolated from the building. Isolator deflections must be the greatest required by the provisions for

pipe isolation for any single pipe on the trapeze. Do not mix isolated and unisolated pipes on the same trapeze.

8. Pipes, ducts and equipment shall not be supported from other pipes, ducts and equipment.
9. Resiliently isolated pipes, ducts and equipment shall not come in rigid contact with the building construction or rigidly supported equipment.
10. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Adjust isolators to provide 1/4" clearance between the limit stop brackets and the isolator top plate, and between the travel limit nuts and travel limit brackets.
11. Adjust all leveling bolts and hanger rod bolts so that the isolated equipment is level and in proper alignment with connecting ducts or pipes.

C. Bases

1. No equipment unit shall bear directly on vibration isolators unless its own frame is suitably rigid to span between isolators and such direct support is approved by the equipment manufacturer. This provision shall apply whether or not a base frame is called for on the schedule. In the case that a base frame is required for the unit because of the equipment manufacturer's requirements and is not specifically called for on the equipment schedule, a base frame recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided at no additional expense.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, there is to be a minimum operating clearance of 1" between steel rails, steel frame bases or inertia bases and the floor beneath the equipment. The isolator mounting brackets shall be positioned and the isolators adjusted so that the required clearance is maintained. The clearance space shall be checked by the Contractor to ensure that no construction debris has been left to short circuit or restrict the proper operation of the vibration isolation system.
3. Isolation bases shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

D. Flexible Duct Connections

1. Prior to installation of the flexible connection, sheet metal ducts and plenum openings shall be squarely aligned with the fan discharge, fan intake, or adjacent duct section, and the gap between connected parts shall be uniform. Flexible duct connections shall not be installed until this provision is met. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between connected sections, and the fabric shall not be stretched taut.

E. Flexible Pipe Connections

1. Install flexible pipe connections in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Where equipment is spring isolated, install flexible pipe connections at all pipe connections to equipment.

F. Grommets

1. Where grommets are required at hold down bolts of isolators, bolt holes shall be properly sized to allow for grommets. The hold down bolt assembly shall include

washers to distribute load evenly over the grommets. Bolts and washers shall be galvanized.

G. Resilient Penetration Sleeve/Seals

1. Maintain an airtight seal around the penetrating element and prevent rigid contact between the penetrating element and the building structure. Fit the sleeve tightly to the building construction and seal airtight on both sides of the construction penetrated with acoustical sealant.

3.05 ROOF EQUIPMENT CURBS

A. Contractor shall coordinate project requirements for roof pitch prior to submitting on curbs. Curbs shall be manufactured to accommodate architectural roof pitch in lieu of blocking or additional structural steel. Equipment shall be mechanically fastened to the roof curb. Roof curbs shall be seismic rated where required by the seismic design category indicated in this specification section.

3.06 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping and ductwork where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in this section and in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.09 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Valve tags.
6. Air Control Device Identification
7. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 5 by 3 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws; adhesive for locations were screws or rivets would void warranty of equipment.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, equipment description, and electrical panel designation serving the equipment.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

D. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 5 by 3 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws; adhesive for locations were screws or rivets would void warranty of equipment.

H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

I. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Machine printed, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, pipe size, and showing flow direction. Marker/hand written labels are not acceptable.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: MS-970 Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners (straps for 6" O.D. of insulation and larger are acceptable) or adhesive. Self-adhesive, sticker type, or pre-coiled polyester with self-sealing lap are not acceptable. Pipe labels and pipe labels adhered to a clear pretensioned sleeve are not acceptable.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Lettering Size: Conform to ASME/ANSI A13.1 - 2007.

D. Pipe labels located within plenums only:

1. MS-900 Self-adhesive, sticker type.
2. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

2.04 DUCT LABELS

A. Stencils: Minimum letter height of 2 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 1 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors as indicated.

B. Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 19 gauge minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain with S-hook or jack chain with S-hook.

B. Valve Tag Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, valve number and service.

1. Example: HWS
Isolation
001

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
2. Valve-tag schedule shall be framed behind glass and located in each mechanical room.

2.06 AIR CONTROL DEVICE INDENTIFICATION

A. Identifying Ribbons: Nylon

1. Size: Minimum 1-inch-wide by minimum 12 inches long, free hanging length.
2. Fasteners: Hand tied.
3. Color: Orange or Yellow.

B. Nylon ribbons shall be plenum rated when located in air plenums.

2.07 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 inches high by 7 inches long.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER", "CAUTION" or "DO NOT OPERATE".
4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

B. Plastic labels shall be plenum rated when located in plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible. Were equipment is located within finished spaces, equipment labels shall not be located on the face of the equipment; were possible, the label shall be located on the least conspicuous side.

C. All motor driven equipment, HVAC components, and major electrical boxes shall be individually numbered. (Example: For unit heaters, use UH-1, UH-2, etc., even though both units are of the same size and type.) All designations shall be unique, integrated with and distinguished from existing designations.

D. The Contractor shall make it possible for the personnel operating and maintaining the equipment and systems in this project to readily identify the various pieces of equipment, valves, piping, etc., by marking them. All items of equipment such as fans, pumps, etc., shall be clearly marked using engraved nameplates as hereinafter specified. The item of equipment shall indicate the same number as shown on the Drawings.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units (less than 2' in length)
3. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.
8. Both side of penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
9. At all changes of direction.
10. And at all locations required to conform to ASME/ANSI A13.1 - 2007.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Coordinate with facility standards. If no facility standards exist or are not desired, conform to ASME/ANSI A13.1 - 2007.

C. All self-adhesive/sticker type labels located in plenums shall be secured with additional flow arrow tape at each end of the label. Flow arrow tape shall be installed a minimum of 1.5 wraps around the entire circumference of the pipe at each end of the label.

3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Duct Label: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction.

B. Lettering and arrows color shall meet the facilities standards, if no standard exists, confirm the following color scheme is acceptable prior to commencement of work:

1. Blue: For outside air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot air supply ducts, cold air supply ducts and combined hot/cold air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust, relief, return, and mixed air ducts.
4. Red: For hazardous material exhaust.

C. Locate labels/stencils:

1. Near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces.
2. At maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.
3. At all changes of direction.
4. Both sides of penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

D. Labeling/stenciling of all exposed ductwork shall be coordinated with the architect and engineer prior to the commencement.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on all valves and control devices in piping systems, including check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units and shutoff valves. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. All services: 2 inches, square.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. All services: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

a. All services: Black.

3.06 AIR CONTROL DEVICE IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install identifying ribbons on all control devices in duct systems including but not limited to manual volume/balance dampers, splitter dampers, cable operated dampers, automatic control dampers, and barometric dampers when located above accessible and inaccessible ceilings.

B. Ribbon tied on to control device for the purpose of visibly identifying device locations.

C. Attach ribbons at the time each control device is installed.

D. Ribbon shall hang down a minimum of 12" from control device.

3.07 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

B. Markings shall be provided in locations required by and meeting the color requirements of the "Safety Code Color for Marking Physical Hazards", ANSI Z53.1, latest revision.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Balancing contractor shall provide all services required to test, adjust and balance:

1. Each piece of equipment and system indicted on the contract documents, drawings and in the specifications and all air inlets and outlets.

B. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Variable-air-volume systems.
b. Constant air volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

a. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with CT DAS Project Manager, Architect, Construction Manager/General Contrator, and Commissioning Authority (if Commissioning is part of the project) on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing," regardless of conditioned space square footage.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide 14 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 00 "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

E. TABB Contractor shall allow for one sheave replacement for each belt drive fan.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

E. TABB Contractor shall allow for one sheave replacement for each belt drive fan.

3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove

proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Design value to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Design value to plus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Design value to plus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Design value to plus 10 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit diagram static pressure profile across all components.

    a. Schematic diagram of unit and all components.
    b. Static pressure upstream and downstream of all components indicated on the diagram.
    c. Include all components, damper, coils, fans, wheels, heat exchangers, humidifier dispersion grids, sound attenuators, baffles.

2. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

3. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    j. Return airflow in cfm.
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft..
    h. Tube size in NPS.
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.

b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Air flow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
    e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model number and serial number.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump rpm.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Motor make and frame size.
    l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    m. Voltage at each connection.
    n. Amperage for each phase.
    o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.

    i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.

c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Rigid Insulation Blocks.
b. Cellular glass.
c. Flexible elastomeric.
d. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied cloths.
10. Field-applied jackets.
11. Tapes.
12. Securements.
13. Corner angles.
14. Insulating tee handle/valve stem insulation.
15. Acoustical pipe and duct lagging.
16. Flexible insulation cladding

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Insulation schedule indicating insulating material and thickness, service, location (interior, exterior), jacket type, and fastening method.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Products of one type, shall be by one manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices.

E. Products shall contain no polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE) such as Penta-BDE, Octa-BDE or Deca-BDE fire retardants; whenever available.

F. Fiber Glass and Mold: Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation materials from moisture exposure or physical damage. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or damaged shall be replaced at no additional cost.

1. HVAC duct work insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to liquid water.

G. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.

h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. Ductwork Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.

3. Equipment Mockups:

a. One chilled-water pump and one heating-hot-water pump.
b. One tank or vessel.

4. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
5. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
7. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
9. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Insulation shall comply with the International Energy Conservation Code.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Conductivity (k value): BTU-in. / (hr · ft² · °F)

B. UL Environment / GREENGUARD provides independent, third-party, Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) certification of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.

C. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality

D. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency

E. WHO: World Health Organization

F. ASJ+: All Service Jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film layer leaving no paper ex-posed.

G. ASJ: All Service Jacket

H. SSL+: Self-sealing Advanced Closure System

I. SSL: Self-Sealing Lap

J. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft; jacketing

K. PSK: Poly-Scrim-Kraft; jacketing

L. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride

M. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic

N. ECOSE® Technology: a revolutionary new binder system based on rapidly renewable bio-based materials rather than petroleum-based chemicals commonly used in other fiber glass insulation products. ECOSE Technology reduces our binder embodied energy by up to 70% and does not contain phenol, formaldehyde, acrylics or artificial colors.

O. The UL Environment / GREENGUARD Certification Program (formerly known as GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certification) gives assurance that products designed for use in indoor spaces meet strict chemical emissions limits, which contribute to the creation of healthier interiors. Achieving UL Environment / GREENGUARD Certification gives credence to manufacturers' sustainability claims, backing them with empirical scientific data from an unbiased, third-party organization.

P. UL Environment / GREENGUARD GOLD Certification: (Formerly known as GREENGUARD CHILDREN & SCHOOLS Certification) offers stricter certification criteria, considers safety factors to account for sensitive individuals (such as children and the elderly), and ensures that a product is acceptable for use in environments such as schools and healthcare facilities. It is referenced by both The Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS) and the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Building Rating Systems.

Q. UL Environment / GREENGUARD Formaldehyde Free Verification Requirements: for a product to be verified as formaldehyde free, product samples must have a measured emission factor of lees than or equal to 5 µg/m2 h at 24 elapsed hours or 3 µg/m2 h at 336 elapsed hours. An emission factor of 5 µg/m2 h, corresponds to a chamber concentration of 2.5 µg/m3 for a typical building ratio of 0.5 m2/m3.This chamber concentration is comparable to, or below typical outdoor air concentrations. This demonstrates that the formaldehyde exposure from products labeled as formaldehyde free will not contribute to airborne formaldehyde concentrations at greater levels than those found in the natural outdoor environment.

R. Underwriter's Laboratories Environment (UL Environment / GREENGUARD): offers independent green claims validation, product assessment and certification. UL Environment / GREENGUARD provides third-party credibility for sustainable products.

S. UL Environment Claims Validation (ECV): service and label tests a manufacturer's product and validates that the environmental claims they make in their marketing and packaging materials are factual. This Environmental Claims Validation (ECV) service will allow manufacturers to verify that their products contain a quantifiable amount of recycled content and, as such, help limit raw material extraction and reduce landfill

waste. It also will enable products to qualify for LEED® points under Pilot Credit 43: MR – Certified Products.

T. EUCEB: exonerated fiber from a health and safety standpoint by the European Certification Board process.

U. Recycled content – post-consumer: materials such as bottled glass collected at curbside or other collection sites after consumer use and used in the manufacturing process to create a new product rather than being placed in a landfill or incinerated.

V. Recycled content – pre-consumer (aka post-industrial): materials used or created from one manufacturing process which are collect-ed as scrap and placed back into another manufacturing process rather than being placed in a landfill or incinerated.

W. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE) such as Penta-BDE, Oc-ta-BDE or Deca-BDE fire retardants: have been linked to adverse health effects after exposure in low concentrations.

X. UL Classified: UL has tested and evaluated samples of the product with respect to certain properties of the product. UL Classifies products to:

1. Applicable UL requirements
2. Standards for safety
3. Standards of other National and International organizations

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Rigid Insulation Blocks: High density, rigid fiberglass material intended for use as thermal insulation.

1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less, and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested by ASTM E 84.
2. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Service temperatures: -120° F. to +1000° F.
4. Density: 18 lb. cu./ft.
5. Moisture absorption: 0.2% by volume, 96 hrs. at 120° F/ 96% RH
6. Corrosion: Does not cause or accelerate corrosion
7. Safety: Non-combustible
8. Shrinkage: None
9. Dimensionally stable
10. Alkalinity: Ph9
11. Thermal Conductivity: K = .30 (stable, non-deteriorating)
12. Compressive strength: nominal 5% deflection at 30PSI, nominal 10% deflection at 80PSI

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
   b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.

6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Insulation shall be formaldehyde-free or GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified and meet the GREENGUARD standards for low Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap - Type 75.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite EQ -Type 75.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap with ECOSE technology - 0.75 pcf.
d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap - Type 75.

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ, FSK (attic locations). Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board - CB 300.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas - Type 814.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board with ECOSE technology - 3.0 pcf.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 703 Series.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation with ECOSE® Technology.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
4. Type IV Grade A 1000 Degree Materials: Glass fiber manufactured with a bio based binder. ASTM C 547, Type IV Grade A. Factory applied ASJ + SSL+ Jacketing.
5. Type IV Grade A 1000 Degree Materials: Glass fiber manufactured with a bio based binder ASTM C 547, Type IV Grade A. Factory applied Redi-Klad Jacket: Venture Clad 5-ply weather and abuse resistant with self seal lap. Zero Perm Jacket.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
   b. Nomaco

M. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation with ECOSE® Technolgy.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.02 REMOVEABLE THERMAL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Removable thermal blanket insulation attached with straps and double D-rings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Shannon Enterprises Inc. – Insultech Thermal Blanket
   b. Thermaxx

2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
d. Proto PVC Liquid Adhesive

2.05 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.06 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.07 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.08 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ + SSL+: All Service Jacket with Advance Closure System self sealing lap. All Service Jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film layer leaving no paper exposed; conforming to ASTM C 1136 Type I,II,III,IV and VII; vapor retarder; with a self-sealing adhesive.
2. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
4. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
6. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96

and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

7. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

8. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

9. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
10. PSK facing by Knauf Insulation: White polypropylene skrim kraft complying with ASTM C1136 Type II.
11. For pipe covering, Knauf Insulation Earthwool® Redi-Klad® jacket. 5-ply weather and abuse resistant with self seal lap, Living Building Challenge-Declare Red List Free. Zero permeability per ASTM E 96-05; puncture resistance 35.4 kg (189.3 N) per ASTM D 1000; tear strength 4.3 lb(19.4N) per ASTM D 624; thickness 14.5 mils(0.0145"); tensile strength 68.0 lb./inch width{306 N (31kg)/25mm}, Excellent for Chilled Water Applications.
12. Fire Retardent: products shall contain no polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE) such as Penta-BDE, Octa-BDE or Deca-BDE; whenever available.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.

C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Submit color chart for selection by facility. Color of the pvc jacket shall be different for each system type.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, traps, mechanical joints.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
6. Fitting and pipe jacket shall be 25/50 flame and smoke spread rated.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. 0.024" thickness.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Polyguard; Alumaguard 60.

G. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.

H. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

I. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.12 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.

c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
b. Compac Corp.; 120.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
7. Comply with UL 181-A.

D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.

4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CH-10.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: ONLY ACCEPTABLE FOR EQUIPMENT, TANKS AND VESSELS. NOT TO BE USED ON DUCTWORK. Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.14 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1-1/2 inch by 1-1/2 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Speed Line Corporation
2. Or approved equal

2.15 INSULATING TEE HANDLE/VALVE STEM INSULATION

A. Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Milwaukee Model: Insulator/MS
2. Nibco Model: Nib-Seal insulated handle
3. Apollo Model: Therma Seal

2.16 ACOUSTICAL PIPE AND DUCT LAGGING

A. Acoustical pipe and duct lagging shall be a 2 lb psf vinyl noise barrier with a reinforced foil facing on one side.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Sound Seal model: B-20 LAG
2. Or approved equal

C. Sound Transmission class: 3

D. Accessories for securely mounting the Acoustical pipe and duct lagging

1. Foil lag tape
2. Stick pins
3. Welding pins
4. Banding

E. Flammability

1. UL 94: Meet VO
2. FMVSS-302: Pass

F. Acoustical Performance:

G. Sound Transmission Loss: Per ASTM E 90

H. Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)

125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	STC
16	22	26	32	35	40	31

I. Samples: Furnish 18" x 21" samples for quality and general panel construction.

J. Submit technical data sheets reflecting construction, material thickness, material weight, and Acoustical data.

2.17 FLEXIBLE INSULATION CLADDING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Polyguard	Alumaguard Cool Wrap and All Weather
2. MFM Building Products	Flex-Clad 400 Aluminum and White
3. Approved equal	

B. Warranty: 10 years

C. Composite membrane consisting of a multi- ply embossed UV-resistant aluminum foil/polymer laminate to which is applied a layer of rubberized asphalt specially formulated for use on insulated duct and piping applications.

D. Product Data

1. Thickness:	45-60 mils
2. Water Vapor Transmission (grains/hr-ft²) ASTM E96-00:	0.00
3. Permeance (US Perms) ASTM E96-00:	0.00
4. Peel Adhesion (to primed steel) ASTM D1000:	>12 lbs/in

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, for joints, seams, and penetrations; insulate hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with appropriate insulation material finishing it with a vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
6. On any piping that will carry chilled liquid, create a water dam every fourth joint by sealing the butted ends of the pipe covering with the correct mastic.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

Q. Install insulating tee handle for all manually operated ball valves.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend exterior jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing to at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match

adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
3. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
4. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

C. Insulation Installation on base mounted pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings (if applicable). Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Joints shall be sealed with gaskets. Secure the box sections together using quick connect latching mechanism. (Cam/sash type latches are not acceptable) to facilitate easy removal.
2. Fabricate boxes from stainless steel sheet, at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. Install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.06 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe

diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulation and finish ends with cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Insulate unions using removable thermal blanket insulation covers specified in the above sections.
8. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
9. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
10. Stencil the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable thermal blanket insulation covers at all:

1. automatic control valves $\geq$4"
2. unions $\geq$ 4"
3. butterfly valves

3.07 RIGID INSULATION BLOCK INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation at Hangers:

1. Refer to specification section 23 05 29; 2.4 for thermal shield and hanger shield insert requirements. Inserts and rigid insulation on bottom of piping at all insulation shields shall be provided.

3.08 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.09 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.10 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and discharge-weld insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 18 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation to less than 75% stated thickness.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 6 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and discharge-weld insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 12 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 12 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation

segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions. Refer to sections above for vapor stops.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
7. Install PVC corner angles on all edges of insulated ductwork; 6ft and less above finished floor; within mechanical rooms. PVC corner angles shall be underneath the flexible insulation cladding.
8. Install flexible insulation cladding on all insulated ductwork 6ft and less above finished floor; within mechanical rooms. Cladding finish shall match insulation finish. Cladding shall not be used where mechanical room is used as a plenum.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

2. PVC pipe end caps shall be provided at al piping ends wherever the pipe insulation terminates, to seal or conceal edges of the pipe insulation.
3. Cone reducers shall be provided where changes of insulation/pipe sizes occur.
4. PVC jacketing colors shall be different for every system. Comply with the Facilities Standards color scheme; if one is not present, provide the following:

Service (Piping and Equipment)	Jacket Color
Primary Chilled Water	DARK BLUE
Condenser Water	GREEN
Low Temperature Hot Water Heating	ORANGE
Steam and Steam Condensate	YELLOW
Coil Condensate	WHITE

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
13. And all systems/requirements indicated on the drawings schedules.

B. Items Not Insulated: unless otherwise noted.

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.15 PIPING, VALVES, FITTING, EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Refer to schedule on drawings and specification requirements.

3.16 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on drawings and specification requirements.

B. Provide PVC jacketing on all exposed piping.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

B. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements

1.03 REQUIRMENTS

A. The Commissioning process requires the participation of Division 23, HVAC, to ensure that all systems fulfill the functional and pre-functional requirements set forth in these construction documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 01 91 00. Division 23, HVAC, shall fulfill commissioning responsibilities assigned to division 23 in accordance with Section 01 91 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS **(NOT USED)**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. Pre-functional checklists assist in the process to document that the equipment and systems are installed properly.

B. The contractor will be provided with construction checklists from the CA for completion. The contractor shall complete the checklists as provided by the Commissioning Agent at the time of the Commissioning Kick off Meeting in the Construction Phase. The CA shall be provided with completed copies in accordance with 01 91 00.

C. See attached for a sample pre-functional performance test checklist, attached is included only to provide sample of a typical process and scope.

3.02 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intent of functional performance testing is to prove through functional test procedures proper system operation.

B. The contractor will be provided with functional performance test procedures to perform while CA witnesses. The contractor shall perform functional tests in accordance with 01 91 00.

C. See attached for a sample functional performance test checklist, attached is included only to provide sample of a typical process and scope.

3.03 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS AND FUNCTIONAL PREFORMANCE TESTING

A. Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional performance testing procedures will be performed on the following system types. (Pre Functional and Functional performance testing requirements are in addition to and do not replace any testing required elsewhere in Division 23 or by applicable codes.) Equipment specifically marked as such below shall be provided with start-up of equipment by factory-authorized service representative.

1. HVAC equipment on the roof and penthouse (5 units)
2. HVAC controls and valves (54 radiation DDC Control Valves)
3. New DDC pressure independent VAV Boxes (19)
4. Exhaust Fans EF-1, EF-2, EF-4, EF-5, EF-7 & TEF-1 on the roof and penthouse (6)
5. Exhaust Fan EF-8 (as supplemental Bid #1)

3.04 SAMPLE CHECKLISTS

A. See Attached.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

Contractor Checklist and Functional Test Procedures

VAV BOX'S

Please refer to the Master Deficiency and Resolution Log for numbers referenced in parentheses, which will indicate deficiencies discovered and resolved.

1. Participants

Discipline	Name	Company
CxA		
Mechanical		
Controls		
TAB		
Plumbing		
Electrical		
Date Returned to CxA		

2. Prerequisite Checklist

Check	Description
☐	The above equipment and systems integral to them are complete and ready for functional testing.
☐	All control system functions for this and all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents, including final setpoints and schedules with debugging, loop tuning and sensor calibrations completed.
☐	Test and balance completed and approved for the hydronic systems and terminal units connected
☐	All A/E punchlist items for this equipment corrected.
☐	Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.

Schedules and reviewed

- This checklist does not take the place of the manufacturer's recommended checkout and startup procedures.
- Items that do not apply shall be noted with the reasons on this form (N/A = not applicable, BO = by others).
- Contractor's assigned responsibility for sections of the checklist shall be responsible to see that checklist items by their subcontractors are completed and checked off.

3. Installation Checks

Check Equip Tag➔	General
Cabinet and General Installation	
Permanent labels affixed, including for fans	
Casing condition good: no dents, leaks, door gaskets installed	
Access doors close tightly - no leaks	
Maintenance access acceptable for unit and components	
Clean up of equipment completed per contract documents	
Proper connection of primary duct to inlet of VAV.	
Valves, Piping and heating Coil	
Pipe fittings complete and pipes properly supported	
Pipes properly labeled	
Strainer installed	
No leaking apparent around fittings	
Coils clean and fins are in good condition if applicable	
Valves properly labeled	
Valves installed in proper direction	
Sensors calibrated	
Isolation valves installed per drawings	
Control valve	
Line balancing valve	
Coil vents	
Piping identification installed	

The checklist items all successfully completed for given trade □YES □NO

4. Functional Testing Record

VAV Boxes

Test #	Test Name	Test Procedure	Expected and Actual Response	Pass Y/N & Note #
1	Push Button Override	Initiate the occupancy sensor or press override button.	Verify operation system goes into occupied mode for the associated room	
2	Sensor Calibration	Verify calibration of thermostat. Record actual setpoints.		
3	Sensor Operation	Verify thermostat operates both reheat and perimeter radiation if applicable		
4	VAV Settings	Record Min/Max/Actual/Desired CFM		
5	Satisfied Space Condition	Set the space setpoint equal to the current temperature	The VAV box shall modulate to minimum CFM	
6	Cooling Mode	Set the space setpoint below the current temperature	The VAV box shall modulate to maximum CFM	
7	Heating Mode	Set the space setpoint above the current temperature	The VAV box shall modulate to the reheat or minimum CFM and the HW Valve shall open if available.	
8	Reverse Acting Mode	Simulate a situation where AHU-4's SAT is higher than the space temperature and the VAV's space sensor is looking for heat	The Box will go into reverse acting mode and the damper will be allowed to go beyond minimum CFM setpoint, in an effort to heat the space utilizing the warmer primary air.	
9	Unoccupied	Set VAV box in unoccupied schedule	Verify the damper the position	

AHU	Area	VAV #	Rm#	Room Name	Test #1	Test #2	Test #3	Test #4	Test #5	Test #6	Test #7	Test #8	Test #9

AHU	Area	VAV #	Rm#	Room Name	Test #1	Test #2	Test #3	Test #4	Test #5	Test #6	Test #7	Test #8	Test #9

The functional tests have all passed for given trade □YES □NO

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
2. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.
3. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The existing HVAC control system is a Delta DDC system. It currently controls the boilers, RTU's and AC-1/2. The scope of this project includes a full upgrade or replacement of the existing Delta system to provide a complete DDC control system for all the systems indicated in the sequence of operation section. Replacement of the control system shall be phased as to not affect the systems that remain in operation prior to replacement or upgrading.

B. All work of this Division shall be coordinated and provided by the single Building Management System (BMS) Contractor.

C. The work of this Division shall be scheduled, coordinated, and interfaced with the associated work of other trades. Reference the Division 23 Sections for details.

D. The work of this Division shall be as required by the Specifications, Sequence of Operations and Drawings.

E. If the BMS Contractor believes there are conflicts or missing information in the project documents, the Contractor shall promptly request clarification and instruction from the design team.

F. This contractor shall include and provide the controls, equipment, meters, devices, gauges, sensors and control wiring for all equipment and sequences indicated and implied in this section, Specification Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, on the plans, schedules, and on the flow and control diagrams.

G. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

H. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically exists within a defined range of limiting values.

B. Binary: A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a second discrete signal level.

C. Building Management System (BMS or BAS): The total integrated system of fully operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division BMS Contractor and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.

D. BMS (BAS) Contractor: The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the BMS work.

E. Control Sequence: A BMS pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the defined operational control objectives.

F. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the BMS software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.

G. BMS Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of BMS digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.

H. Node: A digitally programmable entity existing on the BMS network.

I. BMS Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all BMS work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances so as to provide a single coherent BMS as required by this Division.

J. Provide: The term "Provide" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.

K. PC: Personal Computer from a recognized major manufacturer

L. Furnish: The term "Furnish" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the BMS Contractor's cost to the designated third party trade contractor for installation. BMS Contractor shall connect furnished items to the BMS, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.

M. Wiring: The term "Wiring" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the BMS wiring and terminations.

N. Install: The term "Install" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.

O. Protocol: The term "protocol" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between BMS network nodes.

P. Software: The term "software" and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all of programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the BMS industry for real-time, on-line, integrated BMS configurations.

Q. The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.

R. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.

S. The following abbreviations and acronyms may be used in describing the work of this Division:

ADC	-	Analog to Digital Converter
AI	-	Analog Input
AN	-	Application Node
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
AO	-	Analog Output
ASCII	-	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
ASHRAE		American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
AWG	-	American Wire Gauge
CPU	-	Central Processing Unit
CRT	-	Cathode Ray Tube
DAC	-	Digital to Analog Converter
DDC	-	Direct Digital Control
DI	-	Digital Input
DO	-	Digital Output
EEPROM	-	Electronically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EMI	-	Electromagnetic Interference
FAS	-	Fire Alarm Detection and Annunciation System
GUI	-	Graphical User Interface
HOA	-	Hand-Off-Auto
ID	-	Identification
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
I/O	-	Input/Output
LAN	-	Local Area Network
LCD	-	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	-	Light Emitting Diode
MCC	-	Motor Control Center
NC	-	Normally Closed
NIC	-	Not In Contract
NO	-	Normally Open

OWS	-	Operator Workstation
OAT	-	Outdoor Air Temperature
PC	-	Personal Computer
RAM	-	Random Access Memory
RF	-	Radio Frequency
RFI	-	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	-	Relative Humidity
ROM	-	Read Only Memory
RTD	-	Resistance Temperature Device
SPDT	-	Single Pole Double Throw
SPST	-	Single Pole Single Throw
XVGA	-	Extended Video Graphics Adapter
TBA	-	To Be Advised
TCP/IP	-	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TTD	-	Thermistor Temperature Device
UPS	-	Uninterruptible Power Supply
VAC	-	Volts, Alternating Current
VAV	-	Variable Air Volume
VDC	-	Volts, Direct Current
WAN	-	Wide Area Network

1.04 BMS DESCRIPTION

A. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the BMS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.

B. All points of user interface shall be on standard PCs that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BMS manufacturer for use as a building operations terminal. The primary point of interface on these PCs will be a standard Web Browser.

C. The work of the single BMS Contractor shall be as defined individually and collectively in all Sections of this Division's specification together with the associated Drawings and the associated interfacing work as referenced in the related documents.

D. The BMS work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, software, software licenses, software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, samples, submittals, testing, commissioning, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, temporary protection, cleaning, cutting and patching, warranties, services, and items, even though these may not be specifically mentioned in these Division documents which are required for the complete, fully functional and commissioned BMS.

E. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only manufacturer approved employees/contractors who are skilled, experienced, trained, and familiar

with the specific equipment, software, standards and configurations to be provided for this Project.

F. Manage and coordinate the BMS work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project schedules. Coordinate with the associated work of other trades so as to not impede or delay the work of associated trades.

G. The BMS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:

1. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
2. Enterprise-level information and control access.
3. Information management including monitoring, transmission, archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.
4. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BMS functions.
5. Offsite monitoring and management access.
6. Energy management
7. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.

H. Vendor shall provide ALL required hardware, software, equipment, programming, wiring, power, etc. for a fully functional and complete operational system.

I. All controllers, local control units, control units, unitary controllers, shall be provided with uninterruptable power supplies. In the event of the loss of normal power, the controllers shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes to maintain controls.

J. All controls work shall be provided and installed by the BAS contractor, unless specified otherwise. Equipment shall be controlled, monitored and programmed through the BAS with end-devices provided by the BAS Contractor.

K. BMS time shall utilize the astronomical time clock.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General

1. The Building Management System Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer-owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Building Management Systems.
2. The BMS Contractor shall be a recognized national manufacturer, installer and service provider of BMS.
3. The BMS Contractor shall have a branch facility within a 100-mile radius of the job site supplying complete maintenance and support services on a 24 hour, 7-day-a-week basis.
4. As evidence and assurance of the contractor's ability to support the Owner's system with service and parts, the contractor must have been in the BMS business for at least the last ten (10) years and have successfully completed total projects of at least 10 times the value of this contract in each of the preceding five years.
5. The Building Management System architecture shall consist of the products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of Building Management

Systems, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard of design at the time of bid.

B. Workplace Safety and Hazardous Materials

1. Provide a safety program in compliance with the Contract Documents.
2. The BMS Contractor shall have a corporately certified comprehensive Safety Certification Manual and a designated Safety Supervisor for the Project.
3. The Contractor and its employees and subtrades comply with federal, state and local safety regulations.
4. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees have written safety programs in place that covers their scope of work, and that their employees receive the training required by the OSHA have jurisdiction for at least each topic listed in the Safety Certification Manual.
5. Hazards created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be eliminated before any further work proceeds.
6. Hazards observed but not created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be reported to either the General Contractor or the Owner within the same day. The Contractor shall be required to avoid the hazard area until the hazard has been eliminated.
7. The Contractor shall sign and date a safety certification form prior to any work being performed, stating that the Contractors' company is in full compliance with the Project safety requirements.
8. The Contractor's safety program shall include written policy and arrangements for the handling, storage and management of all hazardous materials to be used in the work in compliance with the requirements of the AHJ at the Project site.
9. The Contractor's employees and subcontractor's staff shall have received training as applicable in the use of hazardous materials and shall govern their actions accordingly.

C. Quality Management Program

1. Designate a competent and experienced employee to provide BMS Project Management. The designated Project Manager shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the BMS Contractor. At minimum, the Project Manager shall:

   a. Manage the scheduling of the work to ensure that adequate materials, labor and other resources are available as needed.
   b. Manage the financial aspects of the BMS Contract.
   c. Coordinate as necessary with other trades.
   d. Be responsible for the work and actions of the BMS workforce on site.

1.06 REFERENCES

A. All work shall conform to the following Codes and Standards, as applicable:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards.
2. National Electric Code (NEC) and applicable local Electric Code.
3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listing and labels.
4. UL 864 UUKL Smoke Control

5. UL 268 Smoke Detectors.
6. UL 916 Energy Management
7. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
8. NFPA 90A - Standard For The Installation Of Air Conditioning And Ventilating Systems.
9. NFPA 92A and 92B Smoke Purge/Control Equipment.
10. Factory Mutual (FM).
11. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
12. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
13. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
14. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
15. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA).
16. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
17. American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).
18. Electronics Industries Association (EIA).
19. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
20. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
21. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) including Part 15, Radio Frequency Devices.
22. Americans Disability Act (ADA)
23. ANSI/EIA 909.1-A-1999 (LonWorks)
24. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 195-2004 (BACnet)

B. In the case of conflicts or discrepancies, the more stringent regulation shall apply.

C. All work shall meet the approval of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction at the project site.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

1. The BMS contractor shall submit a list of all shop drawings with submittals dates within 60 days of contract award.
2. Submittals shall be in defined packages. Each package shall be complete and shall only reference itself and previously submitted packages. The packages shall be as approved by the Architect and Engineer for Contract compliance.
3. Equipment and systems requiring approval of local authorities must comply with such regulations and be approved. Filing shall be at the expense of the BMS Contractor where filing is necessary. Provide a copy of all related correspondence and permits to the Owner.
4. Prepare an index of all submittals and shop drawings for the installation. Index shall include a shop drawing identification number, Contract Documents reference and item description.
5. The BMS Contractor shall correct any errors or omissions noted in the first review, these and any further corrections and additions to subsequent submittals shall be bubbled with a revision cloud.
6. At a minimum, submit the following:

    a. BMS network architecture diagrams including all nodes and interconnections.
    b. Systems schematics, sequences and flow diagrams.

c. Points schedule for each point in the BMS, including: Point Type, Object Name, Expanded ID, Display Units, Controller type, and Address.
d. Samples of Graphic Display screen types and associated menus.
e. Detailed Bill of Material list for each system or application, identifying quantities, part numbers, descriptions, and optional features.
f. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.
g. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve provided under this section and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Design Pressure and Actual Pressure Drop, and Actuator Type.
h. Room Schedule including a separate line for each VAV box and/or terminal unit indicating location and address
i. Details of all BMS interfaces and connections to the work of other trades.
j. Product data sheets or marked catalog pages including part number, photo and description for all products including software.

B. The BMS shall adhere to the most recent version of the Facilities control system standards.

C. Laminated control drawings including system control schematics, as-built sequences of operation, as-built controller locations and panel termination drawings, shall be provided in panels for major pieces of equipment. Terminal unit drawings shall be located in the central plant equipment panel or mechanical room panel. The drawings shall accurately record the actual controller programming and settings at the time of building turnover and an electronic copy of all as-builts shall be provided to the Instrumentation & Controls department at the completion of the project.

1.08 RECORD DOCUMENTATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Four (4) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished on Compact Disc media, and include the following for the BMS provided:

a. Table of contents.
b. As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
c. Manufacturer’s product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
d. System Operator’s manuals.
e. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
f. BMS network diagrams.
g. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.

2. The Operation and Maintenance Manual CD shall be self-contained, and include all necessary software required to access the product data sheets. A logically organized table of contents shall provide dynamic links to view and print all product data sheets. Viewer software shall provide the ability to display, zoom, and search all documents.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Standard Material and Labor Warranty:

1. Provide an eighteen (18) month labor and material warranty on the BMS from substantial completion.
2. If within eighteen (18) months from the date of acceptance of product, upon written notice from the owner, it is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, it shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted at the option of the BMS Contractor at the cost of the BMS Contractor.
3. Maintain an adequate supply of materials within 50 miles of the Project site such that replacement of key parts and labor support, including programming. Warranty work shall be done during BMS Contractor's normal business hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be an open system and use an open architecture; Tridium Niagara Framework; and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications.

B. All NiagaraAX software licenses shall have the following NiCS: "accept.station.in=*"; "accept.station.out=*"and "accept.wb.in=*"and "accept.wb.out=*". All open NIC statements shall follow Niagara Open NIC specifications.

C. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

D. Provide a Building Automation System (BAS) incorporating BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) certified BACnet devices communicating over a Master-Slave Token Passing (MSTP) network at the field level and Niagara N4 based network managers at the network level. The Niagara N4 based network managers shall bridge the BACnet/MSTP field communications network to the owner's Local and/or Wide Area Network, as designated by the owner, and shall communicate seamlessly with the other existing Niagara based devices on the owner's enterprise-wide BAS network.

E. Open Systems Design - It is the owners expressed goal to implement an open Building Automaton System that will allow products from different manufacturers and/or suppliers to be integrated into a single unified system in order to provide flexibility for expansion, maintenance, and service of the system The BAS provided shall maintain open interoperability in the following areas.

F. Network Management - Network management tools shall be based upon Niagara Framework technology as developed by the Tridium Corporation. All tools and

hardware provided shall comply with the current release of the Niagara 4 Framework platform.

G. User Access - The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring a proprietary operator/user interface and configuration programs.

H. Databases - All controller program graphics and network databases shall be provided in a Niagara Framework N4 format. The database shall be stored on the owner PC and provide on a separate CD upon final acceptance of the project. An updated database shall be provided on a CD at the end of the warranty period.

I. Building Controllers (BC) - All BCs (devices that provide for communication between the field level controllers and the owner's wide and/or local area network, and manage facility global functions such as alarms, trends, schedules and normalization of data) shall conform to the current release of the Niagara 4 Framework. All BCs shall be furnished with extended memory. No BC shall be provided with less than 128 MB of RAM. The number of BACnet or Lonworks nodes (controllers) attached to any Niagara based network manager shall not exceed the following limits:

COMBINED MEMORY	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF NODES
128 MB SDRAM/64 MB SERIAL FLASH	25
256 MB DDR RAM/128 MB SERIAL FLASH	50
1 GB DDR2 RAM/1 GB SERIAL FLASH	125

J. Regardless of the maximum number of nodes indicated above, it is ultimately the exclusive responsibility of the systems integrator/building controls contractor to ensure that the BC has adequate resources for the number of nodes (controllers) attached to it.

K. Provide remote access via Web/Mobile Browser and mobile applications for unlimited users without requiring proprietary software fees, seat licensing or restricted/annual licensing.

L. User interface to utilize HTML 5 technology

M. All building automation controllers and peripherals are required to be readily available from multiple local sources for direct purchase. Single source availability of said devices is not acceptable.

N. The BAS system must be programmed utilizing a non-proprietary software tool such as Niagara Workbench. Additional software for configuration is not permitted.

O. Proprietary software configuration tools are not acceptable.

P. Copy of Niagara Workbench to be provided to owner after project completion.

Q. Owner to receive administration rights to all features, functionality and configuration of the building automation system

R. Software Tools - All software tools needed for full functional use, including programming of BCs and DDC, network management and expansion, and graphical user interface

development, of the BAS described within these specifications, shall be provided to the owner or his designated agent. Any licensing required by the manufacturer now and into the future, including changes to the licensee of the software tools and the addition of hardware corresponding to the licenses, to allow for a complete and operational system for both normal day to day operation and servicing shall be provided. Any such changes to the designated license holders shall be made by the manufacturer upon written request by the owner or his agent. Any cost associated with the license changes shall be identified within the BAS submittals.

S. Programming Tools - Provide freely available Niagara Wizards to facilitate the programming and configuration of all of the DDC devices that are provided for the HVAC and lighting control. Wizards shall be provided free of charge and be compatible with the current published versions of the network management tool that is provided as part of this project. The wizard software shall be available for public access from the manufacturer's web site. These wizard programming tools shall be compatible with at least 3 other brands of the Niagara Framework network management tools. The SI shall demonstrate as part of their prequalification as to how they intend to comply with these requirements.

T. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job specific configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code, databases and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the BC, BAS Server(s), and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program shall be provided to the owner.

U. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:

1. All components required for a complete and working BMS
2. All components required for complete integration of the dedicated outdoor air units.
3. All components required for complete integration of the variable refrigerant volume heat pumps.

V. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.

W. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

X. Controls contactor shall have a meeting with the architect, engineer, and owner prior to programming to discuss capabilities, schedules and sequences.

Y. Controls contractor shall allocate all required programming hours (not less than 20 hours) for programming of the Facilities schedules.

Z. The BMS shall be coordinated with the Facilities standards and system requirements. Building control system shall be accessible through the web via any web browser without the requirement for software installation. Building control system shall be accessible by using Apple IPad. Control system graphics and programming shall not utilize or be constructed using Adobe Flash.

AA. All Building Automation System materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way, and shall consist of the manufacturer's latest technology at the time of equipment submittal.

BB. The work under this Section shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to provide the control systems as specified herein, and on the contract documents, including all required input/output and miscellaneous electrical appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational system.

CC. Equipment connections involving magnetic controllers:

1. All wiring associated with automatic controls from any BAS panel required to energize the controller holding coil shall be under this division.

DD. Equipment connections involving three phase or single phase 208 volt or 480-volt manual motor controllers:

1. The provisions for the branch circuit, the unit disconnect, connections (line and load) to the controller, and final connection to the equipment shall be as specified under
   Division 26.

EE. Equipment connections involving single-phase 120-volt equipment:

1. Connections and the provisions for the branch circuit, the unit disconnect, unless supplied with equipment, and final connections to the equipment shall be as specified under Division 26.

FF. All wiring from the unit disconnect to automatic controls from any BAS panel shall be under this division.

GG. All BAS component hardware will be new, and will consist of the manufacturer's latest technology.

HH. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, all controllers and workstation software shall be manufactured by:

   a. Distech Controls
   b. Alerton
   c. Delta Controls

2.02 BMS ARCHITECTURE

A. Automation Network

1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.
2. The BMS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Provide application and data server as required for systems operation.
3. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
4. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

B. Control Network

1. Provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support both (2) of the following communication protocols:

   a. BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   b. LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).

2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.
3. BMS Controllers shall reside on the control network.
4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.
5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
6. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.

C. Integration

1. Hardwired

   a. Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.
   b. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.

2. Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)

   a. The BMS system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the BMS system and 3rd party manufacturers' control panels. The BMS shall receive, react to, and return information from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system.

b. All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Automation Engine's database, and shall be transparent to the operator.
c. Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BMS software features such as: Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and Local Area Network Communications.

3. BACnet Protocol Integration - BACnet

a. The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2003.
b. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
c. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

2.03 USER INTERFACE

A. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

1. Dedicated User Interface Architecture - The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.

a. Microsoft Internet Explorer for user interface functions
b. Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences other necessary building management functions
c. Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail program for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports
d. Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries.

2. PC Hardware - Provide one (1) personal computer shall be configured as follows:

a. Memory - 8 GB minimum
b. CPU- Core i7 processor.
c. Hard Drive – 256 GB solid state hard drive space minimum
d. Hard drive backup system - CD/RW, DVD/RW or network backup software provided by IT department
e. CD ROM Drive - 32X performance
f. Ports - (2) Serial and (1) parallel, (4) USB ports
g. Keyboard - 101 Keyboard and 2 Button Mouse
h. Monitor configuration - 2 LCD's as follows:

1) Each Display - 22" Flat Panel Monitor 1280 x 1024 resolution minimum.
2) 16 bit or higher color resolution
3) Display card with multiple monitor support

i. LAN communications - Ethernet communications board; 3Comm or equal.

3. Operating System Software

    a. Windows 10
    b. Where user interface is not provided via browser, provide complete operator workstation software package, including any hardware or software keys. Include the original installation disks and licenses for all included software, device drivers, and peripherals.
    c. Provide software registration cards to the Owner for all included software.

4. Peripheral Hardware

    a. Reports printer:

        1) Printer Make - Hewlett Packard DeskJet
        2) Print Speed - 600 DPI Black, 300 DPI Color
        3) Buffer - 64 K Input Print Buffer
        4) Color Printing - Include Color Kit

B. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Portable notebook-style, PC-based microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Motherboard: With two integrated USB 2.0 ports, 10/100/1000 Gigabit Ethernet controller-PCI Express card, integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Core i7.
3. Random-Access Memory: 8 GB.
4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1600 x 1200 pixels, 256-MB video memory
5. Screen: 14inches, LCD color.
6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys.
7. Hard-Disk Drive: 256 GB solid state hard drive space minimum.
8. CD/DVD Drive: 16X DVD+/-RW.
9. Mouse: Three button, optical.
10. Operating System: Windows 10 and high speed Internet access.

C. Distributed Web Based User Interface

1. All features and functions of the dedicated user interface previously defined in this document shall be available on any computer connected directly or via a wide area or virtual private network (WAN/VPN) to the automation network and conforming to the following specifications.
2. The software shall run on the Microsoft Internet Explorer (6.0 or higher) browser.
3. Minimum hardware requirements:

    a. 256 MB RAM
    b. 2.0 GHz Clock Speed Pentium 4 Microprocessor.
    c. 40.0 GB Hard Drive.
    d. 1 Keyboard with 83 keys (minimum).
    e. SVGA 1024x768 resolution display with 64K colors and 16 bit color depth.
    f. Mouse or other pointing device

D. User Interface Application Components

1. Operator Interface

a. An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.
b. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as defined within Part 3, shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.
c. The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for each operation and/or application.
d. All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.
e. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1) User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution
2) Monitoring and reporting
3) Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
4) Selective operator override and other control actions
5) Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
6) FMS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
7) On-line access to user HELP menus
8) On-line access to current BMS as-built records and documentation
9) Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of BMS operation and for the manipulation of BMS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual BMS applications.

f. The operation of the control system shall be independent of the user interface, which shall be used for operator communications only. Systems that rely on an operator workstation to provide supervisory control over controller execution of the sequences of operations or system communications shall not be acceptable.

2. Navigation Trees

a. The system will have the capability to display multiple navigation trees that will aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the networks.
b. Provide the ability for the operator to add custom trees. The operator will be able to define any logical grouping of systems or points and arrange them on the tree in any order. It shall be possible to nest groups within other groups. Provide at minimum 5 levels of nesting.
c. The navigation trees shall be “dockable” to other displays in the user interface such as graphics. This means that the trees will appear as part of the display, but can be detached and then minimized to the Windows task bar or closed

altogether. A simple keystroke will reattach the navigation to the primary display of the user interface.

3. Alarms

   a. Alarms shall be routed directly from controllers to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers. The alarm management portion of the user interface shall, at the minimum, provide the following functions:

      1) Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
      2) Generate a "Pop-Up" window, with audible alarm, informing a user that an alarm has been received.
      3) Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to acknowledge, temporarily silence, or discard an alarm.
      4) Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user acknowledgment, deletion, or disabling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the name of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm, and a time/date stamp.
      5) Provide the ability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alphanumeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop up window described above. Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.
      6) Any attribute of any object in the system may be designated to report an alarm.

   b. The BMS shall annunciate diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions
   c. The BMS shall annunciate application alarms at minimum, as required by Part 3.

4. Reports and Summaries

   a. Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:

      1) All points in the BMS
      2) All points in each BMS application
      3) All points in a specific controller
      4) All points in a user-defined group of points
      5) All points currently in alarm
      6) All points locked out
      7) All BMS schedules
      8) All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.

   b. Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.
   c. Selection of a single menu item, tool bar item, or tool bar button shall print any displayed report or summary on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

d. The system shall allow for the creation of custom reports and queries via a standard web services XML interface and commercial off-the-shelf software such as Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel, or Crystal Reports.

5. Schedules

   a. A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:

      1) Weekly schedules
      2) Exception Schedules
      3) Monthly calendars.

   b. Weekly schedules shall be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time use schedule.
   c. It shall be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars
   d. Monthly calendars shall be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days for a minimum of five years in advance. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard, and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation as previously defined on the exception schedules.
   e. Changes to schedules made from the User Interface shall directly modify the schedule database.
   f. Schedules and Calendars shall comply with ASHRAE SP135/2003 BACnet Standard.
   g. Selection of a single menu item or tool bar button shall print any displayed schedule on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

6. Password

   a. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.
   b. Each user shall have the following: a user name (24 characters minimum), a password (12 characters minimum), and access levels.
   c. The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.
   d. When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.
   e. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported individually or in any combination as follows:

      1) Level 1 = View Data
      2) Level 2 = Command
      3) Level 3 = Operator Overrides
      4) Level 4 = Database Modification
      5) Level 5 = Database Configuration
      6) Level 6 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify

f. A minimum of 100 unique passwords shall be supported.
g. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
h. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. Any action that results in a change in the operation or configuration of the control system shall be recorded, including: modification of point values, schedules or history collection parameters, and all changes to the alarm management system, including the acknowledgment and deletion of alarms.

7. Screen Manager - The User Interface shall be provided with screen management capabilities that allow the user to activate, close, and simultaneously manipulate a minimum of 4 active display windows plus a network or user defined navigation tree.
8. Dynamic Color Graphics

a. The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface.
b. The graphics applications shall include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture shall support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed.
c. The graphics shall be able to display and provide animation based on real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered.
d. Graphics runtime functions - A maximum of 16 graphic applications shall be able to execute at any one time on a user interface or workstation with 4 visible to the user. Each graphic application shall be capable of the following functions:

1) All graphics shall be fully scalable
2) The graphics shall support a maintained aspect ratio.
3) Multiple fonts shall be supported.
4) Unique background shall be assignable on a per graphic basis.
5) The color of all animations and values on displays shall indicate if the status of the object attribute.

e. Operation from graphics - It shall be possible to change values (setpoints) and states in system controlled equipment by using drop-down windows accessible via the pointing device
f. Graphic editing tool - A graphic editing tool shall be provided that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. The graphic editor shall be capable of performing/defining all animations, and defining all runtime binding.

1) The graphic editing tool shall in general provide for the creation and positioning of point objects by dragging from tool bars or drop-downs and positioning where required.
2) In addition, the graphic editing tool shall be able to add additional content to any graphic by importing backgrounds in the SVG, BMP or JPG file formats.

g. Aliasing - Many graphic displays representing part of a building and various building components are exact duplicates, with the exception that the various variables are bound to different field values. Consequently, it shall be possible to bind the value of a graphic display to aliases, as opposed to the physical field tags.

9. Historical trending and data collection

   a. Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:

      1) Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Three methods of collection shall be allowed:

         a) Defined time interval
         b) Upon a change of value

      2) Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.

   b. Trend and change of value data shall be stored within the engine and uploaded to a dedicated trend database or exported in a selectable data format via a provided data export utility. Uploads to a dedicated database shall occur based upon one of the following: user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers are full. Exports shall be as requested by the user or on a time scheduled basis.
   c. The system shall provide a configurable data storage subsystem for the collection of historical data. Data can be stored in either Microsoft Access or SQL database format.

10. Trend data viewing and analysis

   a. Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.
   b. It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.
   c. The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends
   d. Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.
   e. Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.
   f. Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.
   g. Trend studies shall be capable of calculating and displaying calculated variables including highest value, lowest value and time based accumulation.

2.04 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

A. Controller

1. The Controller shall be a fully user-programmable, digital controller that communicates via BACnet MS/TP protocol.
2. The controllers shall employ a finite state control engine to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.
3. Controllers shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable.
4. The controller shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
5. The controller shall include a removable base to allow pre-wiring without the controller.
6. The controller shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:

    a. Power On
    b. Power Off
    c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
    d. No Faults
    e. Device Fault
    f. Field Bus - Normal Data Transmission
    g. Field Bus - No Data Transmission
    h. Field Bus - No Communication
    i. Sensor-Actuator Bus - Normal Data Transmission
    j. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Data Transmission
    k. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Communication

7. The controller shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points.
8. The controller shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:

    a. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:

        1) Analog Input, Voltage Mode
        2) Analog Input, Current Mode
        3) Analog Input, Resistive Mode
        4) Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        5) Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode

    b. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following:

        1) Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        2) Pulse Counter Mode

c. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following

1) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
2) Analog Output, current Mode

d. Binary Outputs - shall output the following:

1) 24 VAC Triac

e. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following:

1) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
2) Binary Output Mode

9. The controller shall have the ability to reside on a Controller Bus

a. The controller Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
b. The controller Bus shall support communications between the controllers.
c. The controller Bus shall also support Input/Output Module (IOM) communications with the controllers.
d. The controller Bus shall support a minimum of 100 IOMs and controller in any combination.
e. The controller Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 15,000 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.

10. The controller shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus).

a. The SA Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
b. The SA Bus shall support a minimum of 10 devices per trunk.
c. The SA Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 1,200 Ft. between the controller and the furthest connected device.

11. The controller shall have the capability to execute complex control sequences involving direct wired I/O points as well as input and output devices communicating over the Controller Bus or the SA Bus.
12. The Controller shall support, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Hot water, chilled water/central plant applications
b. Built-up air handling units for special applications
c. Terminal units
d. Special programs as required for systems control

2.05 FIELD DEVICES

A. Input/Output Module

1. The Input/Output Module (IOM) provides additional inputs and outputs for use in the Controller.
2. The IOM shall communicate with the Controller over either the Controller Bus or the SA Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.

3. The IOM shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
4. The IOM shall have a minimum of 4 points to a maximum of 17 points.
5. The IOM shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:

    a. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:

        1) Analog Input, Voltage Mode
        2) Analog Input, Current Mode
        3) Analog Input, Resistive Mode
        4) Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        5) Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode

    b. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following:

        1) Dry Contact Maintained Mode
        2) Pulse Counter Mode

    c. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following

        1) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
        2) Analog Output, current Mode

    d. Binary Outputs - shall output the following:

        1) 24 VAC Triac

    e. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following:

        1) Analog Output, Voltage Mode
        2) Binary Output Mode

6. The IOM shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:

    a. Power On
    b. Power Off
    c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
    d. No Faults
    e. Device Fault
    f. Normal Data Transmission
    g. No Data Transmission
    h. No Communication

B. Networked Thermostat

1. The Networked Thermostat

    a. shall be capable of controlling any piece of equipment scheduled on the contract documents.
    b. shall communicate over the Field Controller Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.

c. shall support remote read/write and parameter adjustment from the web based User Interfaceable through a Network Automation Engine.
d. shall provide an occupancy override function. Activation of timed override switch on zone thermostats shall only reset zone heating and cooling setpoints to "occupied" values, but shall not affect otherwise scheduled Unoccupied operating mode of air handling unit. This allows the user to override the Unoccupied scheduled setpoints and put the system into an occupied setpoints mode for set duration and reset to normal operation at the end of the period or whenever the override button is held for more than 5 seconds (adjustable). The override duration is individually adjustable for each thermostat through the BMS or the same range can be applied to all thermostats globally.
e. shall provide local temperature adjustment via a knob or slider bar. The temperature adjustment range shall be individually adjustable for each thermostat, programmed through the BMS or the same range can be applied to all thermostats globally.
f. shall provide the flexibility to support any one of the following inputs:

    1) Integral Indoor Air Temperature Sensor
    2) Duct Mount Air Temperature Sensor
    3) Remote Indoor Air Temperature Sensor with Occupancy Override and LED Indicator.
    4) Two configurable binary inputs

g. shall provide the flexibility to support any one of the following outputs:

    1) Three Speed Fan Control
    2) Two On/Off
    3) Two Floating
    4) Two Proportional (0 to 10V)

h. shall provide a minimum of six (6) levels of keypad lockout.
i. shall employ nonvolatile electrically erasable programmable read-only memory for all adjustable parameters.
j. shall not include the manufactures name or logo exposed to view.

C. Network Sensors

1. shall have the ability to monitor the following variable as required by the systems sequence of operations:

    a. One sensor for Zone Temperature and Zone setpoint
    b. One sensor for Zone Humidity

2. shall transmit the zone information back to the controller on the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
3. shall include the following items:

    a. Plain space mounted sensors with temperature sensing only.
    b. Space mounted sensors with humidity sensing only.

4. shall be available with either screw terminals or phone jack.
5. shall be available in either surface mount or wall mount styles.

6. shall not include the manufactures name or logo exposed to view.

2.06 SYSTEM TOOLS

A. System Configuration Tool

1. The Configuration Tool shall be a software package enabling a computer platform to be used as a stand-alone engineering configuration tool.
2. The configuration tool shall provide an archive database for the configuration and application data.
3. The configuration tool shall have the same look-and-feel at the User Interface (UI) regardless of whether the configuration is being done online or offline.
4. The configuration tool shall include the following features:

    a. Basic system navigation tree for connected networks
    b. Integration of Metasys N1, LonWorks, and BACnet enabled devices
    c. Customized user navigation trees
    d. Point naming operating parameter setting
    e. Graphic diagram configuration
    f. Alarm and event message routing
    g. Graphical logic connector tool for custom programming
    h. Downloading, uploading, and archiving databases

5. The configuration tool shall have the capability to automatically discover field devices on connected buses and networks. Automatic discovery shall be available for the following field devices:

    a. BACnet Devices
    b. LonWorks devices
    c. N2 Bus devices
    d. Metasys N1 networks

6. The configuration tool shall be capable of programming the Field Equipment Controllers.

    a. The configuration tool shall provide the capability to configure, simulate, and commission the Controllers.
    b. The configuration tool shall allow the controllers to be run in Simulation Mode to verify the applications.
    c. The configuration tool shall contain a library of standard applications to be used for configuration.

7. The configuration tool shall be capable of programming the field devices.

    a. The configuration tool shall provide the capability to configure, simulate, and commission the field devices.
    b. The configuration tool shall allow the field devices to be run in Simulation Mode to verify the applications.
    c. The configuration tool shall contain a library of standard applications to be used for configuration

8. A wireless access point shall allow a wireless enabled portable PC to make a temporary Ethernet connection to the automation network.

    a. The wireless connection shall allow the PC to access configuration tool through the web browser using the User Interface (UI).
    b. The wireless use of configuration tool shall be the same as a wired connection in every respect.
    c. The wireless connection shall use the Bluetooth Wireless Technology.

B. Wireless MS/TP Converter

1. The converter shall provide a temporary wireless connection between the SA or Field Bus and a wireless enabled portable PC.
2. The converter shall support downloading and troubleshooting controllers and field devices from the PC over the wireless connection.
3. The converter shall employ Bluetooth Wireless Technology.
4. The converter shall be powered through a connection to either the Sensor-Actuator (SA) or the Controller Bus.
5. The converter shall operate over a minimum of thirty three (33) feet within a building.
6. The converter shall have LED indicators to provide information regarding the following conditions:

    a. Power - On/Off
    b. Fault - Fault/No Fault
    c. SA Controller Bus - Bus Activity/ No Bus Activity
    d. Blue - Bluetooth Communication Established/ Bluetooth Communication Not Established

7. The SWCVT shall comply with FCC Part 15.247 regulations for low-power unlicensed transmitters.

C. Handheld VAV Balancing Sensor

1. The sensor shall be a light weight portable device of dimensions not more than 3.2 x 3.2 x 1.0 inches.
2. The sensor shall be capable of displaying data and setting balancing parameters for VAV control applications.
3. The sensor shall be powered through a connection to either the Sensor-Actuator (SA) or the Controller Bus.
4. The sensor shall be a menu driven device that shall modify itself automatically depending upon what type of application resides in the controller.
5. The sensor shall contain a dial and two buttons to navigate through the menu and to set balancing parameters.
6. The sensor shall provide an adjustable time-out parameter that will return the controller to normal operation if the balancing operation is aborted or abandoned.
7. The sensor shall include the following

    a. 5 foot retractable cable
    b. Laminated user guide
    c. Nylon caring case

8. The sensor shall be Underwriters Laboratory UL 916 listed and CSA certified C22.2 N. 205, CFR47.

2.07 INPUT DEVICES

A. General Requirements

1. Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements.
2. Finished space wall mounted room sensors shall not include the manufactures name or logo exposed to view.

B. Temperature Sensors

1. General Requirements:

a. Sensors and transmitters shall be provided, as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operations.
b. The temperature sensor shall be of the resistance type, and shall be either two-wire 1000 ohm nickel RTD, or two-wire 1000 ohm platinum RTD.
c. The following point types (and the accuracy of each) are required, and their associated accuracy values include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire, and A to D conversion:

Point Type	Accuracy
Water Temperature	± .5°F
Room Temperature	± .5°F
Duct Temperature	± .5°F
All Others	+ .75°F

2. Room Temperature Sensors

a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.

3. Thermo wells

a. When thermo wells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including wellhead and Greenfield fitting.
b. Thermo wells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure.
c. Thermo wells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NFT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
d. Thermo wells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.

4. Outside Air Sensors

a. Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.

b. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate that surrounds the sensor element.
c. Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.

5. Duct Mount Sensors

a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct, and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
b. Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly, including lock nut and mounting plate.
c. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.

6. Averaging Sensors

a. For ductwork greater in any dimension that 48 inches and/or where air temperature stratification exists, an averaging sensor with multiple sensing points shall be used.
b. For plenum applications, such as mixed air temperature measurements, a string of sensors mounted across the plenum shall be used to account for stratification and/or air turbulence. The averaging string shall have a minimum of 4 sensing points per 12-foot long segment.
c. Capillary supports at the sides of the duct shall be provided to support the sensing string.

7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Alerton Controls, Setra.

C. Humidity Sensors

1. The sensor shall be a solid-state type, relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall resist service contamination.
2. The humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, a 2-wire isolated loop powered, 4-20 mA, 0-100% linear proportional output.
3. The humidity transmitter shall meet the following overall accuracy, including lead loss and Analog to Digital conversion. 3% between 20% and 80% RH @ 77 deg F unless specified elsewhere.
4. Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings.
5. A single point humidity calibrator shall be provided, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated.
6. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, and shall be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings, and a mounting bracket.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries, and Mamac.

D. Differential Pressure Transmitters

1. General Air and Water Pressure Transmitter Requirements:

   a. Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
   b. Pressure transmitters shall transmit a 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
   c. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device, and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the balancing Contractor and Owner permanent, easy-to-use connection.
   d. A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

2. Low Differential Water Pressure Applications (0" - 20" w.c.)

   a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of flow meter differential pressure or water pressure sensing points.
   b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:

      1) .01-20" w.c. input differential pressure range.
      2) 4-20 mA output.
      3) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
      4) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

   c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.

3. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.)

   a. The differential pressure transmitter shall meet the low pressure transmitter specifications with the following exceptions:

      1) Differential pressure range 10" w.c. to 300 PSI.
      2) Reference Accuracy: +1% of full span (includes non-linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability).

   b. Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.

4. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.)

    a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
    b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:

        1) -1.00 to +1.00 w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application)
        2) 4-20 mA output.
        3) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
        4) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

    c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Alerton Controls and Setra.

5. Low Differential Air Pressure Applications (0" to 5" w.c.)

    a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
    b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:

        1) (0.00 - 1.00" to 5.00") w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application.)
        2) 4-20 mA output.
        3) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
        4) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

    c. Acceptable Manufacturers: Alerton Controls and Setra.

E. Flow Monitoring

1. Air Flow Monitoring

    a. Fan Inlet Air Flow Measuring Stations

        1) At the inlet of each fan and near the exit of the inlet sound trap, airflow traverse probes shall be provided that shall continuously monitor the fan air volumes and system velocity pressure.
        2) Each traverse probe shall be of a dual manifolded, cylindrical, type 3003 extruded aluminum configuration, having an anodized finish to eliminate surface pitting and unnecessary air friction. The multiple total pressure manifold shall have sensors located along the stagnation plane of the approaching airflow. The manifold should not have forward projecting sensors into the air stream. The static pressure manifold shall incorporate dual offset static tops on the opposing sides of the averaging manifold so as to be insensitive to flow-angle variations of as much as + 20° in the approaching air stream.

3) The airflow traverse probe shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, nor shall the sound level within the duct be amplified by its singular or multiple presences in the air stream. Each airflow-measuring probe shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors placed at equal distances along the probe length. The number of sensors on each probe and the quantity of probes utilized at each installation shall comply with the ASHRAE Standards for duct traversing.
4) Airflow measuring stations shall be manufactured by Air Monitor Corp., Tek-Air Systems, Inc., Ebtron, or Dietrich Standard.

b. Single Probe Air Flow Measuring Sensor

1) The single probe airflow-measuring sensor shall be duct mounted with an adjustable sensor insertion length of up to eight inches. The transmitter shall produce a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal linear to air velocity. The sensor shall be a hot wire anemometer and utilize two temperature sensors and a heater element temperature. The other sensor shall measure the downstream air temperature. The temperature differential shall be directly related to airflow velocity.
2) Acceptable manufacturers: Air Monitor Corp., Tek-Air, Ebtron Model GOLD (basis of design). Provide full 3 year warranty.

c. Duct Air Flow Measuring Stations

1) Each device shall be designed and built to comply with, and provide results in accordance with, accepted practice as defined for system testing in the ASHRAE Handbook of fundamentals, as well as in the Industrial Ventilation Handbook.
2) Airflow measuring stations shall be fabricated of 14-gauge galvanized steel welded casing with 90 Deg. connecting flanges in configuration and size equal to that of the duct into which it is mounted. Each station shall be complete with an air directionalizer and parallel cell profile suppressor (3/4" maximum cell) across the entering air stream and mechanically fastened to the casing in such a way to withstand velocities up to 6000 feet per minute. This air directionalizer and parallel cell honeycomb suppressor shall provide 98% free area, equalize the velocity profile, and eliminate turbulent and rotational flow from the air stream prior to the measuring point.
3) The total pressure measurement side (high side) will be designed and spaced to the Industrial Ventilation Manual 16th Edition, Page 9-5. The self-averaging manifolding will be manufactured of brass and copper components.
4) The static pressure sensing probes (low side) shall be bullet-nosed shaped, per detailed radius, as illustrated in Industrial Ventilation Manual 16th Edition, Page 9-5.
5) The main take-off point from both the total pressure and the static pressure manifolds must be symmetrical.
6) Total and static pressure manifolds shall terminate with external ports for connection to control tubing. An identification label shall be placed on each unit casing, listing model number, size, area, and specified airflow capacity.

7) Installation Considerations

a) The maximum allowable pressure loss through the Flow and Static Pressure elements shall not exceed .065" w.c. at 1000 feet per minute, or .23" w.c. at 2000 feet per minute. Each unit shall measure the airflow rate within an accuracy of plus 2% as determined by U.S. - GSA certification tests, and shall contain a minimum of one total pressure sensor per 36 square inches of unit measuring area.
b) The units shall have a self-generated sound rating of less than NC40, and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified nor shall additional sound be generated.
c) Where the stations are installed in insulated ducts, the airflow passage of the station shall be the same size as the inside airflow dimension of the duct. Station flanges shall be two inch to three inch to facilitate matching connecting ductwork.
d) Where control dampers are shown as part of the airflow measuring station, opposed blade precision controlled volume dampers integral to the station and complete with actuator, pilot positioner, and linkage shall be provided.
e) Stations shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published requirements, and in accordance with ASME Guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.

8) Acceptable manufacturers: Air Monitor Corp., Tek-Air, Ebtron Model GTx116-P and GTx116-F (basis of design). Provide full 3 year warranty.

d. Static Pressure Traverse Probe

1) Duct static traverse probes shall be provided where required to monitor duct static pressure. The probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along exterior surface of the cylindrical probe.
2) Acceptable manufacturers: Cleveland Controls

e. Shielded Static Air Probe

1) A shielded static pressure probe shall be provided at each end of the building. The probe shall have multiple sensing ports, an impulse suppression chamber, and airflow shielding. A suitable probe for indoor and outdoor locations shall be provided.

2. Water Flow Monitoring

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ONICON Incorporate, F-3100 series
2) Siemens
3) SeaMetrics Inc.
4) Sponsler Company, Inc.
5) Thermo Measurement Ltd.
6) Venture Measurement.

b. Description: Inline electromagnetic flow meter.
c. Construction: Carbon steel body, PTFE liner, ANSI Class 150 flange.
d. Pressure Rating: 580 psig minimum.
e. Temperature Rating: 400 deg F minimum.
f. Display: Remote mounted electronics, visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
g. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2-1/2 percent.

F. Power Monitoring Devices

1. Current Measurement (Amps)

a. Current measurement shall be by a combination current transformer and a current transducer. The current transformer shall be sized to reduce the full amperage of the monitored circuit to a maximum 5 Amp signal, which will be converted to a 4-20 mA DDC compatible signal for use by the Facility Management System.
b. Current Transformer - A split core current transformer shall be provided to monitor motor amps.

1) Operating frequency - 50 - 400 Hz.
2) Insulation - 0.6 Kv class 10Kv BIL.
3) UL recognized.
4) Five Amp secondary.
5) Select current ration as appropriate for application.
6) Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries

2. Current Transducer - A current to voltage or current to mA transducer shall be provided. The current transducer shall include:

a. 6X input over amp rating for AC inrushes of up to 120 amps.
b. Manufactured to UL 1244.
c. Accuracy: +.5%, Ripple +1%.
d. Minimum load resistance 30kOhm.
e. Input 0-20 Amps.
f. Output 4-20 mA.
g. Transducer shall be powered by a 24VDC regulated power supply (24 VDC +5%).
h. Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries

G. Smoke Detectors

1. Ionization type air duct detectors shall be furnished as specified elsewhere in Division 26 for installation under Division 23. All wiring for air duct detectors shall be provided under Division 26.

H. Status and Safety Switches

1. General Requirements

a. Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the BMS when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety

switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.

2. Current Sensing Switches

    a. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
    b. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
    c. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.

3. Current Sensor/Transducer

    a. The current sensors shall be loop or self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
    b. Analog output current sensors providing a signal corresponding to actual amperage draw of the monitored load. Current sensors shall be used for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
    c. Current sensors shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.

4. Air Filter Status Switches

    a. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
    b. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure tops, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
    c. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
    d. Acceptable manufacturers: Alerton Controls, Cleveland Controls

5. Air Flow Switches

    a. Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
    b. Acceptable manufacturers: Alerton Controls, Cleveland Controls

6. Air Pressure Safety Switches

    a. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
    b. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
    c. Acceptable manufacturers: Alerton Controls, Cleveland Controls

7. Water Flow Switches

    a. Water flow switches shall be equal to the Johnson Controls P74.

8. Low Temperature Limit Switches

    a. The low temperature limit switch shall be of the manual reset type with Double Pole/Single Throw snap acting contacts rated for 16 amps at 120VAC.
    b. The sensing element shall be a minimum of 15 feet in length and shall react to the coldest 18-inch section. Element shall be mounted horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures.
    c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, additional switches shall be provided as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
    d. The low temperature limit switch shall be equal to Johnson Controls A70.
    e. Temperature range shall be 15°F-55°F.

9. Gas Detection Equipment

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Veris Industries
        2) Vaisala
        3) Honeywell
        4) Intec Controls

    b. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life.

        1) Operating temperature range: 32 to 104 deg F.
        2) Accuracy @ 70°F: + 40 pppm +3% of reading.
        3) Operating humidity range: 5% to 100% rh.
        4) Housing: ABS Plastic
        5) Emergency shut off shall be push button and labeled.
        6) Meet or exceed UL 2075
        7) CO detectors shall be located as remotely as possible from the heating appliance.

    c. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output; for wall mounting.
    d. Carbon Monoxide Alarm: Meet or exceed UL 2034.

2.08 OUTPUT DEVICES

A. Actuators

1. General Requirements

a. Damper and valve actuators shall be electronic as specified in the System Description section.

2. Electronic Damper Actuators

a. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct shaft mount.
b. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Damper sections shall be sized Based on actuator manufacturer's recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the dampers, as required. All actuators (except terminal units) shall be furnished with mechanical spring return unless otherwise specified in the sequences of operations. All actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction, and a gear release to allow manual positioning.
c. Modulating actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC power supply, consume no more than 15 VA, and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA, and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of one damper actuator for each separately controlled damper shall be wired back to the BMS head end and indicate damper position.
d. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Isolation, smoke, exhaust fan, and other dampers, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop associated fan. Two-position actuators, as specified in sequences of operations as "quick acting," shall move full stroke within 20 seconds. All smoke damper actuators shall be quick acting.
e. Acceptable manufacturers: Belimo.

3. Electronic Valve Actuators

a. Electronic valve actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.
b. Each actuator shall have current limiting circuitry incorporated in its design to prevent damage to the actuator.
c. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Actuators shall provide the minimum torque required for proper valve close-off against the system pressure for the required application. The valve actuator shall be sized based on valve manufacturer's recommendations for flow and pressure differential. All actuators shall fail in the last position unless specified with mechanical spring return in the sequence of operations. The spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the valves, as required. All direct shaft mount rotational

actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction.

d. Modulating Actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC and 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal, and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of each valve actuator shall be wired back to the BMS head end and display valve position.
e. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Butterfly isolation and other valves, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop the associated piece of equipment.
f. Acceptable manufacturers: Belimo

B. Control Dampers

1. The BMS Contractor shall furnish all automatic dampers. All automatic dampers shall be sized for the application by the BMS Contractor.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ruskin Company	CD50, CD60, CDTI-50
b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.	VCD-33, ICD-45
c. Tamco	9000BF

3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Frames:

a. Hat shaped.
b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.0625 inch thick except outside air dampers shall be 0.125 thick extruded aluminum and required to be thermally broken.
c. Mitered and welded corners.

5. Blades:

a. Airfoil shape, multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
b. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
c. Galvanized steel except outdoor air damper blades shall be aluminum.
d. 16 gauge thickness (steel) or 0.063 inch thickness (aluminum).
e. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
f. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

6. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic or stainless steel.
b. All dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
c. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

7. Performance Data:

    a. Temperature Rating: Withstand -72 to 275 degrees F (-58 to 135 degrees C).
    b. Closed Position: Maximum pressure of 13 inches w.g. (3.2 kPa) @ a 12 inch blade length.
    c. Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 6,000 feet per minute (1,829 m/min).
    d. Leakage: Maximum 5.2 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.6 $m^3/min/m^2$) at 4 inches w.g. (1 kPa) for size 48 x 48 inches (1219 x 1219 mm).
    e. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.03 inch w.g. (0.01 kPa) at 1,500 feet per minute (457 m/min) across 24 inch x 24 inch (610 x 610 mm) damper.

C. Control Relays

1. Control Pilot Relays

    a. Control pilot relays shall be of a modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.
    b. Mounting Bases shall be snap-mount.
    c. DPDT, 3PDT, or 4PDT relays shall be provided, as appropriate for application.
    d. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120VAC.
    e. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.
    f. Acceptable manufacturers: Alerton Controls, Lectro

D. Control Valves: Factory fabricated of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of the piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics: Used for modulating, bypass, and three way valves:

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Belimo

    b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 150 bronze body, stainless steel trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150 iron body, stainless steel trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, seat and disc.
    d. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

        1) Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
        2) Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

    e. Flow Characteristics: Three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
    f. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 300 psid.

2. Hydronic system ball valves shall have the following characteristics: Used for two position valves.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Belimo

    b. Factory fabricated of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. The control valve assembly shall be provided and delivered from a single manufacturer as a complete assembly.
    d. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production, with the first two years unconditional.
    e. Bronze body rated at no less than 300 psi, stainless steel ball and stem.
    f. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 2 years from the date of substantial completion.
    g. Flow Characteristics: Valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.
    h. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 1 1/2 times the maximum system pressure.

3. Butterfly valves (only for bypass, automatic isolation and three way valves).

    a. Same valve selection as required in Section 23 05 23.
    b. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
    c. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers
    d. A signal isolation transducer shall be provided whenever an analog output signal from the BMS is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input signal from a remote system.
    e. The signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems.
    f. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.
    g. External Manual Override Stations
    h. External manual override stations shall provide the following:
    i. An integral HAND/OFF/AUTO switch shall override the controlled device pilot relay.
    j. A status input to the BMS shall indicate whenever the switch is not in the automatic position.
    k. A Status LED shall illuminate whenever the output is ON.
    l. An Override LED shall illuminate whenever the HOA switch is in either the HAND or OFF position.
    m. Contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 1 amp at 24 VAC.
    n. Butterfy valves shall be rated for dead-end service and have a minimum close-off pressure (differential) Pressure Rating of 1 1/2 times the maximum system pressure.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Local Control Panels

1. All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the BMS manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with perforated sub-panel, hinged door, and slotted flush latch and lock.
2. In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module as specified and indicated on the plans, and I/O devices—such as relays, transducers, and so forth—that are not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. Where specified the display module shall be flush mounted in the panel face unless otherwise noted.
3. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be provide via removable or fixed screw terminals.
4. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All provided terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring.
5. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.
6. A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.

B. Power Supplies

1. DC power supplies shall be sized for the connected device load. Total rated load shall not exceed 75% of the rated capacity of the power supply.
2. Input: 120 VAC +10%, 60Hz.
3. Output: 24 VDC.
4. Line Regulation: +0.05% for 10% line change.
5. Load Regulation: +0.05% for 50% load change.
6. Ripple and Noise: 1 mV rms, 5 mV peak to peak.
7. An appropriately sized fuse and fuse block shall be provided and located next to the power supply.
8. A power disconnect switch shall be provided next to the power supply.
9. All control power shall be provided from a standby panel board.

PART 3 - PERFORMANCE / EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Thoroughly examine project plans for control device and equipment locations. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Architect or Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.

C. Inspect site to verify that equipment can be installed as shown. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Engineer for resolution before starting rough-in work.

D. Examine drawings and specifications for work of others. Report inadequate headroom or space conditions or other discrepancies to Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary to accommodate of this section and with work of others. Controls Contractor shall perform at his expense necessary changes in specified work caused by failure or neglect to report discrepancies.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Controls Contractor shall protect against and be liable for damage to work and to material caused by Contractor's work or employees.

B. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect material not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. Site.

1. Assist in coordinating space conditions to accommodate the work of each trade where work will be installed near or will interfere with work of other trades. If installation without coordination causes interference with work of other trades, Contractor shall correct conditions without extra charge.
2. Coordinate and schedule work with other work in the same area and with work dependent upon other work to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Test and Balance.

1. Provide Test and Balance Contractor a single set of necessary tools to interface to control system for testing and balancing.
2. Train Test and Balance Contractor to use control system interface tools.
3. Provide a qualified technician to assist with testing and balancing the first 20 terminal units.
4. Test and Balance Contractor shall return tools undamaged and in working condition at completion of testing and balancing.

C. Life Safety.

1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are provided under Division 26. Interlock smoke detectors to air handlers for shutdown as specified in Sequences of Operation.
2. Smoke dampers and actuators required for duct smoke isolation are provided under division 23. Interlock smoke dampers to air handlers as specified in Sequences of Operation.
3. Fire and smoke dampers and actuators required for fire-rated walls are provided under Division 23.

D. Coordination with Other Controls. Integrate with and coordinate controls and control devices furnished or installed by others as follows.

1. Each supplier of a controls product shall configure, program, start up, and test that product to meet the sequences of operation regardless of where within the contract documents those products are described.
2. Coordinate and resolve incompatibility issues that arise between control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
3. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for integration of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where integration is described within the contract documents.

3.04 BMS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Graphic Displays

1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list, flow and control diagrams and indicated in specification section 23 09 93 sequences. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.
2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection.

B. Actuation / Control Type

1. Primary Equipment

a. Equipment shall be controlled with a HVAC-DDC Controller
b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.

2. Air Handling Equipment

a. All air handers shall be controlled with a HVAC-DDC Controller
b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.

3. Terminal Equipment:

a. Terminal Units (VAV, UH, etc.) shall have electric damper and valve actuation.
b. All Terminal Units shall be controlled with HVAC-DDC Controller.

3.05 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

D. BMS Wiring

1. All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Building Management System, as herein specified, shall be provided by the BMS Contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings under Division 26 Electrical. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 26 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.
2. All BMS wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with BMS manufacturer recommendations.
3. The sizing, type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays, and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the BMS Contractor. If complications arise, however, due to the incorrect selection of cable, cable trays, raceways and/or conduit by the BMS Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred in replacing the selected components.
4. Class 2 Wiring

    a. All controls wiring (including wiring for meters) shall be plenum rated, shielded cable.
    b. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
    c. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5' from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with local code requirements.

5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power can be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater cannot share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
6. Provide for complete grounding of all applicable signal and communications cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.

E. BMS Line Voltage Power Source

1. 120-volt AC circuits used for the Building Management System shall be taken from panel boards and circuit breakers provided by Division 26.
2. Circuits used for the BMS shall be dedicated to the BMS and shall not be used for any other purposes.
3. DDC terminal unit controllers may not use AC power from motor power circuits.
4. All control power shall be provided from a standby panel board.

F. BMS Raceway

1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in this specification. Minimum control wiring conduit size 1/2".
2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.

3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.

G. BMS Identification Standards

1. Node Identification. All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node location.
2. Cable types specified in Item A shall be color coded for easy identification and troubleshooting.

H. BMS Panel Installation

1. The BMS panels and cabinets shall be located as indicated at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. The BMS contractor shall be responsible for coordinating panel locations with other trades and electrical and mechanical contractors.

I. Input Devices

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
2. Locate components of the BMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

J. HVAC Input Devices - General

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation
2. Locate components of the BMS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
3. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, airflow stations, etc.
4. Input Flow Measuring Devices shall be installed in strict compliance with ASME guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.
5. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for operating environment.
6. Outside Air Sensors

    a. Sensors shall be mounted on the North wall to minimize solar radiant heat impact or located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
    b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover.

7. Water Differential Pressure Sensors

    a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
    b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
    c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.

8. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.):

    a. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.

9. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.):

    a. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
    b. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous.

10. Duct Temperature Sensors:

    a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
    b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
    c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.

        1) Use averaging sensors in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks. Install averaging sensors in a serpentine manner vertically across duct. Support each bend with a capillary clip.

    d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.

11. Space Thermostats:

    a. Install room thermostats on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.
    b. Air seal wires attached to sensors in their raceways or in the wall to prevent sensor readings from being affected by air transmitted from other areas.
    c. Shall be mounted per ADA requirements, maximum 48" above finished floor.

12. Space Sensors:

    a. Install room sensors on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.
    b. Air seal wires attached to sensors in their raceways or in the wall to prevent sensor readings from being affected by air transmitted from other areas.
    c. Shall be mounted 54" above finished floor to center of sensor. Coordinate exact height with architect prior to installing back box.

13. Low Temperature Limit Switches:

    a. Install on the discharge side of the first water coil in the air stream.
    b. Install mixing plenum low-limit sensors in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Support each bend with a capillary clip. Provide 1 ft of sensing element for each 1 ft^2 of coil area.
    c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.

14. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches:

    a. Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filter.

15. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches:

    a. Install with shut off valves for isolation.

16. Smoke detectors, freezestats, high-pressure cut-offs, and other safety switches shall be hard-wired to de-energize equipment as described in the sequence of operation. Switches shall require manual reset. Provide contacts that allow DDC software to monitor safety switch status.

K. HVAC Output Devices

1. All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendation. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, airflow stations, pressure wells, etc.
2. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
3. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
4. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI.
5. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Building Management System is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.
6. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
7. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions and installation book.

L. All electric actuators, valves and dampers specified on the contract documents or necessary for the control system to function as specified under Division 23 are to be furnished and installed under this section.

M. Automatic control dampers shall be furnished and installed under this division unless they are part of factory-assembled equipment.

N. All conduit, wiring, etc., to accomplish the sequence of operation in this section, shall be provided under this section. All electrical work performed under this section shall comply with the National Electric Code and Underwriters Laboratories where applicable, and shall be installed by licensed journeyman electricians.

O. Furnish to the Division 23 Contractor for installation, wells for any sensors that are to monitor water temperatures. Provide stainless steel separable wells.

P. Furnish to the Division 23 Contractor for installation, any sensors such as flow sensors, or flow meters which are to be installed in water lines.

Q. All virtual system alarm points shall be displayed visually on each associated equipment graphic as text or flashing light indicator that clearly identifies the alarm condition in a red color as to draw attention to the alarming condition. The graphical alarm text or indicator light shall either be hidden when the alarm condition does not exist or it shall change to a color (white or green) indicative of normal conditions.

1. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.06 ACTUATORS

A. General. Mount actuators and adapters according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Electric and Electronic Damper Actuators. Mount actuators directly on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. Link actuators according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1. For low-leakage dampers with seals, mount actuator with a minimum 5° travel available for damper seal tightening.
2. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, then tighten linkage.
3. Check operation of damper-actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
4. Provide necessary mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.

C. Valve Actuators. Connect actuators to valves with adapters approved by actuator manufacturer.

3.07 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26,

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.08 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix permanent warning labels to equipment that can be automatically started by the control system.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
   C A U T I O N
   This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing.

B. Affix permanent warning labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
2. Warning labels shall read as follows.
   C A U T I O N
   This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects.
   Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.09 PROGRAMMING

A. Point Naming. Name points based the sequence of operations and when applicable conform to the existing standards set up by the clients control systems.

B. Software Programming. Programming shall provide actions for each possible situation. Graphic- or parameter-based programs shall be documented. Text-based programs shall be modular, structured, and commented to clearly describe each section of the program.

1. Application Programming. Provide application programming that adheres to sequences of operation. Program documentation or comment statements shall reflect language used in sequences of operation.
2. System Programming. Provide system programming necessary for system operation.

C. Operator Interface.

1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics as specified in System Graphics. Show on each equipment graphic input and output points and relevant calculated points such as indicated on the applicable Points List. Point information on graphics shall dynamically update.

2. Install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot operator interface software and functions (including operating system software, operator interface database, and third-party software installation and integration required for successful operator interface operation) as described in this section.

3.10 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Startup Testing. Complete startup testing to verify operational control system before notifying Owner of system demonstration. Provide Owner with schedule for startup testing. Owner may have representative present during any or all startup testing.

1. Calibrate and prepare for service each instrument, control, and accessory equipment furnished under this section.
2. Verify that control wiring is properly connected and free of shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
3. Enable control systems and verify each input device's calibration. Calibrate each device according to manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Verify that binary output devices such as relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, and magnetic starters, operate properly and that normal positions are correct.
5. Verify that analog output devices such as I/Ps and actuators are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. Check control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. Make necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
6. Prepare a log documenting startup testing of each input and output device, with technician's initials certifying each device has been tested and calibrated.
7. Verify that system operates according to sequences of operation. Simulate and observe each operational mode by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune PID loops and each control routine that requires tuning.
8. Alarms and Interlocks.

    a. Check each alarm with an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
    b. Trip interlocks using field contacts to check logic and to ensure that actuators fail in the proper direction.
    c. Test interlock actions by simulating alarm conditions to check initiating value of variable and interlock action.

9. CO detection system components shall be installed, tested and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers' published instructions and NFPA 720.

B. Acceptance Log Sheet

1. Submit the log sheets to the Engineer for review and acceptance.

C. VAV box performance verification and documentation:

1. The BMS Contractor shall test each VAV box for operation and correct flow. At each step, after a settling time, box air flows and damper positions will be sampled. Following the tests, a pass/fail report indicating results shall be produced. Possible results are Pass, No change in flow between full open and full close, Reverse operation or Maximum flow not achieved. The report shall be submitted as documentation of the installation.

2. The BMS Contractor shall issue a report based on a sampling of the VAV calculated loop performance metrics. The report shall indicate performance criteria, include the count of conforming and non-conforming boxes, list the non-conforming boxes along with their performance data, and shall also include graphical representations of performance.

D. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit to the Engineer that this has been done.

3.11 TRAINING

A. The BMS contractor shall provide the following training services:

1. Provide 48 hours of training by a system technician who is fully knowledgeable of the specific installation details of the project. This orientation shall, at a minimum, consist of a review of the project as-built drawings, the BMS software layout and naming conventions, schedule modification, and a walk through of the facility to identify panel and device locations.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.14 WORK RELATING TO CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTS

A. Under Sections 230900 as applicable, provide control wiring for the following:

1. All circuits actuated by a temperature control system component.
2. All circuits which actuate a temperature control component.
3. All control panel wiring to terminal strips and field wiring from terminal strips to field mounted devices.
4. All wiring from the "AUTO" side of hand-off-auto switches on units being controlled by Sections 230900.
5. Wiring of electro-mechanical devices required to be located on or in temperature control panels.
6. Wiring of DDC trunk, communication, and sensor cable wiring.
7. Wiring shall comply with material and workmanship standards of Division 26.
8. Wiring of damper and valve actuators, VAV box actuators, relays, transformers, PE switches and all other control apparatus.
9. All 120 volt power wiring to vav boxes, damper actuators, line voltage thermostats, valve actuators, relay's, etc. not powered by 24 volt power is work of this division. Wiring shall comply with material and workmanship standards of Division 26. Obtain 120 volt from local electrical panels or junction box. Coordinate with Division 26 contractor.
10. Wiring of line voltage fan isolation dampers located within fan curbs regardless of voltage in order to achieve specified sequence of operations.
11. Smoke detectors installed at transfer ducts to close associated dampers.
12. All control wiring associated with variable refrigerant flow system including but not limited to BAS interface, sensor wiring, and communication.

B. Under Division 26, perform the following work under supervision of Sections 230900:

1. Wiring of all devices and circuits carrying voltages greater than 110 volts unless otherwise noted.

2. Wiring of line and load power feeds to all disconnects, starters, and electric motors.
3. Wiring of 115 volt power feeds to all temperature control panels.
4. Power wiring to all motors 110 volt to 480 volt unless otherwise noted.
5. Furnish smoke detectors for mounting in ducts used for shutting down of air handling equipment. Smoke detectors installed at transfer ducts shall be provided by temperature control contractor.
6. Specific power feeds shown or specified in Div 26 documents.

3.15 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring or raceway horizontally, vertically, and parallel to walls wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for piping and equipment vibration isolation.

C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by National Electrical Code (NEC) Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A.

D. Verify wiring integrity to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and ground faults.

E. Equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards and local codes for performance, reliability, and compatibility.

3.16 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.
2. Floor plans.
3. Flow and Control Diagrams.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control; interchangeable with BMS

B. VAV: Variable air volume.

C. BMS: Building Management System; interchangeable with DDC

D. VFD: Variable Frequency Drive

1.04 GENERAL

A. Controls contactor shall have a meeting with the DAS project manager, architect, engineer, and owner prior to programming to discuss capabilities, schedules and sequences.

B. Controls contractor shall allocate programming hours (not less than 20 hours) for programming of the facilities program schedules.

C. Contractor shall provide all required control devices, meters, hardware and software to achieve the specified sequences of operation as outlined in these specifications and as detailed on drawings whether indicated and/or implied. Refer to drawing for general I/O points. All points may not be listed and are indicated for general description.

D. BMS shall monitor and report all control function alarm points.

E. BMS shall monitor and report status of all equipment for use in sequence of operations, trending and verification.

F. BMS shall monitor all modulating valve and damper positions.

G. All setpoints including but not limited to temperature, time, CO, CO2, enthalpy, wet bulb, pressure, etc. shall be adjustable.

H. All safeties shall operate whether the starters or VFD's are in the hand or automatic mode.

I. Thermostats shall provide local temperature display. The temperature adjustment range shall be programmed through the BMS or the same range can be applied to all thermostats globally. The thermostats shall not allow for occupant adjustment.

J. The temperature controls contractor, equipment manufacturers, and mechanical contractor shall provide all parts, sensors, hardware and accessories for a complete and operational system. If alternate/additional sensors/relays or hardware is required by deviating from the basis of design, the control contractor is to provide all required hardware, installation and communication wiring for these devices.

1.05 SAFETIES (ALL AIR HANDLING UNITS AND DUCTWORK)

A. Supply or return duct mounted smoke detectors; upon sensing products of combustion, or signal received from central fire alarm system, shall shut down the associated air handling system supply, return and relief fans with the HOA switch in both the "hand" and "auto" positions. Reset of smoke detector initiation shall be manual. Initiate an alarm upon shut down via duct smoke detector. BMS shall monitor status and receive trouble alarm upon detector activation.

B. Upon building wide shutdown of air handling units from central fire alarm system, after the fire alarm is reset to normal mode, BMS shall automatically stage the re-start up of air handling units to eliminate simultaneous starting.

C. Freeze protection sensor element (Provide complete coil coverage per manufacturer's recommendations with a minimum of 1.0 ft of sensor for each 1.0 sq. ft. of coil face) located on the leaving side of the heating hot water coil (when coil is in preheat position) or on entering side of cooling coil (when heating coil is in reheat position). When the temperature on the leaving side of the coil drops below 40˚F, the 2-pole freezestat shall trip, the air handling unit fans shall be shut down via hard wire connection to the starters, with the HOA switch in both the "hand" and "auto" positions. An alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local control panel, the hot water coil control valve shall modulate to full open and an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS workstation. Reset shall be manual.

D. During unoccupied (Winter/Heating Mode) When the outdoor air temperature falls below 40°F, sensor located downstream of the hot water coil shall modulate the hot water coil control valve to maintain unit casing temperature of 40˚F.

E. Smoke Damper (duct mounted and AHU isolation dampers) control through Fire Alarm Control Panel:

1. Smoke dampers shall close upon activation of a signal from the central fire alarm panel or when the air handling unit is denergized.
2. Smoke dampers shall be furnished on units >15000 cfm.
3. Smoke detectors shall be furnished by Division 26, installed in the ductwork by Division 23, wired to the control system by the temperature controls contractor (provide interface panel), and wired to the fire alarm system by Division 26 (provide monitor module).

4. Upon activation of the supply or return duct smoke detector(s) or any area smoke detector, a signal from the fire alarm system shall shut down the associated system(s) fan(s) and the associated system(s) smoke dampers. Smoke dampers shall be reset after the fire alarm system is reset to normal mode by the central fire alarm system.
5. Smoke dampers shall be energized open via 120V power wired by the temperature control contractor. Coordinate circuit breaker locations with Division 26.
6. BMS shall monitor damper end switches for all smoke dampers, both open and closed via a connection from the fire alarm control panel to the BMS. Provide an alarm if damper position is not in the open position while building fire alarm system is in normal safe mode.
7. The damper shall be proven open via its end switch prior to the fan being energized.

F. Supply and return duct mounted high limit pressure sensors (hard wired into safety circuits) shall shut down supply fans when the duct static pressure exceeds 4" w.c. (adjustable) and shut down return fans if the inlet static pressures exceed pressure classification ratings of the ductwork or fans and an alarm generated at the BMS. Reset shall be manual at the BMS. In either case, both the supply fan and return fan shall both shut down under any alarm condition.

G. The BMS shall monitor all fans status via a current sensor. If anytime the fan is enabled and current is not sensed, an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local panel.

H. The BMS shall monitor the discharge air temperature via a temperature sensor located in the supply duct. If the discharge air temperature deviates more than 5˚F above or below the setpoint for a period of 5 minutes while the unit is enabled, an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local panel.

I. Following a safety shut-down, a manually initiated restart command shall restart the system as previously described under Normal Operating Mode.

J. It is intended that, in general, the Division 23 Contractor will be responsible for all control sequences. Critical safety interlocks which are not directly wired by the Division 26 sub-contractor, such as freezestats, high limit protectors, end switches etc., shall be directly connected, through wire, so as not to depend on any digital control system "Sequence of Operation" to perform their safety function.

1.06 CONTROL OF OUTSIDE AIR GENERAL (ALL AIR HANDLING UNITS)

A. Outside air is controlled to satisfy whichever of the following predominates:

1. The outside air volume required to satisfy the economizer cycle.
2. The outside air volume required to maintain a CO2 differential as described below (AC-5 ONLY).
3. OA intake will be limited to a maximum of the "design OA cfm" which is shown in the Schedule of Air Handling Units. This limit is not applicable to the economizer cycle.
4. The outside air volume required to provide make-up air for the exhaust systems associated with each air handler and maintain a positive building pressure.

1.07 OPTIMUM START (ALL AIR HANDLING AND HYDRONIC SYSTEMS)

A. Each air handling and hydronic system start up sequence shall include an optimal start routine. BMS shall trend time frame, based on outdoor and indoor conditions, it takes respective systems to achieve warmup/cooldown temperature setpoints. BMS shall automatically adjust startup schedules to achieve warmup/cooldown setpoints based on trended data.

1.08 NIGHT SETBACK/UNOCCUPIED MODES (ALL AIR HANDLING AND HYDRONIC SYSTEMS)

A. BMS shall reset all space temperature during unoccupied area to the following schedule:

1. All spaces except Tele/Data, IT: 65˚F (adj) winter, 80˚F (adj) summer.
2. If any space drops below setback temperature, respective systems shall energize and remain in operation until space temperature rises 3˚F (adjustable) above setback set point for 10 minutes (adjustable); in winter mode.
3. If any space rises above setback temperature, respective systems shall energize and remain in operation until space temperature drops 3˚F (adjustable) below setback set point for 10 minutes (adjustable); in summer mode.

1.09 CARBON DIOXIDE CONTROL GENERAL (AC-5 ONLY)

A. BMS shall monitor return air CO2 sensor and modulate outside air dampers from unit's minimum to maximum scheduled. CO2 control shall be overridden during economizer. BMS shall continually poll space mounted CO2 sensors and override return air CO2 sensor to maintain desired levels of outside air within the building.

B. BMS shall monitor mixed air temperature and modulate outdoor air dampers to maintain a minimum of mixed air temperature of 45°F (adjustable). CO2 control shall be overridden during economizer.

C. The outside air dampers shall modulate to maintain room carbon dioxide levels a maximum of 900 PPM (adjustable), at all times. An alarm shall be generated if any room CO2 sensor level rises 10% (adjustable).

1.10 ENTHALPY ECONOMIZER

A. Provide each air handling unit with an enthalpy controlled economizer. When outside air enthalpy is less than return air enthalpy and at least one zone calling for cooling, a PID loop comparing actual supply temperature to its calculated setpoint, shall utilize outside air prior to staging of DX cooling. When the outdoor enthalpy exceeds the return air enthalpy, the economizer cycle shall be disabled, the DX cooling shall sequence to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint, and the outside air damper shall return to control off the carbon dioxide sensor or minimum position. Position of outside air dampers shall be overridden by mixed air low limit and supply air setpoint.

B. If outside air enthalpy is above return air enthalpy and CO_2 levels are satisfied, outside air dampers shall be at the position required for proper make-up air and building pressurization.

1.11 EVENT INITIATED TRENDING

A. In the event that the temperature or humidity of any zone shall enter alarm condition, the DDC system shall begin a trend of the parameters which affect the ability of the system to maintain conditions.

B. The points trended shall be similar but not limited to:
Air handling unit discharge temperature.
Air handling unit discharge humidity.
Zone temperature and return humidity.
Hot water supply and return temperature.
Outside air temperature and humidity.

C. The BMS shall plot the variables on a single real time graphic display.

D. The BMS shall monitor these points at 1 minute intervals and periodically download the values into Microsoft Excel.

1.12 VFD STATUS

A. BMS system shall monitor VFD fault alarms and associated motor speeds.

1.13 GENERAL/TOILET EXHAUST FANS (EF-1, 2, 4, 5, 7 & TEF-1)

A. The fans shall be enabled and disabled based on a predetermined unit operating schedule. The fan shall start and stop on command from the BMS panel when the starter "hand-off-auto" switch is in the "auto" position. The exhaust fan shall be started and stopped manually when the starter "hand-off-auto" switch is in either the "hand" or "off" position. The automatic control damper shall be interlocked to open when the fan starts.

B. The BMS shall monitor the fan status via a current sensor. If anytime the fan is enabled and current is not sensed, an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS head end and at the local panel.

1.14 HOT WATER HEATING (B-1 & B-2)

A. Boiler interface will be via a BACNET gateway.

B. Boilers and pumps shall be arranged in a primary/secondary arrangement, lead/lag fashion with each boiler having a dedicated primary pump and isolation valve. Primary boiler pump and control valve shall be energized open/closed via boiler controller. BMS shall monitor status and runtime of boilers and associated control valves.

C. Lead boilers and pumps shall be rotated to equalize run times based on user defined schedule.

D. BMS shall initiate the heating system operation based on outside air temperature dropping below 60°F temperature (adjustable) and at least one floor space sensor calling for heating or requested by any of the air handling units. Upon call for heat, the BMS shall engage the boiler controller on which will open isolation valve and energize primary hot water pump. After flow verification the boiler plant shall be initiated through

the boiler manufacturer's boiler modulating/sequencing control panel to fire and maintain secondary supply temperature. Enable lead secondary pump or associated air handling unit pumps. Boiler control panel shall sequence the boilers on/off, energize the associated primary pump, and fully modulate firing rates to maintain hot water supply temperature setpoint.

E. Enable lead secondary pump or associated air handling unit pumps shall be enabled based on outside air temperature dropping below 60°F temperature (adjustable) and at least one floor space sensor calling for heating or requested by any of the air handling units and shall run continuously. Secondary pumps and air handling pumps shall vary speed based on internal pump pressure controls.

F. Pumps and boilers shall be off above 60°F outside air temperature (adj). In addition, HWP-1 & HWP-4 shall be off below 60°F is AC-1 or AC-2 are not calling for heating.

G. If either lead pump or any lead boiler do not energize the stand-by pump or lag boiler(s) shall be initiated on and an alarm generated and displayed at the operator work station.

H. If either lag pump or any lag boiler do not energize an alarm shall be generated and displayed at the operator work station.

I. Hot water supply temperature shall be reset (linear reset) by signal, 4-20 ma, sent from the BMS to the boiler control panel to maintain hot water supply temperature based on the following: 180°F water at 0°F outdoor air temperature, 120°F water at 65°F outdoor air temperature. BMS shall monitor valve position.

J. BMS shall monitor the following points and operation on each boiler provided through the boiler manufacturers control panel:

1. Boiler status on/off
2. Boiler Runtime.
3. Fault Log.
4. General Alarm.
5. Boiler firing rate.

K. BMS to monitor system pressure and initiate an alarm above normal operating pressures.

L. Based on a user defined schedule the lead/lag boiler and primary/stand by pumps shall be rotated to equalize run time.

M. Boiler isolation control valve(s) shall be open when the primary pump is energized. The number of valves open shall be based on the primary hot water flow and the maximum allowed flow through a single boiler. Even when the boiler(s) are not firing and the primary pump is energized, the isolation valve(s) shall be open. Additional isolation valves shall modulate open when required, to limit flow through a single boiler to the maximum allowed by the manufacturer.

1.15 CONNECTOR ELECTRIC RADIANT PANELS

A. On a call for heat the electric radiant panels shall start through manufacturer's supplied packaged controls based on the wall mounted temperature sensor. The packaged controls shall cycle the electric heating element to maintain the desired space temperature setpoint 65°F, adj. Submit an alarm if space temperature drops 10°F (adjustable) below unoccupied set point.

1.16 CONNECTOR VENTILATION (EF-8)

A. The connector ventilation fan shall be enabled and disabled upon a rise in space humidity as sensed by the room humidistat above the setpoint 60% RH (adj), the exhaust fan shall start. The associated automatic control damper shall be interlocked to open and start when the exhaust fan starts.

B. The BMS shall monitor the fan status via a current sensor. If anytime the fan is enabled and current is not sensed, an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local panel.

1.17 SERVER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING

A. Existing space air conditioning units self-contained control to remain.

B. BAS shall monitor space temperature of each room. Report an alarm if space temperature rises 3˚F above set point (74˚F adj). Currently monitored by Delta.

C. Refer to Third Floor Plan for location of units.

1.18 FINNED TUBE RADIATION

A. Unoccupied Mode (Radiation Building Schedule)

1. Space temperature sensor shall modulate (point shall be analogue and not digital to simulate operation of existing self-contained radiation valves being replaced) radiation or convector control valve based on an independent occupancy schedule to maintain space setpoint of 60°F (adjustable).

B. Occupied Mode (Radiation Building Schedule)

1. Space temperature sensor shall modulate (point shall be analogue and not digital to simulate operation of existing self-contained radiation valves being replaced) radiation or convector control valve based on an independent occupancy schedule to maintain space setpoint of 68°F (adjustable).

1.19 BOILER ROOM/MECHANICAL ROOM CO CONTROL

A. Space mounted CO sensor shall shut down boilers if levels of CO rise above acceptable levels and a visual and audible alarm generated. Locate alarms outside the mechanical room penthouse and in the corridor of the Third Floor outside the main door of roof access hatch. Provide local alarm silence switch. An alarm shall be generated at the BMS. Sensor shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 720. Sensor shall be as remotely located from the heating appliance as possible.

1.20 BOILER ROOM/MECHANICAL ROOM NATURAL GAS DETECTION

A. Space mounted gas sensor shall shut down boilers if level of ambient gas rises above acceptable levels and a visual and audible alarm generated. Locate alarms outside the mechanical room penthouse and in the corridor of the Third Floor outside the main door of roof access hatch. Provide local alarm silence switch. An alarm shall be generated at the BMS. Sensor shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

1.21 MECHANICAL ROOM EMERGENCY SHUT DOWN

A. In the event of an emergency, all gas fired equipment shall be shut down through wall mounted shutdown stations located at every exit of the boiler room. Each shutdown station shall have a clear hinged cover with mushroom push button with a sign indicating "Emergency Boiler Shutdown". An alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local panel when any shutdown station is pushed.

1.22 SINGLE ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEMS (AC-5)

A. General

1. The unit shall be enabled and disabled based on a predetermined unit operating schedule through the BMS panel located in the mechanical room and operate under packaged unit controls to maintain space conditions. BMS shall monitor the following unit outputs through BACnet interface:

a. Discharge temp
b. Space CO2 levels
c. Space temperature set remotely through BMS
d. Compressor on/off
e. Gas heating on/off
f. Mode of operation, heating, cooling or dehumidifying
g. General alarm
h. Fan speed

2. BMS shall be able to control the following and make changes to RTU controller:

a. Space setpoint
b. CO2 setpoint
c. All control functions shall be accomplished through the BMS.

B. Disabled Mode

1. When the unit is disabled, the supply fan shall be off, and the power exhaust and outside air dampers shall be closed. Gas furnace & DX cooling functions shall be off.

C. Modes of Operation

1. Modes of operation are indicated in Specification 237413 and are as follows:

a. Variable constant volume airflow with variable speed compressors
b. CO2 control of outside air
c. Dehumidification cycle

d. Dual-enthalpy economizer
e. Two-stage gas heating
f. Power Exhaust
g. Life safety smoke detection

D. Unoccupied Schedule

1. Refer to Night Setback/Unoccupied Mode referenced above.

1.23 SINGLE ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEMS (AC-3)

A. General

1. The unit shall be enabled and disabled based on a predetermined unit operating schedule through the BMS panel located in the mechanical room and operate under packaged unit controls to maintain space conditions. BMS shall monitor the following unit outputs through BACnet interface:

a. Discharge temp
b. Space temperature set remotely through BMS
c. Compressor on/off
d. Modulating gas heating
e. Mode of operation, heating, cooling or dehumidifying
f. General alarm
g. Fan speed & airflow

2. BMS shall be able to control the following and make changes to RTU controller:

a. Space setpoint
b. All control functions shall be accomplished through the BMS.

B. Disabled Mode

1. When the unit is disabled, the supply fan shall be off, and the relief fan shall be off and outside air dampers shall be closed. Gas furnace & DX cooling functions shall be off.

C. Modes of Operation

1. Modes of operation are indicated in Specification 237413 and are as follows:

a. Variable constant volume airflow with staged compressors
b. Dehumidification cycle with hot-gas reheat
c. Dual-enthalpy economizer
d. Four-stage modulating gas heating
e. Relief fan by building pressure
f. Life safety smoke detection

D. Unoccupied Schedule

1. Refer to Night Setback/Unoccupied Mode referenced above.

1.24 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEMS (GAS FIRED DX, AC-4)

A. General

1. The unit shall be enabled and disabled based on a predetermined unit operating schedule through the BMS panel located in the mechanical room and operate under packaged unit controls to maintain space conditions. BMS shall monitor the following unit outputs through BACnet interface:

   a. Discharge temp
   b. Space temperature set remotely through BMS
   c. Compressor on/off
   d. Modulating gas heating
   e. Mode of operation, heating, cooling or dehumidifying
   f. General alarm
   g. Fan speed & airflow

2. BMS shall be able to control the following and make changes to RTU controller:

   a. Discharge air temperature setpoint based on return air temperature
   b. Duct static pressure setpoint
   c. All control functions shall be accomplished through the BMS.

B. Disabled Mode

1. When the unit is disabled, the supply fan shall be off, and the relief fan shall be off and outside air dampers shall be closed. Gas furnace & DX cooling functions shall be off.

C. Modes of Operation

1. Modes of operation are indicated in Specification 237413 and are as follows:

   a. Variable constant volume airflow with staged compressors
   b. Dehumidification cycle with hot-gas reheat
   c. Dual-enthalpy economizer
   d. Four-stage modulating gas heating
   e. Relief fan by building pressure
   f. Life safety smoke detection
   g. Low & high limit duct pressure safeties

D. Unoccupied Schedule

1. Refer to Night Setback/Unoccupied Mode referenced above.

E. VAV Zone

1. Constant Pressure, Downstream

   a. On an increase in duct static pressure, the VAV controller/actuator will modulate the VAV damper closed to decrease the amount of air delivered downstream of the VAV box.

b. On a decrease in duct static pressure, the VAV controller/actuator will modulate the VAV damper open to increase the amount of air delivered downstream of the VAV box.
c. Duct static pressure as sensed by the static pressure probe in the supply duct shall be held constant at a range between 0.15" w.g. to 0.25" w.g. maximum.

1.25 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEMS (DX/HOT WATER, AC-1 & AC-2)

A. General

1. The unit shall be enabled and disabled based on a predetermined unit operating schedule through the BMS. All control functions shall be accomplished through the BMS.

B. Disabled Mode

2. When the unit is disabled, the supply and return fans shall be off, supply and return smoke dampers shall be closed and the relief air and outside air dampers shall be closed. The hot water coil control valves shall be controlled by casing temperature and the compressors de-energized.

C. Normal Operating Mode

1. When the unit is enabled, the supply and return smoke dampers shall open prior to starting the supply and return fans. The supply fans shall ramp up via their variable frequency drives to maintain the supply duct static pressure set point. A static pressure pickup sensor in the supply duct, referenced to atmosphere, located approximately two thirds down the main supply duct will, through a controller with P-I-D control algorithm, modulate a variable frequency fan speed controller, to maintain the static pressure setting. The set point shall be determined during the testing and balancing process (initial set point shall be 0.75"W.C. until a final value is determined through testing and balancing). Provide a high limit pressure sensor on supply and a low limit pressure sensor on return, each with two set points. One set point to alarm above-normal pressures, the second set point, set higher, to shut the fans down on the supply side. One set point to alarm below-normal pressures, the second set point, set lower, to shut the fans down on the return side.
2. When supply fan starts, the return fan shall start and be controlled by associated variable frequency drive to modulate return air fan speed.
3. The outside air, return and relief dampers also must be integrated with the fan tracking to ensure minimum ventilation air and to maintain proper pressure relationships within the system. The damper controls are discussed in the OA and Economizer control section.
4. Provide a supply, return and outside air flow monitor stations to modulate supply fan and return fans via variable speed controller to maintain minimum scheduled outside air volume. Outside air damper shall be controlled independently to maintain minimum outside air value subject to mixed air low limit. Outside air tracking is overridden in economizer mode. As supply air varies the return fan shall be reduced by the difference between supply and outside air values, but in no case shall the outside air and supply be greater than the schedule minimum

outside air value (2,500 CFM, adj). Fan tracking based on a constant offset in fan speed is not acceptable.

5. Five (5) minutes after the supply fan has met the static pressure requirements of the system, the outside air damper shall open.
6. The outside damper, the relief air damper and the return air damper shall be modulated, each via a separate control signal, to maintain the required outside air quantity. Under outside air minimum conditions, the relief air damper shall be closed to maintain building pressurization. Relief air damper shall only be opened during economizer mode.
7. The hot water coil valve shall modulate and the BMS shall sequence the compressors to maintain the discharge temperature set point.
8. Compressors are arranged in tandem pairs. BMS to stage four compressors to maintain discharge set point in the following manner. First stage, lead of pair one, second stage is lead of pair 2, third stage is lag of pair one and fourth stage is lag of pair 2. BMS shall rotate pairs of compressors on a weekly basis to equalize run time. BMS shall monitor status of all compressors and initiate alarm upon failure to operate upon call for cooling. Compressors shall be staged off in reverse order. BMS shall stage on smaller compressor as lead stage of each pair. Compressors shall have a minimum runtime of five minutes (to be confirmed with equipment vendor). In the event lead compressor is cycled off and is required to reenergize within the short cycle time limit, BMS shall enable second lead pair to meet discharge air setpoint. Under this condition, the first pair lead compressor now becomes the lag pair of the compressor sequencing and staging shall be identified as alternate pairs. This scenario shall also work for the lag compressors of each pair. The second lead pair shall have a minimum runtime of five minutes subject to condensing unit frost control.
9. The BMS shall continuously monitor the position of all terminal box dampers in zones associated with the air handling unit. The control system shall use this information to reset the supply discharge static pressure between a minimum of and a maximum value set by the balancer. When all terminal box dampers are at least partially closed, the supply air static pressure set point shall be reset downwards. If at least one (1) terminal box damper is open fully and is calling for further cooling, the supply air static pressure set point shall be reset toward its design value.
10. The supply air temperature shall be reset between 55°F and 65°F (adjustable) based on return air temperature.
11. If the return air relative humidity exceeds 60%, an alarm shall be initiated at the BMS central computer and at the local panel.

D. VAV Zone (AC-1 & AC-2)

1. Constant Pressure, Downstream

    a. On an increase in duct static pressure, the VAV controller/actuator will modulate the VAV damper closed to decrease the amount of air delivered downstream of the VAV box.
    b. On a decrease in duct static pressure, the VAV controller/actuator will modulate the VAV damper open to increase the amount of air delivered downstream of the VAV box.
    c. Duct static pressure as sensed by the static pressure probe in the supply duct shall be held constant at a range between 0.15" w.g. to 0.25" w.g. maximum.

E. Unoccupied Schedule

1. Outside air and relief air dampers shall be closed. Radiation space temperature sensors to monitor space temperature. Refer to Night Setback/Unoccupied modes referenced above.

F. Cooldown or Warmup (Optimal schedule)

1. Prior to occupied operation (adjustable lead time), the supply and return fans start and run under duct pressure control. After a 3 minute run time, the system reverts to a cooldown or warmup mode, depending upon temperature of exhaust air.
2. If the room temperature is above 80°F (adj), cool down commences. BMS to sequence DX cooling under control of return air temperature. Normal occupied cooling resumes after room air temperature comes down to 75°F (adjustable).
3. If the room temperature is below 68°F (adj), warmup commences. BMS to modulate hot water valve under control of return air temperature. Warmup terminates when all room temperatures have remained above 70°F for a preset time period (try 30 minutes initially). Adjust the time delay as needed to allow for thermal capacitance of building construction materials.
4. Once all spaces are satisfied, the air handling unit shall revert to the calculated supply air setpoint.

1.26 FILTER DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE MONITOR

A. The BMS shall monitor the differential pressure across the filters.

B. Alarms shall be provided as follows:

1. Filter Change Required: Filter differential pressure exceeds a user definable limit (adj.).

1.27 TEMPORARY AHU SEQUENCE

A. Temporary unit shall be self-contained, with packaged controls that will work on building occupancy schedule to provide heating and ventilation during phased replacement of AC-1 & AC-2. If packaged controls are not available, provide control through existing Delta control system or new control system. Unit shall include the following;

1. VFD to maintain static pressure
2. Packaged controls
3. Operate per building occupancy setpoint
4. Modulate hot water valve and outside air and return air dampers to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint
5. When unit is off, smoke damper is closed, hot water valve is closed and supply fan shall be off.
6. Safeties shall include smoke detector, smoke damper and freezestat.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot water heating piping.
2. Makeup-water piping.
3. Condensate-drain piping.
4. Air-vent piping.
5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
6. Chemical Treatment

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 250 deg F.
2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
5. Safety Valve Inlet and Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for pressure independent combination automatic flow-control valves.
3. Air control devices.
4. Chemical treatment.
5. Hydronic specialties.

6. Pressure-seal fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Electronic drawing files shall be generated by the Contractor.
2. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD or Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

D. Comply with the 2015 International Mechanical Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkhart Products
b. Mueller Streamline
c. Nibco

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article and on the drawings schedule.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article and on the drawings schedule.

C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article and on the drawings schedule.

D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

a. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. IPEX Inc.
c. KBi.

2. CPVC one-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. IPEX Inc.
c. KBi.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. MSS SP-107, CPVC union. Include brass or copper end, Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Jomar International Ltd.
e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elster Perfection.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
   b. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
   c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

d. End Connections: Male threaded.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
f. 6" Long

2.06 VALVES

A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 230523 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 230900 Section.

C. Brass, Y-pattern globe, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tour and Andersson
b. Macon
c. Bell and Gossett

2. Body: Brass, globe type.
3. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
4. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
5. Handle Style: Hand wheel, with memory stop to retain set position.
6. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F

D. Steel, Y-pattern globe, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tour and Andersson
b. Macon
c. Bell and Gossett

2. Body: steel body, globe pattern
3. End Connections: Flanged.
4. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
5. Handle Style: handwheel, with memory stop to retain set position.
6. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Body: Bronze or brass.

2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
7. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.07 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
3. Spirotherm
4. Honeywell
5. Callefi
6. Patterson

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Bladder Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
4. ASTM rated.
5. Provide tank purge valve (service valve). Combination full port ball type isolation valve and drain valve used to connect the system to the expansion tank. This valve allows the tank to be drained for easy servicing or tank replacement without having to drain the system.

E. Air Separators:

1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 275deg F maximum operating temperature.
2. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
4. Size: Match system flow capacity, minimum size shall be same as pipe in which installed.
5. Air separation shall be coalescing type. Vortex and centrifugal type are not acceptable.

2.08 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. J.L.Wingert

2. Neptune
3. The John Wood Company
4. GTP

B. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inchfill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity shall be 5 gallon.
2. The feeder shell shall be constructed of 10-gauge steel minimum.
3. Tank heads shall be a minimum 10-gauge steel.
4. The feeder shall be rated at 200 psi and 200°f.
5. The tank shall have a wide mouth, 3-1/2" opening so that chemical addition can be performed without the need of a funnel. The tank shall have a dome bottom out design, epoxy coating inside and out.
6. The cap shall be constructed of cast iron with an epoxy-coated underside to prevent corrosion and shall use a ring gasket seal.
7. The feeder shall be provided with legs to elevate the feeder off the floor. The legs shall have holes to allow mounting by anchor bolts.

2.09 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

D. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to HVAC Piping/Tubing Material, Joints & Fittings Schedule on drawing M-301 for piping applications.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply and return mains, and at supply and return connections to each piece of equipment.

B. Install balance/flow measuring device at each branch connection to return main and at each piece of equipment.

C. Install balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal where multiple units are served by one control valve.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains, branches and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Pitch horizontal mains up at 1" per 40 ft in direction of flow. Install manual air vents at all high points where air may collect. If vent is not in accessible location, extend air vent piping to nearest code acceptable drain location with vent valve located at nearest accessible location to pipe.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric or concentric reducer fittings. When eccentric fitting is used, install with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 230523 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions at final connections to equipment and coils shall be within 12" of the equipment and coil to allow for service and removal. No piping trim, specialties, valves, air vents, test ports, etc. shall be located upstream of the final connection union.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Flanges at final connections to equipment and coils shall be within 12" of the equipment and coil to allow for service and removal. No piping trim, specialties, valves, air vents, test ports, etc. shall be located upstream of the final connection union.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Trap each cooling coil and drain pans with trap seal of sufficient depth to prevent conditioned air from moving through piping. Extend drain piping to approved drain location. Construct trap with plugged tee for cleanout purposes. Pitch pipe down at 1/4" per one foot for proper drainage.

Y. Install drains throughout systems to permit complete drainage of entire system.

Z. Do not install piping over electrical panelboards, switchgear, switchboards or motor control centers.

AA. Contractor shall verify existing piping prior to making connections to existing systems. The contractor shall not assume that pipe labels correctly identify supply and return lines

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

G. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and $\leq$ 12' above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.06 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

E. Install di-electric fittings where dissimilar metals are joined together.

F. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

G. Install bladder tanks. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.07 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be line size, reduce at the control valve (if required), increase immediately after the control valve to line size, and reduce immediately at the terminal equipment to the connection size. Line size is defined as the branch piping size indicated on the documents to the equipment.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 230519 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.08 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
5. Corrosion Inhibitor:

    a. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    b. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.

6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's design pressure but not less than 100 psi. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 1 hour, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.10 AIR ELIMINATION

A. The Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the problem of proper air elimination. In installing water piping systems and all equipment, the Contractor shall carefully plan the actual installation in such a manner that high points and air pockets be kept to a minimum and that they are properly vented where they are unavoidable. All air elimination devices called for on the drawings and in these specifications shall be provided and properly installed. In addition, this Contractor shall furnish and install all other air elimination devices which may be required due to job conditions. The liability of the Contractor under the guarantee provisions of the contract is intended to cover his responsibility for a proper, continuous and automatic air elimination to assure even and balanced distribution of water to all equipment.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Separately coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.

1. Show pump layout and connections.
2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that pumps will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.11 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum 36 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Match centrifugal pump impellers and casings so that at specified operating conditions, the impeller diameter is not more than 90% of the maximum diameter impeller which can satisfactorily operate in the casing.

B. Pumps must operate stably without pulsation, vibration or internal recirculation. Pump operating characteristics at the design point must be such that a variation of 10% in head results in not more than 15% variation in GPM and does not affect the stability of operation of the pump.

C. Motor sizes scheduled are minimum for the specific pumps indicated on pump schedules. When submitting pumps other than those specifically selected, size motors so that when operating at rated RPM, the pump motor brake horsepower does not exceed the nominal motor rating despite variations in pumping head or when operated singly or in parallel with other pumps serving the same system.

2.02 SEPARATELY COUPLED, HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
3. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.

2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Pump Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze-journal or thrust type.

D. Shaft Coupling: Interlocking frame with interconnecting springs capable of absorbing vibration.

E. Motor: Oil-lubricated sleeve bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and resiliently mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.03 SEPARATORS FOR MECHANICAL SHAFT SEALS

A. Provide a separate high efficiency stainless steel centrifugal separator with inlet and discharge shut-off valves in the copper water tubing connections to each of the pumps mechanical shaft seals.

B. Bolt each separator securely to a steel angle mounting bracket bolted to the pump casing.

C. The separator tubing and valve assembly shall be of copper and have a pressure rating equal or greater than the pumps.

D. The separator shall be manufactured by the John Crane Company or approved equal specifically to protect mechanical shaft seals by removing abrasive solids.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4 and HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.

3.03 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 23 22 13 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check valve and shutoff valve on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

I. Install check valve and ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

J. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

K. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.08 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Flanged Unions:

1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
2. End Connections:

   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: With flanged-end connections.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.03 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.

7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Superheat: Adjustable.

6. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
7. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.

3. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.04 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.

3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

D. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT

A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

E. VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

F. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

G. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

H. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

I. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

J. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

K. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

L. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

M. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

N. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

O. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

P. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

Q. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

R. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Refer to Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access

doors or panels as specified in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.03 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.06 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:

1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
2. Reduced-voltage controllers.
3. Multispeed controllers.
4. Variable frequency controllers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Nameplate legends.
c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
d. Listed and labeled for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed controllers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified".

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

B. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Local Site Conditions.
2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing) at 104 deg F.
3. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of variable frequency drives and controllers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum 24 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following for sections 2.2 through 2.4:

1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. Danfoss
4. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.
5. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
6. Square D.
7. Yaskawa

2.02 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."

1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
3. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.
2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
3. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

D. Provide combination motor starters/disconnects for all motors of < 7.5 hp not indicated to be provided with variable frequency drives.

2.03 REDUCED-VOLTAGE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Star-Delta Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition with adjustable time delay.

B. Part-Winding Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition with separate overload relays for starting and running sequences.

C. Autotransformer Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition.

D. Solid-State, Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, suitable for use with NEMA MG 1, Design B, polyphase, medium induction motors.

1. Adjustable acceleration rate control utilizing voltage or current ramp, and adjustable starting torque control with up to 500 percent current limitation for 20 seconds.
2. Surge suppressor in solid-state power circuits providing 3-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
3. LED indicators showing motor and control status, including the following conditions:

    a. Control power available.
    b. Controller on.
    c. Overload trip.
    d. Loss of phase.
    e. Shorted silicon-controlled rectifier.

4. Automatic voltage-reduction controls to reduce voltage when motor is running at light load.
5. Motor running contactor operating automatically when full voltage is applied to motor.

E. Provide solid state type reduced-voltage starters/disconnects, in an enclosure, with integral motor circuit protector, for all starters of motors > 10 hp not indicated to be provided with variable frequency drives.

2.04 MULTISPEED ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Multispeed Enclosed Controller: Match controller to motor type, application, and number of speeds; include the following accessories:

1. Compelling relay to ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
2. Accelerating relay to ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.
3. Decelerating relay to ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.

2.05 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary, Model ACH550 + F267
2. Yaskawa
3. Emerson, Model Varidyne 2

B. All variable frequency drives (VFDs) shall meet IEE standard 519.

C. All variable frequency drives shall be able to communicate with the Building Management System (BAS) controls through Bacnet.

D. Description: NEMA ICS 2, pulse-width-modulated, variable frequency controller; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

E. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

F. Isolation Transformer: Match transformer voltage ratings and capacity to system and motor voltages; and controller, motor, and load characteristics.

G. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

H. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
8. Ambient Temperature: Local Site Conditions.

I. Isolated control interface allows controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.

1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.

J. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 2 to minimum of 22 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

K. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 10 performance.
4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
6. Loss-of-phase protection.
7. Reverse-phase protection.

8. Short-circuit protection.
9. Motor overtemperature fault.

L. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.

M. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Restarting during deceleration shall not damage controller, motor, or load.

N. Power-Interruption Protection: Prevents motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

O. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

P. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

Q. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate controller output current, voltage, and frequency.

R. Electronic Bypass: The bypass enclosure door and VFD enclosure must be interlocked such that input power is turned off before either enclosure can be opened. The VFD and Bypass as a package shall have a UL listed short circuit rating of 100,000 amps and shall be indicated on the data label. A complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of an output contactor and bypass contactor, service (isolation) switch and VFD input fuses are required. Bypass designs, which have no VFD only fuses, or that incorporate fuses common to both the VFD and the bypass will not be accepted. Door interlocked padlockable circuit breaker that will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options.

S. The Bypass system shall NOT depend on the VFD for bypass operation. The bypass shall be completely functional in both Hand and Automatic modes even if the VFD has been removed from the enclosure for repair / replacement.

T. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing reduced voltage enclosed controller with starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.

U. Bypass Controller shall be solid state reduced voltage starter.

V. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, nonfusible switch with lockable handle.

W. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate variable frequency controller and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

X. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

Y. EMI / RFI filters. All VFDs shall include EMI/RFI filters. The VFD shall comply with standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment, restricted level with up to 100' of motor cables. No Exceptions. Certified test lab test reports shall be provided with the submittals.

Z. The VFD shall have 5% equivalent impedance internal reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The 5% equivalent impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC bus) reactors, or 5% AC line reactors. VFDs with only one DC reactor shall add an AC line reactor.

AA. The VFD shall include a coordinated AC transient protection system consisting of 4-120 joule rated MOV's (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp, and 5% equivalent impedance internal reactors.

BB. The VFD shall include a fireman's override input. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the fireman's control station, the VFD shall operate in one of two modes: 1) Operate at a programmed predetermined fixed speed or operate in a specific fireman's override PID algorithm that automatically adjusts motor speed based on override set point and feedback. The mode shall override all other inputs (analog/digital, serial communication, and all keypad commands), except customer defined safety run interlock, and force the motor to run in one of the two modes above. "Override Mode" shall be displayed on the keypad. Upon removal of the override signal, the VFD shall resume normal operation.

CC. Provide DV/DT filter reactors to allow for long lead applications.

DD. VFD's shall be coordinated and sized to provide the rated motor amps; indicated on the reviewed shop drawings; for the equipment served.

EE. Provide variable speed controllers whether indicated or implied in the specifications, schedules, plans, sequences of operation and flow and control diagrams for all motors >10hp.

2.06 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7, 8 or 9.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

E. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours.

F. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus 2 percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide transfer device with an off position. Meters shall indicate the following:

1. Ammeter: Output current, with current sensors rated to suit application.
2. Voltmeter: Output voltage.
3. Frequency Meter: Output frequency.

G. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Inputs from sensors or 5-A current-transformer secondaries, and potential terminals rated to 600 V.
2. Switch-selectable digital display of the following:

    a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    d. Three-Phase Real Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    e. Three-Phase Reactive Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    h. Integrated Demand with Demand Interval Selectable from 5 to 60 Minutes: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    i. Accumulated energy, in megawatt hours (joules), plus or minus 2 percent; stored values unaffected by power outages for up to 72 hours.

3. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

H. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.

I. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controllers: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

J. All accessories required for proper operation at the local site ambient conditions.

2.08 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard white paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.”

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.06 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
3. Report results in writing.

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Adjustable Speed Drive Systems." Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.09 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 29 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.02 Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

1. Comply with all requirements of the International Mechanical Code, latest adopted version.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Electronic drawing files shall be generated by the Contractor.
2. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD or Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2010 if not specified.
3. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
4. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings, and sheet metal shop standards. Edited to specification and job specific requirements. Sheet metal shop standards shall be submitted for review prior to the submission of sheet metal shop drawings.

Any sheet metal shop drawings submitted prior to the submission and review of the sheet metal shop standards shall be returned "not reviewed."

5. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
6. Shop drawings shall be submitted in 3/8" scale.
7. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
8. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
9. Fittings and fitting construction edited to specification and job specific requirements.
10. Reinforcement and spacing.
11. Seam and joint construction.
12. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
13. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
14. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
15. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
16. Schedule indicating ductwork material, service, location (interior, exterior), and sealing method.
17. Submittals with multiple manufacturers listed for a single product will not be reviewed shall be returned "not reviewed."

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports,

AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. Mockups:

1. Before installing duct systems, build mockups representing static-pressure classes of 2-inch wg and greater. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

   a. Five transverse joints.
   b. One access doors.
   c. Two typical branch connections, each with at least one elbow.
   d. Two typical flexible duct or flexible-connector connections for each duct and apparatus.
   e. One 90-degree turn with turning vanes.
   f. One fire dampers.
   g. Perform leakage tests specified in "Field Quality Control" Article. Revise mockup construction and perform additional tests as required to achieve specified minimum acceptable results.

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STANDARDS

A. SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" Latest Edition.

B. Minimum duct gauge shall be 24 for all rigid ductwork.

2.02 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Refer to specification sections below and the details on the drawings for more information regarding acceptable elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction.

E. Sheet metal shop duct identification labels/tags shall not be installed on the inside surface of ductwork or fittings.

2.03 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Round and flat oval ductwork shall be pre-fabricated spiral seam round or spiral flat oval by a listed manufacturer in indicated below.

B. Where round and flat oval ductwork is exposed, ductwork manufacturer shall thoroughly clean exterior surfaces of all products and provide packaging to protect exterior finish of ductwork.

C. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.

D. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

E. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

F. Spiral Seams: Spiral lockseam (smooth) according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2" Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." RL-2, 3, 4, 5, and snaplock seam types RL-6A, 6B, 7, 8 are not acceptable. SMACNA form M Metallic duct (semi rigid) is not acceptable.

G. Tees and Laterals: Fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5,"90 Degree Tees and Laterals," 45 degree lateral taps and tees, (the use of 90 degree taps and fittings are not acceptable) for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

H. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." Refer to specification sections below and the details on the drawings for more information regarding acceptable elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction.

I. Sheet metal shop duct identification labels/tags shall not be installed on the inside surface of ductwork or fittings.

2.04 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: G60
3. Finished for surfaces indicated to be field painted: Mill phosphatized.
4. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

1. Where galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Tie rod material shall match the duct material. 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

2.05 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, ASTM 1104 < 5%, and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Company - Quiet R Rotary Duct Liner
b. CertainTeed – ToughGard T Textile Duct Liner
c. Knauf – Sonic XP Duct Liner with ECOSE Technology

B. Material shall be a Glass fiber coated with a black pigmented fire resistant coating fascia. Material shall be 1", 1.5" or 2" thick as called out on the drawings and have a 1.5 lbs/ft3 density minimum. Material shall meet or exceed applicable testing requirements set forth herein and shall meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 90. When tested according to ASTM E84, product shall have a Flame Spread Rating of no more than 25 and Smoke Developed Rating of no more than 50. Product shall be UL 723 Class 1 product. Material shall be secured to substrate with adhesive and mechanical fasteners.

C. Absorptive material shall be adhered by 100% covering of a fire retardant adhesive. In addition, use non-ferrous mechanical fasteners such as welded pins and speed clips, 12" on center maximum. Attach the pins to substrate with adhesive and screws. The pins shall be cut off flush, washers shall be used and installation made so that no gaps or loose edges occur in the material. Apply a brushcoat of adhesive to washers, extending onto material surface a minimum of 2". Fasteners shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Article S2.11

D. Absorptive fiberglass material shall have the following minimum sound absorption coefficients when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 procedures utilizing ASTM E795 mounting
type "A":

	Octave Band Center Frequency, Hz.						
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
1" thick	0.15	0.25	0.45	0.68	0.79	0.81	0.55
1.5" thick	0.16	0.36	0.61	0.83	0.90	0.92	0.70
2.0" thick	0.20	0.53	0.79	0.94	0.95	0.97	0.80

E. Thermal Performance: Type I, Flexible:

1" thick 0.26 Btu x in./h x ft2 x °F at 75 deg F mean temperature, R=4.0
1.5" thick 0.27 Btu x in./h x ft2 x °F at 75 deg F mean temperature, R=6.0
2.0" thick 0.26 Btu x in./h x ft2 x °F at 75 deg F mean temperature, R=8.0

F. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

G. Adhesives:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. 15-141 from King Co.
      St. Louis, MO
      314-772-9953
   b. Tuffbond from Goodloe E. Moore, Inc.
      Danville, IL
      800-331-1164
   c. INC C-700 from Industrial Noise Control Inc.
      Addison, IL
      312-620-1998

2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

   a. Insulation Pins and Washers:

3. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CH-10.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

H. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing downstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, provide metal nosing and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts.

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceded by unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of all transverse joints and edges of all upstream transverse joints between butted edges of lining.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.06 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 6 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.07 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized steel rods, washers and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive/Moist Environments: Hot dipped galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct." Minimum threaded rod shall be 3/8".

D. Wire, steel cables and cable clutches are not acceptable for hanging ductwork.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials and of appropriate length.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Electrogalvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

G. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and 12' or less above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and indicated on the Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated, smoke rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers or smoke dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines." using "Advance Level" protection requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF ALL (NON-EXTERNALLY INSULATED) EXPOSED DUCTWORK/FITTINGS

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. For acoustically lined ductwork, trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

F. Wire, steel cables and cable clutches are not acceptable for hanging ductwork.

G. Spiral seams shall align when round spiral seam ductwork sections are joined.

H. Sheet metal shop duct identification labels/tags shall be removed. Sheet metal shop duct identification labels/tags shall not be installed on the inside surface of ductwork or fittings.

I. Provide flush seam ductwork for all ductwork where un-insulated and exposed in finished spaces or where required to maintain clearances.

J. Non-acoustically lined ductwork shall be internally sealed.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal all duct seams and joints to comply with ASHRAE 90.1-2010 6.4.4.2.1 (unless otherwise noted) which is more stringent than SMACNA requirements. All duct types shall be sealed at a minimum seal class per the table below:

Duct location	Duct Type			
	Supply		Exhaust	Return
	≤2 in.wc	>2" in.wc		
Outdoors	A	A	A	A
Unconditioned Space	B	A	A	A
Conditioned Space (includes return air plenums)	A	A	A	A

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports." Refer to specification sections and drawings for all acceptable hanging and support methods.

B. Building Attachments: Stud wedge type expansion, female wedge type expansion or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints or ductwork hangers.

3. Pin/nail anchors, spikes, expansion shields, expansion anchors, dropin anchors, wedge bolts, self tapping screw anchors, and friction clamps are not acceptable.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 12inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Wire, steel cables and cable clutches are not acceptable for hanging ductwork.

F. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

G. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

H. All hanger rod and channel ends; exposed and $\leq$ 12' above finished floor; shall be provided with plastic caps and plastic channel safety end caps. Color shall be same throughout the project; yellow, orange or red.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts and plenums that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Test the following systems in accordance with the methods outlined in SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 90 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

b. Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg and less: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 90 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
3. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
5. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Following duct cleaning indicated in the sections below Under "DUCT CLEANING":

a. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
b. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

1) Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal and external surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.09 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with G90 galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated on the Duct Material Schedule on the drawings.

B. Static Pressure Classes:

1. Refer to Duct Pressure Class schedule on drawings for duct pressure and leakage class requirements.
2. Liner:
3. Install acoustical liner as indicated on drawings, as noted, or specified elsewhere.

4. Minimum of 15' upstream and downstream of all fans, except those serving labs, kitchens, showers, outside air plenums, outside air ducts and dishwasher exhaust ducts.
5. Minimum 10' downstream of all VAV boxes.

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows" and the requirements indicated in specification section 233300 Air Duct Accessories. Single wall vanes are not acceptable. RE 2 is only acceptable where space does not permit the use of radius type RE 1 elbows.
    c. Elbow types RE 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 are not acceptable.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or welded.
    d. Adjustable elbows are not acceptable.
    e. Elbows for exposed ductwork, elbows shall be segmented for all sizes to match the appearance of the spiral ductwork.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch:

      1) 45-degree entry with clinch lock.
      2) Self-adhesive duct takeoffs are not acceptable.

   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch:

      1) Bellmouth and conical.
      2) Self-adhesive/"high efficiency" duct takeoffs are not acceptable.
      3) Rectangular 45-degree entry with clinch lock with transition to round attached.
      4) Transitioning rectangular to round tap with and without integral volume dampers and gasket are not acceptable.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing ducts only.

   a. 45-degree lateral fitting.
   b. 90 degree taps and fittings are not acceptable.

F. Offset, Transition and Obstruction Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-7, "Offsets and Transitions and Figure 4-8 "Obstructions"

   a. Offsets type 1 is not acceptable.
   b. All offsets shall be use radius elbows; mitered elbow offsets are not acceptable.
   c. Concentric transitions shall be limited to 40°. Angle may need to be greater based on job conditions. Each instance shall be reviewed.
   d. Eccentric transitions shall be limited to 20°. Angle may need to be greater based on job conditions. Each instance shall be reviewed.
   e. Obstruction Figure D is not acceptable; Figure B shall be utilized as space allows. If space does not allow radius elbow offsets, each instance shall be reviewed.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Flexible ducts.
12. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" latest edition for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the 2012 International Mechanical Code.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" latest edition for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: G60
3. Finished for surfaces indicated to be field painted: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Material shall match components, minimum 3/8-inch.

2.03 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

6. Screen Material: Aluminum.
7. Screen Type: Insect.
8. 90-degree stops.

2.04 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

B. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

1. Nailor Industries Inc.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.

C. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

D. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

E. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch-thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

G. Blades:

1. Multiple, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

I. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Synthetic, Stainless steel or Bronze.

M. Accessories:

1. Flange on intake.
2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.
3. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

   a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
   b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

4. Screen Material: Aluminum.
5. Screen Type: Insect.

2.05 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Single Blade Dampers. Maximum width of single blade shall be 14", use opposed blade damper for height exceeding 14". Pre-manufactured dampers shall be part of an assembly complete with damper, frame, axle and bearings. The damper frame shall be installed internal to the duct and fastened with the appropriate hardware. The installation shall not interfere with the operation of the damper blade(s).

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Rectangular	Air Balance	AC-111
	Greenheck	MBD-10
	Ruskin	MD25
Round	Air Balance	AC-112
	Greenheck	MBDR50
	Ruskin	MDRS25

C. Multiple Blade Dampers. Opposed blade damper shall be used where duct height exceeds 14". Approved products for pre-manufactured devices are as follows:

Opposed Blade	Air Balance	AC-2
	Greenheck	MBD-15
	Ruskin	MD35OB

D. Steel, Manual Volume Dampers: Except for outdoor air

1. Linkage outside airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
3. Frames:

   a. Hat shaped.
   b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
   c. Mitered and welded corners.
   d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

   a. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   b. Stiffen damper blades for stability.

c. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

   a. Zero leak bearings at both ends of operating shaft and positive locking quadrants.
   b. Dampers in ducts shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
9. Accessories:

   a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

      1) Locking quadrants shall be similar to Rossi Everlock or Elgen for single blade dampers.

   b. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
   c. Include standoffs for insulated ductwork.

E. Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers: For outdoor air

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   b. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
   c. Ruskin Company.

2. Linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

   a. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   b. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
   c. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

   a. Zero leak bearings at both ends of operating shaft and positive locking quadrants.
   b. Dampers in ducts shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

10. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

        1) Locking quadrants shall be similar to Rossi Everlock or Elgen for single blade dampers.

    b. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
    c. Include standoffs for insulated ductwork.

F. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

G. Damper Hardware:

1. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.

H. All dampers shall be furnished with an elevated platform/standoff for insulated duct mounting.

I. Provide dampers in all branch ducts and duct splits whether indicated or not on the drawings.

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company DIBDX, IBDT, DIBDXGA

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.39 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165°F rated, fusible links.

K. Grille Access Fire Dampers shall be provided where sidewall grilles are mounted to a fire rated wall.

L. Provide dampers; as required by all local and state codes; in ducts whether indicated or not on the drawings.

2.07 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company. Model SD60

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

E. Leakage: Class I.

F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

H. Damper Motors: **Two-position action.**

I. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
8. All actuators shall be furnished with normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) contacts.

J. Grille Access Smoke dampers shall be provided where sidewall grilles are mounted to a smoke rated wall.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary end switches for signaling.

L. Provide dampers; as required by all local and state codes; in ducts whether indicated or not on the drawings.

2.08 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1.	Greenheck Fan Corporation.	FSD33 w/ TOR
2.	Nailor Industries Inc.	
3.	Ruskin Company.	FSD60 w/ TS-150, FSD60FA w/TS-150
4.	Air Balance Inc.	FA1 w/ Sens-O-Therm

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.

G. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Leakage: Class I.

J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

L. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Division 26 Sections.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
8. All actuators shall be furnished with normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) contacts.

N. Grille Access Fire/Smoke dampers shall be provided where sidewall grilles are mounted to a smoke rated wall.

O. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary end switches for signaling.

P. Provide dampers; as required by all local and state codes; in ducts whether indicated or not on the drawings.

2.09 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
5. Material: Galvanized steel.
6. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.10 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufacturers Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows" unless otherwise noted.

D. Vane Construction: Turning vanes shall be double wall construction of minimum 24 gauge galvanized metal for 4 1/2" radius vanes and minimum 26 gauge galvanized metal for 2" radius vanes. Each vane shall be securely riveted or welded to minimum 22 gauge runner or directly to duct.

E. Turning vanes shall have 2" inside radius spaced 2-1/8" apart through 24" wide duct. Vanes in elbows larger than 24" shall have a 4 1/2" radius and be spaced 3 1/4" apart.

F. Vanes shall be installed in sections to reduce unsupported length for duct depths exceeding 60".

2.11 DUCT AND PLENUM MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS (0.5-2.0 in w.g.)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acudor
2. Buckley
3. Ruskin
4. Ventfabrics Incorporated

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct" unless otherwise noted.

C. Door:

1. Double wall, rectangular.
2. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
3. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge.
4. Latches: similar to Ventfabrics, Inc. No. 100 for small doors and No. 310 where physical access is possible. Window latch/sash type hardware is specifically prohibited. Use multiple latches (minimum 4) where the door swing for a hinged door is restricted by the hung ceiling or some other obstruction.
5. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
6. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
7. Number of Hinges and Locks:

    a. Access Doors Less up to 12 Inches: Two hinges and one latch.
    b. Access Doors up to 20 Inches: Two hinges and two latches.
    c. Access Doors up to 24 Inches: Three hinges and two latches with outside and inside handles.
    d. Access Doors Larger than 24 Inches: Three hinges and two latches with outside and inside handles.

8. Access doors shall be rated to maintain the fire/smoke rating of the equipment/duct in which they are installed.

2.12 DUCT AND PLENUM MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS (4.0-10 in w.g.)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Nailor
2. Arrow
3. Air Balance

B. Duct and Plenum Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct" unless otherwise noted.

1. Door:

    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge.
    d. Latches: similar to Ventfabrics, Inc. No. 100 for small doors and No. 310 where physical access is possible. Window latch/sash type hardware is specifically prohibited. Use multiple latches (minimum 4) where the door swing for a hinged door is restricted by the hung ceiling or some other obstruction.

e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less up to 12 Inches: Two hinges and three latches.
b. Access Doors up to 20 Inches: Three hinges and four latches.
c. Access Doors up to 24 Inches: Three hinges and six latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger than 24 Inches: Four hinges and six latches with outside and inside handles.

4. Access doors shall be rated to maintain the fire/smoke rating of the equipment/duct in which they are installed.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless steel strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.15 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install motorized dampers at the discharge of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to the exhaust outlet unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts whether indicated or not. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel. Install damper in acoustically lined ducts in such a manner to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Provide volume dampers in each branch duct serving all inlets and outlets whether indicated or not.

G. Install volume damper as close to main as possible, maximum 2 duct widths from branch takeoff.

H. Install ribbon tag tied on to air control device for the purpose of visibly identifying control device locations.

I. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as required.

J. Install fire, fire /smoke and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

K. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

L. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

M. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

N. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 12 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 20 by 16 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 24 by 24 inches.
5. Body Access: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 24 by 24 inches.

O. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

P. Locate all duct balancing dampers above accessible ceilings, or provide cable operated dampers.

Q. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

R. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Flexible duct sections shall not exceed 4'-0" fully extended.

B. Flexible ductwork shall not be used for offsets or elbows.

C. Joints shall be made with a minimum 2" overlap lined with mastic and sealed with metal clamps.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. 3M Scotch Seal EC800 mastic
b. Ductmate – 5511M Sealant
c. RCD - #7 Mastic

D. Flexible ductwork shall only be used for branch duct to diffuser connections when indicated as an acceptable connector on the mechanical drawing details.

E. Connections from branch duct to diffuser necks shall be rigid sheet metal unless otherwise noted on the drawing details.

F. Flexible ductwork shall be supported in accordance with SMACNA Figure 3-10 and 3-11 "Flexible Duct Supports". A minimum of two (2) 1" wide metal straps shall be used. Wire hanging is not acceptable.

3.03 TEST CONNECTIONS

A. On the discharge duct from each air handling unit downstream at least 5'-0" from unit if duct is accessible, or closer to unit if necessary, install a #699 Ventlock instrument test hold device for balancing and testing of system.

3.04 ACCESS DOORS IN WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Furnish access doors complying with the specified requirements in Access Doors and Panels.

B. At each control and balancing damper in ductwork, at each fire damper and volume box, when located above ceiling or inside the wall not accessible by removal of grille or from the airshafts, furnish an access door for installation by the general contractor. Access doors shall be 18" x 18"(minimum) unless otherwise indicated on plans. In plenum ceilings, provide felt between the door and frame to make an air tight seal.

C. All access panel locations shall be shown on the Coordination Drawings.

D. Access doors shall be rated to maintain the fire/smoke rating of the wall/ceiling/construction in which they are installed.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
2. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Twin City

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains (and grease collector with absorbent for kitchen hood exhaust).
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
6. Automatic belt tensioner: Fans shall be furnished with a factory installed automatic belt tensioner to maintain proper belt tension. Provide with factory supplied spanner wrench.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent for fans not furnished with variable frequency drives.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base. Seismic roof curbs shall be provided where required by the building seismic category.

1. Overall Height: minimum 12 inches above finished roof surface.
2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
5. Provide hinged base for all fans.

G. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.02 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Greenheck
3. Twin City Fans

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

1. Automatic belt tensioner: Fans shall be furnished with a factory installed automatic belt tensioner to maintain proper belt tension. Provide with factory supplied spanner wrench.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

G. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to schedules on drawings.

2.03 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and restrained spring isolators. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install floor-mounted units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

D. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Retrofit shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7 and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems".

1. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Air terminal units.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Seismic-restraint devices.
5. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
6. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air terminal units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum 18 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RETROFIT SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Nailor Industries Inc.
2. Price Industries.
3. Titus.

B. Construction:

1. The unit casing shall be constructed of a minimum 22-gauge, 0.032-inch galvanized steel for installation into rectangular ductwork.
2. The unit shall be secured to the rectangular duct with a 20-gauge zinc-coated steel mounting plate and mounting angles.
3. The controls enclosure shall be constructed of a minimum 22-gauge, 0.032-inch galvanized steel which complies with NEMA Standard 250, Type 1.

C. Damper Assembly:

1. The damper assembly shall be 20-gauge galvanized steel with a solid half inch shaft rotating in polyethylene bearings.

2. The damper shaft shall incorporate a visual position indicator etched into the end of the damper shaft to clearly indicate damper position over the full range of 90 degrees.

D. Airflow Sensor:

1. The airflow sensor shall be a differential pressure airflow device measuring total and static pressures, mounted to the inlet valve.
2. Plastic parts shall be fire-resistant, complying with UL 94.
3. The airflow sensor shall be RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) compliant. Materials containing polybrominated compounds shall not be acceptable.
4. Control tubing shall be protected by grommets at the wall of the airflow sensor's housing.
5. The airflow sensor shall be furnished with twelve total pressure sensing ports and four static ports, and shall include a center averaging chamber that amplifies the sensed airflow signal.
6. The airflow sensor signal accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.
7. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Hot dipped galvanized, all-thread rods and nuts.

C. Steel cables and cable clutches are not acceptable for hanging Terminal Air Units.

D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Do not use powder-actuated fasteners for terminal units or seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

E. Steel cables and cable clutches are not acceptable for hanging Terminal Air Units.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

B. Make connections to air terminal units with rigid ductwork.

C. Connect air terminal unit to main supply duct with a duct matching the inlet size of the terminal box unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 23 36 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated diffusers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, unique number identifier, and accessories furnished.
3. Register, grille, and diffuser layout: Submit floor plans with all diffusers, grilles, registers and air terminal devices indicated, and tagged with the unique number identifier indicated in the submitted Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule mentioned above. Indicate air patterns for all air terminal devices, baffles, pattern controllers, and vanes.
4. This layout shall be used by the air balance contractor in their balance report. Balance report notations and register, grille, and diffuser tags shall be coordinated with these plans.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: minimum 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nailor Industries Inc.
b. Price Industries.
c. Krueger.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect from standard options.
5. Face Size: Coordinate with Registers, Grilles & Diffuser Schedule on drawing M-303.
6. Face Style: Flush.
7. Mounting: Concealed and T-bar.
8. Accessories:

a. Equalizing grid.
b. Safety chain.
c. Sectorizing baffles.
d. Plaster frames.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

D. Provide supplemental supports for all registers, grilles, diffusers as required for concealed mounting. Surface screws/attachments are not acceptable.

E. Seismic restraints: Provide as specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns as directed in the shop drawings, before starting air balancing.

B. Adjust patterns for all the register, grille and diffuser baffles, pattern controllers, and vanes of adjustable outlets to those indicated on the registers, grilles and diffusers shop drawing for proper distribution without drafts.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Listed special gas vents.
2. Listed Type B Vents
3. Guy wires and connectors

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Special gas vents.
2. Type B & BW vents
3. Guy wires and connectors.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Breeching, flue, chimney and stack manufacturer shall submit sizing calculations using the job specific equipment capacity and flue routing. Calculation shall be based on cold start.
3. Breeching, flue, chimney and stack manufacturer shall submit all components and equipment indicated by the submitted equipment manufacturer's venting recommendations and requirements; including but not limited to barometric dampers, increasers, supports, special fittings, relief valves, guy wires, tees, elbows, drain section, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, barometric dampers, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners.
4. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.

C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS (Condensing Positive Pressure Category IV Natural Gas or Propane)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Specification based on Metal-Fab Model CG Corr/Guard system.

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1 inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.

E. Outer Jacket: Stainless steel.

F. Accessories: Guy wires, tees, elbows, drain section, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, barometric dampers, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Terminations shall comply with the boiler manufacturers and vent manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

2.02 LISTED TYPE B VENT (Category 1, Atmospheric Gas)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following. Specification based on Metal-Fab Model M with Sure Lock:

1. Metal-Fab, Inc
2. Selkirk
3. Hart & Cooley

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch airspace for sizes 3" to 6" diameter and ½" thick for sizes 7"to 30" diameter.

D. Inner Shell: Aluminum 0.012" thick for sizes 3"-8" diameter and 0.18" thick for sizes 10" to 30" diameter.

E. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel, 0.18" thick G-90 for sizes 3" to 14" diameter and 0.24" thick G-90 for sizes 16"-30" diameter.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and

fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.
3. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.
4. Termination: Antibackdraft.

2.03 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch in diameter.
2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 3/8 inch.
3. For ID Sizes 16 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
4. For ID Sizes 25 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
5. For ID Sizes 31 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
6. For ID Sizes 37 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
7. For ID Sizes 49 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Category IV, Condensing gas appliances.

B. Listed B Vent: Category I, Non- Condensing, Gas atmospheric boilers

3.03 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.

G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.

H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

I. Install/connect guy wires to roof structure to support the flue and combustion air intake to meet the wind and seismic requirements referenced in section 23 05 48.

3.04 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 51 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Design calculations and vibration isolation base details, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
b. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails and equipment mounting frames.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that boiler, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Condensing Boilers:

a. Leakage and Materials: Eight years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: Nonprorated for five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AERCO International.
2. Patterson Kelly
3. Viessman

2.02 CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.

B. Heat Exchanger: Stainless-steel primary and secondary combustion chamber.

C. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections where not in contact with combustion or flue gases.

D. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.

E. Blower: Centrifugal fan, forced draft. Include prepurge and postpurge of the combustion chamber.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

F. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator. Include 100 percent safety shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

G. Ignition: Electric-spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

H. Casing:

1. Jacket: Sheet metal, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
3. Finish: Powder-coated protective finish.
4. Insulation: Minimum 4-inch-thick, mineral-fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.
6. Mounting base to secure boiler.

a. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate mounting base and attachment to boiler pressure vessel, accessories, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration

and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" when mounting base is anchored to building structure.

I. Characteristics and Capacities:

1. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.03 TRIM

A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.1, "Power Piping and ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.

C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

D. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch-diameter, water-pressure gauge and 3-1/2-inch diameter temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating ranges are 50 percent of full range.

E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end ball valve.

2.04 CONTROLS

A. Refer to Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

1. Control transformer.
2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
4. Low-Water Cutoff.
5. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain space temperature in response to thermostat with heat anticipator located in heated space.

a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

C. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

1. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature and pressure.
2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual-reset type.
3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

D. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install BACnet interface hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.

1. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

2.05 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
4. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch.
5. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.06 VENTING KITS

A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, aluminum duct, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual

locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install boilers using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

C. Assemble and install boiler trim.

D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping."

E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

H. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 51 00 "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."

I. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

    a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 18 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

E. Performance Tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.

    a. Test for full capacity.
    b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.

4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

3.06 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 52 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, refrigerant compressor and condenser units.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Compressor and condenser units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each compressor and condenser unit. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Shop Drawings: For compressor and condenser units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For compressor and condenser units indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which compressor and condenser units will be attached.
2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
3. Refrigerant specialties.
4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
5. Compressors.
6. Evaporators.

B. Seismic Qualification Certification: For compressor and condenser units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressor and condenser units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled compressor and condenser units to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural steel supports. Structure steel supports are specified in Section 05 10 00 "Structural Steel."

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.
b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Components Other Than Compressor): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 6 TO 120 TONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Commercial HVAC Systems.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.

GENERAL UNIT DESCRIPTION

A. Provide self-contained, packaged, factory-assembled and pre-wired units suitable for outdoor use consisting of cabinet, compressors, condensing coil and fans, subcooling circuits, and controls.

2.02 CASING

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, phosphatized, and finished with an air-dry paint coating durable enough to withstand 672 consecutive-hour salt spray application in accordance with standard ASTM B 117. Units are constructed of 14-gauge welded galvanized steel frame with 14 and 16-gauge galvanized steel panels and access doors.

2.03 CONDENSER SECTION

A. Condenser coils shall have all Aluminum Microchannel coils. All coils shall be leak tested at the factory to ensure pressure integrity. The condenser coil shall be pressure tested to 650 psig.

2.04 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT(S)

A. Provide two circuits on 40 through 120-ton units.

2.05 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Condenser Fans shall have Vertical discharge, direct drive fans with aluminum blades and zinc plated steel hubs guard on discharge. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

B. Condenser fan motors shall be three-phase motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings, built in current and thermal overload protection and weather-tight slingers over motor bearings.

2.06 COMPRESSORS

A. Compressors shall be industrial grade, energy-efficient direct-drive 3600 RPM maximum speed reciprocating, scroll type. The motor shall be of a suction gas cooled hermetic design. Compressor shall have centrifugal oil pump with dirt separator, oil sight glass, and oil charging valve. A solid state temperature sensor shall be embedded in the motor windings to protect against excessive winding temperatures.

B. Motor shall be designed for across-the-line starting and suitable for a voltage utilization range of +/- 10 percent from nameplate voltage.

2.07 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. Provide Frostat for low temp compressor cutout.

B. Provide hot-gas bypass.

C. Unit Control: Provide 115-volt control circuit with fusing and control power transformer. Unit wired with contactors for compressor and condenser motors, compressor overload protection, high/low cutouts, differential oil pressure control, reset relay,and anti-cycle compressor timer.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate compressor and condenser units according to ARI 210/240, ARI 340/360.

B. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270, ARI 370.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of compressor and condenser units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where compressor and condenser units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install compressor and condenser units on premanufactured roof curb.

C. Vibration Isolation: Mount compressor and condenser units on restrained spring isolators. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping in other Division 15 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 15 "Refrigerant Piping."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

D. Compressor and condenser units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.

C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

D. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

E. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

F. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.

G. Verify proper operation of condenser capacity control device.

H. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

I. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressor and condenser units.

END OF SECTION 23 62 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume air-handling units.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of L/200 where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.

C. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-handling units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.
2. McQuay International
3. Trane; American Standard Inc.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Unit layout and configuration shall be as defined in project plans and schedule.

B. Unit manufacturer to provide an integral base frame to support all sections of unit and raise unit for proper trapping. Contractor will be responsible for providing a housekeeping pad when unit base frame is not of sufficient height to properly trap unit. Unit base frames not constructed of galvanized steel shall be chemically cleaned and coated with both a rust-inhibiting primer and finished coat of rust-inhibiting enamel.

C. Entire unit shall have a 8-inch full perimeter base rail for structural rigidity and condensate trapping.

2.03 UNIT CASING

A. Unit manufacturer shall ship separate segments so unit can be broken down for ease of installation in tight spaces. The entire air handler shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Casing finished to meet ASTM B117 250-hour salt-spray test. The removal of access panels or access doors shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. All removable panels shall be gasketed. All doors shall have gasketing around full perimeter to prevent air leakage. Contractor shall be responsible to provide connection flanges and all other framework that is needed to properly support the unit.

B. Casing performance – Casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 9 (CL = 9) per ASHRAE 111 at specified casing pressure, where maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft2 of casing surface area) = CL X P0.65.

C. Air leakage shall be determined at 1.25 times maximum casing static pressure up to 8 inches w.g. Specified air leakage shall be accomplished without the use of caulk. Total estimated air leakage shall be reported for each unit in CFM, as a percentage of supply air, and as an ASHRAE 111 Leakage Class.

D. Under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F dry bulb and 73°F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. The AHU manufacturer shall provide tested casing thermal performance for the scheduled supply air temperature plotted on a psychrometric chart. The design condition on the exterior of the unit shall also be plotted on the chart. If tested casing thermal data is not available, AHU manufacturer shall provide, in writing to the Engineer and Owner, a guarantee against condensation forming on the unit exterior at the stated design conditions above. The guarantee shall note that the AHU manufacturer will cover all expenses associated with modifying units in the field should external condensate form on them. In lieu of AHU manufacturer providing a written guarantee, the installing contractor must provide additional external insulation on AHU to prevent condensation.

E. Unit casing (wall/floor/roof panels and doors) shall be able to withstand up to 1.5 times design static pressure, or 8" w.g., whichever is less, and shall not exceed 0.0042" per inch of panel span (L/240).

F. Floor panels shall be double-wall construction and designed to support a 250-lb load during maintenance activities and shall deflect no more than 0.0042" per inch of panel span.

G. Unit casing panels shall be 2" double-wall construction, with solid galvanized exterior and solid galvanized interior, to facilitate cleaning of unit interior.

H. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, floor) and doors shall be provided with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of 13 Hr*Ft2*°F/BTU.

I. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, floor) and external structural frame members shall be completely insulated filling the entire panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist. Panel insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A.

J. Casing panel inner liners must not extend to the exterior of the unit or contact the exterior frame. A mid-span, no-through-metal, internal thermal break shall be provided for all unit casing panels.

K. Access panels and/or access doors shall be provided in all sections to allow easy access to drain pan, coil(s), motor, drive components and bearings for cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.

L. Access panels and doors shall be fully removable without the use of specialized tools to allow complete access of interior surfaces.

2.04 Access Doors

A. Access doors shall be 2" double-wall construction. Interior and exterior shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels.

B. All doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame.

C. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors to prevent air leakage.

D. Door hardware shall be surface-mounted to prevent through-cabinet penetrations that could likely weaken the casing leakage and thermal performance.

E. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.

F. Access doors shall be hinged and removable without the use of specialized tools to allow.

G. Hinges shall be interchangeable with the door handle hardware to allow for alternating door swing in the field to minimize access interference due to unforeseen job site obstructions.

H. Door handle hardware shall be adjustable and visually indicate locking position of door latch external to the section.

I. All doors shall be a minimum 60" high when sufficient height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.

J. Multiple door handles shall be provided for each latching point of the door necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit.

K. A single door handle shall be provided for each door linking multiple latching points necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit.

L. A shatterproof window shall be provided in access doors where indicated on the plans.

2.05 PRIMARY DRAIN PANS

A. All cooling coil sections shall be provided with an insulated, double-wall, stainless steel drain pan.

B. The drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes, pitched toward drain connections, promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions when unit is installed level and trapped per manufacturer's requirements.

See section 2.07, paragraph F through H for specifications on intermediate drain pans between cooling coils.

C. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.

D. All drain pan threaded connections shall be visible external to the unit. Threaded connections under the unit floor shall not be accepted.

E. Drain connections shall be of the same material as the primary drain pan and shall extend a minimum 2-1/2" beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate traps.

F. The installing contractor is responsible to ensure the unit is installed level, trapped in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, and visually inspected to ensure proper drainage of condensate.

G. Coil support members inside the drain pan shall be of the same material as the drain pan and coil casing.

H. Drain pans shall be provided for heating coils, access sections, and mixing sections as indicated in the plans.

2.06 FANS

A. Fan sections shall have a minimum of one access door located on the drive side of the unit to allow inspection and maintenance of the fan, motor, and drive components. Construct door(s) per Section 2.04.

B. Provide fans of type and class as specified on the schedule. Fan shafts shall be solid steel, coated with a rust-inhibiting coating, and properly designed so that fan shaft does not pass through first critical speed as unit comes up to rated RPM. All fans shall be statically and dynamically tested by the manufacturer for vibration and alignment as an assembly at the operating RPM to meet design specifications. Fans controlled by variable frequency drives shall be statically and dynamically tested for vibration and alignment at speeds between 25% and 100% of design RPM. If fans are not factory-tested for vibration and alignment, the contractor shall be responsible for cost and labor associated with field balancing and certified vibration performance. Fan wheels shall be keyed to fan shafts to prevent slipping.

C. All fans, including direct-drive plenum fans, shall be mounted on spring isolation bases. Internally-mounted motor shall be on the same isolation base. Fan and motor shall be internally isolated with spring isolators. Unit sizes up to nominal 4,000 cfm shall have 1-inch springs. Unit sizes larger than nominal 4,000 cfm shall have 2-inch spring isolators. A flexible connection (e.g. canvas duct) shall be installed between fan and unit casing to ensure complete isolation. Flexible connection shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181 requirements. If fans and motors are not internally isolated, then the entire unit shall be externally isolated from the building, including supply and return duct work, piping, and electrical connections. External isolation shall be furnished by the installing contractor in order to avoid transmission of noise and vibration through the ductwork and building structure.

D. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Each fan shall operate in parallel to each other fan in the array. The fans shall be SWSI plenum type with high efficient AF blades. Fans shall be direct-driven. Fan wheels shall be aluminum. The Hp characteristic of the fans shall be non-overloading.

E. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to modulate the fan speed.

F. Fan airflow measurement systems shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings to measure fan airflow directly or to measure differential pressure that can be used to calculate airflow. The accuracy of the devices shall be no worse than +/- 5 percent when operating within stable fan operating conditions. Devices shall not affect the submitted fan performance and acoustical levels. Devices that obstruct the fan inlet or outlet shall not be acceptable. Devices shall be connected to transducers with a 2-10 VDC output. Signal shall be proportional to air velocity.

G. Belts shall be enclosed as required by OSHA standard 29 CFR 1910 to protect worker from accidental contact with the belts and sheaves.

H. MOTORS AND DRIVES

1. All motors and drives shall be factory-installed and run tested. All motors shall be installed on a slide base to permit adjustment of belt tension. Slide base shall be designed to accept all motor sizes offered by the air-handler manufacturer for that fan size to allow a motor change in the future, should airflow requirements change. Fan sections without factory-installed motors shall have motors field installed by the contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of motor and drive, alignment of sheaves and belts, run testing of the motor, and balancing of the assembly.
2. Motors shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG 1 – 2006 requirements and comply with NEMA Premium efficiency levels when applicable. Motors shall comply with applicable requirements of NEC and shall be UL Listed.
3. Fan Motors shall be heavy duty, Premium Efficiency ODP, exceeding the EPAct efficiency requirements.
4. Belt-driven fan sections with single fans shall use 4-pole (1800 rpm) motors, NEMA Design B, with Class B insulation to operate continuously at 104°F (40°C) ambient without tripping of overloads.
5. Direct-driven fan sections shall use 2-pole (3600 rpm), 4-pole (1800 rpm), or 6-pole (1200 rpm) motors, NEMA Design B, with Class B insulation to operate continuously at 104°F (40°C) ambient without tripping of overloads. Multiple fan selections utilizing 8-pole (900 rpm) motors are unacceptable due to motor inefficiency, cost, and replacement lead times.
6. Motors shall have a +/- 10 percent voltage utilization range to protect against voltage variation.
7. V-Belt Drive shall be 1.5 times the motor nameplate. Drives 20 hp and larger or any drives on units equipped with VFDs shall be fixed pitch.
8. All fans with fixed-pitch drives and motors 15 hp and larger shall be equipped with multiple belt drives.
9. Manufacturer shall provide for each fan a nameplate with the following information to assist air balance contractor in start up and service personnel in maintenance:

10. Fan and motor sheave part number
11. Fan and motor bushing part number
12. Number of belts and belt part numbers
13. Fan design RPM and motor HP
14. Belt tension and deflection
15. Center distance between shafts

2.07 COILS

A. Coils section side panels shall be removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit.

B. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.

C. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.

D. Construct coil casings of stainless steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.

E. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle in direction of airflow shall be degreased and steam cleaned to remove any lubricants used in the manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.

F. When two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. The intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate drain pan shall be constructed of the same material as the primary drain pan.

G. The intermediate drain pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil.

H. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The intermediate drain pan outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.

I. Hydronic Coils

1. Supply and return header connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit air-flow.

2. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
3. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron.
4. Tubes shall be 1/2 or 5/8 inch O.D., minimum .024 inch thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.

J. Refrigerant Cooling Coils

1. Refrigerant suction and liquid connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior.
2. Coils shall be proof tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig air pressure under water. After testing, insides of tubes shall be air dried, charged with dry nitrogen, and sealed to prevent contamination.
3. Refrigerant suction and liquid headers shall be constructed of copper tubing. Suction and liquid connections shall penetrate unit casings to allow for sweat connections to refrigerant lines.
4. Tubes shall be 1/2 inch O.D., minimum 0.025 inch thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.
5. Coils shall have equalizing type vertical distributors sized in conjunction with capacities of coils.

2.08 FILTERS

A. Provide factory-fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Filter section shall have filter guides and access door(s) extending the full height of the casing to facilitate filter removal. Construct doors in accordance with Section 2.04. Provide fixed filter blockoffs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Blockoffs shall not need to be removed during filter replacement.

B. Filter type, MERV rating, and arrangement shall be provided as defined in project plans and schedule.

C. Manufacturer shall provide one set of startup filters.

D. Each filter section shall be provided with a factory-installed, flush-mounted Dwyer dial-type differential pressure gauge piped to both sides of the filter to indicate status. Gauge shall maintain a +/- 5 percent accuracy within operating temperature limits of -20°F to 120°F. Filter sections consisting of pre- and post-filters shall have a gauge for each.

2.09 ACCESS SECTIONS

A. Access sections shall be provided where indicated in the schedule and plans to allow additional access for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance of unit components. The unit shall be installed for proper access. Procedure for proper access, inspection and cleaning of the unit shall be provided in the AHU manufacturer's maintenance manual. Access section doors shall be constructed per Section 2.04.

2.10 AIR MIXER/BLENDER SECTIONS

A. Air mixers (blenders) shall be provided and located as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Mixers shall incorporate fixed blades, with no moving parts. Mixer panels shall be sized and installed in the unit with adequate distances upstream and downstream,

based on the manufacturer's cataloged performance, to ensure a minimum mixing effectiveness of 70% at 25% outside air, one mixer diameter downstream of the mixer.

2.11 DISCHARGE PLENUM SECTIONS

A. Plenums shall be provided as indicated in the schedule and plans to efficiently turn air and provide acoustical attenuation. Discharge plenum opening types and sizes shall be scaled to meet pressure drop requirements scheduled and align with duct takeoffs.

B. Discharge plenum panels shall include an acoustical liner where indicated in the schedule and plans to meet acoustical requirements. The liner shall be fabricated from stainless steel perforated material to prevent corrosion and designed to completely encapsulate fiberglass insulation. The perforation spacing and hole size shall be such as to prevent insulation breakaway, flake off, or delamination when tested at 9000 fpm, in accordance with UL 181 or ASTM C1071. Insulation material must be resistant to fungi in accordance with ASTM C1338.

2.12 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFDS)

A. Variable frequency drives shall be provided, mounted and wired by the AHU manufacturer as indicated on the schedule and drawings. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD enclosure, unless otherwise specified. The VFDs shall be UL listed. The listing shall allow mounting in plenum or other air handling compartments.

B. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and to eliminate the need for motor derating.

C. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VFD input, the VFD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VFDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.

D. The VFD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.

E. The VFD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VFD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer, which shall be UL 508 certified for the building and assembly of option panels. Assembly of separate panels with options by a third-party is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VFD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.

F. The VFD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VFDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.

G. The VFDs full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VFD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.

H. The VFD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.

I. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VFD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.

J. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VFD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.

K. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.

L. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VFDs power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VFDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.

M. The VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.

N. Protective Features

1. Protection shall be provided against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VFD overtemperature and motor overtemperature. The VFD shall display all faults as words. Codes are not acceptable.
2. The VFD shall be protected from sustained power or phase loss. The VFD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VFD shall continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, 313 V AC for 460 volt units, and 394 volts for 600 volts units.
3. The VFD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.
4. The VFD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
5. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VFD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise the AHU manufacturer shall ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
6. The VFD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.

7. The VFD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VFD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
8. The VFD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
9. The VFD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
10. The VFD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD shall identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
11. The VFD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt units, 539 V AC on 460 volt units, and 690 volts on 600 volt units.

O. Interface Features

1. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VFD and determine the speed reference. On units with bypass, a VFD/Off/Bypass selector switch shall be provided.
2. The VFD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VFD is in Auto/Remote mode.
3. The VFD shall provide digital manual speed control. Potentiometers are not acceptable.
4. A lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad shall be provided. The keypad shall be remotely mountable up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
5. The keypads for all sizes of VFDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
6. To set up multiple VFDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VFDs keypad, place that keypad on all other VFDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VFD. To facilitate setting up VFDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
7. The display shall be programmable to display in English, Spanish and French at a minimum.
8. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.
9. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VFD eliminating the need for macros.
10. The VFD shall include a standard EIA-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected at a future date to a Johnson Controls N2 Metasys or Siemens FLN system at no additional cost to the owner. The connection shall be software selectable by the user.
11. At a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:

    a. VFD Start/Stop
    b. Speed reference
    c. Fault diagnostics
    d. Meter points
    e. Motor power in HP
    f. Motor power in kW) Motor kW-hr
    g. Motor current
    h. Motor voltage
    i. Hours run
    j. 2 Feedback signals
    k. DC link voltage

l. Thermal load on motor
m. Thermal load on VFD
n. Heatsink temperature

12. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for field installation within the VFD
13. LonWorks® communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VFD.
14. Two set-point control interfaces (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. The VFD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
15. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
16. Four simultaneous displays shall be available. They shall include frequency or speed, run time, output amps and output power. VFDs unable to show these four displays simultaneously shall provide panel meters.
17. Sleep mode shall be provided to automatically stop the VFD when its speed drops below set "sleep" level for a specified time. The VFD shall automatically restart when the speed command exceeds the set "wake" level.
18. The sleep mode shall be functional in both follower mode and PID mode.
19. A run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a "system ready" signal to ensure that the VFD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VFD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VFD to start.
20. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kWhr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VFD Temperature in degrees, and unit CFM.
21. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg).
22. The VFD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.
23. If the temperature of the VFDs heat sink rises to 80°C, the VFD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VFD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VFDs heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VFD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.
24. The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
25. The VFD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
26. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
27. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VFD status.
28. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
29. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VFD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency,

current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24V DC status indication.

30. Under fire mode conditions, the VFD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

P. Adjustments

1. The VFD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VFD to the motor.
2. A minimum of sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.
3. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Accel and decel time shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
4. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
5. If the VFD trips on one of the following conditions, the VFD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: undervoltage, overvoltage, current limit and inverter overload.
6. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
7. An automatic "on delay" shall be selectable from 0 to 120 seconds.

Q. Service Conditions

1. VFDs shall provide full output in an ambient temperature from -10 to 50°C (14 to 104°F).
2. VFDs shall provide full output in a relative humidity from 0 to 95%, non-condensing.
3. VFDs shall provide full output up to 3,300 feet elevation without derating.
4. VFDs shall provide full output with an AC line voltage variation from -10 to +10% of nominal voltage.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

R. Warranty

S. The VFD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 42 months from date of shipment, or 36 months from start-up, which ever occurs first. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory-authorized on-site service.

2.13 FACTORY-INSTALLED MOTOR WIRE TERMINATION, VFD, AND COMBINATION STARTER/DISCONNECT ENCLOSURES

A. VFDs shall be factory mounted on the drive side of the fan section. VFD may be mounted on the interior of the unit, accessible from the unit exterior through an access door, or on the casing exterior in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure for indoor units. If not mounted on the fan section due to NEC disconnect height limitations or serviceability constraints in the mechanical equipment room, VFD may be mounted in another location other than the fan.

B. Any welds shall be properly finished with no rough edges. Enclosures shall house circuit breaker disconnects, bypass circuitry, Drive-OFF-Bypass switches, manual speed

controls, and control transformers. VFDs and starter/disconnects shall have an external disconnect located on the outside of the access door.

After mounting and wiring of VFDs, on the AHUs, trained factory personnel shall ensure proper operation of each VFD, through a thorough factory test. Testing shall include a Hypot test of unit wiring to ensure that no weaknesses exist in wiring or motor. Each VFD shall be energized and the fan run to ensure the VFD will operate throughout the usable range of the drive and that the fan rotation is correct. Each VFD with bypass shall also be tested in the bypass position to ensure the bypass is operational.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using, ASTM B 88, Type L copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

F. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

G. Refer to the drawing flow and control diagrams and details for additional required piping and duct connections and accessories.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Automatic-Roll-Filter Operational Test: Operate filters to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.

4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that zone dampers fully open and close for each zone.
7. Verify that face-and-bypass dampers provide full face flow.
8. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
9. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
10. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
11. Install new, clean filters.
12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions at no additional cost to the project.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. After startup service, clean air-handling units internally on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new, clean filters.

C. Replace filters immediately prior to occupancy according to the LEED EQ Credit 3.1, "Construction IAQ Management Plan."

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 23 73 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Hot-gas reheat.
3. Gas furnace.
4. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

H. VVT: Variable-air volume and temperature.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design RTU supports to comply with wind and seismic performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. Refer to section 23 05 48.

C. Seismic Performance: RTUs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Wind- and Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
2. Roof openings
3. Roof curbs and flashing.

B. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance

Requirements" Article and in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that RTUs, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
3. Gaskets: One set for each access door.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of bases, steel, and curbs with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.12 MANUFACTURERS (AC-5)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide

1. Trane Voyager Units or an equal product by one of the following:

a. Daikin
b. Carrier

1.13 GENERAL UNIT DESCRIPTION

A. Unit(s) furnished and installed shall be Gas/Electric packaged rooftop (s) as scheduled on contract documents and these specifications. Cooling capacity ratings shall be based on AHRI Standard .. Unit(s) shall consist of insulated weather-tight casing with compressor(s), air-cooled condenser coil, condenser fans, evaporator coil, return-air filters, supply motors and unit controls.

B. Unit(s) shall be 100% factory run tested and fully charged with R-410A.

C. Unit(s) shall have labels, decals, and/or tags to aid in the service of the unit and indicate caution areas.

D. Units shall be dedicated downflow or dedicated horizontal airflow as manufactured.

E. Wiring internal to the unit shall be colored and numbered for identification.

1.14 UNIT CASING

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, phosphatized, and finished with an air-dry paint coating with removable access panels. Structural members shall be 16 gauge with access doors and removable panels of minimum 20 gauge.

B. Units cabinet surface shall be tested 1000 hours in salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B117.

C. Cabinet construction shall allow for all service/ maintenance from one side of the unit.

D. Cabinet top cover shall be one piece construction or where seams exits, it shall be double-hemmed and gasket-sealed.

E. Hinged Access Panels: Water- and air-tight panels with handles shall provide access to filters, heating section, return air fan section, supply air fan section, evaporator coil section, and unit control section.

F. Downflow unit's base pans shall have a raised 1 1/8 inch high lip around the supply and return openings for water integrity.

G. Insulation: Provide 1/2 inch thick coated fiberglass insulation on all exterior panels in contact with the return and conditioned air stream.

H. Provide openings either on side of unit or thru the base for power, control and gas connections.

I. The base of the unit shall have provisions for forklift and crane lifting

1.15 FANS AND MOTORS

A. Provide evaporator fan section with forward curved, double width, double inlet, centrifugal type fan.

B. Provide self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or sleeve bearings with permanent lubrication fittings.

C. Provide units 12 1/2 tons and above with belt driven, supply fans with adjustable motor sheaves.

D. Outdoor and Indoor Fan fan motors shall be permanently lubricated and have internal thermal overload protection.

E. Outdoor fans shall be direct drive, statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical discharge position.

F. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

1.16 SINGLE ZONE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME

A. Provide evaporator fan section with forward curved, double width, double inlet, centrifugal type fan.

B. Provide self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or sleeve bearings with permanent lubrication fittings.

C. Unit shall be provided with VFD (Variable Frequency Drive) on Indoor fan motor. VFD shall change fan speed according to mode of operation. During cooling mode, fan shall modulate to maintain space temperature setpoint. The compressor shall operate to control discharge air temperature. During Heating Operation, Fan shall modulation to maintain space temperature in conjunction with staging of gas heat. Full VAV operation is not possible with staged gas heat.

D. Unit shall be provided with optional shaft grounding rings for electrical protection. Shaft grounding rings provide long term motor/VFD bearing reliability.

1.17 GAS FIRED HEATING SECTION

A. Completely assembled and factory installed heating system shall be integral to unit, UL or CSA approved specifically for outdoor applications for use downstream from refrigerant cooling coils. Threaded connection with plug or cap provided. Provide capability for gas piping.

B. Heating section shall be factory run tested prior to shipment.

C. Unit shall have staged gas control.

D. Gas Burner shall be forced combustion type power burner, negative pressure gas valve, manual shut-off, hot surface ignition, and flame sensing safety control.

E. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Provide safety controls for the proving of combustion air prior to ignition, and continuous flame supervision. Upon a failure to ignite, two attempts of ignition will occur before lockout of the ignition system.

F. Combustion blower shall be centrifugal type fan with built- in thermal overload protection on fan motor.

G. Stainless Steel Heat Exchanger: Provide drum and tube heat exchanger of free floating design manufactured from stainless steel, factory pressure and leak tested.

H. Limit controls: High temperature limit controls will shut off gas flow in the event of excessive temperatures resulting from restricted indoor airflow or loss of indoor airflow.

1.18 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Provide configured aluminum fin surface mechanically bonded to copper tubing coil.

B. Provide an independent expansion device for each refrigeration circuit. Factory pressure test at 450 psig and leak test at 200 psig.

C. Provide drain pan for base of evaporator coil constructed of stainless steel.

1.19 CONDENSER SECTION

A. Provide vertical discharge, direct drive fans with aluminum blades. Fans shall be statically balanced. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, with integral thermal overload protection in a weather tight casing.

1.20 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Provide variable speed Scroll compressor. The minimum unit capacity shall be 25% of full load or less. The compressor motor shall be permanent magnet type. Each variable speed compressor shall be matched with a specifically designed, refrigerant cooled, variable frequency drive which modulates the speed of the compressor motor and provides several compressor protection functions. Control of the variable speed compressor and inverter control, as well as tandem direct driver, scroll type compressors shall be integrated with the ReliaTel controller to ensure optimal equipment reliability and efficiency. Each compressor shall have a crankcase heater as standard.

1.21 EXHAUST/RETURN SECTION

A. Provide Power Exhaust

1.22 OUTDOOR AIR SECTION

A. Provide economizer with Comparative Enthalpy Control.

B. Provide adjustable minimum position control located in the economizer section of the unit.

C. Provide spring return motor for outside air damper closure during unit shutdown or power interruption.

D. Provide Demand Control Ventilation via duct mounted CO2 Sensor.

1.23 UNIT OPTIONS

A. Provide the following factory Options:

1. Provide 65K SCCR Rating
2. Through the Base Electrical Connection with a Circuit Breaker.
3. Powered Convenience outlet
4. BACnet communications interface

1.24 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Provide factory-wired roof top units with 24 volt control circuit with control transformers, contactor pressure lugs or terminal block for power wiring. Contractor to provide external disconnect. Units shall have single point power connections. Field wiring of zone controls to be NEC Class II.

B. Provide microprocessor unit-mounted control which when used with an electronic zone sensor provides proportional integral room control. This UCM shall perform all unit functions by making all heating, cooling and ventilating decisions through resident software logic.

C. Provide factory-installed indoor evaporator defrost control to prevent compressor slugging by interrupting compressor operation.

D. Provide an anti-cycle timing and minimum on/off between stages timing in the microprocessor.

E. Economizer Preferred Cooling - Compressor operation is integrated with economizer cycle to allow mechanical cooling when economizer is not adequate to satisfy zone requirements. Compressors are enabled if space temperature is recovering to cooling setpoint at a rate of less than 0.2 degrees per minute. Compressor low ambient lockout overrides this function.

1.25 MANUFACTURERS (AC-3 & AC-4)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide

1. Trane IntelliPak Units or an equal product by one of the following:

a. Daikin
b. Carrier

1.26 GENERAL UNIT DESCRIPTION

A. Unit shall be constructed to utilize existing roof structural steel.

B. Unit(s) furnished and installed shall be DX / Gas packaged rooftops as specified on the contract documents and within these specifications. Cooling capacity ratings shall be based upon AHRI Standard 360. Unit(s) shall consist of insulated weathertight casing with compressors, air cooled condenser coil, condenser fans, evaporator coil, filters, supply and/or exhaust fan motors and drives, and unit controls.

C. Unit(s) shall be single piece construction as manufactured at the factory. Package units shall be constructed for installation on a roof curb providing full perimeter support under air handler section and pedestal support under condenser section.

D. Unit(s) shall be factory run tested to include the operation of all fans, compressors, heat exchangers, and control sequences.

E. Unit(s) shall have labels, decals, and/or tags to aid in the service of the unit and indicate caution areas.

1.27 UNIT CASING

A. Cabinet: Double wall construction with Galvanized steel, phosphatized, and finished with an air-dry paint coating durable enough to withstand a minimum of 500 consecutive-hour salt spray application in accordance with standard ASTM B 117. Structural members shall be heavy gauge with access doors and removable panels of heavy gauge steel. Roof panels shall be sloped to provide positive drainage of rain water / melting snow away from the cabinet.

B. Access Doors: Fully gasketed hinged doors with fluted knob fasteners and chained "tie-backs" to provide access to filters, heating section, return/exhaust air fan section, supply air fan section and evaporator coil section.

C. Insulation: Provide 1/2 inch thick coated fiberglass internal liner on all exterior panels in contact with the conditioned air stream.

1.28 AIR FILTERS

A. Air Filters: Filters shall mount integral within unit casing and be accessible via hinged access panels. Filters shall be 2" Merv 8 with 4" Merv 13.

1.29 FANS - SUPPLY - AND/OR EXHAUST OR RETURN

A. Supply fan shall be direct drive plenum fan. Fans shall be factory-tested to reach rated rpm before the fan shaft passes through first critical speed. Fan shaft shall be mounted on two grease lubricated ball bearings designed for 200,000 hours average life. Optional extended grease lines shall allow greasing of bearings from unit filter section. Fan motor and fan assembly shall be mounted on common base to allow consistent belt tension with no relative motion between fan and motor shafts. Entire assembly shall be completely isolated from unit and fan board by double deflection rubber-in-shear isolators, or by optional 2" deflection spring isolation.

B. Provide forward curved exhaust fans with fixed-pitch sheave drive assemblies. Dynamically balance all fans and the unit's running fan assembly (fan mounted on actual shaft, bearings and in scroll housing) to assure smooth operation of the fan and it's associated assembly. Balancing of the fan only shall not be acceptable.

C. Mount fan motor(s) and fan on a common base assembly and isolated from unit with spring. Provide thrust restraint isolation on the fan housing/fan board to assure smooth fan startup transition and operation.

D. Fan shaft shall be mounted on grease lubricated ball bearings.

E. Motor shall be Premium Efficient. Motor shall have a standard T-frame and a minimum service factor of 1.15. All drive components shall be accessible without the use of scaffolds or ladders, to facilitate periodic maintenance checks and for operator safety.

1.30 GAS FIRED HEATING SECTION

A. Provide 4:1 Modulating gas-fired heating section as a completely assembled and factory-installed heating system integral to unit, cULus approved specifically for outdoor

applications for use downstream from refrigerant cooling coils. Provide capability for threaded gas piping connection through side or bottom of unit.

B. Heating section shall be factory fire-tested prior to shipment.

C. Gas Burner: Forced-draft type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, gas valve, manual shut-off, direct spark or pilot ignition, and flame sensing monitoring electrode. Provide air proving switch to prevent burner operation when burner is open for maintenance or inspection.

D. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Provide electronic flame safety controls for the proving of combustion air prior to ignition sequence with pre-purge cycle, continuous electronic flame supervision, and sixty second delay between first and second stage gas valve operation on two-stage heaters.

E. Combustion Blower: Provide centrifugal type fan with built-in thermal overload protection on fan motor.

F. Heat Exchanger: Provide factory pressure- and leak-tested tubular two pass heat exchanger of free-floating design manufactured of 16-gauge stainless steel primary surface and 18-gauge stainless steel secondary surface.

1.31 EVAPORATOR COIL SECTION

A. Provide heavy duty aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Evaporator coil shall be inter- circuited to maintain active coil face area at part load conditions. Coil shall also utilize internally enhanced tubing for maximum efficiency.

B. Provide a thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) for each refrigerant circuit. Factory pressure and leak test coil.

C. Provide pitched stainless steel drain pan to assure positive drainage of condensate from the unit casing.

1.32 AIR-COOLED CONDENSER SECTION

A. Condenser coils shall have all Aluminum Microchannel coils. All coils shall be leak tested at the factory to ensure pressure integrity. The condenser coil is pressure tested to 650 psig. Subcooling circuit(s) shall be provided as standard.

B. Provide subcooling circuit(s) integral with condenser coils to maximize efficiency and prevent premature flashing of liquid refrigerant, to a gaseous state, ahead of the expansion valve.

C. Provide vertical discharge, direct drive fans with steel blades, and three phase motors. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, with built-in current and thermal overload protection and weathertight slinger over motor bearings.

D. Provide factory-installed louvered steel coil guards around perimeter of condensing section to protect the condenser coils, refrigerant piping and control components. Louvered panels shall be fabricated from heavy gauge galvanized steel and be rigid

enough to provide permanent protection for shipping and pre-/post- installation. Course wire mesh is not an acceptable material for coil guards.

1.33 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Compressor: shall be industrial grade, energy efficient direct drive 3600 RPM maximum speed reciprocating or scroll type. The motor shall of a suction gas cooled hermetic design. Compressor shall have centrifugal oil pump with dirt separator, oil sight glass, and oil charging valve.

1. If semi-hermetic reciprocating industrial grade compressors are utilized provide single piece crankshafts, connecting rods aluminum pistons, rings to prevent gas leakage, high strength non-flexing ring type suction and discharge valves, spring loaded heads, replaceable cylinder liners, and sealing service immersed in oil. Provide removable discharge heads and hand hole covers, and discharge service valves.

B. Provide with thermostatic motor winding temperature control to protect against excessive motor temperatures resulting from over-/under-voltage or loss of charge. Provide high and low pressure cutouts, and reset relay.

C. Provide factory-installed compressor lockout thermostat to prevent compressor operation at low ambient conditions.

D. Provide coil frost protection compressor unloading based on refrigerant circuit suction temperature to prevent coil frosting with minimum energy usage. As an alternate, factory-installed hot gas bypass shall be required on all VAV units to prevent coil frosting.

1.34 EXHAUST/RETURN SECTION

A. Provide 100% modulating exhaust air capabilities integral to unit. Unit shall control building pressurization by the operation of exhaust fans and modulation of discharge dampers. Controller shall compare actual building interior pressure with outside ambient air pressure and supply duct pressure. Pressurization setpoint shall be field adjustable at the human interface to positive, neutral or negative values.

1.35 OUTDOOR AIR SECTION

A. Provide IAQ OA flow measuring dampers.

B. Provide 100% modulating enthalpy-based economizer system fully integrated with unit return and exhaust air dampers. Unit operation is through primary temperature controls that automatically modulate dampers to maintain desired space temperature conditions.

1. Provide automatic outdoor enthalpy lockout sensor.

C. Provide adjustable minimum position control through the BMS.

D. Provide spring-return motor for outside air damper closure during unit shutdown or power interruption.

1.36 DDC MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

A. General - Each unit shall be provided with a factory-installed, programmed and run-tested, stand-alone, microprocessor control system suitable for CV or VAV control as required. This system shall consist of temperature and pressure (thermistor and transducer) sensors, printed circuit boards, and a unit-mounted Human Interface Panel. The microprocessor shall be equipped with on-board diagnostics to indicate that all hardware, software, and all interconnected wiring and sensors are in proper operating condition. The microprocessor's memory shall be non-volatile EEPROM type, thus requiring no battery or capacitive backup to maintain all data during a power loss.

B. The Human Interface Panel shall be readily accessible for service diagnosis and programming without having to open the main control panel on the rooftop unit. Alphanumeric coded displays shall not be acceptable.

1. Human Interface (HI) Panel - shall be a 16 key touch-sensitive membrane key switch panel, password protected to prevent use by unauthorized personnel. The Human Interface Panel display shall consist of a 2 line by 40 characters per line clear english display. The display shall be Supertwist Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with blue characters, 5 X 7 dot matrix with cursor, on a gray-green background for high visibility and reading ease.

C. Anti-recycle Protection - shall be provided to prevent excessive cycling, and premature wear, of the compressors, contactors and related components.

D. Internal Shaft Grounding Ring - Motors have internal bearing protection for use with VFDs.

1.37 MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES

A. Provide Unit mounted Circuit Breaker with 65K SCCR rating on unit

B. Provide unit mounted 115 volt convenience outlet

C. Phase and Voltage Monitor - Protects 3-phase equipment from phase loss, phase reversal, and low voltage. Any fault condition will produce a Failure Indicator LED, and send the unit into an emergency stop condition. cULus approved.

1.38 BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM INTERFACE

A. Provide BACnet interface to BMS.

B. BAS control shall permit auto reset of latching diagnostics.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.02 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

2.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.
2. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
3. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
4. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
5. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

D. Install and connect gas heat exchanger and flue condensate drain through the interior of the unit, through the roof curb, to a condensate neutralizer. Neutralizer shall be mounted in an accessible location for maintenance and access. Neutralizer shall be piped to a floor drain.

2.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

2.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.

20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

28. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.

29. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

2.06 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two Insert number visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

2.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

2.08 COMMISSIONING

A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Complete installation and startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 00 – General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.

C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new one and repeat the start up procedure.

D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of section 01 91 00 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 74 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Work of this section is part of Supplemental Bid #1.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes prefabricated radiant-heating electric panels.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating panels.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification for Radiant-Panel Finishes: 12 by 12 inches.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Structural members to which heating panels and suspension systems will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items installed in finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating panels to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 PREFABRICATED RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Berko; c/o Marley Engineered Products.
2. QMark; c/o Marley Engineered Products.
3. SSHC, Inc.

B. Description: Sheet-metal-enclosed panel with heating element suitable for lay-in installation flush with T-bar ceiling grid. Comply with UL 2021.

1. Panel: Minimum 0.0276-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel back panel riveted to minimum 0.0396-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel front panel with fused-on crystalline surface.
2. Heating Element: Powdered graphite sandwiched between sheets of electric insulation.
3. Heating Element: Insulated resistive wires.
4. Electrical Connections: Nonheating, high-temperature, insulated-copper leads, factory connected to heating element.
5. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Apply silk-screened finish to match appearance of Architect-selected acoustical ceiling tiles.
6. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Factory prime coated, ready for field painting.
7. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.
8. Surface-Mounted Trim: Sheet metal with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.

C. Wall Thermostat: Bimetal, sensing elements calibrated from 55 to 90 deg F; with contacts suitable for line-voltage circuit, and manually operated on-off switch with contactors, relays, and control transformers.

D. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to plans for capacities and characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating panels for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces in contact with electric heating panels are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install radiant-heating panels level and plumb.

B. Support for Radiant-Heating Panels in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling-support-system rods or wires for each panel. Locate not more than 6 inches from panel corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to panel and to ceiling grid members at or near each panel corner with clips designed for the application.
3. Panels of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support panels independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

C. Verify locations of thermostats with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operate electric-heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

C. Radiant-heating electric panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed radiant-heating electric panels from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged radiant-heating electric panels.

END OF SECTION 23 83 23

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Division shall be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work of this Division as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and/or as required by job conditions.

B. This Section 26 01 00 governs general procedures, materials and workmanship as applicable to the electrical work specified in the other Division 26 sections. Refer to Division 1 sections for additional general requirements.

C. Perform the work in accordance with the requirements and provisions of all applicable codes and laws.

D. Equipment, materials, and installation shall conform to applicable standards and requirements of the following organizations and documents:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FM	Factory Mutual
FS	Federal Specifications
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electric Safety Code
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.02 INTENT

A. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to obtain finished work, clean, tested, and ready for operation.

B. Items and services not shown on drawings, but mentioned in specifications, or vice versa, or items and services necessary to render the work complete and ready for operation, even if not specified, shall be provided without additional cost.

C. Where conflicts occur between drawings and specifications, or within either document, the Contractor shall ask for and obtain a written clarification from the Architect prior to submitting his bid. Otherwise, the items or arrangements of superior quality, greater quantity or higher cost shall prevail and be included in the contract price.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this Division shall include all labor, material, equipment, services and administrative tasks required to complete and make operable the electrical work shown on the drawings and specified herein, and including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation and submission of shop drawings, diagrams and illustrations.
2. Procuring all necessary permits and approvals, and paying all required fees and charges in connection with the work of this Division.
3. Coordinating with, and complying with requirements of, the local electric utility, telephone company, and other franchised utility and service companies as applicable to the scope of this work.
4. Record drawings.
5. Operating and maintenance instructions and manuals.
6. Identification labels, tags, charts and diagrams.
7. Final connections to all electrical equipment and devices.
8. All cutting, drilling, and patching required for the work of this Division.
9. Excavation and backfill for underground electrical work.
10. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor-mounted electrical equipment.
11. Temporary light and power for construction purposes.
12. Testing and adjustment of all systems and equipment furnished, installed, and/or connected under this Division.

1.04 APPROVALS

A. See General Conditions and Division 1 sections, in addition to the following requirements.

B. Submit for approval a list of manufacturers of equipment proposed for the work. Contractor's intent to use exact make specified does not relieve him of responsibility for submitting such a list.

C. Where any specific material, process or method of construction, or manufactured article is specified by name or by reference to catalog number of a manufacturer, or other standards, the intent is not to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified, noted on drawings, or as required for intended results. In all cases, the Contractor shall verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for approval.

D. If material or equipment is installed before it is approved, the Contractor shall be liable for its removal and replacement with no additional cost.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 26 equipment sections for specific submittals required. Unless otherwise indicated, submittals are required for all electrical devices, equipment, and systems including basic construction materials such as conduit, 600 volt building wire, and standard fittings and boxes.

B. Manufacturers' Data

1. If catalog cuts of standard manufactured items show different types, options, finishes, performance requirements, or other variations, those features that the Contractor proposes to furnish shall be clearly identified. If any variations from the catalog description are proposed or required, such variations must be clearly noted on the cut.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate all details, sectional views, arrangements, working and erection dimensions, kinds and quality of materials and their finishes, and other information necessary for proper checking and for fabrication and installation of the items, and shall include all information required for making connections to other work.
1. Shop drawings shall be numbered consecutively, and drawings related to various units comprising a proposed assembly shall be submitted simultaneously so that such units may be checked both individually and as an assembly.
2. Contractor shall keep on the site, in good order, a complete up-to-date set of approved shop drawings. Shop drawings shall be made available for inspection by the Architect.
3. The approval of shop drawings will be for general conformance to drawings and specifications, and shall not be construed as permitting any departure from the contract requirements. If the shop drawings show any variations from contract requirements because of standard shop practices or other reasons, such variations shall be clearly identified on the drawings or specifically noted in the letter of transmittal, in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment in other work affected thereby. If the Contractor fails to so identify such variations, he will not be relieved of responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the contract, even though such shop drawings have been approved and the work installed. Approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, etc. that may exist on shop drawings, nor for the furnishing of materials or work required by the contract and not indicated on the shop drawings. Approval shall not be construed as approved departure from details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect.
4. No work for which shop drawings are required shall be executed until the Architect's approval is obtained.

D. Shop Drawing Schedule

1. The Contractor shall submit, within 30 days of the award of his contract, a schedule of all proposed shop drawing submissions.
2. The schedule shall include the following information.

    a. Item to be submitted
    a. Date of submission
    b. Latest date for review
    c. Manufacturers of the specified item.

3. Items not specifically listed as "approved equal" should be listed for consideration at this time.
4. Shop drawings require a minimum of 14 days from the date they have been received by the Consulting Engineer’s office to adequately review the submittal. If

there is any submittal which requires to be expedited sooner than the 14 days, the Engineer shall be informed in writing at the beginning of construction with a list of those submittals.

E. Operating and Maintenance Instructions

1. Furnish manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists, and sources of supply for replacements.

1.06 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide record drawings in accordance with contract requirements, indicating in a neat and accurate manner a complete record of all revisions to the original design of the work. Include all changes and an accurate record, on reproductions of the contract drawings or appropriate shop drawings, of all deviations between the work shown and the work installed.

B. The contractor shall provide a complete set of as-built drawings. Drawings shall be submitted in both hard copy and electronic (AutoCAD and Revit version as required by the Owner) version or AutoCAD Version 2014 if not specified. Number of copies of each as requested by the Owner.

C. The as-built drawings shall reflect as installed conditions including all addenda, and miscellaneous revisions. The contractor shall make necessary modifications to the as-built drawings based upon the review submission comments. The final product shall include a copy of all electronic files of all as-built drawings of size and format consistent with the project standards.

1.07 GUARANTEES AND SERVICES

A. All workmanship, installation materials, and equipment shall be guaranteed as specified in the General Conditions and Division 1.

B. Contractor shall leave entire system installed under this Contract in proper working order, and shall replace any work or material which develops defects within the guarantee period, including all other work damaged as a result of such defects, without additional cost.

1.08 PERMITS AND CERTIFICATES

A. Prior to proceeding with any installation, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the proper authorities for their approval all working drawings required by them, and shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits, and pay all local, state and federal taxes, fees and other costs in connection with this work.

1.09 EQUIPMENT MANUALS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide the following:

1. Three complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions for the equipment supplied. Bind each set within a common binder. Index, number, and organize with a table of contents to permit quick and convenient reference.

2. Three days of instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment to Owner's maintenance force during a 2-week period. Designate a 2-week period, convenient to the Owner, during which qualified personnel, including manufacturers' technicians and engineers, will be available for Owner's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Materials and equipment and systems shall be new, bear manufacturer's name and trademark, and comply with applicable standards specified.

B. The UL label shall be borne on each piece of applicable material or equipment.

C. Equipment shall be provided with all required hardware for proper installation, assembly, and operation.

D. The descriptions cover basic equipment and operation but not all the details of design and construction. The use of singular in descriptions does not limit the quantities of items to be furnished to provide the operation specified. Furnish all equipment required to produce specified performance under installed conditions. Provide all trim, enclosures and accessories required to make a complete installation.

E. Follow manufacturers' directions in delivery, storage, protection and installation of equipment and materials. Notify Architect promptly, in writing, of any conflict between requirements of the contract documents and manufacturers' directions, and obtain Architect's written instructions before proceeding with work. Bear all costs to correct deficiencies arising from failure to comply with the manufacturers' directions and instructions.

F. Deliver equipment and materials to the site and store in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Store items subject to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical injury, and against theft.

G. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same manufacturer, make and model throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

H. Where new products or components are indicated to be installed or connected to existing systems or equipment, verify compatibility and performance with the manufacturer of the existing systems or equipment prior to purchase and installation.

2.02 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

A. Where Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the drawings, and which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical or electrical layouts, such redesign and new drawings required thereby, with approval of the Architect, shall be prepared by the Contractor without additional cost.

B. Where such approved deviation requires a different quantity or arrangement of equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall

provide any structural supports, controllers, motors, starters, wiring, conduit, and any other additional equipment required by the deviation, at no additional cost.

C. It is the intent of these specifications that wherever a manufacturer of a product or a catalog number is specified, and terms "or equal" or "or approved equal" are used, a substituted item must conform in all essential respects to the specified item. Consideration will not be given to claims that a substituted item meets performance requirements with lesser construction. Performance as indicated in schedules and in specifications shall be interpreted as minimum acceptable performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

2.03 SITE INVESTIGATION

A. Examine drawings, specifications, and site, and be responsible for the nature and location of work and the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, electric power, roads, etc.

2.04 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work required. Do not scale the drawings. Consult the Mechanical and Architectural drawings and details for exact locations of equipment.

B. Drawings shall be used in layout of work. Check reference drawings to verify spaces in which work will be installed, and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions. Where headroom, working clearances or space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.

C. If directed by the Architect, make minor modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.

2.05 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Closely schedule the work so that the work will be installed at the proper time and without delaying the project's completion.

B. Where the work of this Division is to be installed in close proximity to the work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work will interfere with the work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory arrangement. If the work is installed before such coordination with other trades, make necessary changes in the work as directed by the Architect to correct any conflicts or interferences, without additional cost.

2.06 COORDINATION AND LAYOUT

A. Study drawings and specifications to ensure completeness of work required. Include supplementary items normal to manufacturers' requirements or standard accepted trade practices as necessary to complete the work, even if not explicitly shown or specified.

B. Verify measurements and conditions in field before starting work.

C. Examine materials, surfaces, and structures to which work is to be applied and notify the Architect, in writing, of any conditions which are detrimental to proper and expeditious installation of work. Starting of work shall be construed as acceptance of conditions.

D. Confer with other trades to install work to avoid interference with other trades. The necessary adjustments to conform to structural conditions and work of other trades, particularly ductwork and piping layouts, is included under this section. Assist other trades in the preparation of coordinated layout drawings.

2.07 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Provide electrical connections to equipment and fixtures requiring such connections which are supplied under other Divisions.

B. Provide conduit, wire, fittings, accessories, and trim for final connection of each item of equipment as required for complete assembly and specified operation.

2.08 WORKMANSHIP

A. Perform work in practical, neat, and workmanlike manner, with electricians skilled in the work they are performing, and using the best generally recognized trade practices.

B. No work shall be covered or hidden from view until it has been inspected and approved by the required Building Department personnel and the Architect.

C. Workmanship or materials not meeting with requirements of the specifications or drawings, or the satisfaction of the Architect, shall be rejected and shall be immediately replaced in an acceptable manner without additional cost.

2.09 TESTS

A. Test all wiring, switches, controllers, starters, motors, etc., wired under this Division. Leave free from grounds, crosses, shorts, opens, etc., and leave materials and apparatus in proper and satisfactory working condition. Perform additional tests as listed in the other Division 26 specification sections.

B. Furnish necessary meters, instruments, temporary wiring, and skilled labor to perform tests and adjustments. Measuring instruments shall be properly calibrated.

C. Prior to energizing, test insulation resistance of all conductors and distribution equipment with a 500VDC megger, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground. Do not energize any circuits with a reading of less than 50 megohms. Circuits under megger insulation test shall be connected to respective final terminals but with switches and breakers in the "OFF" position.

D. Prior to energizing, test for continuity and identification of each conductor. Identify both ends of each conductor.

E. Perform additional tests required by Owner, Architect or any other authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Correct or replace any circuit, material or equipment which is found to be defective by these tests. Correct defects, whether due to faulty workmanship or material furnished, in a manner acceptable to Engineer without additional cost.

G. Test all distribution equipment, motors, and three phase equipment for proper phase connections and phase rotation. Correct as required.

H. Notify Architect, in writing, at least one week prior to tests, of the proposed testing timetables. Perform tests with the approval of and in the presence of the Architect or his representative.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Equipment

1. Identify each item and the system or area it serves. Provide an engraved multilayer, multicolor, plastic nameplate in a visible location on each disconnect, switch, control and similar accessory. Provide stencils on all major equipment.
2. All junction boxes, switches, controllers, etc., shall be identified as to systems, voltage, phases, etc., on their exteriors.

B. Wiring

1. Provide fiber tags for feeders and branch circuits in pull boxes, cabinets, and outlets to identify each feeder and circuit.
2. All cables and branch wiring shall be identified showing phasing, system designations, and items served. Identity is required in junction boxes, switches, controllers, cabinets, etc.

C. Provide complete, accurate, typewritten panelboard and switchboard directories mounted securely to existing panelboard doors and switchboard faces.

2.11 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain a temporary light and power system to provide the buildings, field offices, and project site with temporary light to provide safe working conditions throughout, and to supply construction power as required on the job.

B. The system shall be furnished, installed, and operating at the earliest possible date.

C. All work for the system shall be in accordance with NEC Article 305, the requirements of the Utility Company, and as approved by the Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. The work shall include generally, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Make all arrangements with the utility company or the Owner to furnish and install the temporary light and power service.
2. Review and coordinate the electrical needs of all trades on a continuing basis, until permanent power and light is available and the temporary system is removed and no longer needed.

3. Furnish, install, and maintain all required temporary system equipment, devices, and wiring. Remove when no longer needed, or at the direction of the Owner. Modify, add, or relocate equipment, devices, and wiring as required to suit job conditions.

END OF SECTION 26 01 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: Prepare and make the submissions listed below and in Division 1.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings of all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Division.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, and wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

E. Upon installation of back boxes for devices but prior to installation of raceway to same the contractor shall notify the Owner, Architect and Engineer at least two weeks prior so that a site visit for review of back box locations may be performed. Contractor shall promptly be given marked up directions indicating which back boxes are to be relocated. Relocation of back boxes as a result of the site review shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. SLEEVE SEALS

C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.02 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, or wireways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. DEFINITIONS

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Cable Corporation.
2. Southwire Company.
3. Allied Wire and Cable

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70 THHN-THWN.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

D. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test branch circuit conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Receptacle circuits.
3. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
4. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Flexible raceway runs.
6. Metal-clad cable runs.
7. Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

C. INSTALLATION

D. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, contractor shall provide additional grounding electrodes until resistance value is achieved.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Vibration Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
3. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
4. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit: a division of Atkore.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Atkore
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. GS Metals Corp.; a division of Eaton.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   f. Unistrut A; a division of Atkore.
   g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101. MC cable shall be supported by products UL listed for the purpose. Cable ties shall not be allowed for supporting MC cable but shall be allowed for bundling. Using miscellaneous wire wrapped around the MC cable and connected to structure as support shall not be allowed. MC cable shall be supported by MCS Series cable supports as manufactured by Caddy a Division of Erico, Inc. or equal. MC cable shall be supported parallel to studs with Colorado Jim supports as manufactured by Caddy a Division of Erico, Inc. or equal.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Hot dipped galvanized steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of

conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Shall not be acceptable.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Eaton
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded hot dipped galvanized steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
3. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
4. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. FMC: aluminum.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.02 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.03 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

G. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Aluminum.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Aluminum.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: Where boxes are mounted to building facades provide NEMA 4X stainless steel.
5. Boxes that are located on the exterior of the building or within the exterior masonry shall be cast type with gasketing.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
   a. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Aluminum.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from Schedule 40 PVC conduit to EMT or rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor. EMT or rigid steel conduit shall be selected based on type of area conduit is installed as specified above.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

O. Where the installation of backboxes occur in fire rated assemblies fire rated putty shall be installed in the interior of the backbox. Refer to architectural drawings for fire rated assembly locations.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to structural drawings for wind speed and seismic design criteria.

B. Importance Factor:

1. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

a. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake, including fire protection sprinkler systems and egress stairways.
b. The component conveys, supports, or otherwise contains toxic, highly toxic, or explosive substances where the quantity of the material exceeds a threshold quantity established by the authority having jurisdiction and is sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.
c. The component is in or attached to a Risk Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

d. The component conveys, supports, or otherwise contains hazardous substances and is attached to a structure or portion thereof classified by the authority having jurisdiction as a hazardous occupancy.

2. The following system have an importance factor of 1.5:

a. Fire alarm system

3. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: V ultimate= 125 mph, V asd = 97 mph.

D. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Seismic Design Category (SDC): B
2. Seismic Risk Category: II

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, required to select vibration isolators.

a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick,

neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.02 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by OSHPD.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static within specified loading limits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Instruction signs.
5. Equipment identification labels.
6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color for Printed Legend:

1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.02 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.

E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.03 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES".
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES".

2.04 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Not Permitted.

D. Plastic Labels for Equipment Name Identification

1. Engraved, multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for engraving, 1/8" thick.
2. Self-adhesive: Not Permitted.
3. Predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
4. Colors: White letters on black background, unless specified otherwise herein or elsewhere in contract documents.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum letter height shall be 1/2".
7. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2" by 1-1/2". Where multiple lines are required, add ½" in height per additional line.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label for raceways and self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands for metal clad cable.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands for raceways and snap-around, color-coding bands for metal clad cables:
1. Fire Alarm System: Red.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in pull and junction boxes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape and write-on tags.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment.

H. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
c. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
d. Disconnect switches.
e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
f. Motor starters.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate. When mounted on NEMA-4 or 4X cabinets or other equipment intended to prevent water intrusion, apply sealant/pad to back of label prior to fastening. Sealant shall be suitable for the label and cabinet materials as to not have adverse chemical reaction. Where manufacture of equipment will void warranty for installation of fasteners in cabinet, provide stenciled legend on equipment in lieu of plastic engraved label.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.
    d. Neutral: White

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.
    d. Neutral: Gray

4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.02 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; VGF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
c. Leviton; 7899

C. Weather Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL WC-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; WRVGF20.
b. Hubbell; HBL5362WR.
c. Leviton; WR899.
d. Pass & Seymour; WR5362.

2. To be provided where “WP” is indicated next to a receptacle.

2.03 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof “In-Use” Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use press on label, black lettering on white background on face of plate and in easily readable location inside device backbox, and durable wire markers or tags on conductors inside outlet boxes.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonfusible switches.
2. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
3. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings as manufactured by Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following manufacturers in the next paragraph :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with performance and site condition requirements, one of the manufacturers listed below may be provided in lieu of the Basis of Design manufacturer:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.02 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings as manufactured by Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following manufacturers in the next paragraph:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with performance and site condition requirements, one of the manufacturers listed below may be provided in lieu of the Basis of Design manufacturer:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and drivers.
2. Exit signs.
3. Lighting fixture supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including driver housing if provided.

E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Driver.
3. Energy-efficiency data.
4. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
5. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, drivers, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Air outlets and inlets.
    b. Speakers.
    c. Sprinklers.
    d. Smoke and fire detectors.
    e. Occupancy sensors.
    f. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of driver for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

J. Contractor shall perform a coordination review with the wiring device vendor and the lighting fixture submittal to ensure that the wiring devices are compatible with the lighting fixtures they are controlling and shall submit a letter with the shop drawing. If letter is not included, then shop drawing shall be automatically rejected.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.

E. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. LED fixtures, both interior and exterior, shall be DLC listed in order to receive utility company rebates. LED fixtures shall have a minimum efficacy of 90 lumens/watt.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for LED fixtures and drivers: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Drivers: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers indicated in the fixture schedule. If alternate manufacturers are provided, contractor shall provide floor plans with foot candle levels indicated with submittal so engineer can

verify foot candle levels match the design as indicated in the foot candle chart on the contract drawings.

2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

   a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
   b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.04 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inchsteel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inchsteel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Refer to the fixture schedule on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inchmetal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. System smoke detectors.
2. Addressable interface device.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

B. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level II minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
3. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
4. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
5. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings as manufactured by SimplexGrinnell; a Tyco International Company.

2.02 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be compatible with existing detector-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Non self-Restoring: Detectors do require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.03 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

    a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
4. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
5. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: semi-recessed.

5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.04 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal.

2.05 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer, in raceway.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits:

1. Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation in raceway No. 14 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm circuits; comply with IEEE 1100.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect, authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

Section 50 30 00
Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

REPORT

PRE-RENOVATION INVESTIGATIVE SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS 300 CORPORATE PLACE ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT

Project No. 2B-17-02
DCS No. 53616

Prepared for

State of Connecticut
Department of Administration Services
Division of Construction Services
Hartford, Connecticut

Prepared by

TRC
Windsor, Connecticut

May 1, 2017

PRE-RENOVATION INVESTIGATIVE SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS
300 CORPORATE PLACE
ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT

Project No. 2B-17-02
DCS No. 53616

Prepared for
State of Connecticut
Department of Administration Services
Division of Construction Services
Hartford, Connecticut

Prepared by
TRC
Windsor, Connecticut

Donald LePage
Project Manager

Edmund J. Burke, P.E.
Engineer in Charge

TRC Project No. 277536-0000-0000
May 1, 2017

TRC
21 Griffin Road North
Windsor, Connecticut 06095
Telephone (860) 298-9692
Facsimile (860) 298-6399

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On April 19, 2017 TRC of Windsor, Connecticut conducted an inspection for suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) at 300 Corporate Place in Rocky Hill, Connecticut. The inspection was initiated prior to planned renovation activities in accordance with USEPA Asbestos National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) requirements.

The scope of the inspection was limited to the roof area at the subject building and the connector. A Connecticut licensed asbestos inspector from TRC conducted the inspection in accordance with USEPA AHERA protocols and ASTM Standard E2356-04. Bulk samples of suspect materials were collected and analyzed via polarized light microscopy (PLM) and/or PLM gravimetric analysis methods at a CTDPH/NVLAP accredited laboratory. ACM was identified as black remnant penetration flashing tar in the subject area. ACM to be impacted by renovation activities must be removed prior to disturbance in accordance with OSHA, USEPA, CTDPH, and CTDEEP standards for asbestos abatement/disposal. Detailed results of the asbestos survey can be found in Tables 1-3 and Appendices A through D.

PROJECT OUTLINE

Project Address:	300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT
DCS Contract No.	13PSX0017
DCS Project Manager:	Michael Sanders
DCS Project No.:	2B-17-02
DCS Building No:	53616
TRC Project No.:	277536-0000-0000
TRC Project Manager:	Don LePage
Asbestos Inspector:	Gregory Kaczynski (LIC #000329)
Date of Inspection:	4/19/17
Asbestos Identified:	Yes

Additional Notes:
The site investigation was limited to the collection and analysis of suspect asbestos-containing materials from the exterior roof of the subject building and connector.

TABLES

TABLE 1
BULK SAMPLE SUMMARY OF SUSPECT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
300 CORPORATE PLACE
ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT

Sample No.	Sample Location	Homogeneous Material	% and Type Asbestos
1	Main roof	RBT1-roof box tar (pitch box)	ND
2	Main roof	RBT1-roof box tar (pitch box)	ND*
3	Main roof	RS1-flex tar sealant on rubber panel seams	ND
4	Main roof	RS1-flex tar sealant on rubber panel seams	ND*
5	Main roof – south end	DC1-aluminum/tar coating on duct	ND
6	Main roof – North end	DC1-aluminum/tar coating on duct	ND*
7	Main roof – location B	FR1-black remnant flashing tar on perimeter wood	ND
8	Main roof – location H	FR1-black remnant flashing tar on perimeter wood	ND*
9	Main roof – location C	FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration	10% chrysotile
10	Main roof – location D	FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration	NA/PS
11	Main roof – location F	FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration	NA/PS
12	Main roof – location A	VB1-grey vapor barrier on Styrofoam	ND
13	Main roof – location F	VB1-grey vapor barrier on Styrofoam	ND
14	Main roof – location H	VB2-black remnant vapor barrier between lower wood	ND
15	Main roof – location H	VB2-black remnant vapor barrier between lower wood	ND
16	Main roof – location D	RG1-yellow/blackish glue holding rubber to side wall	ND
17	Main roof – location D	RG1-yellow/blackish glue holding rubber to side wall	ND*
18	Main roof - duct	DS1-thin tan sealant where duct hits metal wall panel	ND
19	Main roof - duct	DS1-thin tan sealant where duct hits metal wall panel	ND*
20	Main roof - duct	DS2-hard white sealant on duct openings	ND
21	Main roof - duct	DS2-hard white sealant on duct openings	ND*
22	Main roof - duct	DS3-thin beige sealant around duct areas	ND

NA/PVA Not analyzed/positive via inseparable association with a confirmed positive ACM
NA/PS Not analyzed/positive stop, homogeneous to sample proven to contain asbestos
ND<1% Non-detected, less than 1%
NAD No asbestos detected
\+ Although found to be negative by analysis, material is homogeneous to a determined ACM and therefore must be considered positive
1 NOB material; result confirmed by TEM analyses
* Analyzed by EPA/600/R-93/116 with gravimetric reduction

TABLE 1 (...continued) BULK SAMPLE SUMMARY OF SUSPECT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS 300 CORPORATE PLACE ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT			
Sample No.	**Sample Location**	**Homogeneous Material**	**% and Type Asbestos**
23	Main roof - duct	DS3-thin beige sealant around duct areas	ND*
24	Main roof – location B	RD1-asphalt roofing debris remnants (loose)	ND
25	Main roof – location F	RD1-asphalt roofing debris remnants (loose)	ND*
26	Main roof	TR1-2'x2' foot tread pads	ND
27	Main roof	TR1-2'x2' foot tread pads	ND*
28	Main roof	C1-tan/grey hard flex caulk	ND
29	Main roof	C1-tan/grey hard flex caulk	ND*
30	Pent house roof	C2-grey putty caulk	ND
31	Pent house roof	C2-grey putty caulk	ND*
32	Pent house roof	C3-white flex deteriorating caulk	ND
33	Pent house roof	C3-white flex deteriorating caulk	ND*
34	Main roof	C4-grey hard flex caulk	ND
35	Main roof	C4-grey hard flex caulk	ND*
36	Main roof	C5-tan brittle caulk	ND
37	Main roof	C5-tan brittle caulk	ND*
38	Connector roof	C6-grey very flexible caulk in wall joints which abut some roof areas	ND
39	Connector roof	C6-grey very flexible caulk in wall joints which abut some roof areas	ND*
40	Main roof	C7-white/tan brittle caulk	ND
41	Main roof	C7-white/tan brittle caulk	ND*
42	Connector roof	RC1-6" wide roof coating around perimeter	ND
43	Connector roof	RC1-6" wide roof coating around perimeter	ND*
44	Connector roof	VB3-black paper vapor barrier	ND
45	Connector roof	VB3-black paper vapor barrier	ND
46	Connector roof	VB4-black tar vapor barrier	ND
47	Connector roof	VB4-black tar vapor barrier	ND*

NA/PVA Not analyzed/positive via inseparable association with a confirmed positive ACM
NA/PS Not analyzed/positive stop, homogeneous to sample proven to contain asbestos
ND<1% Non-detected, less than 1%
NAD No asbestos detected
\+ Although found to be negative by analysis, material is homogeneous to a determined ACM and therefore must be considered positive
1 NOB material; result confirmed by TEM analyses
* Analyzed by EPA/600/R-93/116 with gravimetric reduction

TABLE 1 (...continued) BULK SAMPLE SUMMARY OF SUSPECT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS 300 CORPORATE PLACE ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT			
Sample No.	**Sample Location**	**Homogeneous Material**	**% and Type Asbestos**
48	Connector roof	RF1-hard black roof flashing tar on seams of metal perimeter flashing	ND
49	Connector roof	RF1-hard black roof flashing tar on seams of metal perimeter flashing	ND*
50	Connector roof	RS2-black flex tar sealant on rubber seams	ND
51	Connector roof	RS2-black flex tar sealant on rubber seams	ND*

NA/PVA Not analyzed/positive via inseparable association with a confirmed positive ACM
NA/PS Not analyzed/positive stop, homogeneous to sample proven to contain asbestos
ND<1% Non-detected, less than 1%
NAD No asbestos detected
\+ Although found to be negative by analysis, material is homogeneous to a determined ACM and therefore must be considered positive
1 NOB material; result confirmed by TEM analyses
* Analyzed by EPA/600/R-93/116 with gravimetric reduction

TABLE 2
IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (>1%)
300 CORPORATE PLACE
ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT

Material	Sampled-Assumed (mo/yr)	General Location	NESHAP Category	AHERA Category	Estimated Quantity
FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetrations (underneath rubber/Styrofoam roof)	Sampled 4/17	Main roof & Penthouse roof on all penetrations	Category I Non-friable	Miscellaneous	425 SF

**** Roof tars have been completely exempted from OSHA Asbestos regulations and, as a Category I Non-friable material, do not need to be removed from a structure prior to renovation/demolition under EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations and, so long as the materials are exterior to a structure and will remain Category I Non-friable materials during renovation/demolition, are not covered under the CTDPH Asbestos Abatement standards. In addition, as Category I Non-friable materials, the roof tars do not need to be disposed of as asbestos waste under the EPA Asbestos NESHAP regulations; however, the CTDEEP special waste regulations would not allow the material to be disposed of as general construction waste within the State of Connecticut. Disposal of the roof tars as general construction waste (so long as the materials are not rendered into a state which would define them as regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACM), i.e., friable) is, however, allowed in other states such as Massachusetts.***

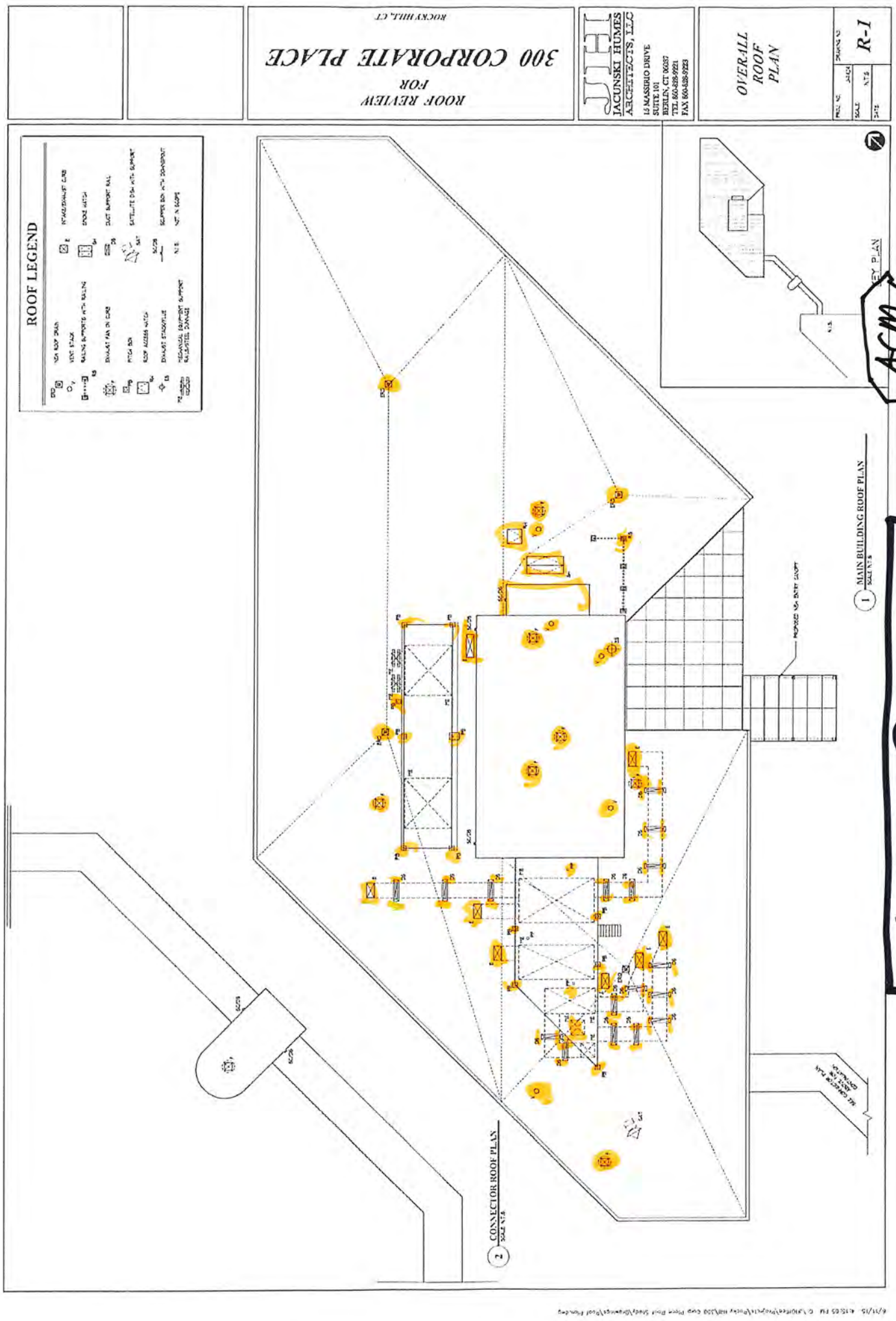
AHERA Categories = thermal system insulation (TSI), surfacing material or miscellaneous
NESHAP Categories = friable, category I non-friable or category II non-friable
Friable = crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry
Category I Non-friable = packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing
Category II Non-friable = all non-friable that is not Category I

TABLE 3
CONFIRMED NON-ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
300 CORPORATE PLACE
ROCKY HILL, CONNECTICUT

Material	General Location
RBT1-roof box tar (pitch box)	Main roof
RS1-flex tar sealant on rubber panel seams	Main roof & Penthouse roof
DC1-aluminum/tar coating on duct	Main roof ducts
FR1-black remnant flashing tar on perimeter wood	Main roof perimeter (under rubber membrane roof)
VB1-grey vapor barrier on Styrofoam	Main roof – throughout
VB2-black remnant vapor barrier between lower wood	Main roof perimeter (underneath rubber membrane roof)
RG1-yellow/blackish glue holding rubber to side wall	Main roof – throughout
DS1-thin tan sealant where duct hits metal wall panel	Main roof ducts – west of penthouse
DS2-hard white sealant on duct openings	Main roof - duct
DS3-thin beige sealant around duct areas	Main roof - duct
RD1-asphalt roofing debris remnants (loose)	Main roof (underneath rubber membrane roof)
TR1-2'x2' foot tread pads	Main roof
C1-tan/grey hard flex caulk	Main roof
C2-grey putty caulk	Pent house roof
C3-white flex deteriorating caulk	Pent house roof
C4-grey hard flex caulk	Main roof – around pipe penetrations in penthouse wall
C5-tan brittle caulk	Main roof – around pipe penetrations in penthouse wall
C6-grey very flexible caulk in wall joints which abut some roof areas	Connector roof – adjacent walls
C7-white/tan brittle caulk	Main roof – on duct
RC1-6" wide roof coating around perimeter	Connector roof
VB3-black paper vapor barrier	Connector roof
VB4-black tar vapor barrier	Connector roof
RF1-hard black roof flashing tar on seams of metal perimeter flashing	Connector roof
RS2-black flex tar sealant on rubber seams	Connector roof

APPENDIX A

SITE SKETCH

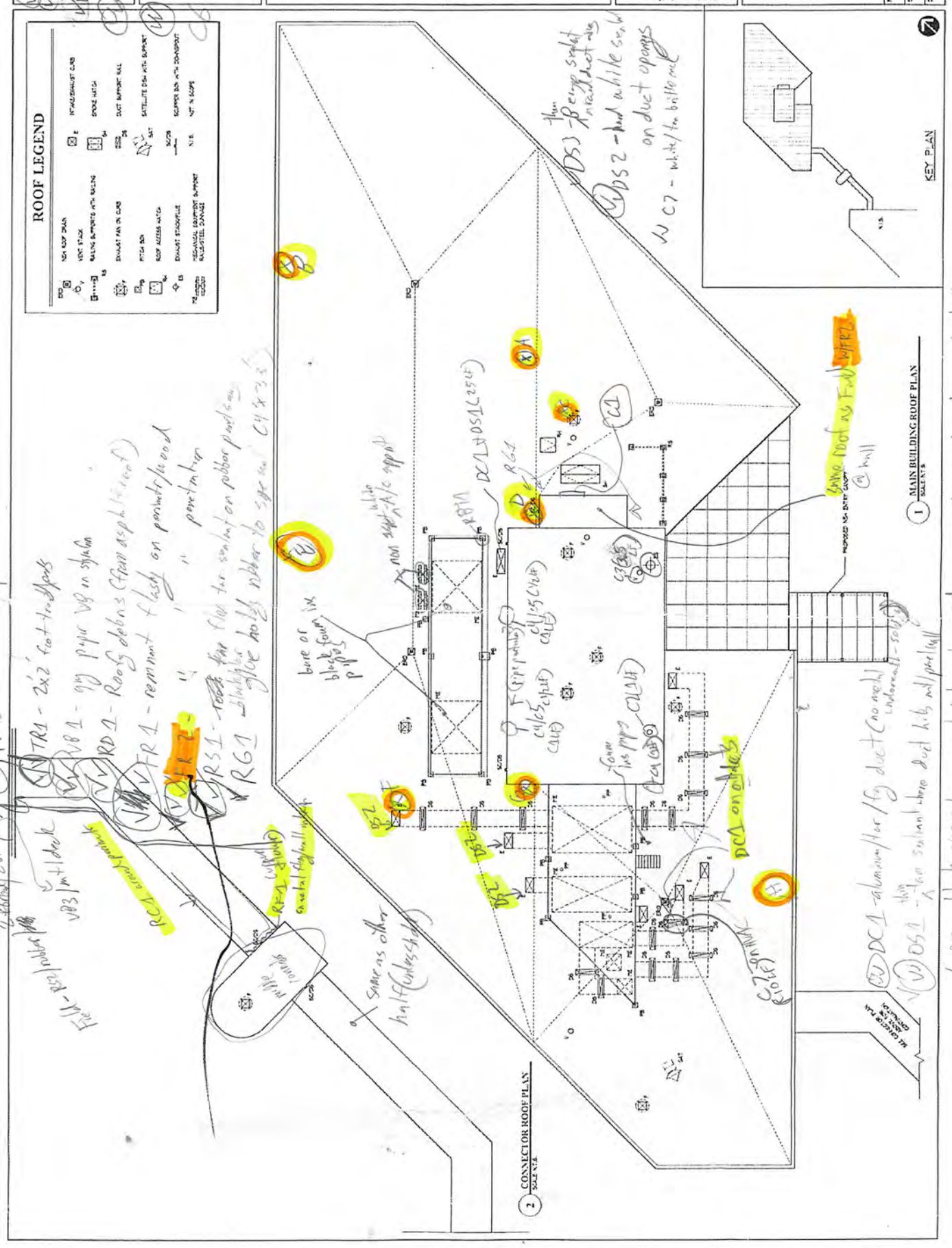


BVH integrated services

ACM Drawing

ACM Penetration flashing tar is presumed at all penetrations
rubber/Styrofoam Roofing on the Main Roof + Penthouse Roof. All penetrations
be depicted on drawing

Notes
① Remnant ACM
beneath rubber
may not be



BVH integrated services

APPENDIX B

LABORATORY AND INSPECTOR ACCREDITATIONS

1001067 01 A1 0.396 **AUTO H3 2 1564 06095-151221 -C01 P01070-I

GREGORY A KACZYNSKI
21 GRIFFIN RD N
TRC ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.
WINDSOR CT 06095-1512

1001067-0001073-0000001 of 0000001-C01-a1d00101-1564-01070

Dear GREGORY A KACZYNSKI,

Attached you will find your validated certificate for the coming year. Should you have any questions about your certificate renewal, please do not hesitate to write or call:

Department of Public Health
P.O. Box 340308
M.S.#12MQA
Hartford, CT 06134-0308

(860) 509-7603
oplc.dph@ct.gov
www.ct.gov/dph/license

Sincerely,

RAUL PINO, MD, MPH, COMMISSIONER
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
GREGORY A KACZYNSKI

VALIDATION NO.	CERTIFICATE NO.	CURRENT THROUGH
03-550956	000329	07/31/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSP/MGMT PLANNER

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT

THE INDIVIDUAL NAMED BELOW IS CERTIFIED
BY THIS DEPARTMENT AS A
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSP/MGMT PLANNER

GREGORY A KACZYNSKI

CERTIFICATE NO.
000329

CURRENT THROUGH
07/31/17

VALIDATION NO.
03-550956

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Detach and sign each of the cards on this form
2. Display the large card in a prominent place in your office or place of business.
3. The wallet card is for you to carry on your person. If you do not wish to carry the wallet card, place it in a secure place.
4. The employer's copy is for persons who must demonstrate current licensure/certification in order to retain employment or privileges. The employer's card is to be presented to the employer and kept by them as a part of your personnel file. Only one copy of this card can be supplied to you.

CERTIFICATE OF ACHIEVEMENT

This certifies that

Gregory Kaczynski

has successfully completed the

4 Hour Asbestos Site Inspector Refresher Training
Asbestos Accreditation Under TSCA Title II
40 CFR Part 763

conducted by

ATC Group Services, LLC
73 William Franks Drive
West Springfield, MA 01089
(413) 781-0070

Principal Instructor: Thomas Dion

September 15, 2016
Date of Course

September 15, 2017
Expiration Date

Regional Training Manager: Gregory Morsch

SIAR - 5522
Certificate Number

September 15, 2016
Examination Date

State of Connecticut, Department of Public Health

Approved Environmental Laboratory

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE LABORATORY DESCRIBED BELOW HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH CODE AND GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT, FOR MAKING THE EXAMINATIONS, DETERMINATIONS OR TESTS SPECIFIED BELOW WHICH HAVE BEEN AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY THAT DEPARTMENT.

TRC ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION

LOCATED AT 21 Griffin Road North IN Windsor, CT 06095

AND REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF Erik Plimpton

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED IN THE NAME OF Kathleen Williamson WHO HAS BEEN DESIGNATED BY THE REGISTERED OWNER/AUTHORIZED AGENT TO BE IN CHARGE OF THE LABORATORY WORK COVERED BY THIS CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL AS FOLLOWS:

BUILDING MATERIALS
ASBESTOS FIBERS – PCM
BULK IDENTIFICATION – PLM

SEE COMPUTER PRINT-OUT FOR SPECIFIC TESTS APPROVED

THIS CERTIFICATE EXPIRES DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND IS REVOCABLE FOR CAUSE BY THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

DATED AT HARTFORD, CONNECTICUT, THIS 7th DAY OF December 2015

Registration No.

PH- 0426

SUZANNE BLANCAFLOR, MS
CHIEF, ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2005

NVLAP LAB CODE: 101424-0

TRC Environmental Corporation

Windsor, CT

is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2005. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).

2016-07-01 through 2017-06-30

Effective Dates

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE * UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

NVLAP® National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION TO ISO/IEC 17025:2005

TRC Environmental Corporation
21 Griffin Road North
Windsor, CT 06095
Ms. Kathleen Williamson
Phone: 860-298-6392 Fax: 860-298-6214
Email: kwilliamson@trcsolutions.com
http://www.trcsolutions.com

ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS — NVLAP LAB CODE 101424-0

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

Code	*Description*
18/A01	EPA 600/M4-82-020: Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples
18/A03	EPA 600/R-93/116: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

APPENDIX C

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORMS

TRC

21 GRIFFIN ROAD NORTH
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT 06095
TELEPHONE (860) 298-9692
FAX (860) 298-6380

Edition: October 2009
Supersede Previous Edition

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING CHAIN OF CUSTODY

LAB ID #. 50486

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PARAMETERS	TURNAROUND TIME
277536.0001.0000	CTDCS-300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT		PLM: [ ] 8hr [ ] 24hr [X] 48hr [ ] 3day TEM: [ ] 24hr [ ] 48hr [ ] 3day [ ] 5day
SIGNATURE	INSPECTOR Gregory Kaczynski		

FIELD SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE	TIME	TYPE COMP	TYPE GRAB	SAMPLE LOCATION	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (POSITIVE STOP)	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (w/ gravimetric reduction) (POSITIVE STOP)	ANALYZE BY LAYER	POINT COUNT (IF >1% & <10%)	TEM NY NOB 198.4 (IF PLM SERIES NEG)	MATERIAL
1	4/19/17	0930		X	Main roof	X					RBT1-roof box tar (pitch box)
2	4/19/17	0931		X	Main roof		X				RBT1-roof box tar (pitch box)
3	4/19/17	0910		X	Main roof	X					RS1-flex tar sealant on rubber panel seams
4	4/19/17	0920		X	Main roof		X				RS1-flex tar sealant on rubber panel seams
5	4/19/17	1015		X	Main roof – south end	X					DC1-aluminum/tar coating on duct
6	4/19/17	1008		X	Main roof – North end		X				DC1-aluminum/tar coating on duct
7	4/19/17	0855		X	Main roof – location B	X					FR1-black remnant flashing tar on perimeter wood
8	4/19/17	1015		X	Main roof – location H		X				FR1-black remnant flashing tar on perimeter wood
9	4/19/17	0905		X	Main roof – location C	X					FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration
10	4/19/17	0915		X	Main roof – location D		X				FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration
11	4/19/17	0951		X	Main roof – location F	X					FR2- black remnant flashing tar on penetration

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)
	4/26/17	4/26/17			
(Printed) Gregory Kaczynski	Time: 1330	(Printed) K Williamson 1400	(Printed)	Time:	(Printed)

Remarks:

Condition of Samples:
Acceptable: Yes ✓ No
Comments:

TRC

21 GRIFFIN ROAD NORTH
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT 06095
TELEPHONE (860) 298-9692
FAX (860) 298-6380

Edition: October 2009
Supersede Previous Edition

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING CHAIN OF CUSTODY

LAB ID #. 50456

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PARAMETERS	TURNAROUND TIME
277536.0001.0000	CTDCS-300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT		PLM: [ ] 8hr [ ] 24hr [X] 48hr [ ] 3day TEM: [ ] 24hr [ ] 48hr [ ] 3day [ ] 5day
SIGNATURE	INSPECTOR Gregory Kaczynski		

FIELD SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE	TIME	TYPE COMP	TYPE GRAB	SAMPLE LOCATION	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (POSITIVE STOP)	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (w/ gravimetric reduction) (POSITIVE STOP)	ANALYZE BY LAYER	POINT COUNT (IF >1% & <10%)	TEM NY NOB 198.4 (IF PLM SERIES NEG)	MATERIAL
12	4/19/17	0850		X	Main roof – location A	X					VB1-grey vapor barrier on sytrafoam
13	4/19/17	1005		X	Main roof – location F	X					VB1-grey vapor barrier on sytrafoam
14	4/19/17	1015		X	Main roof – location H	X					VB2-black remnant vapor barrier between lower wood
15	4/19/17	1015		X	Main roof – location H	X					VB2-black remnant vapor barrier between lower wood
16	4/19/17	0920		X	Main roof – location D	X					RG1-yellow/blackish glue holding rubber to side wall
17	4/19/17	0920		X	Main roof – location D		X				RG1-yellow/blackish glue holding rubber to side wall
18	4/19/17	1007		X	Main roof - duct	X					DS1-thin tan sealant where duct hits metal wall panel
19	4/19/17	1006		X	Main roof - duct		X				DS1-thin tan sealant where duct hits metal wall panel
20	4/19/17	1215		X	Main roof - duct	X					DS2-hard white sealant on duct openings
21	4/19/17	1215		X	Main roof - duct		X				DS2-hard white sealant on duct openings

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)
	4/26/17	4/26/17			
(Printed) Gregory Kaczynski	Time: 1330	(Printed) 1400	(Printed)	Time:	(Printed)

Remarks:

Condition of Samples:
Acceptable: Yes ✓ No
Comments:

TRC

21 GRIFFIN ROAD NORTH
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT 06095
TELEPHONE (860) 298-9692
FAX (860) 298-6380

Edition: October 2009
Supersede Previous Edition

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING CHAIN OF CUSTODY

LAB ID #. 50486

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PARAMETERS	TURNAROUND TIME
277536.0001.0000	CTDCS-300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT		PLM: [ ] 8hr [ ] 24hr [X] 48hr [ ] 3day TEM: [ ] 24hr [ ] 48hr [ ] 3day [ ] 5day
SIGNATURE	INSPECTOR Gregory Kaczynski		

FIELD SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE	TIME	TYPE COMP	TYPE GRAB	SAMPLE LOCATION	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (POSITIVE STOP)	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (w/ gravimetric reduction) (POSITIVE STOP)	ANALYZE BY LAYER	POINT COUNT (IF >1% & <10%)	TEM NY NOB 198.4 (IF PLM SERIES NEG)	MATERIAL
22	4/19/17	1230		X	Main roof - duct	X					DS3-thin beige sealant around duct areas
23	4/19/17	1230		X	Main roof - duct		X				DS3-thin beige sealant around duct areas
24	4/19/17	0855		X	Main roof – location B	X					RD1-asphalt roofing debris remnants (loose)
25	4/19/17	0950		X	Main roof – location F		X				RD1-asphalt roofing debris remnants (loose)
26	4/19/17	0922		X	Main roof	X					TR1-2'x2' foot tread pads
27	4/19/17	0920		X	Main roof		X				TR1-2'x2' foot tread pads
28	4/19/17	0940		X	Main roof	X					C1-tan/grey hard flex caulk
29	4/19/17	0940		X	Main roof		X				C1-tan/grey hard flex caulk
30	4/19/17	1047		X	Pent house roof	X					C2-grey putty caulk
31	4/19/17	1047		X	Pent house roof		X				C2-grey putty caulk
32	4/19/17	1048		X	Pent house roof	X					C3-white flex deteriorating caulk

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)
	4/26/17	4/26/17			
(Printed) Gregory Kaczynski	Time: 1330	(Printed) 1400 K Williamson	(Printed)	Time:	(Printed)

Remarks:

Condition of Samples:
Acceptable: Yes ✓ No
Comments:

TRC

21 GRIFFIN ROAD NORTH
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT 06095
TELEPHONE (860) 298-9692
FAX (860) 298-6380

Edition: October 2009
Supersede Previous Edition

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING CHAIN OF CUSTODY

LAB ID #. 50486

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PARAMETERS	TURNAROUND TIME
277536.0001.0000	CTDCS-300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT		PLM: [ ] 8hr [ ] 24hr [X] 48hr [ ] 3day TEM: [ ] 24hr [ ] 48hr [ ] 3day [ ] 5day
SIGNATURE	INSPECTOR Gregory Kaczynski		

FIELD SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE	TIME	TYPE COMP	TYPE GRAB	SAMPLE LOCATION	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (POSITIVE STOP)	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (w/ gravimetric reduction) (POSITIVE STOP)	ANALYZE BY LAYER	POINT COUNT (IF >1% & <10%)	TEM NY NOB 198.4 (IF PLM SERIES NEG)	MATERIAL
33	4/19/17	1048		X	Pent house roof		X				C3-white flex deteriorating caulk
34	4/19/17	1051		X	Main roof	X					C4-grey hard flex caulk
35	4/19/17	1052		X	Main roof		X				C4-grey hard flex caulk
36	4/19/17	1051		X	Main roof	X					C5-tan brittle caulk
37	4/19/17	1052		X	Main roof		X				C5-tan brittle caulk
38	4/19/17	1145		X	Connector roof	X					C6-grey very flexible caulk in wall joints which abut some roof areas
39	4/19/17	1145		X	Connector roof		X				C6-grey very flexible caulk in wall joints which abut some roof areas
40	4/19/17	1225		X	Main roof	X					C7-white/tan brittle caulk
41	4/19/17	1225		X	Main roof		X				C7-white/tan brittle caulk
42	4/19/17	1110		X	Connector roof	X					RC1-6" wide roof coating around perimeter

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)
	4/26/17	4/26/17			
(Printed) Gregory Kaczynski	Time: 1330	(Printed) 1402 Williamson	(Printed)	Time:	(Printed)

Remarks:

Condition of Samples:
Acceptable: Yes ✓ No
Comments:

TRC

Edition: October 2009
Supersede Previous Edition

21 GRIFFIN ROAD NORTH
WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT 06095
TELEPHONE (860) 298-9692
FAX (860) 298-6380

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING CHAIN OF CUSTODY

LAB ID #. 50456

PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	PARAMETERS	TURNAROUND TIME
277536.0001.0000	CTDCS-300 Corporate Place Rocky Hill, CT		PLM: [ ] 8hr [ ] 24hr [X] 48hr [ ] 3day TEM: [ ] 24hr [ ] 48hr [ ] 3day [ ] 5day
SIGNATURE	INSPECTOR Gregory Kaczynski		

FIELD SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE	TIME	TYPE: COMP	TYPE: GRAB	SAMPLE LOCATION	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (POSITIVE STOP)	PLM EPA 600/R93/116 (w/ gravimetric reduction) (POSITIVE STOP)	ANALYZE BY LAYER	POINT COUNT (IF >1% & <10%)	TEM NY NOB 198.4 (IF PLM SERIES NEG)	MATERIAL
43	4/19/17	1111		X	Connector roof		X				RC1-6" wide roof coating around perimeter
44	4/19/17	1115		X	Connector roof	X					VB3-black paper vapor barrier
45	4/19/17	1115		X	Connector roof	X					VB3-black paper vapor barrier
46	4/19/17	1140		X	Connector roof	X					VB4-black tar vapor barrier
47	4/19/17	1141		X	Connector roof		X				VB4-black tar vapor barrier
48	4/19/17	1116		X	Connector roof	X					RF1-hard black roof flashing tar on seams of metal perimeter flashing
49	4/19/17	1117		X	Connector roof		X				RF1-hard black roof flashing tar on seams of metal perimeter flashing
50	4/19/17	1105		X	Connector roof	X					RS2-black flex tar sealant on rubber seams
51	4/19/17	1106		X	Connector roof		X				RS2-black flex tar sealant on rubber seams

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date:	Received by: (Signature)
	4/26/17	4/26/17			
(Printed) Gregory Kaczynski	Time: 1330	(Printed) 1400 KWilliamson	(Printed)	Time:	(Printed)

Remarks:

Condition of Samples:
Acceptable: Yes ✓ No
Comments:

PLM Gravimetric Analysis

						g crucible		decimal	% Asb	% Asb
Date	**Analyst**	**Lab Log #**	**Sample ID**	**Crucible ID**	**g crucible**	**plus sample**	**g after 480°**	**Residue**	**in residue**	**total Sample**
4/27/2017	KW	50486	**2**	88	26.4351	26.4794	26.4674	0.729	0.00	0.00
			4	89	18.7295	18.8099	18.794	0.802	0.00	0.00
			6	90	25.6791	25.7268	25.721	0.878	0.00	0.00
			8	91	24.5752	24.5785	24.5765	0.394	0.00	0.00
			17	92	17.7686	17.776	17.7711	0.338	0.00	0.00
			19	93	25.5966	25.6088	25.6045	0.648	0.00	0.00
			21	94	23.1589	23.2574	23.2247	0.668	0.00	0.00
			23	95	20.1835	20.1943	20.1911	0.704	0.00	0.00
			25	97	19.0752	19.1435	19.1215	0.678	0.00	0.00
			27	98	20.4924	20.5705	20.554	0.789	0.00	0.00
			29	99	17.615	17.6539	17.6434	0.730	0.00	0.00
			31	100	18.5543	18.5806	18.5738	0.741	0.00	0.00
			33	101	23.4673	23.4775	23.4731	0.569	0.00	0.00
			35	102	22.4655	22.5059	22.4942	0.710	0.00	0.00
			37	107	25.7723	25.8227	25.8175	0.897	0.00	0.00
			39	109	17.9133	17.9343	17.9222	0.424	0.00	0.00
			41	110	19.7318	19.8009	19.7812	0.715	0.00	0.00
			43	111	22.0097	22.1001	22.0801	0.779	0.00	0.00
			47	112	20.5409	20.6036	20.5793	0.612	0.00	0.00
			49	113	18.9543	18.9996	18.9896	0.779	0.00	0.00
			51	114	20.1671	20.2362	20.226	0.852	0.00	0.00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX D

PLM LABORATORY ANALYSIS DATA

Industrial Hygiene Laboratory
21 Griffin Road North
Windsor, CT 06095
(860) 298-6308

TRC
Results you can rely on

BULK ASBESTOS ANALYSIS REPORT

CLIENT: CT Department of Construction Services

Lab Log #:	0050486
Project #:	277536.0001.0000
Date Received:	04/26/2017
Date Analyzed:	04/27/2017

Site: 300 Corporate Place, Rocky Hill, CT

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY by EPA 600/R-93/116

Sample No.	Color	Homogenous	Multi-Layered	Layer No.	Other Matrix Materials		Asbestos %	Asbestos Type
1	Black (roof box tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
2♣	Black (roof box tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
3	Black (sealant tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
4♣	Black (sealant tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
5	Black/Silver (tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
6♣	Black/Silver (tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
7	Black (flashing tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
8♣	Black (flashing tar)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
9	Black (flashing tar)	Yes	No	--	30%	cellulose	10%	Chrysotile
10	--	--	--	--		--	NA/PS	--
11	--	--	--	--		--	NA/PS	--
12	Grey (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	90%	cellulose	ND	None
13	Grey (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	90%	cellulose	ND	None
14	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
15	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
16	Yellow/Black (glue)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None
17♣	Yellow/Black (glue)	Yes	No	--		---	ND	None

Industrial Hygiene Laboratory
21 Griffin Road North
Windsor, CT 06095
(860) 298-6308

TRC
Results you can rely on

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY by EPA 600/R-93/116

Sample No.	Color	Homogenous	Multi-Layered	Layer No.	Other Matrix Materials		Asbestos %	Asbestos Type
18	Tan (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
19♣	Tan (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
20	White (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
21♣	White (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
22	Beige (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
23♣	Beige (sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
24	Black/Brown (asphalt roofing)	Yes	No	--	10%	cellulose	ND	None
25♣	Black/Brown (asphalt roofing)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
26	Black (foot tread)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
27♣	Black (foot tread)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
28	Tan/Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
29♣	Tan/Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
30	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
31♣	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
32	White (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
33♣	White (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
34	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
35♣	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
36	Tan (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
37♣	Tan (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
38	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
39♣	Grey (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
40	White/Tan (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None

Industrial Hygiene Laboratory
21 Griffin Road North
Windsor, CT 06095
(860) 298-6308

TRC
Results you can rely on

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY by EPA 600/R-93/116

Sample No.	Color	Homogenous	Multi-Layered	Layer No.	Other Matrix Materials		Asbestos %	Asbestos Type
41♣	White/Tan (caulk)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
42	Black (roof coating)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
43♣	Black (roof coating)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
44	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
45	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
46	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	60%	cellulose	ND	None
47♣	Black (vapor barrier)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
48	Black (flashing tar)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
49♣	Black (flashing tar)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
50	Black (tar sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None
51♣	Black (tar sealant)	Yes	No	--	---		ND	None

♣Samples analyzed by EPA/600/R-93/116 with gravimetric reduction

Reporting limit- asbestos present at 1%
ND - asbestos was not detected
Trace - asbestos was observed at level of less than 1%
NA/PS - Not Analyzed / Positive Stop
SNA- Sample Not Analyzed- See Chain of Custody for details

Note: Polarized-light microscopy is not consistently reliable in detecting asbestos in floor coverings and similar non-friable organically bound materials. In those cases, EPA recommends, and certain states (e.g. NY) require, that negative results be confirmed by quantitative transmission electron microscopy.

The Laboratory at TRC follows the EPA's Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation 1982 (EPA 600/M4-82-020) Bulk Analysis Code 18/A01 and the EPA recommended Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials July 1993, R.L. Perkins and B.W. Harvey, (EPA/600/R-93/116) Bulk Analysis Code 18/A03, which utilize polarized light microscopy (PLM). Our analysts have completed an accredited course in asbestos identification. TRC's Laboratory is accredited under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), for Bulk Asbestos Fiber Analysis, NVLAP Code 18/A01, effective through June 30, 2017. TRC is accredited by the AIHA Laboratory Accreditation Programs (AIHA-LAP), LLC in the Industrial Hygiene Program (IHLAP) for PLM effective through October 1, 2018. Asbestos content is determined by visual estimate unless otherwise indicated. Quality Control is performed in-house on at least 10% of samples and QC data related to the samples is available upon written request from client.

Analyzed by: K. Williamson
Kathleen Williamson, Laboratory Manager

Reviewed by: Cathryn Lemire
Cathryn Lemire, Approved Signatory

Date Issued
04/27/2017

TRC LABORATORY ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL ACCREDITATIONS

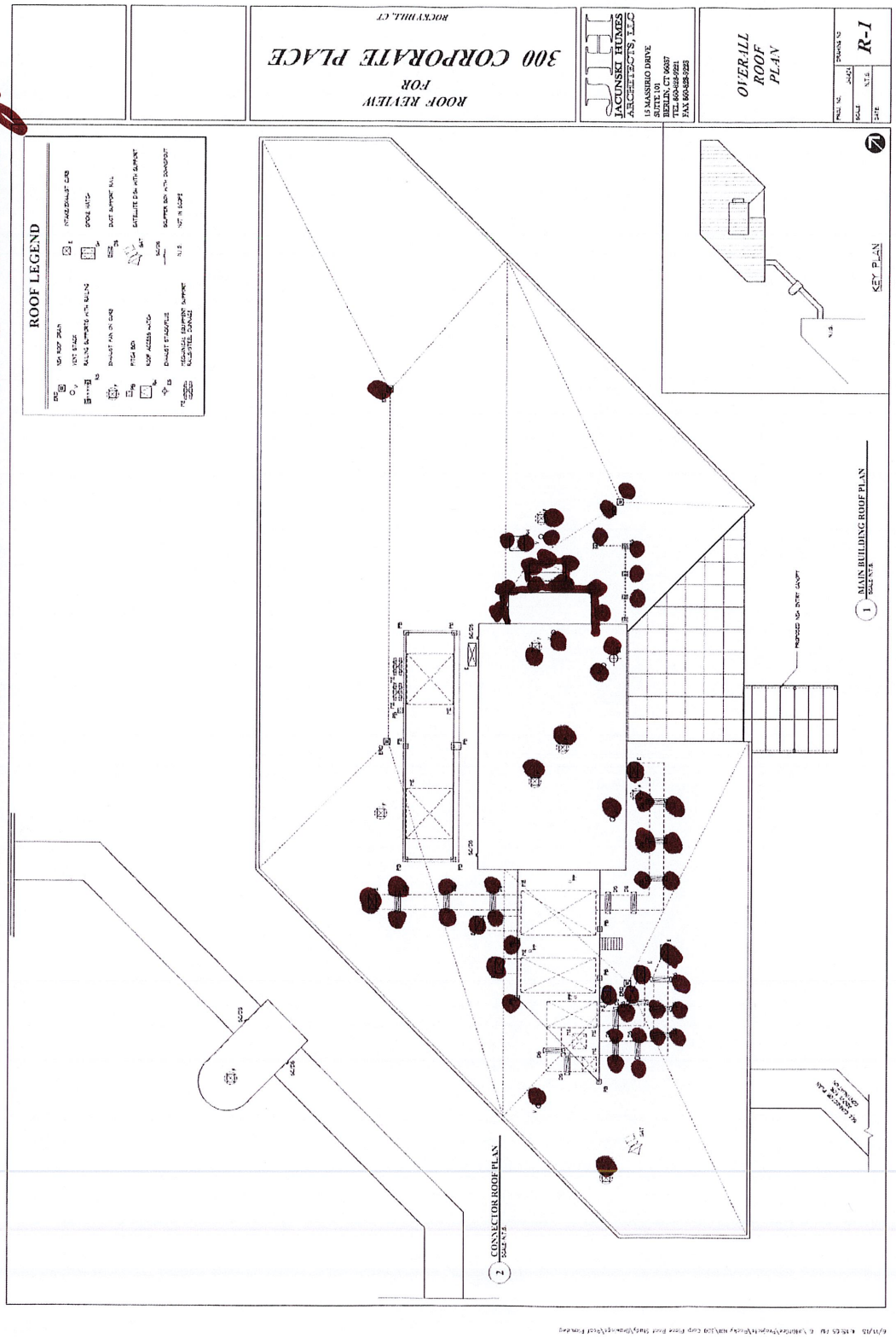
NVLAP Lab Code 101424-0 AIHA-LAP,LLC #100122 CT #PH-0426 ME LA-0075, LB-0071 MA #AA000052 NY #10980 WV# LT000411
RI #AAL-007 TX #300354 VT #AL014538 LA#05011 VA #3333 000283 AZ #A20944 HI #L-09-004 NJ #CT004 CA #2907
CO# AL-15020 PHIL# 461 PA#68-03387

ACM Remnant TAR Present on All Roof Penetrations

All Roof Penetrations may not be Depicted on this Drawing

● = Penetration TAR

AS-01



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 50 60 00
FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SAMPLE FM GLOBAL CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS – page 1

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

CONTACT INFORMATION: **INDEX NUMBER:**

ROOFING CONTRACTOR (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	FAX:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	CONTACT:
CLIENT (NAME & ADDRESS)	TELEPHONE NO.:	FAX:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	CONTACT:

OVERVIEW OF WORK: *(Submit 1 form per roof area)*

Building Name & Number:		
Building Dimensions: Length: *ft/m;*	Width: *ft/m.;*	Height *ft/m.*
Roof Slope:		
Parapet Height ,max *(in./m)*:	Parapet Height ,min *(in./m)*:	
Type of Work: ☐ New Construction ☐ Recover (New roof over existing Roofing System) ☐ Reroof (New cover/remove existing roofing system to deck) ☐ Other		
FM Approved RoofNav Assembly Numbers:		

ROOF SURFACING:

☐ None	
☐ Coating	*(Trade Name/Application Rate)*
☐ Granules	*(Application Rate)*
☐ Gravel/Slag	*(Application Rate)*
☐ Ballast: ☐ Stone Size ☐ Pavers *(Beveled or square edge)*; ☐ Other:	
Ballast Weight (psf): Field: Perimeter: Corners:	

ROOF COVER/MEMBRANE:
(Please provide ALL applicable details including trade name, type, number of plies, thickness, reinforced, adhesive)

☐ Panel: ☐ Through Fastened Metal ☐ Standing Seam metal ☐ Fiber Reinforced Plastic (FRP) ☐ Other:			
☐ Built Up Roofing (BUR)			
☐ Modified Bitumen			
☐ Single Ply:	☐ Adhered	☐ Fastened	☐ Ballasted
☐ Spray Applied			
☐ Other:			

BASE SHEET:
(Please include Trade Name, Type, and Width)

☐ None		
Trade Name:		Width: ☐ 36 In. ☐ 1 meter (39 In.)
☐ Fastened		☐ Adhered
☐ Secured per RoofNav	**OR**	☐ Per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29
Comments:		
☐ Air Retarder		
☐ Vapor Retarder		

INSULATION

Layer	Trade Name	Thickness (In.)	Fastened	Adhered	Tapered
1. Top			☐	☐	☐
2. Next			☐	☐	☐
3. Next			☐	☐	☐
4. Next			☐	☐	☐

☐ Glass Fiber/Mineral Wool/Batt	☐ Facer Type/Vapor Barrier
☐ Thermal Barrier	

X2688 ENGINEERING (Rev. January 2011)

SAMPLE FM GLOBAL CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS – page 2

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

☐ Other:
☐ None

DECK:
(Please include manufacturer, type, yield strength, thickness/gage, etc.)

☐ Steel:	
☐ LWIC (Form Deck):	☐ Cementitious Wood Fiber:
☐ Concrete: ☐ Pre-cast panels or ☐ Cast in Place	
☐ Wood	
☐ Fiber Reinforced Cement	☐ Fiber Reinforced Plastic
☐ Gypsum: ☐ Plank	☐ Poured
☐ Other:	
Comments:	

ROOF STRUCTURE (Include Size, Gage, Etc.):

☐ Purlins ☐ "C" OR ☐ "Z"		
☐ Joists ☐ Wood OR ☐ Steel		
☐ Beams ☐ Wood OR ☐ Steel		
☐ Other:		
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:
Comments:		

FASTENERS USED IN ROOF ASSEMBLY:

Roof Cover Fasteners: Trade Name:		Length:	Diameter:
Stress Plate/Batten:			
Spacing: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X	
Insulation Fasteners: Trade Name:		Type:	
Size:		Stress Plate:	
Spacing: Field:	Perimeter:	Corners:	
Deck Or Roof Panels Fasteners: Trade Name:		Type:	
Length:		Size Washer:	
If Weld: Size:	Weld:	Washer:	
Deck Side Lap Fasteners: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X	
Spacing: Field: X	Perimeter: X	Corners: X	
Base Sheet Fasteners Trade Name:		Type:	
Head Diameter:		Length:	
Spacing: (Attached Sketches as necessary) Spacing Along Laps: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:
No. Intermediate Rows: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:
Spacing Along Intermediate Rows: Field:		Perimeter:	Corners:

PERIMETER FLASHING:
(Attach a detailed sketch of metal fascia, gravel stop, nailer, coping, etc.)

☐ FM Approved Flashing	☐ Per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49
☐ Other:	Comments:

DRAINAGE:

For new construction: Has roof drainage been designed by a Qualified Engineer per FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-54 and the local building code? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)
For re-roofing and recovering: will the roof drainage be changed from the original design (for example: drain inserts, drains covered or removed, new expansion joints, blocked or reduced scupper size? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, were the changes reviewed by a Qualified Engineer? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)
Is secondary (emergency) roof drainage provided per FM Global Data Sheet 1-54? ☐ Yes ☐ No (Attach details)

X2688 ENGINEERING (Rev. January 2011)

SAMPLE FM GLOBAL CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS – page 3

CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEM

FM Global OFFICE REVIEW
(Please leave blank for FM Global Office Review)

WIND:

Design Wind Speed: *(mph)*	Ground Terrain: ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D
Uplift Pressure in field: *(psf)*	Uplift Rating Required:
Adequate Uplift Rating Provided:	Adequate? ☐ Yes ☐ No

FIRE:

Internal Assembly Rating:	☐ Class 1	☐ Class 2	☐ Non-Combustible	
External Fire Rating:	☐ Class A	☐ Class B	☐ Class C	☐ None
Concealed Spaces?	☐ Yes	☐ No	Sprinklers below Roof?	☐ Yes ☐ No
Adequate?	☐ Yes	☐ No		

HAIL:

Hail Rating Needed?	☐ SH	☐ MH	☐ None	Hail Rating Provided?	☐ SH ☐ MH ☐ None
Adequate?	☐ Yes	☐ No			

COLLAPSE:

If standing seam, has collapse been reviewed?	☐ Yes	☐ No

COMMENTS:

X2688 ENGINEERING (Rev. January 2011)

End of Section 50 60 00 FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 50 70 00
Statement of Special Inspections

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Statement of Special Inspections

Project: *Roof Top A/C Unit And Roof Replacement*

Location: *300 Corporate Place, Rocky Hill, CT 06067*

Owner: *State of Connecticut DAS*
450 Columbus Blvd.
Hartford, CT 06103

Design Professional in Responsible Charge: *Toce Structural Engineering LLC*

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

☒ Structural ☐ Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing
☐ Architectural ☐ Other: _____

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: *Per Month* or ☐ per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

David J. Toce P.E., SECB
(type or print name)

Signature — *11/14/2018* Date

STATE OF CONNECTICUT ★ DAVID J. TOCE ★ No. 23177 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Design Professional Seal

Owner's Authorization:

Signature — 2/20/19 Date

Building Official's Acceptance: SUBJECT TO COMPLETION AND OSBI APPROVAL OF AGENCIES ON PAGE 2, AND PROVISION OF MISSING CODE DATA FOR WIND & SEISMIC.

Signature — 3/11/19 Date

Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies

This Statement of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:

- ☒ Soils and Foundations
- ☒ Cast-in-Place Concrete
- ☐ Precast Concrete
- ☐ Masonry
- ☒ Structural Steel
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Framing
- ☐ Spray Fire Resistant Material
- ☐ Wood Trusses
- ☐ Exterior Insulation and Finish System
- ☐ Mechanical & Electrical Systems
- ☐ Architectural Systems
- ☐ Special Cases

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
1. Special Inspection Coordinator	*To be determined*	*To be determined*
2. Inspector	*To be determined*	*To be determined*
3. Inspector		
4. Testing Agency	*To be determined*	*To be determined*
5. Testing Agency		
6. Other		

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

Soils and Foundations

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Shallow Foundations	*2,4*	*Inspect condition of insitu soils below proposed footings for conformance with Contract Documents and Geotechnical Report prior to placing structural or porous fill.* *Inspect removal of unsuitable material and preparation of subgrade prior to placement of controlled fill.*
2. Controlled Structural Fill	*2,4*	*Perform sieve tests (ASTM D422 & D1140) and modified Proctor tests (ASTM D1557) of each source of fill material.* *Inspect placement, lift thickness and compaction of controlled fill.* *Test density of each lift of fill by nuclear methods (ASTM D2922)* *Verify extent and slope of fill placement.* *Provide full-time inspection of the structural fill placement in accordance with the Specifications including field density tests of the in-place structural fill*
3. Porous Fill	*2,4*	*Perform sieve tests for each source of porous fill material.* *Inspect placement, lift thickness and compaction of porous fill material.*

Cast-in-Place Concrete

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Mix Design	*2,4*	*Review concrete batch tickets and verify compliance with approved mix design. Verify that water added at the site does not exceed that allowed by the mix design.*
2. Material Certification	*2,4*	*Review documentation that the materials used meet product specifications of the Contract Documents and applicable Codes and Standards.*
3. Reinforcement Installation	*2,4*	*Inspect size, spacing, cover, positioning and grade of reinforcing steel based on shop drawings approved by the Structural Engineer and Contract Documents. Verify that reinforcing bars are free of form oil or other deleterious materials. Inspect bar laps and mechanical splices. Verify that bars are adequately tied and supported on chairs or bolsters*
4. Anchor Rods	*2,4*	*Inspect size, positioning and embedment of anchor rod according to the approved shop drawings and Contract Documents. Inspect concrete placement and consolidation around anchors.*
5. Concrete Placement	*2,4*	*Inspect placement of concrete. Verify that concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.*
6. Sampling and Testing of Concrete	*2,4*	*Test concrete compressive strength (ASTM C31 & C39), slump (ASTM C143), air-content (ASTM C231 or C173) and temperature (ASTM C1064). At point of discharge assure that concrete being placed conforms to approved design mix and Specifications.*
7. Curing and Protection	*2,4*	*Inspect curing, cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures.*
8. Evaluation of Concrete Strength	*4*	*Laboratory shall prepare required number of cylinders as determined by the Project Specification and applicable Codes and Standards. The Structural Engineer of Record shall be notified immediately when the cylinders do not achieve the required strength.*
9.		

Structural Steel

Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Fabricator Certification/ Quality Control Procedures ☒ Fabricator Exempt	*2,4*	*Review shop fabrication and quality control procedures.*
2. Material Certification	*2,4*	*Review certified mill test reports and identification markings on wide-flange shapes, high-strength bolts, nuts and welding electrodes*
3. Shop Fabricated Steel Inspections	*2,4*	***All*** *structural steel is to be inspected during fabrication if the steel fabricator NOT an AISC certified shop.*
4. Bolting	*2,4*	*Inspect installation and tightening of all high-strength bolts. Verify that splines have separated from tension control bolts. Verify proper tightening sequence. Continuous inspections of bolts in slip-critical connections are required.*
5. Welding	*2,4*	*Visually inspect all welds. Inspect pre-heat, post-heat and surface preparation between passes. Verify size and length of fillet welds.* *Ultrasonic testing of all field welded moment connection welds.*
6. Shear Connectors/ Welded Studs	*2,4*	*Inspect for size and placement. Test for proper weld attachment.*
7. Structural Details	*2,4*	*Inspect steel frame for compliance with structural drawings, including bracing, member configuration and connection details.*
8. Open Web Steel Joists	*2,4*	*N.A.*
9. Metal Deck	*2,4*	*Verify gage, width and type. Inspect placement, laps, welds (floor deck only), side lap attachments and screws and mechanical fasteners for (roof deck).*

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK